ICSE

2027

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

CHAPTERWISE QUESTION BANK

21 Years (2026-2006) Solved Exam Papers

NODIA

Class 10

Nodia

Scan QR for Demo PDF

GET ALL STUDY MATERIAL IN ONE APP!

- Textbooks
- Previous Year Chapterwise Question Banks
- 30 Sets Sample Papers
- Worksheets

FREE!

DOWNLOAD NOW!

SCAN & DOWNLOAD

GET IT ON Google Play

ICSE 2027

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Including Case Based Questions

CLASS 10

Chapter-wise Question Bank

Based on Previous 21 Year 55 Papers

NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

ICSE Class 10th Environmental Science Question Bank
Edition April 2026
Published by : NODIA
An Imprint of NODIA EDITIONS LLP

Information contained in this book has been obtained by author, from sources believes to be reliable. However, neither NODIA nor its author guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any information herein and NODIA nor its author shall be responsible for any error, omissions, or damages arising out of use of this information. This book is published with the understanding that NODIA and its author are supplying information but are not attempting to render engineering or other professional services.

NODIA

© NODIA EDITIONS LLP

MRP Rs 390.00

Now Available at
amazon.com

This book is available on amazon and flipkart only and not available in market.

NODIA EDITIONS LLP
125, Sector 6, Vidyadhar Nagar, Jaipur 302039
Phone :+91 9024037387
email : mail@nodia.in

CONTENTS

	ICSE Examination Paper 2026	5-14
	ICSE Examination Paper 2025	15-24
CHAP 1.	Controlling Air Pollution	25-55
CHAP 2.	Addressing Population	56-87
CHAP 3.	Managing the Urban Environment	88-122
CHAP 4.	Managing Soil and Land	123-159
CHAP 5.	Food	160-203
CHAP 6.	Biodiversity	204-239
CHAP 7.	Energy	240-275
CHAP 8.	Waste	276-306
CHAP 9.	Environment and Development	307-340
CHAP 10.	Towards a Sustainable Future	341-380

****

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

NODIA APP

Free PDF For All Study Material

NODIA

Search Play Store by NODIA

ICSE CLASS X EXAMINATION 2026
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Time: 2 Hours **Max. Marks: 100**

General Instructions:

1. Answer to this Paper must be written on the answer sheet provided separately.
2. You will not be allowed to write during first 15 minutes.
3. This time is to be spent in reading the question paper.
4. The time given at the head of this Paper is the time allowed for writing the answers.
5. Attempt all questions from Section A and any four questions from Section B.
6. The intended marks for questions or parts of questions are given in brackets [ ].

SECTION - A

(Attempt all question from this Section.)

1. Choose the correct answers to the questions from the given options.
(Do not copy the questions, write the correct answer only).

(i) The term used for the increase in population, which leads to the growth and expansion of cities is:
(a) Deurbanisation
(b) Counter urbanisation
(c) Urbanisation
(d) Ruralisation

Ans :

(c) Urbanisation
Urbanisation refers to the increase in population moving from rural to urban areas, leading to the growth and expansion of cities. It results in the development of infrastructure, industries, and services in urban regions.

(ii) **Assertion (A):** Education plays a key role in women's empowerment.
Reason (R): Access to education empowers women to make their own decision.
(a) (A) is true and (R) is false.
(b) (A) is false and (R) is true.
(c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(d) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

Ans :

(c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
Education empowers women by enabling them to make informed decisions about health, career, and family. It builds confidence, awareness, and independence, directly contributing to women's empowerment in social, economic, and political spheres.

(iii) The principle of 3Rs in waste management stands for:
(a) Reduce, Regain, Recycle
(b) Reduce, Reuse, Regain
(c) Reuse, Retain, Regain
(d) Reuse, Reduce, Recycle

Ans :

(d) Reuse, Reduce, Recycle
The 3Rs of waste management — Reduce, Reuse, and Recycle — are key strategies to minimise waste generation, conserve resources, and protect the environment by encouraging sustainable consumption and responsible disposal of materials.

(iv) Which of the following is NOT related to land use planning?
(a) Systematic assessment of land
(b) Unplanned drainage system
(c) Complete infrastructure planning
(d) Developed transport facility

Ans :

(b) Unplanned drainage system
Land use planning involves systematic assessment of land, infrastructure planning, and developed transport facilities for organised development. An unplanned drainage system is the opposite of good planning and represents a failure, not a feature, of land use planning.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(v) Identify the best method to make the soil fertile.
(a) Spraying pesticides
(b) Burning grass cover
(c) Using trickle drip irrigation
(d) Adding farmyard manure

Ans :

(d) Adding farmyard manure
Farmyard manure enriches soil with essential nutrients, improves soil texture, increases water retention, and promotes microbial activity. It is an organic and sustainable method that naturally restores soil fertility without causing environmental harm.

(vi) Match Column I with Column II.

	Column I		**Column II**
1.	Planting rows of trees and shrubs	A.	Check Dams
2.	Cutting the fields at a right angle to the slope	B.	Mulching
3.	Dry leaves are spread on soil	C.	Terrace Farming
4.	Reduce the speed of water flow	D.	Wind Breakers

(a) 1-C, 2-D, 3-A, 4-B
(b) 1-D, 2-C, 3-B, 4-A
(c) 1-A, 2-C, 3-B, 4-D
(d) 1-B, 2-A, 3-C, 4-D

Ans :

(b) 1-D, 2-C, 3-B, 4-A
Planting rows of trees/shrubs = Wind Breakers; cutting fields at right angles to slope = Terrace Farming; spreading dry leaves on soil = Mulching; reducing speed of water flow = Check Dams. These are soil conservation techniques.

(vii) Which one of the following statements is NOT correct?
(a) Ozone depletion benefits the earth.
(b) Eutrophication is due to the dissolved phosphate in water bodies.
(c) Global warming is the rise in the average temperature of the earth.
(d) Greenhouse effect is due to deforestation.

Ans :

(a) Ozone depletion benefits the earth.
This statement is incorrect. Ozone depletion is harmful as it allows harmful UV radiation to reach the Earth's surface, causing skin cancer, cataracts, damage to ecosystems, and reduced agricultural productivity, posing serious threats to life.

(viii) To reduce the environmental impact of construction activities, which of the following methods should be undertaken?
(a) Increasing construction waste
(b) Using eco-friendly construction material
(c) Using timber for construction
(d) Inefficient use of water resources

Ans :

(b) Using eco-friendly construction material
Eco-friendly construction materials reduce carbon emissions, minimise waste, and lower environmental degradation. Sustainable materials like recycled steel, bamboo, and fly-ash bricks help conserve natural resources and reduce the overall environmental footprint of construction activities.

(ix) Fukushima : Release of radioactive materials :: Bhopal Gas Tragedy : _____
(a) Leakage of Methyl Isocyanate
(b) Leakage of oil
(c) Flash floods due to cloud burst
(d) Dumping of Cobalt 60

Ans :

(a) Leakage of Methyl Isocyanate
Just as Fukushima is associated with the release of radioactive materials, the Bhopal Gas Tragedy (1984) is associated with the leakage of Methyl Isocyanate (MIC) gas from the Union Carbide plant, causing thousands of deaths and long-term health impacts.

(x) One positive impact of MNCs on the local economy of the host country is:
(a) Drain of wealth
(b) Destruction of culture
(c) Employment generation
(d) Introduction of government policies

Ans :

(c) Employment generation
Multinational Corporations (MNCs) create job opportunities for local populations in host countries, thereby boosting income levels, improving living standards, and stimulating economic growth. Employment generation is one of the most significant positive impacts of MNCs on local economies.

NODIA

(xi) According to IUCN, Dodos have been classified as _____

(a) Endangered species
(b) Endemic species
(c) Vulnerable species
(d) Extinct species

Ans :

(d) Extinct species
According to the IUCN Red List, Dodos are classified as extinct. The Dodo, a flightless bird native to Mauritius, became completely extinct in the late 17th century due to human hunting and habitat destruction by colonisers.

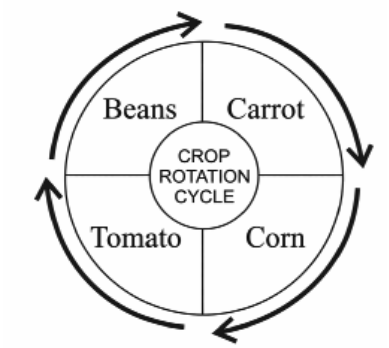
(xii) Microbial breakdown of biomass in the absence of oxygen produces _____ gases.

(a) Chlorine and fluorine
(b) Methane and carbon dioxide
(c) Nitrogen and hydrogen
(d) Oxygen and nitrogen

Ans :

(b) Methane and carbon dioxide
When microbial breakdown of biomass occurs in the absence of oxygen (anaerobic decomposition), it produces biogas, which primarily consists of methane (CH_4) and carbon dioxide (CO_2). This process is utilised in biogas plants to generate renewable energy.

(xiii) Identify the type of farming that is shown through the diagram given below:



(a) Inter Cropping
(b) Mixed farming
(c) Crop rotation
(d) Strip farming

Ans :

(c) Crop Rotation
The diagram shows a Crop Rotation Cycle with Beans, Carrot, Corn, and Tomato grown sequentially in the same field. Crop rotation involves growing different crops in succession on the same land to maintain soil fertility, control pests, and improve agricultural productivity.

(xiv) Identify the incorrect pair from the following:

(a) Solar energy – Solar panels
(b) Leguminous crop – Wheat
(c) Ethanol – Fuel efficiency
(d) Rare species – One horned rhino

Ans :

(b) Leguminous crop – Wheat
Wheat is a cereal crop, NOT a leguminous crop. Leguminous crops include plants like peas, beans, lentils, and chickpeas, which have nitrogen-fixing bacteria in their root nodules. This pairing is incorrect, making it the right answer.

(xv) The picture given below shows a car with a fuel tank. Identify the fuel used in the tank to run the vehicle.

(a) Piped Natural Gas
(b) Gasoline
(c) Compressed Natural Gas
(d) Lead-free Petrol

Ans :

(c) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
The image shows a cylindrical high-pressure tank fitted in the car's boot/trunk, which is characteristic of a CNG vehicle. Compressed Natural Gas is stored in such reinforced cylindrical cylinders at high pressure. CNG is an eco-friendly, cleaner, and more cost-effective alternative fuel that produces fewer harmful emissions compared to petrol or diesel.

(xvi) Which of the following issues was addressed by the Earth Summit held in Rio (1992)?

(a) Biodiversity and climate change
(b) Transboundary air pollution
(c) Poverty alleviation
(d) International trade regulation

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

ICSC CLASS 9

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Language

English Literature

Physics

Chemistry

Biology

Mathematics

Geography

History and Civics

Economics

Commercial Studies

Environmental Science

Physical Education

Computer Application

Economics Application

Commercial Application

Environ. Application

Home Science

Hindi

Robotics and AI

Yoga

For Other Subject PDF of all Classes, and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

ICSC CLASS 10

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Language	English Literature	Physics	Chemistry
Biology	Mathematics	Geography	History and Civics
Economics	Commercial Studies	Environmental Science	Physical Education
Computer Application	Economics Application	Commercial Application	Environ. Application
Home Science	Hindi	Robotics and AI	Yoga

BUY IT ON amazon

DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Other Subject PDF of all Classes, and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

ISC CLASS 11

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Com

Mathematics

Physics

Chemistry

Biology

Physical Education

Environmental Science

Computer Science

Accountancy

Business Studies

Economics

Commerce

Legal Studies

Mass Media

Home Science

History

Geography

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

For Other Subject of All Clasess PDF and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

ISC CLASS 12

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Com

Mathematics

Physics

Chemistry

Biology

Physical Education

Environmental Science

Computer Science

Accountancy

Business Studies

Economics

Commerce

Legal Studies

Mass Media

Home Science

History

Geography

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

For Other Subject of All Clasess PDF and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(a) Biodiversity and climate change
The Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992 primarily addressed critical environmental issues including biodiversity conservation, climate change, and sustainable development. It resulted in landmark agreements like the Convention on Biological Diversity and the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

2. (i) Name any two devices that reduce industrial air pollution.
(ii) Mention any two reasons for the increase in birth rate of world population.
(iii) Unplanned and haphazard growth of urban complexes has serious environmental impacts. State any two environmental impacts of unplanned urban growth.
(iv) Write any two consequences of soil erosion.

Ans :

(i) Two devices that reduce industrial air pollution are :
1. Electrostatic Precipitator (ESP)
2. Scrubbers

(ii) Two reasons for increase in birth rate of world population:
1. Early marriage and lack of family planning — in many developing countries, early marriages and limited access to contraceptives lead to higher fertility rates.
2. Low literacy levels — lack of education, especially among women, results in poor awareness about family planning and reproductive health, contributing to higher birth rates.

(iii) Two environmental impacts of unplanned urban growth:
1. Water and soil pollution — unplanned settlements lack proper sewage and waste disposal systems, leading to dumping of untreated waste into water bodies and soil.
2. Loss of green spaces — rapid unplanned construction destroys forests, wetlands, and open land, reducing biodiversity and increasing the urban heat island effect.

(iv) Two consequences of soil erosion:
1. Loss of soil fertility — the topmost nutrient-rich layer of soil is washed away, making land infertile and reducing agricultural productivity significantly.
2. Silting of rivers and reservoirs — eroded soil gets deposited in rivers and dams, reducing their water-holding capacity and increasing the risk of flooding.

3. (i) A Genetically Modified Organism (GMO) is an organism whose genome has been engineered in a laboratory. Give any one advantage and any one disadvantage of such an organism.
(ii) What is captive breeding? Give any one advantage of captive breeding.
(iii) Write any two ways in which energy plantations are useful to combat deforestation.
(iv) What is sewage sludge? Give one benefit of using sewage sludge.

Ans :

(i) One advantgae and disadvantage of GMO
1. Advantage : Genetically Modified Organisms can be engineered to be pest-resistant and high-yielding. This reduces the use of chemical pesticides and increases agricultural productivity, helping in ensuring food security.
2. Disadvantage : GMOs may create ecological imbalance by affecting non-target organisms and may lead to the development of resistant pests or weeds over time.

(ii) Captive Breeding : Captive breeding is the process of breeding endangered or rare animals in controlled environments such as zoos, wildlife sanctuaries, or breeding centres.
Advantage : It helps in conserving endangered species by protecting them from threats like poaching and habitat destruction, thereby increasing their population.

(iii) Two ways Energy Plantations help combat Deforestation:
1. Energy plantations provide a renewable source of fuel such as firewood and biomass, reducing dependence on natural forests and thus preventing deforestation.
2. They help in increasing green cover by planting fast-growing trees on wastelands, which reduces pressure on existing forests.

(iv) Sewage sludge is the semi-solid byproduct obtained after the treatment of domestic and industrial wastewater in sewage treatment plants.
Benefit : It can be used as an organic manure as it contains nutrients like nitrogen and phosphorus, which improve soil fertility and enhance crop yield.

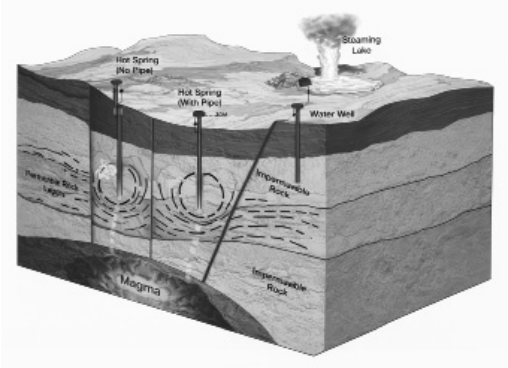
Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

4. (i) India's toy industry can't meet its domestic demand, so foreign manufacturers export toys to India. These toys are sold at a higher price compared to locally produced toys.
(Adapted from: The Times of India, September 2, 2020)
Identify the type of practice indicated in the above statements. Write one way of practising it.

(ii) What is the role of Biotechnology in agriculture to achieve global food security?

(iii) State any two advantages of recycling timber.

(iv) Observe the image given below and answer the following questions:



(a) Identify the type of energy that is obtained from this source:

(b) Write one advantage of this type of energy.

Ans :

(i) Practice Identified : This is dumping (selling goods in a foreign market at higher or unfair prices compared to local goods).
One Way of Practising It : Foreign firms export goods to another country and sell them at prices that make it difficult for local producers to compete.

(ii) Role of Biotechnology in Agriculture : Biotechnology helps in developing high-yielding, pest-resistant and drought-tolerant crops. It also improves the nutritional quality of crops and reduces the use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides, thereby increasing overall agricultural productivity and food security.

(iii) Any Two Advantages of Recycling Timber:
1. It reduces the cutting of trees, thereby helping in the conservation of forests.
2. It saves energy and resources required for processing new wood, reducing environmental pollution.

(iv) (a) Type of Energy : The image shows Geothermal Energy.

(b) One Advantage : Geothermal energy is a renewable and non-polluting source of energy, as it uses heat from the Earth's interior and produces very low emissions.

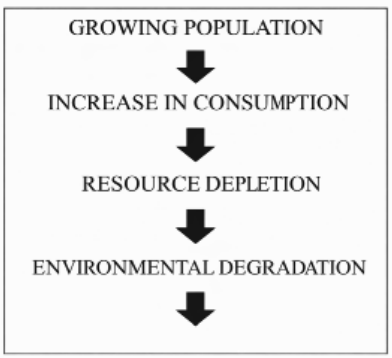
SECTION - B

(Answer any four questions from this Section.)

5. (i) (a) Suggest any two economic steps taken by the government to promote clean transport system.

(b) Describe any three ways how proper town planning and zoning can help reduce traffic congestion.

(ii)



(a) Explain the connection between growing population and environmental degradation illustrated in the flow chart given above.

(b) Explain how education helps in controlling the rate of population growth of a country.

Ans :

(i) (a) Two Economic Steps to Promote Clean Transport :
1. Subsidies on Electric Vehicles (EVs) : The government can provide subsidies, tax rebates, and financial incentives to reduce the cost of electric vehicles. This encourages people to shift from petrol and diesel vehicles to cleaner alternatives.
2. Higher Taxes on Polluting Fuels : Increasing taxes on petrol and diesel raises their cost, discouraging excessive use. This promotes the use of public transport and eco-friendly options like electric and CNG vehicles.

NODIA

(b) Any Three Ways Town Planning Reduces Traffic Congestion :

1. Proper Zoning : Separating residential, commercial, and industrial areas helps reduce unnecessary travel and traffic congestion in crowded areas.
2. Efficient Road Network : Well-designed roads, flyovers, ring roads, and bypasses ensure smooth movement of vehicles and reduce traffic jams.
3. Development of Public Transport : Improving buses, metro, and other mass transit systems reduces dependence on private vehicles and lowers traffic density.

(ii) (a) The flowchart clearly illustrates a chain reaction — as population grows, the demand and consumption of resources like food, water, energy, and land increases significantly. This rising consumption leads to rapid depletion of natural resources such as forests, minerals, and freshwater. Overexploitation of these resources ultimately results in environmental degradation through deforestation, soil erosion, water pollution, air pollution, and loss of biodiversity. Thus, unchecked population growth directly accelerates environmental destruction

(b) How Education helps Control Population Growth:

1. Awareness about family planning — educated individuals understand the importance of small families and responsibly adopt contraceptive methods.
2. Delayed marriage and childbearing — educated women marry later and focus on careers, naturally reducing the number of children.
3. Better decision-making — education empowers people with knowledge about reproductive health, enabling informed choices that collectively lower the national birth rate.

6. (i) Urban areas produce thousands of tons of solid waste every day. A major portion of this waste is dumped in open landfills. Segregation of waste at source, recycling and composting help reduce the amount of garbage that goes to landfills.

(a) What is a sanitary landfill?

(b) Mention two problems caused by improper waste disposal.

(c) Explain two methods that can help manage solid waste effectively.

(ii) The famous 'Chipko movement' is a living example of people's participation in environmental conservation.

(a) What was the aim of the Chipko movement?

(b) Give two reasons for the conservation of forests.

(c) Write two advantages of community participation.

Ans :

(i) (a) Sanitary Landfill : A sanitary landfill is a scientifically engineered site where solid waste is deposited in layers, compacted, and covered with soil daily. It is lined with impermeable material to prevent leachate from contaminating groundwater and surrounding soil.

(b) Two Problems caused by Improper Waste Disposal:

1. Soil and water pollution — dumping untreated waste contaminates soil and nearby water bodies with toxic chemicals and leachate, harming aquatic life and making water unfit for consumption.
2. Spread of diseases — open dumping attracts insects, rats, and stray animals that act as carriers of diseases like cholera, typhoid, and malaria, posing serious public health risks.

(c) Two Methods for Effective Solid Waste Management:

1. Composting — biodegradable waste like food scraps and plant material is decomposed naturally by microorganisms to produce nutrient-rich compost, which improves soil fertility and reduces landfill burden.
2. Recycling — materials like paper, plastic, glass, and metal are processed and converted into new products, conserving natural resources and significantly reducing the volume of waste sent to landfills.

(ii) (a) Aim of the Chipko Movement : The Chipko Movement aimed to prevent deforestation by stopping contractors from cutting trees in the Himalayan forests of Uttarakhand. Local villagers, especially women, hugged trees to protect them, demanding conservation of forests and sustainable use of forest resources.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(ii) (b) Two Reasons for Conservation of Forests:
1. Ecological balance — forests regulate climate, maintain water cycles, prevent soil erosion, and support biodiversity by providing habitat to millions of plant and animal species.
2. Livelihood of communities — millions of tribal and rural communities depend on forests for food, medicine, fuel, and timber, making forest conservation essential for their survival.

(c) Two Advantages of Community Participation:
1. Effective conservation — when local communities actively participate in environmental protection, conservation efforts become more sustainable and successful as people take ownership of their natural surroundings.
2. Awareness and empowerment — community involvement spreads environmental awareness at the grassroots level, empowering people to make informed decisions and collectively resist activities harmful to their environment.

7. (i) Agroforestry is a farming system in which livestock and trees are grown together.
(a) Write two advantages of Agroforestry.
(b) What is Conservation Tillage? Write any two ways in which this method harms the agricultural fields.

(ii) (a) Why is dependence on fossil fuel harmful to the environment?
(b) Suggest any three ways by which renewable energy can be harnessed from different sources.

Ans :

(i) (a) Two Advantages of Agroforestry:
1. Soil conservation and fertility — trees in agroforestry systems prevent soil erosion, add organic matter through leaf litter, and fix nitrogen, naturally improving soil fertility and reducing dependence on chemical fertilisers.
2. Diversified income for farmers — growing trees alongside crops and livestock provides farmers with multiple income sources including timber, fruits, fodder, and crops, reducing economic risk from crop failure.

(b) Conservation Tillage : Conservation Tillage is a farming practice where soil disturbance is minimised by leaving crop residues on the field surface after harvesting, reducing ploughing and tilling to conserve soil moisture and prevent erosion.

Two ways it harms agricultural fields:
1. Increase in pests and diseases — undecomposed crop residues left on the field provide breeding grounds for pests, insects, and fungal diseases, increasing the risk of crop damage in subsequent seasons.
2. Weed proliferation — reduced tilling allows weeds to grow more freely, competing with crops for nutrients, water, and sunlight, potentially reducing overall agricultural productivity.

(ii) (a) Dependence on fossil fuels is environmentally harmful because:
1. Air pollution and climate change — burning fossil fuels releases large amounts of CO_2, sulphur dioxide, and nitrogen oxides, causing air pollution, acid rain, and accelerating global warming and climate change.
2. Non-renewable and depleting — fossil fuels are finite resources formed over millions of years. Their excessive consumption leads to rapid depletion, threatening future energy security and causing ecological damage during extraction.

(b) Three Ways Renewable Energy can be Harnessed:
1. Solar energy — photovoltaic solar panels and solar thermal systems capture sunlight and convert it into electricity or heat, providing clean energy for homes, industries, and agriculture.
2. Wind energy — wind turbines installed in high-wind coastal or elevated areas convert kinetic energy of wind into electricity, serving as a highly efficient and pollution-free power source.
3. Biomass energy — agricultural waste, animal dung, and plant material are converted into biogas through anaerobic digestion, providing clean cooking fuel and electricity while also managing organic waste effectively.

NODIA

8. (i) Scientists decide to preserve the seeds of a rare plant in a seed bank, as it faced extinction in its natural habitat.
(a) Name the type of conservation being used and state one benefit of this method.
(b) Give three reasons for the implementation of the Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 by the Government of India.
(ii) "Industrial growth must be balanced with environmental conservation."
(a) Based on this statement, write two ways in which industrial growth degrades the environment.
(b) Suggest any three ecofriendly measures that can be taken to prevent environmental degradation.

Ans :

(i) (a) Type of Conservation and One Benefit : The type of conservation being used is Ex-situ Conservation — where organisms are conserved outside their natural habitat in controlled environments like seed banks, zoos, and botanical gardens.
Benefit : Seed banks protect plant species from extinction by preserving their genetic material safely, ensuring seeds remain available for future restoration, research, and reintroduction into natural habitats.
(b) Three Reasons for Implementation of Wildlife Protection Act, 1972:
1. Preventing poaching and illegal trade — rapid increase in hunting, poaching, and illegal wildlife trade was pushing numerous species toward extinction, necessitating strict legal protection.
2. Protecting endangered species and habitats — large-scale deforestation and habitat destruction were threatening the survival of many rare and endangered species like tigers, lions, and one-horned rhinoceros.
3. Maintaining ecological balance — wildlife plays a crucial role in maintaining food chains and ecosystem stability; their disappearance disrupts ecological balance, making legal conservation measures essential.

(ii) (a) Two Ways Industrial Growth Degrades the Environment:
1. Air and water pollution — industries release toxic gases, chemical effluents, and untreated wastewater into the atmosphere and water bodies, causing severe pollution that harms human health and aquatic ecosystems.
2. Resource over exploitation — rapid industrial expansion leads to excessive extraction of minerals, forests, and freshwater, depleting natural resources faster than they can be naturally replenished.

(b) Three Eco-friendly Measures to Prevent Environmental Degradation:
1. Adopting cleaner production technologies — industries should install pollution control devices like scrubbers and electrostatic precipitators, and shift to cleaner fuels to minimise harmful emissions and effluents.
2. Waste management and recycling — industrial waste should be properly treated before disposal, and materials like metals, paper, and chemicals should be recycled to reduce pressure on natural resources.
3. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) — before establishing any new industry, a thorough EIA should be conducted to evaluate potential environmental risks and implement necessary safeguards to minimise ecological damage.

9. (i) (a) Give two advantages of recycling waste materials.
(b) What are toxic wastes? Mention two harmful effects of such wastes.
(ii) (a) State two ways by which the Integrated Rural Development Programme aims to remove rural poverty.
(b) What is Counter Urbanisation? Write two effects of this process.

Ans :

(i) (a) Two Advantages of Recycling Waste Materials:
1. Conservation of natural resources — recycling reduces the need for extracting raw materials like timber, minerals, and petroleum, preserving natural resources for future generations and reducing ecological damage.
2. Reduces pollution and landfill burden — recycling diverts waste from landfills, decreasing soil, water, and air pollution caused by improper waste disposal and

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

incineration of materials.

(b) Toxic Wastes are hazardous chemical, biological, or radioactive substances discarded by industries, hospitals, and laboratories that pose serious threats to human health and the environment.

Two Harmful Effects:

1. Health hazards — exposure to toxic wastes causes severe diseases including cancer, neurological disorders, respiratory problems, and birth defects in humans living near disposal sites.
2. Soil and groundwater contamination — toxic chemicals leach into soil and groundwater, rendering land infertile and making water sources unfit for drinking and irrigation.

(ii) (a) Two Ways IRDP aims to Remove Rural Poverty:

1. Providing financial assistance — the programme offers subsidised loans and credit facilities to rural poor, enabling them to invest in income-generating activities like animal husbandry, small businesses, and agriculture.
2. Skill development and employment — IRDP provides vocational training and employment opportunities to rural communities, equipping them with skills to become self-reliant and improve their standard of living.

(b) Counter Urbanisation is the process where people migrate from overcrowded urban cities to smaller towns, rural areas, or suburbs, seeking better quality of life, affordable housing, and cleaner environments.

Two Effects:

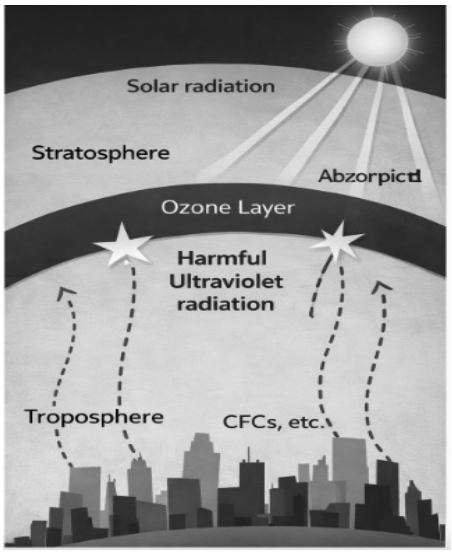
1. Development of rural areas — influx of urban population brings investment, infrastructure development, and improved services like healthcare and education to previously underdeveloped rural regions.
2. Pressure on rural resources — increased population in rural areas strains local resources like land, water, and public services, potentially causing environmental degradation and rising living costs in those regions.

10. (i) Alternative technology, as compared to traditional technology has supported a good life for the people.

(a) List two examples of alternate technology for sustainable development.

(b) Write three applications where the technology of satellite imagery is used to protect the environment.

(ii) The picture given below shows a section of the earth's atmosphere thinning at the poles of the earth.



(a) Identify the environmental issue shown.

(b) Which International Treaty was signed to reduce this effect?

(c) Write the expanded form of the chemical responsible for this issue.

(d) What are the two effects of UV radiation on human health?

Ans :

(i) (a) Two Examples of Alternate Technology for Sustainable Development:

1. Solar panels and wind turbines — harness renewable energy from sun and wind, replacing fossil fuel-based power generation and reducing carbon emissions significantly.
2. Drip irrigation systems — deliver water directly to plant roots, minimising water wastage compared to traditional flood irrigation methods, promoting sustainable agriculture.

(b) Three Applications of Satellite Imagery to Protect the Environment:

1. Monitoring deforestation — satellites track real-time forest cover changes, helping governments identify illegal logging and take timely conservation action.

2. Disaster management — satellite imagery helps predict and monitor natural disasters like floods, cyclones, and wildfires, enabling early warning and minimising environmental damage.
3. Tracking pollution and climate change — satellites monitor air quality, glacier melting, sea-level rise, and ocean temperatures, providing crucial data for climate change research and policy-making.

(ii) (a) The image shows Ozone Layer Depletion — CFCs and other chemicals rise into the stratosphere, destroying the ozone layer and allowing harmful ultraviolet radiation to penetrate the Earth's atmosphere.

(b) International Treaty Signed : The Montreal Protocol (1987) was the international treaty signed to phase out the production and use of ozone-depleting substances like CFCs, successfully reducing further damage to the ozone layer.

(c) Expanded Form of the Chemical Responsible : CFCs—Chlorofluorocarbons — synthetic chemicals released from refrigerators, air conditioners, and aerosol sprays that rise into the stratosphere and break down ozone molecules through chemical reactions.

(d) Two Effects of UV Radiation on Human Health:

1. Skin cancer — prolonged exposure to UV radiation damages skin cells and DNA, significantly increasing the risk of developing melanoma and other forms of skin cancer.
2. Eye damage — UV radiation causes cataracts and other eye disorders, gradually impairing vision and potentially leading to permanent blindness if exposure is prolonged.

www.nodia.in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

ICSE CLASS X EXAMINATION 2025
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Time: 2 Hours **Max. Marks: 100**

General Instructions:

1. Answer to this Paper must be written on the answer sheet provided separately.
2. You will not be allowed to write during first 15 minutes.
3. This time is to be spent in reading the question paper.
4. The time given at the head of this Paper is the time allowed for writing the answers.
5. Attempt all questions from Section A and any four questions from Section B.
6. The intended marks for questions or parts of questions are given in brackets [ ].

SECTION - A

(Attempt all question from this Section.)

1. Choose the correct answers to the questions from the given options.
(Do not copy the questions, write the correct answer only).

(i) Four Stroke Engine : Vehicular Pollution : : Electrostatic Precipitator : _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
(a) Domestic Combustion
(b) Industrial Pollution
(c) Taj Trapezium Zone
(d) Effective Traffic Management

Ans :

(b) Industrial Pollution
A four-stroke engine is associated with controlling vehicular pollution. Similarly, an electrostatic precipitator is a device used to control pollution in industries by removing particulate matter from exhaust gases. Hence, it is linked with industrial pollution control, making option (b) the correct analogy.

(ii) **Assertion (A):** Population control is necessary to maintain the natural resource of country.
Reason (R): The rising population exhausts the resources at a fast rate.
(a) (A) is true and (R) is false.
(b) (A) is false and (R) is true.
(c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (A) is the correct explanation of (R).
(d) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

Ans :

(c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (A) is the correct explanation of (R).

NODIA

Population control is essential because increasing population puts excessive pressure on natural resources like water, land, and energy. The reason correctly explains that rapid population growth leads to faster depletion of these resources. Thus, both statements are true, and the reason justifies the assertion.

(iii) Birth rate is also known as:
(a) Natality
(b) Demography
(c) Demographic transition
(d) Mortality

Ans :

(a) Natality
Birth rate refers to the number of live births occurring per thousand individuals in a population per year. This concept is scientifically termed as natality in population studies. Other options like demography and mortality refer to broader population studies and death rate respectively, not specifically birth rate.

(iv) Which of the following is an eco-friendly activity that can be practised?
(a) Utilising fossil fuel vehicle for shorter distances.
(b) Using plastic bags for shopping.
(c) Carrying cloth bags for shopping.
(d) Using excess pesticides.

Ans :

(c) Carrying cloth bags for shopping.
Carrying cloth bags is an eco-friendly practice as it reduces the use of plastic, which is non-biodegradable and harmful to the environment. Other options increase pollution or environmental damage. Therefore, using reusable cloth bags helps in sustainable living and minimizes waste generation and environmental degradation.

(v) The town planning committee has asked you, as a student representative, to create awareness about land use amongst citizens.
Which one of the following suggestions would you give for proper land use?
(a) Construct more green buildings.
(b) Increase mining and forest activity for maximum use of land resources.
(c) Taking measures to reduce degradation and exploitation of land resources.
(d) Make land available for more buildings.

Ans :

(c) Taking measures to reduce degradation and exploitation of land resources.
Proper land use focuses on sustainability and conservation. Reducing degradation and over-exploitation helps maintain soil fertility and ecological balance. Other options either encourage excessive construction or resource exploitation. Hence, conserving land resources ensures long-term productivity, environmental protection, and balanced development for present and future generations.

(vi) Match the following columns correctly.

	Column I		**Column II**
1.	IUCN	A.	Totally wiped-out species
2.	Ramsar Convention	B.	Checks International trading of wildlife
3.	Extinct species	C.	Wetland conservation
4.	CITES	D.	Red Data book listing endangered species

(a) 1-A, 2-B, 3-C, 4-D
(b) 1-B, 2-C, 3-D, 4-A
(c) 1-C, 2-B, 3-A, 4-D
(d) 1-D, 2-C, 3-A, 4-B

Ans :

(d) 1-D, 2-C, 3-A, 4-B
IUCN prepares the Red Data Book listing endangered species (D). Ramsar Convention focuses on wetland conservation (C). Extinct species are those completely wiped out (A). CITES regulates international trade of wildlife (B). Thus, the correct matching is 1-D, 2-C, 3-A, 4-B.

(vii) Recycling timber is eco-friendly because:
(a) more landfill waste is generated.
(b) it uses more energy.
(c) it decreases deforestation.
(d) recycled timer has more moisture.

Ans :

(c) it decreases deforestation.
Recycling timber reduces the need to cut down new trees, thereby conserving forests and maintaining ecological balance. It minimizes deforestation, protects biodiversity, and reduces environmental damage. Other options are incorrect as recycling does not increase landfill waste or energy use significantly and moisture content is not the main ecological benefit.

(viii) Soil erosion can be prevented by:
(a) Deforestation
(b) Drip irrigation
(c) Contour ploughing
(d) Removal of vegetation

Ans :

(c) Contour ploughing
Contour ploughing involves ploughing along the contours of the land, which reduces water runoff and prevents soil erosion. It helps retain topsoil and moisture. Other options like deforestation and removal of vegetation increase erosion, while drip irrigation is mainly used for efficient water supply, not directly for erosion control

(ix) Seeds of new plant varieties obtained by breeding of closely related plants are:
(a) Dicotyledonous seeds
(b) Hybrid seeds
(c) Open-pollinated seeds
(d) Monocotyledonous seeds

Ans :

(b) Hybrid seeds
Hybrid seeds are produced by crossing closely related plant varieties to combine desirable traits such as higher yield and disease resistance. These seeds are widely used in agriculture for improved productivity. Other options refer to seed types based on structure or pollination, not breeding between related varieties.

(x) Which of the following is an ecological approach to pest control?
(a) Integrated Pest Management
(b) Use of Biofertilizers
(c) Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme
(d) Bioremediation

NODIA

Ans :

(a) Integrated Pest Management
Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an ecological approach that combines biological, cultural, and mechanical methods to control pests with minimal environmental impact. It reduces dependence on chemical pesticides. Other options are related to soil fertility or pollution control, not specifically pest management strategies.

(xi) Which of the following is an example of Ex-situ conservation?
(a) Gir National Park
(b) Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve
(c) Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary
(d) Byculla Zoo in Mumbai

Ans :

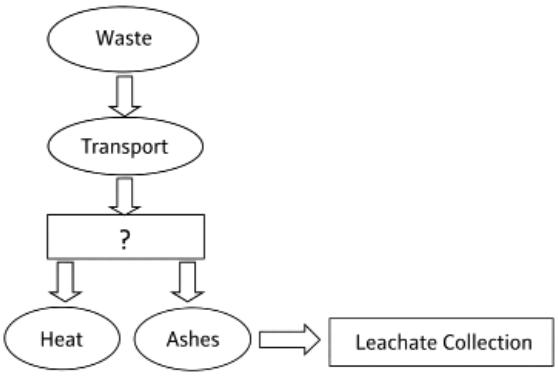
(d) Byculla Zoo in Mumbai
Ex-situ conservation involves protecting species outside their natural habitat, such as in zoos, botanical gardens, and seed banks. Byculla Zoo in Mumbai is an example of this method. National parks, biosphere reserves, and sanctuaries conserve organisms within their natural habitats, which is called in-situ conservation

(xii) The Chernobyl disaster occurred on 26th April, 1986 in _____ releasing _____ particles into the atmosphere.
(a) Brazil : SPM
(b) Ukraine : Radioactive
(c) Canada : Ultrafine
(d) Russia : VOC

Ans :

(b) Ukraine : Radioactive
The Chernobyl disaster occurred in Ukraine on 26 April 1986 due to a nuclear reactor explosion. It released large amounts of radioactive particles into the atmosphere, causing severe environmental and health impacts. Other options are incorrect as they mention wrong locations or types of pollutants not associated with nuclear accidents.

(xiii) Identify the process of waste disposal shown through a flowchart given below:

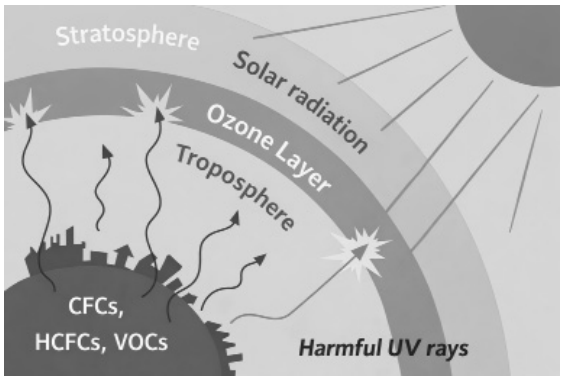


(a) Sanitary Landfill
(b) Incineration
(c) Open dumping
(d) Mulching

Ans :

(b) Incineration
The flowchart shows waste being transported and then subjected to heat, producing ashes. This clearly represents incineration, a process where waste is burned at high temperatures to reduce its volume. Other methods like landfill or dumping do not involve burning, while mulching is related to organic waste decomposition.

(xiv) Study the picture given below. The effect of air pollution shown in this picture is:



(a) Acid rain
(b) Ozone depletion
(c) Global warming
(d) Smog formation

Ans :

(b) Ozone depletion
The image shows CFCs and other gases damaging the ozone layer in the stratosphere, allowing harmful UV rays to reach Earth. This is ozone depletion. It is different from acid rain or smog, as it specifically involves thinning of the ozone layer due to chemical pollutants.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(xv) Identify the incorrect pair.
(a) Montreal Protocol - Greenhouse gases
(b) Global Environmental Facility - supports projects on international waters
(c) Multinational companies - operate in multiple countries
(d) Biotechnology - genetically modified organisms

Ans :

(a) Montreal Protocol - Greenhouse gases
The Montreal Protocol is an international agreement aimed at controlling substances that deplete the ozone layer (like CFCs), not greenhouse gases. The other pairs are correct: the Global Environmental Facility funds environmental projects, multinational companies operate in multiple countries, and biotechnology involves genetically modified organisms.

(xvi) "Follow the 3 Rs and repair the Earth." On the basis of this statement, identify which of the following 'R' is followed when fly ash from power plants is used as a cement substitute.
(a) Reduce
(b) Reuse
(c) Recycle
(d) Recharge

Ans :

(b) Reuse
Fly ash produced in power plants is used directly as a substitute for cement in construction. Since it is used again without undergoing major chemical processing or transformation into a new product, it represents reuse. Thus, using fly ash in this way follows the principle of reuse among the 3 Rs.

2. (i) What is TTZ with reference to the World Heritage monument in India? Why was it formed?
(ii) Write any two strategies that can be used to control population in the developing countries.
(iii) Mention the environmental impacts of construction activities in urban areas.
(iv) Urban residents live longer and have lower infant mortality rates than rural population. State any two reasons for the given statement.

Ans :

(i) TTZ (Taj Trapezium Zone) is a designated pollution control area of about 10,400 sq km around the Taj Mahal in Agra. It includes nearby cities like Agra, Mathura, and Firozabad. It was formed by the Supreme Court of India to protect the Taj Mahal from damage caused by air pollution, especially from industries, brick kilns, and vehicle emissions, which were leading to the yellowing and corrosion of its marble.

(ii) Two Strategies to Control Population in Developing Countries
1. Education and Awareness : Promoting female literacy and education delays marriage, empowers women to make reproductive choices, and directly reduces fertility rates.
2. Access to Family Planning Services : Providing affordable contraceptives, reproductive health services, and awareness about birth spacing helps couples voluntarily limit family size.

(iii) Environmental Impacts of Construction Activities in Urban Areas
1. Air Pollution : Dust, particulate matter (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$), and emissions from construction machinery degrade air quality significantly.
2. Destruction of Green Cover and Soil : Vegetation clearing and excavation cause soil erosion, loss of biodiversity, disruption of natural drainage, and increased surface runoff leading to urban flooding.

(iv) Two Reasons for Urban Residents Live Longer with Lower Infant Mortality
1. Better Healthcare Infrastructure : Urban areas have greater access to hospitals, specialists, diagnostic facilities, maternity care, and vaccination programmes, leading to better survival rates for both infants and adults.
2. Higher Standard of Living : Urban populations generally have better access to safe drinking water, sanitation, nutritious food, and education, all of which directly reduce disease burden and infant mortality.

3. (i) State any two reasons for recycling water.
(ii) Soil becomes vulnerable to erosion through human activities. State any two human activities that destroy plant cover.
(iii) How does biotechnology help to increase food production?
(iv) Give a reason why polyculture is better than monoculture.

NODIA

Ans :

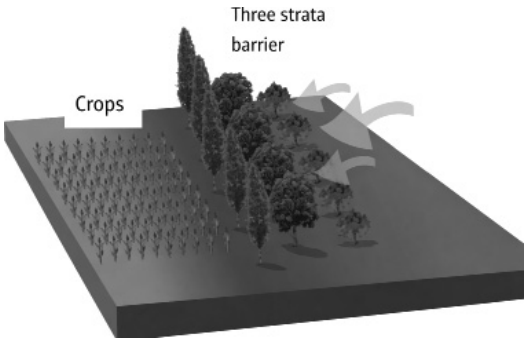
(i) Two Reasons for Recycling Water:
1. Conservation of Freshwater : Water recycling reduces the demand on natural freshwater sources like rivers, lakes, and groundwater, helping preserve these limited resources for future use.
2. Reduces Water Pollution : Recycling and reusing treated wastewater prevents the discharge of pollutants into water bodies, thereby reducing environmental degradation.

(ii) Two Human Activities that Destroy Plant Cover :
1. Deforestation : Large-scale cutting of trees for timber, agriculture, or urbanisation removes vegetation, leaving soil exposed and highly vulnerable to wind and water erosion.
2. Overgrazing : Excessive grazing by livestock destroys ground vegetation and loosens the topsoil, making it easily carried away by wind or rain.

(iii) Biotechnology helps develop Genetically Modified (GM) crops that are:
1. Pest and disease resistant : reducing crop losses (e.g., Bt cotton, Bt brinjal)
2. High-yielding and drought tolerant : crops can grow in adverse conditions, ensuring higher and more reliable food production even in unfavourable climates.

(iv) In polyculture, multiple crops are grown simultaneously on the same land, which maintains soil fertility naturally, reduces pest attacks, and minimises the risk of total crop failure. In contrast, monoculture depletes soil nutrients rapidly and makes crops highly vulnerable to a single pest or disease, risking complete loss of yield.

4. (i) Why are wetlands important to us?
(ii) Mention any two unfair trade means practised by the developed countries.
(iii) What is green manure? Give any one benefit of using green manure.
(iv)



(a) Which farming technique is associated with the strategic plantation of trees as depicted in the image?
(b) How does this technique contribute to a sustainable agriculture?

Ans :

(i) Importance of Wetlands :
1. Natural Water Purifiers : Wetlands filter pollutants, excess nutrients, and sediments from water, acting as natural kidneys of the ecosystem, thus maintaining water quality.
2. Biodiversity and Flood Control : Wetlands provide habitat to a wide variety of flora and fauna, and also absorb excess floodwater, recharge groundwater, and regulate the water cycle.

(ii) Two Unfair Trade Means Practised by Developed Countries
1. Heavy Subsidies on their own products : Developed countries provide large subsidies to their farmers and industries, allowing them to sell goods at artificially low prices, making it impossible for developing countries to compete fairly.
2. Trade Barriers and Tariffs : They impose high import duties and strict non-tariff barriers on goods from developing countries, restricting their market access while demanding open markets in return.

(iii) Green manure refers to crops (such as legumes like dhaincha or clover) that are grown and then ploughed back into the soil while still green, to enrich soil fertility naturally.
One Benefit : It adds organic matter and nitrogen to the soil, improving soil structure and fertility without the need for chemical fertilisers.

(iv) (a) The method illustrated here is known as the windbreaker method.
(b) To safeguard agricultural fields from strong winds, rows of trees and shrubs

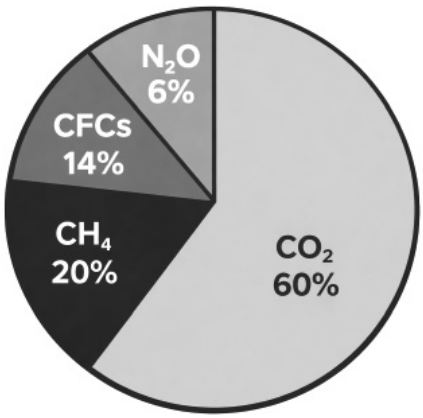
Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

are planted along the field boundaries. These wind barriers help in reducing wind erosion, enhancing the visual appeal of the fields, and improving air quality. The deep and widespread root systems of large trees also help in holding the soil firmly, thereby preventing erosion caused by water movement.

SECTION - B

(Answer any four questions from this Section.)

5. (i) Observe the diagram showing the percentage of gases released by vehicles:



(a) Name the gas which is released in maximum amount.

(b) The increase of the above-mentioned gas became a global concern, therefore an international agreement was signed in Japan in 1977. Name this agreement and write one objective of the agreement.

(c) How is methane used in rural as well as urban areas?

(d) Write one effect of the presence of excess oxides of nitrogen in the atmosphere.

(ii) Mushroom farming and handicraft business are small scale industries. How can these industries help to reduce poverty and bring about economic development?

Ans :

(i) (a) Gas Released in Maximum Amount : Carbon Dioxide (CO_2) is released in the maximum amount : 60% as shown in the diagram.

(b) International Agreement : The agreement signed in Japan was the Kyoto Protocol (1997).

One Objective : To legally bind developed/ industrialised nations to reduce greenhouse gas emissions (particularly CO_2) to combat global warming and climate change.

(c) Use of Methane (CH_4)

1. Rural Areas : Methane is used as biogas, produced from cattle dung in biogas plants, for domestic cooking and lighting.
2. Urban Areas : Methane is used as CNG (Compressed Natural Gas) to fuel public transport vehicles like buses and auto-rickshaws, reducing urban air pollution.

(d) Effect of Excess Oxides of Nitrogen in Atmosphere : Oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) react with atmospheric moisture to form nitric acid, which falls as acid rain, damaging forests, soil, aquatic life, and heritage monuments.

NODIA

(ii) Small scale industries like mushroom farming and handicraft business play a significant role in reducing poverty and promoting economic development in a country.

1. Employment Generation : These labour-intensive industries provide jobs to unskilled and semi-skilled workers, especially in rural areas, helping to reduce unemployment and poverty.
2. Low Investment Required : They need very little capital and simple technology, enabling people from weaker sections to start businesses and become self-employed.
3. Empowerment of Women and Marginalised Groups : These activities can be done from home, making them suitable for women and tribal communities, thus reducing social and economic inequality.
4. Utilisation of Local Resources : Mushroom farming uses agricultural waste like paddy straw, while handicrafts use local materials such as clay, cane, and jute, lowering production costs.
5. Export Earnings and Economic Growth : Handicrafts have high global demand, generating foreign exchange and contributing to economic development and better living standards.

6. (i) The private sector and programmes like 'Swachh Bharat Abhiyan' aim to keep surroundings clean and improve the living conditions in the city.

(a) List any two ways in which private enterprises participate in improvement of the city.

(b) Mention any three ways by which public awareness can be created to keep surroundings clean.

(ii) (a) What is energy plantation?

(b) Write any two ways in which energy plantation is useful to humans and environment.

(c) What forms of livelihood can people take up to depend less on forests?

Ans :

(i) (a) Two Ways Private Enterprises Participate in City Improvement

1. CSR Initiatives: Private companies fund and maintain public spaces, parks, and public toilets under Corporate Social Responsibility obligations, improving urban cleanliness and infrastructure.
2. Waste Management Services: Private firms invest in garbage collection, recycling plants, and sewage treatment, helping municipalities manage waste more efficiently.

(b) Three Ways to Create Public Awareness for Clean Surroundings

1. Media Campaigns: Using television, radio, and social media to spread messages about cleanliness, hygiene, and proper waste disposal.
2. School and Community Programmes: Conducting cleanliness drives, rallies, and workshops to educate citizens, especially children, about maintaining clean surroundings.
3. Signboards and Penalties: Placing awareness signboards in public places and enforcing fines for littering to discourage unhygienic behaviour.

(ii) (a) Energy plantation is the deliberate cultivation of fast-growing plants such as eucalyptus, bamboo, and sugarcane on unused or degraded land, specifically to produce biomass as a renewable source of fuel and energy.

(b) Two Ways Energy Plantation is Useful

1. To Humans: Provides an affordable and renewable source of fuel such as firewood and biogas, reducing dependence on costly fossil fuels, especially for rural communities.
2. To Environment: Plants absorb CO_2 during growth, aiding carbon sequestration, reducing greenhouse gases, and also preventing soil erosion.

(c) Alternative Livelihoods to Reduce Dependence on Forests : People can adopt the following:

1. Apiculture : beekeeping for honey and wax
2. Sericulture : rearing silkworms for silk
3. Mushroom Farming : cultivation on agricultural waste
4. Animal Husbandry : rearing livestock for milk and wool
5. Handicrafts : using non-forest materials for cottage industries

7. (i) Excessive exploitation of species, whether a plant or animal reduces the size of its population, so it becomes vulnerable to extinction.

(a) Write any two causes of biodiversity loss.

(b) Name any two advantages and any one disadvantage of In-situ conservation.

(ii) What is Conservation Tillage? Mention any three advantages of Conservation Tillage.

Ans :

(i) (a) Two Causes of Biodiversity Loss

1. Habitat Destruction: Rapid deforestation, urbanisation, and conversion of forests into agricultural land destroys the natural homes of wildlife, forcing species towards extinction.
2. Overexploitation: Excessive hunting, poaching, overfishing, and illegal trade of plants and animals reduces their population drastically, making them vulnerable or extinct.

(b) Two Advantages and One Disadvantage of In-situ Conservation

Advantages:

1. Species are protected in their natural habitat, allowing them to live, breed, and behave normally : maintaining the ecological balance of the ecosystem.
2. It is a cost-effective method as it protects entire ecosystems along with all species within them, rather than conserving species individually.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Disadvantage : Species remain exposed to natural threats such as disease, forest fires, floods, and poaching, making it difficult to fully control or guarantee their safety.

(ii) Conservation Tillage : Conservation tillage is an agricultural practice in which the soil is tilled minimally or not at all, leaving at least 30% of crop residue on the soil surface after harvesting to protect and improve soil health.
Three Advantages of Conservation Tillage
1. Prevents Soil Erosion: Crop residue left on the surface acts as a protective cover, reducing erosion caused by wind and water, thus preserving the topsoil.
2. Retains Soil Moisture: The residue cover reduces evaporation, helping soil retain moisture for longer periods, which is especially beneficial in dry and semi-arid regions.
3. Improves Soil Fertility: Decomposing crop residue adds organic matter to the soil, enriching it with nutrients and encouraging the growth of beneficial microorganisms.

8. (i) Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:
In India vermicomposting has been practiced intermittently for more than three decades. It is also taken up by farmers on an individual basis to fulfil their own needs. Farmers adopting the practice can apply for subsidies and financial assistance to set up vermicompost units through government programs.
(Source:https://www.ceew.in/publications/sustainableagriculture-india-2021)
(a) What is vermicomposting?
(b) Why are the farmers adopting the practice of vermicomposting in agricultural fields?

(ii) What is a gene bank? List any two objectives of maintaining gene banks. Suggest any two causes of global food imbalance.

Ans :

(i) (a) Vermicomposting is the process of using earthworms (commonly Eisenia fetida) to decompose organic waste such as kitchen scraps, agricultural residue, and animal dung into nutrient-rich compost called vermicompost or worm castings. It is a natural, eco-friendly method of recycling organic matter into valuable biofertiliser.

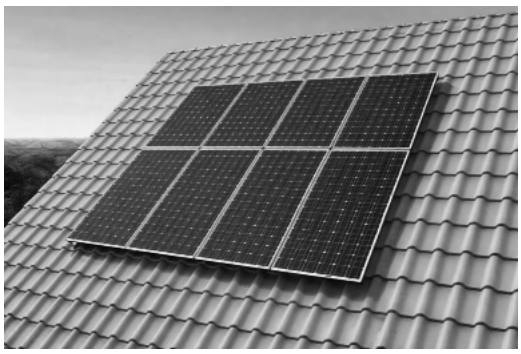
(b) Farmers Adopting Vermicomposting because of following reasons :
1. Improves Soil Fertility: Vermicompost is rich in nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, naturally enriching the soil and improving crop yield without the need for chemical fertilisers.
2. Cost-Effective: It can be prepared using locally available organic waste, reducing the expenditure on expensive chemical inputs.
3. Government Subsidies: As mentioned in the passage, farmers can apply for subsidies and financial assistance through government programmes, making it easier and affordable to set up vermicompost units.
4. Eco-Friendly Practice: It reduces chemical pollution in soil and water, promoting sustainable and organic farming which is increasingly in demand.

(ii) A gene bank is a facility that preserves and stores genetic material : such as seeds, pollen, tissue cultures, and embryos : of various plant and animal species to protect biodiversity and prevent the loss of valuable genetic resources for future use.
Two Objectives of Maintaining Gene Banks:
1. Preservation of Biodiversity: To conserve the genetic diversity of crop varieties, wild plants, and animal breeds that may be endangered or facing extinction due to environmental changes or human activities.
2. Future Research and Food Security: To provide genetic material for developing new crop varieties that are disease-resistant, drought-tolerant, and high-yielding, ensuring long-term agricultural sustainability.

Two Causes of Global Food Imbalance:
1. Unequal Distribution of Resources: Developed nations produce food surplus due to advanced technology and irrigation, while developing and underdeveloped nations face food shortage due to poverty, poor infrastructure, and lack of resources.
2. Rapid Population Growth: In many regions, population growth outpaces food production capacity, leading to food deficits, hunger, and malnutrition, contributing to global food imbalance.

NODIA

9. (i) Answer the questions based on the image given below:



(a) Name the technology shown in the image, which is used as an alternative source of energy.

(b) Give any two advantages and any two disadvantages of the above technology which is used to save power.

(ii) Write any three characteristics of a Sustainable City. Give any two reasons why sustainable cities are the need of the hour.

Ans :

(i) (a) The image shows Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Panels installed on a rooftop : a technology that converts sunlight directly into electricity using the photovoltaic effect.

(b) Two Advantages and Two Disadvantages

Advantages:

1. Renewable and Clean Energy: Solar energy is inexhaustible and produces no greenhouse gases or pollution during operation, making it an environmentally friendly alternative to fossil fuels.
2. Low Running Cost: Once installed, solar panels have minimal maintenance costs and significantly reduce electricity bills, especially beneficial for households and industries.

Disadvantages:

1. High Initial Cost: The installation of solar panels requires a large upfront investment, making it unaffordable for economically weaker sections without government subsidy.
2. Weather Dependent: Solar panels are ineffective on cloudy, rainy, or foggy days and cannot generate electricity at night, making energy supply inconsistent and unreliable.

(ii) Three Characteristics of a Sustainable City

1. Efficient Public Transport: A sustainable city has well-developed public transport systems that reduce private vehicle use, cutting down air pollution and carbon emissions.
2. Waste Management and Recycling: It has proper systems for solid waste disposal, sewage treatment, and recycling of materials to minimise environmental impact.
3. Green Spaces and Clean Energy: Sustainable cities incorporate parks, urban forests, and use renewable energy sources like solar and wind to maintain ecological balance.

Two Reasons Why Sustainable Cities are the Need of the Hour

1. Rapid Urbanisation : With millions migrating to cities, unsustainable growth leads to pollution, slums, and resource depletion. Sustainable planning ensures liveable conditions for growing urban populations.
2. Climate Change and Environmental Degradation : Cities are major contributors to carbon emissions. Sustainable cities adopt eco-friendly practices that reduce environmental damage and help combat climate change.

10. (i) NGOs are involved in environmental protection aiming to promote ecofriendly technology, stopping degradation and reducing pollution.
With reference to this, write any two ways by which NGO's help to protect the environment. State any three ways by which NGOs can use satellite imagery to monitor the global environment.

(ii) What do you understand by international trade? State any four ways in which people of a country are benefitted by this.

Ans :

(i) Two Ways NGOs Help Protect the Environment

1. Awareness and Advocacy: NGOs conduct campaigns, workshops, and community programmes to educate the public about environmental issues such as deforestation, pollution, and climate change, pressuring governments to form stronger environmental policies.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Restoration and Conservation Projects: NGOs actively undertake tree plantation drives, wildlife conservation programmes, and restoration of degraded ecosystems such as wetlands and mangroves, directly contributing to environmental protection.

Three Ways NGOs Use Satellite Imagery to Monitor the Global Environment

1. Monitoring Deforestation: Satellite images help NGOs track and document the rate of forest cover loss in real time, enabling them to alert authorities and take legal or advocacy action against illegal logging.
2. Tracking Pollution and Climate Change: NGOs use satellite data to monitor air and water pollution levels, melting glaciers, rising sea levels, and changes in land use patterns to assess the impact of climate change.
3. Disaster and Wildlife Monitoring: Satellite imagery helps NGOs observe wildlife migration patterns, illegal poaching activities, and natural disasters like floods and wildfires, enabling timely intervention and conservation efforts.

(ii) International trade refers to the exchange of goods and services between two or more countries across international borders. It includes both exports (selling goods abroad) and imports (buying goods from other countries), and forms the backbone of the global economy.

Four Ways People of a Country Benefit from International Trade

1. Access to a Variety of Goods: Citizens gain access to goods and products that are not produced domestically, improving their standard of living and quality of life.
2. Employment Generation: Export-oriented industries create large-scale employment opportunities, directly benefitting workers, farmers, and manufacturers by providing them with stable incomes.
3. Economic Growth and Foreign Exchange: Exports earn valuable foreign exchange reserves, which strengthen the national economy and help finance imports of essential goods, technology, and machinery.
4. Technology and Knowledge Transfer: Through trade relationships, countries gain access to advanced foreign technology and expertise, improving domestic industries, productivity, and overall development.

www.nodia.in

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

CHAPTER 1

CONTROLLING AIR POLLUTION

SUMMARY

1. AIR POLLUTION

Air pollution is a severe environmental issue that affects human health, biodiversity, and the climate. It is caused by various human activities, including domestic fuel combustion, industrial emissions, and vehicular pollution. The pollutants released into the air cause respiratory diseases, heart problems, environmental degradation, and even contribute to global warming. Due to the growing urbanization and industrialization, air pollution levels have significantly increased, necessitating strict control measures. This chapter focuses on three major sources of air pollution : domestic combustion, industrial emissions, and vehicle exhaust. Controlling air pollution requires a combination of technological innovations, governmental policies, economic incentives, and public participation. Governments worldwide have implemented pollution control measures such as strict emission regulations, adoption of cleaner fuels, improvement in public transport systems, and the introduction of green technologies. However, individual and community-level participation is equally important to ensure long-term sustainability in reducing air pollution.

2. POLLUTION FROM DOMESTIC COMBUSTION

2.1 Sources of Domestic Combustion Pollution

In many rural and semi-urban areas, domestic fuel combustion is one of the primary causes of indoor and outdoor air pollution. Traditional cooking methods that rely on firewood, coal, cow dung cakes, and biomass release harmful pollutants such as:

(i) Carbon Monoxide (CO) : A colorless, odorless gas that can cause respiratory and cardiovascular diseases.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(ii) Particulate Matter (PM(2)5 and PM10) : Fine particles that enter the lungs and cause severe lung infections.

(iii) Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) : Chemical pollutants that lead to irritation of the eyes, throat, and respiratory tract.

(iv) Sulfur Dioxide (SO_2) and Nitrogen Oxides (NO_2) : Contribute to acid rain and respiratory disorders.

These pollutants affect human health and degrade air quality. Women and children in rural households are particularly vulnerable due to prolonged exposure to indoor smoke.

2.2 Measures to Reduce Pollution from Domestic Cooking

NODIA

To minimize pollution from domestic combustion, the following measures can be implemented:

(i) Promotion of Clean Fuels
  (a) LPG (Liquefied Petroleum Gas), Kerosene, and Biogas : These fuels burn efficiently and release fewer pollutants.
  (b) Electric and Solar Cookers : Alternative cooking solutions that eliminate emissions.

(ii) Use of Improved Stove Designs
  (a) Smokeless Chulhas : Traditional stoves can be modified to increase fuel efficiency and reduce emissions.
  (b) Energy-Efficient Stoves : These stoves require less fuel and produce minimal smoke.

(iii) Awareness and Education Programs
  (a) Educating rural households on the dangers of indoor air pollution and the benefits of clean fuels.
  (b) Encouraging behavioral changes such as using chimneys and proper ventilation.

(iv) Government Initiatives
  (a) The Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana (PMUY) in India has provided millions of rural households with LPG connections, significantly reducing reliance on biomass fuels.

(b) Subsidies and incentives for adopting clean cooking technologies.

3. POLLUTION FROM INDUSTRIES

3.1 Sources of Industrial Pollution

Industries contribute to air pollution by releasing toxic gases, dust, and chemical pollutants. Some of the most harmful industrial pollutants include:

(i) Sulfur Dioxide (SO_2) : Causes acid rain and respiratory diseases.
(ii) Nitrogen Oxides (NO_2) : Contributes to smog formation and acidification of ecosystems.
(iii) Carbon Monoxide (CO) : A poisonous gas that affects oxygen transport in the body.
(iv) Particulate Matter (PM) : Causes lung infections and reduces visibility.

The industrial sector, including thermal power plants, chemical factories, cement plants, and steel industries, releases a significant amount of pollutants into the air.

3.2 Measures to Control Industrial Air Pollution

To reduce emissions from industries, the following strategies are implemented:

(i) Technological Measures
  (a) Electrostatic Precipitators (ESP) : Capture particulate matter before it is released into the air.
  (b) Scrubbers and Filters : Remove pollutants from industrial exhaust gases.
  (c) Adoption of Clean Technologies : Using renewable energy sources, such as solar and wind, in place of fossil fuels.
(ii) Meteorological Controls
  (a) Industries should consider wind direction, temperature inversion, and dispersion patterns before releasing pollutants.
  (b) Tall chimneys can help disperse pollutants over a wider area.
(iii) Zoning Strategy:Industrial areas should be located away from residential zones to reduce health risks.
(iv) Regulatory Measures
  (a) Governments impose strict pollution control norms to limit emissions.
  (b) Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) are conducted before establishing industries.
(v) The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ)
  (a) Due to air pollution, the Taj Mahal has been affected by acid rain and yellowing of its marble surface.
  (b) The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) was established to control pollution in a 10,400 sq. km area surrounding the monument.
  (c) Strict regulations were imposed on industries, and many were required to switch to natural gas and cleaner fuels.

4. POLLUTION FROM VEHICLES

4.1 Sources of Vehicular Pollution

With rapid urbanization, vehicular emissions have become one of the leading causes of air pollution. The major pollutants released from vehicle exhaust include:

(i) Carbon Monoxide (CO) : Affects oxygen transport in the blood, leading to heart problems.
(ii) Nitrogen Oxides (NO_2) : Contribute to the formation of ground-level ozone and smog.
(iii) Hydrocarbons (HC) : Cause respiratory problems and contribute to smog formation.
(iv) Particulate Matter (PM) : Reduces visibility and causes lung diseases.

4.2 Measures to Control Vehicular Emissions

(i) Engine Modifications :
  (a) Catalytic Converters : Convert harmful gases into less toxic substances.
  (b) Four-Stroke Engines : Reduce emissions compared to two-stroke engines.
(ii) Adoption of Clean Fuels :
  (a) Encouraging the use of Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), electric vehicles, and hybrid technology.
  (b) Reducing sulfur content in diesel to lower emissions.
(iii) Improvement in Public Transport and Traffic Management :
  (a) Expansion of metro and bus services to reduce private vehicle usage.
  (b) Carpooling, cycling tracks, and pedestrian-friendly zones to promote sustainable transport.
  (c) Odd-Even Schemes and congestion charges to limit traffic in polluted areas.
(iv) Economic and Policy Measures:
  (a) Higher taxes on fossil fuels to discourage their use.
  (b) Subsidies for electric vehicles (EVs) to promote cleaner alternatives.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. The mechanical device which reduces air pollution from industries is:
(a) Two stroke engines
(b) Catalytic converter
(c) Solar panels
(d) Electrostatic precipitator

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) Electrostatic precipitator
An electrostatic precipitator is a mechanical device used to reduce air pollution in industries by removing fine particles, such as dust and smoke, from the exhaust gases. It works by using an electric charge to attract particles to plates or filters, preventing them from being released into the atmosphere.

2. Kerosene as a desirable cooking fuel is:
(a) Inefficient
(b) Non polluting
(c) Unsafe
(d) Not available easily

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) Unsafe
Kerosene is considered unsafe as a cooking fuel because it is highly flammable, posing a risk of fire accidents. It also releases harmful fumes and pollutants, which can cause respiratory problems, making it a less desirable option for cooking.

3. Catalytic converter in vehicles is used for controlling:
(a) Soil pollution
(b) Air pollution
(c) Water pollution
(d) Noise pollution

Sol : SQP 2023

(b) Air pollution
A catalytic converter is a device installed in vehicles to reduce harmful emissions from the exhaust system. It helps control air pollution by converting toxic gases such as carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), and unburned hydrocarbons into less harmful gases like carbon dioxide (CO_2), nitrogen (N_2), and water vapor (H_2O) before they are released into the atmosphere.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

4. LPG : Reduced Indoor Pollution : : Firewood: _ _ _ _ _ _ _
(a) Renewable Energy
(b) High Smoke Emission
(c) Efficient Combustion
(d) Pollution-free Fuel

Ans : SQP 2024

(b) High Smoke Emission
LPG burns cleanly, reducing smoke and indoor pollution, whereas firewood emits high levels of smoke and particulate matter, leading to respiratory issues and environmental pollution.

5. Local authorities are planning to address emissions from household cooking in rural areas. As a student representative, which measure would you recommend for reducing domestic pollution?
(a) Encouraging the traditional chulha stoves to preserve community practices.
(b) Increasing charcoal consumption for quick and more convenient cooking.
(c) Using kerosene stoves as safer cooking fuel in villages.
(d) Adopting open fires for flame efficiency in rural kitchens.

Ans : COMP 2010

(c) Using kerosene stoves as safer cooking fuel in villages
Kerosene stoves produce fewer emissions than traditional wood or coal fuels, improving indoor air quality. This supports a cleaner environment and better public health, benefiting communities. Government incentives for kerosene usage can encourage adoption, thereby reducing domestic combustion pollution significantly.

6. Solar Cooker : Renewable Energy : : Kerosene Stove : _ _ _ _ _ _ _
(a) Zero Emission Fuel
(b) Energy-Efficient Device
(c) Fossil Fuel
(d) Sustainable Cooking

Ans : MAIN 2021

(c) Fossil Fuel
Solar cookers rely on renewable solar energy, whereas kerosene stoves use fossil fuels, which release carbon emissions, contributing to air pollution and environmental degradation.

7. Taj Trapezium Case: Industrial Emission Impact : : Bhopal Gas Tragedy: _ _ _ _ _ _ _

(a) Vehicular Pollution
(b) Air Purification
(c) Water Conservation
(d) Industrial Disaster

Ans : SQP 2016

(d) Industrial Disaster
The Taj Trapezium case addresses industrial pollution affecting heritage sites, while the Bhopal Gas Tragedy was a catastrophic industrial disaster caused by toxic gas leakage.

8. Catalytic Converter: Reducing Exhaust Emissions : : Four-Stroke Engine: _____
(a) Fuel Efficiency Improvement
(b) Increased Carbon Emissions
(c) Renewable Energy Source
(d) Noise Pollution Reduction

Ans : MAIN 2011

(a) Fuel Efficiency Improvement
Catalytic converters lower vehicle emissions, while four-stroke engines improve fuel efficiency by burning fuel more effectively, reducing overall pollution and fuel consumption.

9. Electrostatic Precipitators: Industrial Emission Control : : Catalytic Converters: _____
(a) Domestic Waste Reduction
(b) Vehicle Emission Control
(c) Noise Pollution Prevention
(d) Water Conservation

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) Vehicle Emission Control
Electrostatic precipitators remove industrial pollutants from air, while catalytic converters reduce vehicle emissions by converting harmful gases into less toxic substances, improving air quality.

10. Industrial facilities are a major source of air pollution. As a student representative, which strategy would you propose to reduce industrial emissions?
(a) Building more industrial zones in congested areas.
(b) Implementing advanced scrubbers and filters on factory chimneys.
(c) Eliminating emission regulations to boost industrial output.
(d) Encouraging close proximity between factories and residential areas.

Ans : SQP 2009

(b) Implementing advanced scrubbers and filters on factory chimneys.
Implementing advanced pollution control technology, such as scrubbers and filters, captures harmful particulates before release. This reduces smog and protects public health. Strict enforcement combined with technological upgrades promotes sustainable industry, safeguarding local communities and curbing harmful industrial emissions significantly.

11. Private car usage significantly contributes to air pollution. As a student representative, which measure would you suggest to manage vehicle emissions effectively?
(a) Promoting heavy diesel vehicles for urban transport.
(b) Encouraging shared mobility and efficient public transport systems.
(c) Reducing bicycle lanes to promote faster cars.
(d) Removing catalytic converters from vehicles altogether.

Ans : MAIN 2007

(b) Encouraging shared mobility and efficient public transport systems.
Shared mobility options and reliable public transport reduce the number of private vehicles on roads, thereby lowering emissions. This strategy cuts congestion, promotes greener travel, and protects air quality. Government initiatives encouraging bus lanes and carpooling can curb vehicle-generated pollution.

12. Many urban areas face severe traffic congestion. As a student representative, which policy would you support to promote efficient traffic management?
(a) Widening roads without improving public transport options.
(b) Providing tax incentives for multiple private vehicle ownership.
(c) Introducing dedicated lanes and priority signals for city buses.
(d) Encouraging unregulated parking on busy streets.

Ans : COMP 2006

(c) Introducing dedicated lanes and priority signals for city buses.
Dedicated lanes and prioritizing buses enhance public transport reliability, reducing commuting delays. This significantly encourages more people to choose buses over private vehicles, easing congestion. Such measures improve traffic flow,

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

lower emissions, and support sustainable urban development for local communities.

13. Arrange the following steps in the correct order for reducing pollution from domestic cooking :
1. Use of improved cookstoves.
2. Switching to LPG or biogas.
3. Promoting solar cooking.
4. Reducing firewood dependence.

(a) 1, 1, 2, 3.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 1.
(c) 2, 1, 1, 3.
(d) 3, 1, 1, 2.

Ans : SQP 2003

(a) 1, 1, 2, 3.
Reducing firewood use lowers emissions. Improved cookstoves burn fuel efficiently. LPG and biogas minimize smoke, and solar cooking is a long-term sustainable solution for reducing domestic air pollution.

14. Identify the correct sequence in transitioning to cleaner domestic fuels :
1. Firewood as a primary fuel.
2. Use of kerosene in rural areas.
3. Adoption of LPG and biogas.
4. Promotion of electric cooking.

(a) 1, 2, 3, 1.
(b) 3, 2, 1, 1.
(c) 1, 1, 2, 3.
(d) 2, 3, 1, 1.

Ans : COMP 2002

(a) 1, 2, 3, 1.
The transition follows reducing dependence on firewood, using kerosene as an alternative, shifting to LPG and biogas, and eventually promoting electric cooking to achieve a clean energy-based domestic system.

15. Arrange the following steps in the correct order for controlling industrial air pollution :
1. Use of energy-efficient devices.
2. Adoption of clean technologies.
3. Implementation of emission control policies.
4. Industrial zoning regulations.

(a) 2, 1, 4, 3.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 4, 3, 2, 1.
(d) 3, 1, 4, 2.

Ans : MAIN 2000

(c) 4, 3, 2, 1.
Zoning separates industries from residential areas. Emission policies regulate pollution. Clean technologies help reduce emissions, and energy-efficient devices minimize fuel consumption, making industries more sustainable and environmentally friendly.

16. What is the correct sequence of strategies used in the Taj Trapezium case to control pollution?
1. Identification of polluting industries.
2. Relocation of industries away from the Taj Mahal.
3. Use of cleaner industrial fuels.
4. Regular monitoring of air pollution levels.

(a) 1, 2, 3, 1.
(b) 3, 2, 1, 1.
(c) 1, 1, 2, 3.
(d) 2, 3, 1, 1.

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) 1, 2, 3, 1.
Identifying polluting industries was crucial. Relocation reduced emissions near the Taj Mahal. Cleaner fuels improved air quality, and continuous monitoring ensured compliance with environmental protection measures in the region.

17. Arrange the following steps in the correct order for reducing vehicle emissions :
1. Adoption of catalytic converters.
2. Transition to cleaner fuels like CNG.
3. Promotion of public transport.
4. Traffic management strategies.

(a) 1, 2, 3, 1.
(b) 1, 3, 2, 1.
(c) 2, 1, 1, 3.
(d) 3, 2, 1, 1.

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) 1, 3, 2, 1.
Traffic management reduces congestion. Public transport decreases private vehicle use. Cleaner fuels reduce emissions, and catalytic converters filter exhaust gases, minimizing harmful pollutants in urban areas.

18. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Kerosene as a cooking fuel Less indoor air pollution
(b) Energy-efficient devices : Control industrial air pollution
(c) Catalytic converter Reduces carbon dioxide emissions
(d) Traffic management : Reduces vehicular air pollution

NODIA

Ans : COMP 2019

(c) Catalytic converter : Reduces carbon dioxide emissions
A catalytic converter primarily helps in reducing harmful gases like carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NOx), and hydrocarbons (HCs) from vehicle exhaust. However, it does not significantly reduce carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions, which result from complete fuel combustion.

19. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Public transport options : Reduce vehicle emissions
(b) Zoning strategy : Helps in controlling industrial pollution
(c) Taj Trapezium case study : Air pollution control around the Red Fort
(d) Economic policy measures : Encourage use of cleaner fuels

Ans : SQP 2013

(c) Taj Trapezium case study : Air pollution control around the Red Fort
The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) is a pollution-control area around the Taj Mahal in Agra, India, aimed at reducing industrial and vehicular emissions that damage the monument. It is not related to the Red Fort in Delhi.

20. What is a common pollutant released from the burning of cow dung cakes?
(a) Carbon monoxide
(b) Nitrogen gas
(c) Oxygen
(d) Helium

Ans : MAIN 2001

(a) Carbon monoxide
Incomplete combustion of cow dung cakes releases carbon monoxide, a harmful gas that reduces oxygen supply in the body, leading to dizziness, headaches, and severe respiratory issues with prolonged exposure.

21. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Zoning strategy Reduces industrial pollution in residential areas
(b) Electric vehicles Increase air pollution
(c) Economic policy measures Encourage adoption of pollution control devices
(d) Energy-efficient devices Reduce industrial emissions

Ans : SQP 2022

(b) Electric vehicles : Increase air pollution
Electric vehicles (EVs) do not increase air pollution instead, they reduce emissions by eliminating fuel combustion in engines. Traditional petrol and diesel vehicles contribute significantly to air pollution, whereas EVs run on battery power.

22. Which of the following is a cleaner alternative to traditional biomass fuels for domestic cooking?
(a) Firewood
(b) Kerosene
(c) Cow dung
(d) Charcoal

Ans : SQP 2005

(b) Kerosene
Kerosene burns more efficiently than biomass fuels like firewood and cow dung, producing fewer harmful emissions. It helps reduce indoor air pollution and health risks associated with smoke inhalation.

23. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Meteorological control Uses wind direction for pollution dispersion
(b) Four-stroke engines : Reduce vehicle emissions
(c) Subsidies Encourage industries to adopt clean technologies
(d) Chemical scrubbers : Used in controlling domestic air pollution

Ans : MAIN 2020

(d) Chemical scrubbers : Used in controlling domestic air pollution
Chemical scrubbers are not used for controlling domestic air pollution they are mainly applied in industrial settings to remove harmful pollutants from exhaust gases. Domestic air pollution is usually controlled by clean cooking fuels like LPG and kerosene.

24. The use of firewood for cooking mainly contributes to :
(a) Ozone depletion
(b) Indoor air pollution
(c) Water pollution
(d) Soil erosion

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) Indoor air pollution
Burning firewood releases carbon monoxide and particulate matter, causing indoor air pollution. This leads to respiratory diseases like asthma, bronchitis, and other lung-related health problems, especially in poorly ventilated homes.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

25. Which of the following measures helps in reducing industrial air pollution?
(a) Using energy-efficient technology
(b) Increasing production speed
(c) Expanding industrial zones in cities
(d) Reducing the number of industries

Ans : SQP 2004

(a) Using energy-efficient technology
Energy-efficient technology minimizes fuel consumption, lowers emissions, and reduces industrial pollution. It includes cleaner production techniques, improved machinery, and emission control devices like scrubbers and electrostatic precipitators.

26. What is the primary aim of the zoning strategy for industries?
(a) To allow industries in all areas
(b) To restrict industrial growth
(c) To relocate polluting industries away from residential areas
(d) To promote small-scale industries

Ans : MAIN 2022

(c) To relocate polluting industries away from residential areas
The zoning strategy places industries away from residential areas to reduce human exposure to air pollution. It helps control health hazards caused by industrial emissions and promotes environmental sustainability.

27. Which industrial pollutant is primarily responsible for acid rain?
(a) Carbon monoxide
(b) Sulphur dioxide
(c) Oxygen
(d) Helium

Ans : SQP 2024

(b) Sulphur dioxide
Sulphur dioxide (SO_2) reacts with atmospheric water vapor to form sulfuric acid, causing acid rain. This damages buildings, soil, aquatic life, and forests by increasing water and soil acidity.

28. The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) was established to protect the Taj Mahal from :
(a) Soil erosion
(b) Acid rain and air pollution
(c) Earthquakes
(d) Noise pollution

Ans : COMP 2005

(b) Acid rain and air pollution
Industrial and vehicular emissions around Agra released pollutants that reacted with moisture, forming acid rain. This caused the marble of the Taj Mahal to turn yellow, damaging its appearance.

29. What was a key measure taken under the Taj Trapezium Zone initiative?
(a) Total ban on vehicles
(b) Closing industries permanently
(c) Shifting polluting industries outside the zone
(d) Reducing electricity consumption

Ans : SQP 2007

(c) Shifting polluting industries outside the zone
To reduce pollution near the Taj Mahal, polluting industries were relocated outside the TTZ. This helped control harmful emissions that caused acid rain and marble discoloration.

30. Which of the following helps in reducing vehicle emissions?
(a) Using catalytic converters
(b) Using leaded petrol
(c) Driving at high speeds
(d) Increasing engine power

Ans : MAIN 2004

(a) Using catalytic converters
Catalytic converters reduce vehicle emissions by converting harmful gases like carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides into less toxic substances, improving air quality and reducing environmental pollution.

31. What is an advantage of using four-stroke engines over two-stroke engines?
(a) Higher fuel efficiency and lower emissions
(b) Higher noise levels
(c) Greater pollution
(d) Lower power output

Ans : SQP 2012

(a) Higher fuel efficiency and lower emissions
Four-stroke engines burn fuel more efficiently than two-stroke engines, leading to lower emissions. They reduce unburned fuel release, making them environmentally friendly and cost-effective.

32. Which of the following is considered a clean fuel for vehicles?
(a) Diesel
(b) Petrol
(c) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
(d) Coal

NODIA

Ans : COMP 2016

(c) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
CNG burns cleaner than petrol and diesel, producing fewer pollutants like carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides. It is widely used in cities to control vehicular pollution.

33. Why are diesel vehicles considered more polluting than petrol vehicles?
(a) They emit more carbon monoxide
(b) They produce higher amounts of particulate matter and NOx
(c) They consume less fuel
(d) They have a shorter lifespan

Ans : MAIN 2016

(b) They produce higher amounts of particulate matter and NOx
Diesel engines release more particulate matter and nitrogen oxides, contributing to air pollution and respiratory diseases, making them more harmful than petrol engines.

34. What is the main objective of economic policy measures in air pollution control?
(a) To increase pollution levels
(b) To impose fines on polluting industries and vehicles
(c) To promote fossil fuel use
(d) To ban public transport

Ans : SQP 2020

(b) To impose fines on polluting industries and vehicles
Economic policies include fines, taxes, and subsidies to encourage pollution control. Industries and vehicle owners adopt cleaner technologies to avoid financial penalties.

35. Which traffic management measure helps reduce vehicular pollution?
(a) Increasing the number of roads
(b) Promoting carpooling
(c) Encouraging private vehicle ownership
(d) Removing public transport services

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) Promoting carpooling
Carpooling reduces the number of vehicles on the road, lowering emissions and traffic congestion, leading to improved air quality.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

36. Which of the following is an economic incentive to control air pollution?
(a) Providing subsidies for electric vehicles
(b) Increasing fuel tax for clean fuels
(c) Reducing public transport options
(d) Increasing the number of toll roads

Ans : SQP 2006

(a) Providing subsidies for electric vehicles
Subsidizing electric vehicles encourages people to switch from petrol/diesel cars to cleaner alternatives, reducing emissions and air pollution.

37. Which of the following is an effective method to control industrial air pollution?
(a) Installing electrostatic precipitators
(b) Burning more fossil fuels
(c) Increasing industrial waste discharge
(d) Reducing factory ventilation

Ans : MAIN 2008

(a) Installing electrostatic precipitators
Electrostatic precipitators remove fine particulate matter from industrial emissions, reducing air pollution. They work by electrically charging particles and collecting them on plates, preventing their release into the atmosphere.

38. How does afforestation help reduce air pollution?
(a) Trees absorb carbon dioxide and pollutants
(b) Trees increase oxygen consumption
(c) Trees prevent acid rain
(d) Trees block wind currents

Ans : SQP 2010

(a) Trees absorb carbon dioxide and pollutants
Trees absorb carbon dioxide, sulfur dioxide, and particulate matter, improving air quality. They also release oxygen and act as natural air purifiers, helping control urban and industrial air pollution.

39. What is the primary function of catalytic converters in vehicles?
(a) Reduce harmful exhaust emissions
(b) Increase engine power
(c) Improve fuel efficiency
(d) Remove oxygen from the exhaust

Ans : COMP 2013

(a) Reduce harmful exhaust emissions
Catalytic converters use chemical reactions to convert harmful gases like carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides into less harmful substances like carbon dioxide and nitrogen, reducing air pollution.

NODIA

40. Which pollutant is responsible for smog formation in urban areas?
(a) Ozone
(b) Nitrogen oxides
(c) Helium
(d) Oxygen

Ans : SQP 2019

(b) Nitrogen oxides
Nitrogen oxides (NOx) react with sunlight and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) to form photochemical smog, which causes respiratory problems and reduces visibility in cities.

41. What is the purpose of the odd-even vehicle rule?
(a) Reduce traffic congestion and air pollution
(b) Increase vehicle sales
(c) Allow diesel vehicles on roads
(d) Promote private vehicle use

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Reduce traffic congestion and air pollution
The odd-even rule restricts vehicles based on license plate numbers, reducing the number of vehicles on roads. This helps lower pollution levels and decrease traffic congestion in urban areas.

42. What does AQI stand for in air pollution control?
(a) Air Quality Index
(b) Air Quantity Indicator
(c) Atmospheric Quota Indicator
(d) Air Quota Index

Ans : MAIN 2023

(a) Air Quality Index
The Air Quality Index (AQI) measures air pollution levels, indicating whether air quality is safe or hazardous. It helps governments and individuals take necessary pollution control measures.

43. Which act was enacted in India to control air pollution?
(a) The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981
(b) The Wildlife Protection Act, 1972
(c) The Forest Conservation Act, 1980
(d) The Environment Protection Act, 1986

Ans : SQP 2024

(a)The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981
The Air Act, 1981, regulates industrial and vehicular emissions, setting standards to control air pollution. It empowers authorities to take legal action against violators.

44. Which of the following fuels is the least polluting?
(a) Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)
(b) Diesel
(c) Petrol
(d) Coal

Ans : COMP 2022

(a) Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)
LPG is a cleaner fuel that burns efficiently, producing fewer emissions compared to coal, petrol, and diesel. It is commonly used in households and vehicles for pollution control.

45. How does public transport help reduce air pollution?
(a) Reduces the number of private vehicles on roads
(b) Encourages higher fuel consumption
(c) Increases road congestion
(d) Reduces vehicle safety

Ans : SQP 2000

(a) Reduces the number of private vehicles on roads
Public transport minimizes the need for personal vehicles, reducing fuel consumption and emissions. Efficient public transport systems contribute to cleaner air and lower traffic congestion.

46. Which type of fuel should be promoted to reduce vehicle pollution?
(a) Electric and hydrogen-based fuels
(b) Coal and diesel
(c) Kerosene and petrol
(d) Biomass fuels

Ans : MAIN 2004

(a) Electric and hydrogen-based fuels
Electric and hydrogen-based fuels produce zero emissions, making them environmentally friendly alternatives to fossil fuels. Promoting them can significantly reduce vehicle pollution and improve air quality.

47. Which fuel is promoted for clean domestic cooking in rural areas?
(a) Coal (b) Kerosene
(c) Wood (d) LPG

Ans : SQP 2007

(b) Kerosene
Kerosene is promoted as a cleaner cooking fuel in rural areas because it emits fewer particulates than biomass fuels, thereby reducing domestic air pollution and improving indoor air quality significantly.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

48. What method reduces air pollution from domestic cooking?
(a) Using biomass fuels
(b) Open-fire cooking
(c) Clean cooking methods
(d) Unvented stoves

Ans : COMP 2011

(c) Clean cooking methods
Clean cooking methods involve the use of improved stoves and cleaner fuels, reducing emissions of particulates and harmful gases, thereby minimizing indoor air pollution and enhancing overall public health outcomes.

49. What is the main benefit of using clean cooking fuels?
(a) Increased fuel consumption
(b) Reduced indoor air pollution
(c) Higher smoke production
(d) Increased cooking time

Ans : MAIN 2015

(b) Reduced indoor air pollution
Using clean cooking fuels significantly reduces indoor air pollution by lowering smoke emissions and particulate matter, leading to improved respiratory health and decreased incidence of pollution-related diseases among household members.

50. Which measure is effective for controlling industrial air pollution?
(a) Energy efficient devices
(b) Increased production
(c) Reduced regulations
(d) More incinerators

Ans : SQP 2018

(a) Energy efficient devices
Energy efficient devices reduce industrial air pollution by lowering energy consumption and emissions, while promoting cleaner technologies and operational practices, thereby decreasing harmful pollutants released into the atmosphere overall significantly.

51. Which control measure involves geographically separating industrial areas?
(a) Zoning strategy
(b) Emission scrubbing
(c) Catalytic converters
(d) Waste incineration

Ans : MAIN 2006

(a) Zoning strategy
A zoning strategy involves geographically separating industrial areas from residential regions, reducing human exposure to harmful emissions and ensuring that industrial pollutants are managed within designated zones effectively with precision.

52. What role do penalties play in industrial air pollution control?
(a) Encourage compliance
(b) Increase production
(c) Provide subsidies
(d) Support expansion

Ans : SQP 2012

(a) Encourage compliance
Penalties serve as deterrents by imposing financial consequences on industries that exceed emission limits, thereby encouraging compliance with environmental regulations and promoting adoption of cleaner production methods across all sectors.

53. What is the primary purpose of meteorological controls in industry?
(a) To predict weather changes
(b) To optimize production
(c) To disperse pollutants effectively
(d) To increase emissions

Ans : COMP 2015

(c) To disperse pollutants effectively
Meteorological controls use weather data to understand pollutant dispersion patterns, enabling industries to schedule emissions during favorable conditions that minimize concentration over populated areas and reduce overall air quality impacts.

54. Which case study illustrates industrial air pollution control measures?
(a) London Smog
(b) Taj Trapezium
(c) Great Smog of 1952
(d) Beijing Air Pollution

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Taj Trapezium
The Taj Trapezium case study illustrates successful implementation of industrial air pollution control measures, demonstrating how zoning, technological improvements, and regulatory penalties can significantly reduce harmful emissions in industrial zones.

NODIA

55. Which technology in vehicles reduces exhaust emissions?
(a) Catalytic converters
(b) Turbochargers
(c) Superchargers
(d) Mufflers

Ans : SQP 2000

(a) Catalytic converters
Catalytic converters are used in vehicles to reduce exhaust emissions by converting harmful pollutants into less toxic substances through chemical reactions, thereby significantly improving air quality and meeting regulatory standards.

56. Which engine design modification helps reduce vehicle emissions?
(a) Two-stroke engines
(b) Four-stroke engines
(c) Diesel engines
(d) Rotary engines

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) Four-stroke engines
Four-stroke engine designs enhance fuel efficiency and combustion, thereby reducing vehicle emissions compared to older two-stroke models, contributing to cleaner exhaust and lower overall environmental impact in transportation thus significantly.

57. What role do clean fuels play in controlling vehicle air pollution?
(a) Increase emissions
(b) Reduce harmful emissions
(c) Promote corrosion
(d) Have no impact

Ans : SQP 2011

(b) Reduce harmful emissions
Clean fuels reduce vehicle air pollution by burning more completely, thereby emitting fewer harmful pollutants and particulates, which leads to improved air quality and reduced health risks for urban populations.

58. Which policy measure effectively manages traffic to reduce vehicle emissions?
(a) Subsidizing fuel
(b) Implementing traffic management
(c) Reducing public transport
(d) Encouraging carpooling only

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Implementing traffic management
Implementing traffic management strategies, including congestion pricing and optimized signal systems, reduces idling time and vehicle emissions, thereby decreasing overall air pollution and improving traffic flow in urban areas in major cities.

59. Which economic policy measure helps control vehicle emissions?
(a) Fuel taxes
(b) Reduced import duties
(c) Subsidies for diesel
(d) Increased speed limits

Ans : COMP 2005

(a) Fuel taxes
Fuel taxes incentivize reduced consumption by making fuel more expensive, thereby encouraging consumers to use public transport or more fuel-efficient vehicles, ultimately lowering vehicle emissions and reducing urban air pollution.

60. Which pollutant is primarily emitted from domestic combustion of biomass fuels?
(a) Sulfur dioxide
(b) Particulate matter
(c) Nitrogen oxide
(d) Ozone

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) Particulate matter
Domestic combustion of biomass fuels releases high levels of particulate matter, which contributes to respiratory problems and indoor air quality, making it a primary concern in air pollution control efforts.

61. Which technological measure is most associated with industrial air pollution control?
(a) Use of scrubbers
(b) Increased raw material usage
(c) Unregulated emissions
(d) Open burning

Ans : SQP 2019

(a) Use of scrubbers
The use of scrubbers in industrial processes removes particulate matter and acidic gases from emissions, significantly reducing harmful pollutants released into the atmosphere and improving environmental compliance across many industries.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

62. What effect do economic policy measures have on vehicle emissions?
(a) They increase emissions
(b) They have no effect
(c) They can reduce emissions
(d) They cause engine failures

Ans : COMP 2020

(c) They can reduce emissions
Economic policy measures, such as fuel taxes and subsidies for cleaner vehicles, create incentives for reduced fuel consumption and lower emissions, leading to improved air quality and environmental outcomes globally.

63. What benefit does public transport provide in emission control?
(a) Increased congestion
(b) Reduced emissions per capita
(c) Higher fuel usage
(d) Increased maintenance costs

Ans : SQP 2016

(b) Reduced emissions per capita
Public transport systems reduce per capita vehicle emissions by consolidating passenger trips, lowering overall fuel consumption, decreasing traffic congestion, and ultimately improving urban air quality and reducing environmental degradation significantly.

64. Which measure, aside from technology, helps control vehicle emissions?
(a) Traffic management
(b) Increased highway speeds
(c) Road expansion
(d) Carpool discouragement

Ans : MAIN 2001

(a) Traffic management
Traffic management, through strategies such as congestion pricing and optimized signal timings, effectively reduces vehicle idling and stop-start cycles, leading to lower emissions and improved traffic flow in urban areas.

65. What is the aim of modifying vehicle engine design?
(a) Increased noise
(b) Higher fuel consumption
(c) Lower harmful emissions
(d) More engine wear

Ans : SQP 2003

(c) Lower harmful emissions
Modifying engine design, such as incorporating catalytic converters and optimized combustion chambers, aims to lower harmful emissions by improving fuel burn efficiency, reducing unburnt hydrocarbons, and minimizing environmental pollution effectively.

66. Which approach helps reduce industrial emissions besides technological upgrades?
(a) Increasing production
(b) Implementing clean technologies
(c) Eliminating all controls
(d) Reducing workforce

Ans : COMP 2000

(b) Implementing clean technologies
Implementing clean technologies in industrial operations minimizes the release of harmful pollutants, increases energy efficiency, and supports sustainable production practices, thereby effectively reducing overall industrial air pollution levels across sectors.

67. What is the significance of using clean fuels in domestic combustion?
(a) Increases indoor pollution
(b) Reduces harmful emissions
(c) Raises cost substantially
(d) Lowers fuel efficiency

Ans : SQP 2006

(b) Reduces harmful emissions
Using clean fuels in domestic combustion significantly reduces harmful emissions such as carbon monoxide and particulates, leading to better indoor air quality, improved respiratory health, and lower overall environmental impact.

68. What benefit do technological measures provide in industrial emission control?
(a) Increased energy consumption
(b) Reduced pollutant emissions
(c) Higher production costs
(d) More noise pollution

Ans : MAIN 2008

(b) Reduced pollutant emissions
Technological measures, including energy efficient devices and scrubbers, reduce pollutant emissions, improve operational efficiency, and support compliance with environmental standards, leading to healthier ecosystems and reduced air quality degradation significantly.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

69. Which vehicle emission control measure involves engine modification?
(a) Catalytic converters
(b) Diesel oxidation catalysts
(c) Turbocharging
(d) Electric motors

Ans : SQP 2010

(a) Catalytic converters
Catalytic converters, as an engine modification measure, chemically convert toxic emissions into less harmful substances, thereby playing a role in reducing vehicle emissions and improving air quality standards in transportation.

70. Which measure can industries adopt besides technological upgrades to control emissions?
(a) Meteorological controls
(b) Increased production
(c) Unregulated dumping
(d) Manual monitoring

Ans : MAIN 2023

(a) Meteorological controls
Industries can adopt meteorological controls to schedule emissions during favorable weather conditions, optimizing pollutant dispersion and minimizing the concentration of harmful substances in the atmosphere effectively for improved air quality.

71. Which vehicle technology improves fuel combustion and reduces harmful emissions?
(a) Direct injection
(b) Catalytic converter
(c) Variable valve timing
(d) Engine tuning

Ans : SQP 2019

(d) Engine tuning
Engine tuning improves fuel combustion efficiency, leading to reduced harmful emissions by optimizing the fuel-air mixture, resulting in lower pollutant output and improved overall engine performance and environmental benefits significantly.

72. Which industrial measure involves reducing emissions by controlling fuel combustion conditions?
(a) Energy efficient devices
(b) Improved combustion techniques
(c) Increased raw material input
(d) Expanding factory size

Ans : COMP 2017

(b) Improved combustion techniques
Improved combustion techniques in industrial settings optimize fuel burning conditions, resulting in fewer incomplete combustion products, lower emission of pollutants, and enhanced energy efficiency, contributing to reduced air pollution levels.

73. Which domestic measure helps control air pollution from cooking?
(a) Use of traditional stoves
(b) Open-air cooking
(c) Use of clean fuels
(d) Use of coal

Ans : MAIN 2015

(c) Use of clean fuels
The use of clean fuels in domestic cooking significantly controls air pollution by reducing smoke, particulates, and toxic emissions, resulting in improved indoor air quality and respiratory health for households.

74. What role do subsidies play in controlling industrial air pollution?
(a) Discourage clean technology
(b) Encourage adoption of cleaner technologies
(c) Increase production costs
(d) Have no impact

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Encourage adoption of cleaner technologies
Subsidies incentivize industries to invest in cleaner technologies and energy-efficient practices by offsetting initial costs, thereby reducing emissions and promoting environmentally sustainable industrial growth in the long term.

75. Which vehicle measure involves policy-based incentives?
(a) Economic policy measures
(b) Engine redesign
(c) Exhaust treatment
(d) Fuel additives

Ans : COMP 2011

(a) Economic policy measures
Economic policy measures, including fuel taxes and incentives for purchasing low-emission vehicles, drive consumer behavior towards more sustainable transport options, thereby reducing overall vehicular air pollution across all markets.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

76. Which comprehensive approach best controls air pollution across domestic, industrial, and vehicular sources?
(a) Isolated measures
(b) Integrated policy frameworks
(c) Ignoring regulations
(d) Increasing fuel consumption

Ans : MAIN 2009

(b) Integrated policy frameworks
Integrated policy frameworks combine technological, economic, and regulatory measures across domestic, industrial, and vehicular sectors, ensuring a comprehensive approach that effectively reduces overall air pollution and promotes sustainable environmental health.

ASSERTION AND REASON

77. **Assertion (A) :** Using kerosene stoves helps reduce indoor air pollution in rural areas.
Reason (R) : Traditional open-fire cooking produces minimal smoke emissions.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2006

(a) A is True, R is False
Kerosene stoves produce fewer emissions than traditional biomass fires, thereby improving indoor air quality and reducing respiratory problems. However, open-fire cooking generates significant smoke and harmful particulates, disproving the stated Reason. Consequently, only the Assertion is correct and R is invalid.

78. **Assertion (A) :** Energy-efficient devices in factories help lower overall air pollutant levels.
Reason (R) : Clean technologies always require higher energy consumption, increasing pollution.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2010

(a) A is True, R is False
Energy-efficient industrial devices generally reduce total emissions because they operate on less energy and produce fewer byproducts. The claim that cleaner technologies always increase energy consumption is incorrect. Thus, the Assertion stands true, while the Reason is not supported by facts.

79. **Assertion (A) :** Zoning strategies keep heavy industries away from residential areas.
Reason (R) : Proper land-use planning helps lower health risks for local communities.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2012

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Separating industrial zones from neighborhoods prevents harmful pollutants from directly affecting households. Such land-use planning reduces exposure to toxic emissions and health hazards. Because preserving public well-being through zoning directly explains why industries should be placed elsewhere, both statements are true and connected.

80. **Assertion (A) :** Vehicles fitted with catalytic converters significantly cut harmful emissions.
Reason (R) : Promoting public transport eases traffic congestion.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2015

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
Catalytic converters reduce carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, and nitrogen oxides from vehicle exhaust, lowering pollution. Public transport expansion indeed alleviates traffic congestion. However, this Reason does not explain how catalytic converters function, so both statements are true but not directly explanatory of each other.

NODIA

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

81. Study the image given below and state the phenomenon represented by it :

(a) Ozone Layer Depletion
(b) Industrial Air Pollution
(c) Deforestation
(d) Acid Rain

Ans : COMP 2016

(b) Industrial Air Pollution
The image depicts a factory releasing pollutants into the air, a major cause of industrial air pollution. This contributes to smog, respiratory diseases, and environmental degradation.

82. Study the picture given below and identify the most effective measure to reduce pollution from this source.

(a) Using firewood as fuel
(b) Shifting to kerosene or LPG for cooking
(c) Increasing ventilation in the house
(d) Burning plastic waste as fuel

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Shifting to kerosene or LPG for cooking
Traditional chulhas emit large amounts of smoke and particulate matter, causing indoor air pollution. Cleaner fuels like LPG and kerosene significantly reduce emissions.

83. Analyze the given image and identify the policy measure being applied.

(a) Technological improvements in industries
(b) Meteorological controls
(c) Zoning strategy
(d) Increasing the number of factories

Ans : COMP 2009

(c) Zoning strategy
Zoning strategy involves planning industrial and residential areas separately to minimize the impact of industrial pollution on human settlements.

84. The following image depicts a landmark threatened by air pollution. Identify the phenomenon affecting it.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) Photochemical Smog
(b) Acid Rain and Industrial Pollution
(c) Ozone Layer Depletion
(d) Land Degradation

Ans : MAIN 2007

(b) Acid Rain and Industrial Pollution
The Taj Mahal has been affected by air pollution, primarily from sulfur dioxide (SO_2) emissions from nearby industries, which cause acid rain and damage the marble structure.

85. Observe the image below and identify the best method to reduce emissions from this source.

(a) Increasing the use of electric and CNG vehicles
(b) Using old, poorly maintained vehicles
(c) Removing emission control regulations
(d) Promoting two-stroke engines over four-stroke engines

Ans : SQP 2011

(a) Increasing the use of electric and CNG vehicles
Electric and CNG vehicles produce fewer emissions compared to petrol or diesel-powered vehicles. Encouraging their use helps in reducing vehicular air pollution.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

86. Match the following Columns:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Clean cooking fuel adoption	(i)	Reduces indoor air pollution
B.	Traditional biomass use	(ii)	Increases smoke emissions
C.	Improved stove design	(iii)	Enhances fuel efficiency and safety
D.	Ventilation enhancement	(iv)	Facilitates effective smoke evacuation

(a) A–iv, B–iii, C–ii, D–i
(b) A–i, B–ii, C–iii, D–iv
(c) A–ii, B–i, C–iv, D–iii
(d) A–iii, B–iv, C–i, D–ii

Ans : COMP 2021

(b) A–i, B–ii, C–iii, D–iv
Clean cooking fuel adoption - directly reduces indoor air pollution, while (A-i)
Traditional biomass use - increases smoke emissions. (B-ii)
Improved stove design - enhances efficiency and safety, and proper (C-iii)
Ventilation facilitates - effective smoke evacuation, thereby ensuring healthier domestic combustion environments overall for better results.(D-iv)

87. Match the following Columns:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Energy-efficient devices	i	Minimizes emissions through advanced equipment
B.	Clean technologies	ii	Boosts industrial process efficiency
C.	Meteorological controls	iii.	Manages pollutant dispersion
D.	Zoning strategy with penalties/ subsidies	iv	Targets localized pollution control

(a) A–ii, B–i, C–iv, D–iii
(b) A–iv, B–iii, C–ii, D–i
(c) A–iii, B–iv, C–i, D–ii
(d) A–i, B–ii, C–iii, D–iv

Ans : SQP 2023

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(d) A–i, B–ii, C–iii, D–iv

Energy-efficient devices - minimize industrial emissions, (A-i)

Clean technologies - boost process efficiency,(B-ii)

Meteorological controls - manage pollutant dispersion, (C-iii)

Zoning strategies with penalties and subsidies - target localized pollution effectively. This approach ensures improved air quality and industrial sustainability. (D-iv)

88. Match the following Columns:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Catalytic converters	i	Reduce harmful exhaust emissions
B.	(Four-stroke engines	ii	Optimize engine combustion efficiency
C.	Clean fuels	iii	Lower toxic fuel combustion emissions
D.	Public transport enhancements	iv	Decrease vehicular traffic volumes

(a) A–iv, B–iii, C–ii, D–i

(b) A–ii, B–i, C–iv, D–iii

(c) A–i, B–ii, C–iii, D–iv

(d) A–iii, B–iv, C–i, D–ii

Ans : SQP 2018

(c) A–i, B–ii, C–iii, D–iv

Catalytic converters - reduce harmful exhaust emissions, (A-i)

Four-stroke engines - optimize combustion efficiency, (B-ii)

Clean fuels - lower toxic emissions, and enhanced, (C-iii)

Public transport decreases traffic volumes. This vehicle emission control strategy improves urban air quality and mitigates risks, (D-iv)

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

89. Write two measures to control industrial air pollution.

Ans : SQP 2007

(i) Use of energy-efficient devices like electrostatic precipitators to reduce emissions.

(ii) Zoning strategies to locate industries away from residential areas.

90. What is a catalytic converter? Why is it useful in reducing vehicle emissions?

Ans : COMP 2005

A catalytic converter is a device in vehicles that reduces harmful emissions by converting toxic gases like carbon monoxide into less harmful substances. It helps in reducing air pollution from vehicles.

91. Write two penalties imposed on industries to control air pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2003

(i) Heavy fines on industries exceeding pollution limits.

(ii) Closure of factories violating environmental regulations.

92. What is zoning strategy? Why is it important in reducing industrial pollution?

Ans : SQP 2000

A zoning strategy separates industrial, residential, and commercial areas to prevent industries from polluting inhabited regions, ensuring cleaner air.

93. How can industries be encouraged to adopt clean technologies?

Ans : COMP 2021

Providing government subsidies and tax benefits to industries using eco-friendly and energy-efficient technologies.

94. Write two economic policy measures to control vehicle pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2019

(i) Higher taxes on petrol and diesel vehicles to discourage their use.

(ii) Subsidies for electric vehicles (EVs) to promote cleaner alternatives.

95. Indoor air pollution from domestic combustion is a major health hazard.

(i) Name one cooking fuel that produces minimal air pollution.

(ii) How does this fuel improve air quality?

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) LPG (Liquefied Petroleum Gas) produces minimal air pollution.

NODIA

(ii) LPG burns cleanly and efficiently, releasing very few particulate pollutants.

96. Write two technological measures for controlling industrial air pollution.

Ans : SQP 2017

(i) Scrubbers remove harmful gases from industrial emissions.
(ii) Bag filters trap fine particulate matter before it enters the air.

97. What is an electrostatic precipitator? Why is it useful?

Ans : COMP 2015

Electrostatic precipitator is a device that removes pollutants from industrial exhaust gases using electric charges. It helps reduce particulate emissions.

98. Sustainable transportation can help reduce urban air pollution.
(i) Name one public transport option that reduces pollution.
(ii) Why is this public transport option better for the environment?

Ans : SQP 2014

(i) Electric buses are a public transport option that reduces pollution.
(ii) Electric buses run on clean energy, producing zero emissions.

99. Write two ways to promote the use of clean energy in industries.

Ans : MAIN 2015

(i) Encouraging solar and wind power for industrial operations.
(ii) Providing tax incentives for companies that switch to renewable energy sources.

100. What are biofuels? Why are they considered environmentally friendly?

Ans : COMP 2019

Biofuels are fuels made from organic materials like plants and animal waste. They are considered environmentally friendly because they produce lower carbon emissions.

101. Write two measures to reduce air pollution from domestic cooking.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Use cleaner fuels like kerosene, LPG, or biogas instead of firewood and coal.
(ii) Promote improved cookstoves that ensure better combustion efficiency and lower emissions.

102. What are the technological measures to control industrial air pollution?

Ans : COMP 2015

(i) Using energy-efficient devices in factories to minimize emissions.
(ii) Implementing clean technologies such as electrostatic precipitators and scrubbers to remove pollutants from industrial gases.

103. How can economic policy measures help in controlling vehicle emissions?

Ans : MAIN 2010

(i) Higher taxes on high-emission vehicles discourage their use and promote cleaner alternatives.
(ii) Subsidies and incentives for electric vehicles encourage a shift to greener transportation.

104. State any two advantages of using public transport to reduce air pollution.

Ans : SQP 2005

(i) Reduces the number of private vehicles on the road, lowering overall emissions.
(ii) Encourages the use of fuel-efficient and eco-friendly transportation systems, decreasing air pollution levels.

105. Write two pollutants released from domestic combustion.

Ans : COMP 2003

(i) Carbon monoxide (CO)
(ii) Particulate matter (PM)

106. What is the importance of using clean cooking fuels in rural areas?

Ans : SQP 2005

(i) Reduces indoor air pollution, preventing respiratory diseases.
(ii) Increases fuel efficiency, leading to lower fuel consumption.

107. How does public transport contribute to reducing air pollution?

Ans : MAIN 2008

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(i) Fewer private vehicles lead to reduced emissions of harmful gases.
(ii) Encourages sustainable urban mobility, reducing traffic congestion and pollution.

108. State two advantages of using catalytic converters in vehicles.

Ans : SQP 2011

(i) Converts harmful gases like carbon monoxide into less harmful gases.
(ii) Improves air quality by reducing vehicle emissions.

109. Write two sources of industrial air pollution.

Ans : COMP 2013

(i) Emissions from factories and power plants.
(ii) Chemical processing industries releasing toxic gases.

110. How do zoning strategies help in controlling industrial pollution?

Ans : MAIN 2017

(i) Keeps polluting industries away from residential areas, reducing human exposure.
(ii) Allows better regulation and monitoring of emissions in industrial zones.

111. What role do penalties play in controlling air pollution from industries?

Ans : SQP 2024

(i) Enforces compliance with environmental laws to reduce emissions.
(ii) Encourages industries to adopt cleaner technologies.

112. State any two methods to control vehicular emissions.

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Using four-stroke engines instead of two-stroke engines.
(ii) Implementing stricter emission standards for vehicles.

113. Write two major pollutants emitted by vehicles.

Ans : SQP 2002

(i) Nitrogen oxides (NOx)
(ii) Carbon monoxide (CO)

114. How does traffic management help in reducing vehicular pollution?

Ans : MAIN 2004

(i) Reduces traffic congestion, leading to lower fuel consumption.
(ii) Promotes efficient road usage, minimizing vehicle idling and emissions.

115. Explain how economic incentives can encourage cleaner transportation.

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) Providing subsidies for electric or hybrid vehicles reduces their cost, encouraging their use.
(ii) Tax exemptions on fuel-efficient cars motivate consumers to switch to cleaner alternatives.

116. State any two benefits of clean fuels in reducing air pollution.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Lower carbon emissions improve air quality.
(ii) Reduces dependency on fossil fuels, promoting sustainability.

117. Write two major causes of air pollution in urban areas.

Ans : MAIN 2015

(i) Heavy vehicular traffic.
(ii) Industrial emissions.

118. How do catalytic converters reduce air pollution from vehicles?

Ans : COMP 2018

(i) Convert harmful gases like nitrogen oxides into harmless gases.
(ii) Reduce the release of carbon monoxide into the atmosphere.

NODIA

119. How does the use of electric vehicles help in controlling air pollution?

Ans : SQP 2021

(i) Produces zero tailpipe emissions, improving urban air quality.
(ii) Reduces dependency on fossil fuels, decreasing greenhouse gas emissions.

120. State two benefits of traffic management in urban areas.

Ans : MAIN 2012

(i) Reduces vehicle congestion, lowering overall emissions.
(ii) Enhances road efficiency, leading to smoother traffic flow.

121. Write two measures to reduce industrial air pollution.

Ans : COMP 2001

(i) Installation of scrubbers and electrostatic precipitators in factories.
(ii) Adopting clean energy sources like solar or wind power.

122. How does the Taj Trapezium case study highlight pollution control measures?

Ans : COMP 2002

(i) Introduced strict regulations to reduce emissions around the Taj Mahal.
(ii) Encouraged industries to switch to cleaner fuel sources.

123. How does fuel efficiency in vehicles help in air pollution control?

Ans : SQP 2004

(i) Reduces the amount of fuel burned, leading to lower emissions.
(ii) Enhances mileage, decreasing overall fuel consumption.

124. State two alternative fuels that can help reduce air pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2008

(i) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
(ii) Biofuels (e.g., ethanol, biodiesel)

125. List two methods to reduce air pollution from domestic combustion.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Use of clean fuels : LPG, kerosene, or electricity reduce smoke and air pollution.
(ii) Improved cookstoves : Energy-efficient stoves decrease smoke emissions and health risks.

126. State any two measures for controlling industrial air pollution and explain their importance.

Ans : MAIN 2002

(i) Use of clean technologies : Devices like scrubbers and electrostatic precipitators reduce industrial emissions.
(ii) Zoning strategies : Industries should be located away from residential areas to minimize pollution exposure.

127. What is a catalytic converter? How does it help in reducing vehicle emissions?

Ans : COMP 2003

(i) A catalytic converter is a device in vehicle exhaust systems that reduces harmful gases.
(ii) It converts CO into CO_2, NO,into nitrogen and oxygen, and hydrocarbons into water and CO_2, reducing air pollution.

128. List two ways to reduce air pollution from vehicles.

Ans : MAIN 2017

(i) Use of clean fuels : Vehicles running on CNG, electricity, or hydrogen fuel produce fewer emissions compared to petrol and diesel, helping to reduce air pollution.
(ii) Regular vehicle maintenance : Ensuring proper servicing, using good-quality fuel, and keeping engines in good condition improve fuel efficiency and reduce harmful emissions.

129. State two technological methods for reducing industrial air pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2016

(i) Electrostatic precipitators : These devices remove particulate matter from industrial emissions by using electric charges, preventing harmful particles from being released into the air.
(ii) Scrubbers : These systems clean industrial gases by spraying liquid or chemicals that neutralize pollutants like sulfur dioxide, reducing air pollution significantly.

130. What is traffic management? How does it help in controlling air pollution?

Ans : SQP 2019

(i) Traffic management refers to planning and regulating road use to ensure smooth vehicle movement and reduce congestion.
(ii) It helps control air pollution by minimizing idling time, reducing fuel wastage, and lowering emissions from vehicles stuck in traffic. Better public transport, carpooling, and signal optimization also contribute to cleaner air.

131. List two effects of air pollution on human health.

Ans : COMP 2016

(i) Respiratory diseases : Prolonged exposure to air pollution causes breathing issues like asthma, bronchitis, and lung infections, especially in children and the elderly.
(ii) Heart problems : Pollutants such as carbon monoxide and fine particles increase the risk

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

of heart attacks, high blood pressure, and cardiovascular diseases.

132. State two economic policy measures to control vehicle emissions.

Ans : SQP 2020

(i) Higher taxes on polluting vehicles : Governments impose higher taxes on petrol and diesel vehicles to discourage their use and promote cleaner alternatives.

(ii) Subsidies for clean vehicles : Financial support is provided for electric and CNG vehicles, making them more affordable and encouraging people to adopt environmentally friendly transport.

133. What are green fuels? How do they help reduce pollution?

Ans : MAIN 2001

(i) Green fuels are alternative energy sources like biofuels, CNG, hydrogen, and electricity, which produce less pollution than conventional fossil fuels.

(ii) These fuels emit lower carbon dioxide and pollutants, reducing global warming, smog, and acid rain while promoting sustainable energy use.

134. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

(i) What is the purpose of using clean fuels in vehicles?

(ii) What is the advantage of using catalytic converters in vehicles?

Ans : SQP 2005

(i) Clean fuels like CNG and electricity reduce toxic emissions, improving air quality and lowering greenhouse gas levels.

(ii) Advantage of using catalytic converters in vehicles

(a) Reduces emissions : Converts harmful gases into less toxic substances.

(b) Health benefits : Lowers respiratory diseases caused by vehicle pollution.

(c) Regulatory compliance : Helps meet environmental emission standards.

135. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

(i) Why are electric vehicles better for the environment?

(ii) What is the advantage of using renewable energy for transportation?

Ans : SQP 2002

(i) Electric vehicles (EVs) do not burn fuel and thus produce zero tailpipe emissions, reducing air pollution. They also decrease dependence on fossil fuels, making them a sustainable transportation option.

(ii) Advantage of using renewable energy for transportation?

(a) Sustainable : Renewable energy sources like solar, wind, and hydropower do not deplete and reduce reliance on limited fossil fuels.

(b) Eco-friendly : Using clean energy lowers carbon emissions, slows climate change, and helps in maintaining air quality.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

136. The vehicular traffic is a major problem in metro cities.
Write two ways in which traffic congestion affects environment.
Suggest three methods to reduce traffic on roads.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Two ways in which Traffic Congestion Affects the Environment:
  (a) Increases Air Pollution : Heavy traffic leads to higher fuel consumption and emissions of harmful gases like carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_2), and particulate matter (PM), contributing to smog and respiratory diseases.
  (b) Contributes to Noise Pollution : Continuous honking, engine sounds, and movement of vehicles create excessive noise pollution, which can cause stress, hearing issues, and reduced quality of life in urban areas.

(ii) Three Methods to Reduce Traffic on Roads:
  (a) Promoting Public Transport : Expanding and improving metro, buses, and local trains can encourage people to reduce private vehicle usage, decreasing congestion and pollution.
  (b) Carpooling and Cycling Initiatives : Encouraging carpooling, cycling, and walking for short distances can reduce the number of vehicles on the road, saving fuel and minimizing emissions.
  (c) Implementing Traffic Management Strategies : Measures like odd-even vehicle rules, better traffic signals, and widening of roads can help streamline traffic flow and reduce bottlenecks.

137. What is Zoning?
Mention four ways in which Taj Trapezium is an instance of Zoning.

Ans : SQP 2023

Zoning : Zoning is a land-use planning strategy where specific areas are designated for particular activities such as residential, commercial, industrial, or environmental purposes. It helps in organizing urban development, reducing environmental pollution, and ensuring sustainable land use by restricting harmful activities in sensitive zones.

Taj Trapezium as an Instance of Zoning : The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) is a 10,400 sq. km protected area around the Taj Mahal, covering Agra and nearby regions. It was established to reduce air pollution and preserve the historical monument from environmental damage. The following four measures illustrate zoning within TTZ :

(i) Ban on Polluting Industries : The Supreme Court of India directed the closure or relocation of over 200 industrial units, including foundries, glass, and chemical factories, that emitted pollutants harmful to the Taj Mahal's white marble.
(ii) Restriction on Vehicular Emissions : Diesel and petrol vehicles are restricted near the Taj Mahal. Only electric or battery-operated vehicles are allowed in its vicinity to minimize air pollution from vehicular emissions.
(iii) Shift to Cleaner Energy Sources : Industries in the TTZ were mandated to switch from coal to cleaner fuels like natural gas to reduce the emission of sulfur dioxide (SO_2), which causes acid rain and damages the monument.
(iv) Afforestation and Green Cover Enhancement : To improve air quality, large-scale tree plantations and green belts were developed around the Taj Mahal. This helps in absorbing pollutants and creating a buffer against industrial emissions.

138. What is TTZ? Describe any three measures taken by the Government of India to control pollution from industries within TTZ.

Ans : COMP 2004

The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) is a 10,400 sq. km area surrounding the Taj Mahal and other historical monuments, covering parts of Agra, Firozabad, Mathura, and Bharatpur.
Measures taken by the Government of India to reduce pollution in TTZ :

(i) Ban on Coal-Based Industries : The Supreme Court ordered industries to switch to clean fuels like CNG and LPG instead of coal and coke to reduce air pollution.
(ii) Relocation of Polluting Units : Several polluting industries, including glass and bangle factories in Firozabad, were relocated outside TTZ to prevent emissions from affecting the Taj Mahal.
(iii) Emission Control Norms : Strict emission limits were enforced, requiring industries to adopt energy-efficient and clean technologies to minimize pollution.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(iv) Use of Green Energy : The government encouraged solar power projects and reduced vehicular emissions by introducing battery-operated vehicles near the Taj Mahal.

139. Explain five measures that can be adopted to control air pollution from domestic combustion.

Ans : MAIN 2006

Domestic combustion, such as burning firewood, cow dung cakes, and coal, releases harmful pollutants like carbon monoxide (CO), particulate matter (PM2.5), and nitrogen oxides (NO_2), leading to severe health and environmental issues.
Measures to control domestic combustion pollution :

(i) Use of Clean Cooking Fuels : Shifting to LPG, electricity, biogas, or solar cookers instead of biomass fuels significantly reduces indoor air pollution.

(ii) Energy-Efficient Cookstoves : Promoting improved biomass stoves with lower emissions and higher efficiency helps in reducing pollution levels.

(iii) Proper Ventilation and Chimneys : Ensuring kitchen ventilation through windows, exhaust fans, and chimneys helps in dispersing smoke and preventing indoor air stagnation.

(iv) Government Subsidies and Awareness Campaigns : Schemes like Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana (PMUY) provide free LPG connections to low-income households to promote clean cooking.

140. What are the major technological measures for controlling industrial air pollution? Explain any three.

Ans : SQP 2007

Industrial pollution is a major contributor to air pollution, releasing harmful gases like SO_2, NO_2, and particulate matter. Adopting technological measures is crucial for mitigating this issue.
Technological measures to control industrial pollution :

(i) Electrostatic Precipitators (ESP) : These devices trap fine particles and soot from industrial smoke before releasing it into the air, significantly reducing particulate pollution.

(ii) Scrubbers : Used in industries to remove sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and other harmful gases from emissions by using liquid sprays, preventing acid rain.

(iii) Baghouse Filters : These act as air filters in factories, trapping dust and ash particles, preventing them from escaping into the environment.

(iv) Switching to Clean Energy Sources : Industries should replace coal with renewable energy sources like solar, wind, and natural gas to minimize emissions.

(v) Adopting Energy-Efficient Processes : Using low-emission furnaces, waste heat recovery systems, and automation can help reduce fuel consumption and pollution.

141. List five measures that can be taken to control vehicular air pollution in urban areas.

Ans : COMP 2003

Vehicular pollution is a leading cause of urban air pollution, contributing to smog, respiratory diseases, and climate change.
Measures to control vehicular pollution :

(i) Promoting Clean Fuel Options : Encouraging the use of CNG, electric vehicles, ethanol-blended petrol, and hydrogen fuel instead of conventional petrol and diesel.

(ii) Engine Modifications and Emission Control Devices : Vehicles should be equipped with catalytic converters, four-stroke engines, and fuel-efficient designs to minimize emissions.

(iii) Strengthening Public Transport Systems : Expanding metro rail, electric buses, carpooling, and cycling infrastructure to reduce private vehicle usage.

(iv) Traffic Management Policies : Implementing measures like odd-even vehicle schemes, congestion pricing, and smart traffic signals to prevent traffic jams and emissions buildup.

(v) Stringent Emission Norms : Enforcing BS-VI emission standards, regular vehicle pollution checks, and imposing fines on non-compliant vehicles.

142. Explain the role of zoning strategy in controlling industrial pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2012

Zoning strategy is a land-use planning approach that separates industrial areas from residential, commercial, and ecologically sensitive regions to minimize pollution exposure.
How zoning helps in pollution control :

(i) Prevents Health Hazards : Keeping industries away from urban settlements reduces respiratory diseases and airborne contamination risks.

NODIA

(ii) Efficient Pollution Management : Industrial zones make it easier to monitor emissions, enforce regulations, and implement common pollution control measures.
(iii) Encourages Clean Technology Adoption : Industries in designated zones are often required to adopt cleaner technologies, reducing overall environmental impact.
(iv) Protects Natural Resources : Zoning prevents industries from being established near rivers, forests, and wildlife reserves, safeguarding ecosystems.
(v) Reduces Traffic and Congestion : Proper zoning ensures industrial traffic routes do not interfere with residential areas, lowering vehicle-related pollution.

143. Discuss five economic policy measures that can help in reducing urban air pollution.

Ans : SQP 2009

Economic policies play a crucial role in incentivizing pollution control and promoting sustainable development.
Economic policy measures to reduce urban air pollution :
(i) Green Subsidies : Providing financial incentives for industries and households to adopt solar power, electric vehicles, and energy-efficient appliances.
(ii) Pollution Tax (Green Tax) : Imposing higher taxes on diesel vehicles, coal-based industries, and polluting factories to discourage harmful emissions.
(iii) Congestion Pricing : Charging vehicles a fee for entering high-traffic zones, encouraging people to use public transport and carpooling.
(iv) Scrap Policy for Old Vehicles : Providing financial incentives for scrapping outdated, high-emission vehicles and replacing them with eco-friendly alternatives.
(v) Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Initiatives : Encouraging businesses to invest in environmental projects, such as tree plantations, clean energy, and sustainable urban development.

144. What are the major sources of air pollution from domestic combustion, and how can it be reduced?

Ans : MAIN 2010

Domestic combustion, such as cooking and heating, contributes significantly to air pollution through the release of pollutants like carbon monoxide (CO), particulate matter (PM), and volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
Ways to reduce pollution from domestic combustion :
(i) Use of clean fuels : Kerosene and LPG are preferable over traditional biomass and coal due to lower emissions.
(ii) Improved cookstoves : Energy-efficient and smokeless stoves reduce fuel consumption and air pollution.
(iii) Ventilation improvements : Proper kitchen ventilation reduces indoor air pollution.
(iv) Electric cooking solutions : Adoption of induction and electric stoves can eliminate direct emissions.
(v) Public awareness : Educating rural communities about the benefits of cleaner cooking fuels and methods.

145. Discuss two technological measures and three policy measures to control industrial air pollution.

Ans : COMP 2011

(i) Technological Measures :
  (a) Energy-efficient devices : Use of high-efficiency boilers and heat recovery systems to reduce emissions.
  (b) Clean technologies : Adoption of pollution control equipment like electrostatic precipitators and scrubbers.
(ii) Policy Measures :
  (a) Zoning strategy : Industries should be set up away from residential areas to minimize public exposure.
  (b) Penalties and subsidies : Industries violating pollution norms should be fined, while cleaner technologies should receive financial incentives.
  (c) Meteorological controls : Industries should adjust operations based on wind patterns and weather conditions to minimize pollution impact.

146. What is the Taj Trapezium case study, and what measures were taken to control pollution in the region?

Ans : SQP 2021

The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) is a 10,400 sq. km area around the Taj Mahal, established to protect the monument from air pollution.
Measures taken :
(i) Relocation of polluting industries : Brick kilns and foundries were shifted away from the zone.

NODIA

(ii) Use of cleaner fuels : Industries and vehicles were encouraged to switch to LPG, CNG, and electricity.
(iii) Vehicular emission control : Restriction on diesel vehicles near the Taj Mahal.
(iv) Green belt development : Planting trees to absorb pollutants and improve air quality.
(v) Strict environmental monitoring : Continuous assessment of pollution levels and regulatory action.

147. What are economic policy measures used to reduce vehicle emissions?

Ans : MAIN 2023

Economic policies encourage people and industries to adopt environmentally friendly practices. These include :
(i) Subsidies for clean vehicles : Financial incentives for purchasing electric and hybrid vehicles.
(ii) Higher taxes on polluting fuels : Increasing excise duties on diesel and petrol to discourage excessive use.
(iii) Road congestion pricing : Charging vehicles for entering high-traffic zones to reduce emissions.
(iv) Scrappage policy : Providing benefits for replacing old, high-emission vehicles with new, fuel-efficient models.
(v) Public transport investments : Government spending on metro, buses, and cycling infrastructure to promote alternatives to private vehicles.

148. Why is kerosene considered a desirable cooking fuel in rural areas? List five advantages.

Ans : SQP 2000

Kerosene is promoted as a cleaner alternative to traditional biomass fuels in rural areas due to the following advantages :
(i) Lower emissions : Produces less smoke and particulate matter compared to wood and dung cakes.
(ii) Higher efficiency : Generates more heat per unit compared to biomass, reducing cooking time.
(iii) Ease of storage and transport : Kerosene can be stored in small containers and transported easily.
(iv) Reduces deforestation : Decreases dependency on firewood, preserving forests and biodiversity.
(v) Affordable and widely available : Government subsidies make it accessible to low-income households.

149. What are the main causes of industrial air pollution? Suggest three ways to minimize it.

Ans : COMP 2003

(i) Causes of Industrial Air Pollution :
  (a) Burning of fossil fuels : Coal, oil, and natural gas combustion release pollutants like SO_2, NOx, and CO_2)
  (b) Chemical processes : Manufacturing industries release toxic gases and particulates.
  (c) Improper waste disposal : Industrial waste, if not treated, releases harmful emissions.
(ii) Ways to Minimize Industrial Air Pollution :
  (a) Use of alternative energy sources : Industries should switch to renewable energy sources like solar and wind.
  (b) Installation of air pollution control devices : Electrostatic precipitators, scrubbers, and filters help reduce emissions.
  (c) Regular monitoring and stricter regulations : Ensuring industries comply with pollution norms through frequent inspections.

150. What is the role of public transport in controlling vehicular pollution? Give four benefits of promoting public transport.

Ans : MAIN 2006

Public transport plays a crucial role in reducing vehicle emissions by decreasing the number of private vehicles on the road.
Benefits of Public Transport :
(i) Reduced traffic congestion : Fewer vehicles lead to smoother traffic flow and lower emissions.
(ii) Lower per capita fuel consumption : A bus carries multiple passengers, consuming less fuel per person compared to private cars.
(iii) Decrease in greenhouse gases : Mass transit systems produce lower CO_2 emissions per passenger compared to private vehicles.
(iv) Economic savings : Commuters save money on fuel and maintenance, while governments spend less on road expansion.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

ICSC CLASS 9

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Language

English Literature

Physics

Chemistry

Biology

Mathematics

Geography

History and Civics

Economics

Commercial Studies

Environmental Science

Physical Education

Computer Application

Economics Application

Commercial Application

Environ. Application

Home Science

Hindi

Robotics and AI

Yoga

For Other Subject PDF of all Classes, and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

ICSC CLASS 10

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Language	English Literature	Physics	Chemistry
Biology	Mathematics	Geography	History and Civics
Economics	Commercial Studies	Environmental Science	Physical Education
Computer Application	Economics Application	Commercial Application	Environ. Application
Home Science	Hindi	Robotics and AI	Yoga

BUY IT ON amazon

DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Other Subject PDF of all Classes, and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

ISC CLASS 11

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Com

Mathematics

Physics

Chemistry

Biology

Physical Education

Environmental Science

Computer Science

Accountancy

Business Studies

Economics

Commerce

Legal Studies

Mass Media

Home Science

History

Geography

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

For Other Subject of All Clasess PDF and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

ISC CLASS 12

Previous Year Solved Exam Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Com

Mathematics

Physics

Chemistry

Biology

Physical Education

Environmental Science

Computer Science

Accountancy

Business Studies

Economics

Commerce

Legal Studies

Mass Media

Home Science

History

Geography

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

For Other Subject of All Clasess PDF and for NEET, JEE and CUET visit

www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

151. What is the significance of catalytic converters in reducing vehicle emissions? Explain their function.

Ans : SQP 2011

A catalytic converter is a device fitted in the exhaust system of vehicles to reduce harmful emissions.
Function of Catalytic Converters :
(i) Conversion of harmful gases : Converts toxic pollutants like carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NOx), and unburned hydrocarbons (HC) into less harmful substances like carbon dioxide (CO_2) and water vapor.
(ii) Use of catalysts : Platinum, palladium, and rhodium facilitate chemical reactions that break down pollutants.
(iii) Reduction of smog formation : Helps lower NOx emissions, which contribute to urban smog and acid rain.
(iv) Improves fuel efficiency : Modern catalytic converters work efficiently with fuel-injection engines to optimize fuel use.

152. How can zoning strategies help in reducing industrial air pollution? Provide three ways.

Ans : COMP 2012

Zoning strategies involve designating specific areas for industrial activities to minimize their impact on human settlements and the environment.
Ways Zoning Helps Reduce Air Pollution :
(i) Separating industries from residential areas : Prevents direct exposure of people to industrial emissions.
(ii) Allocating green buffer zones : Trees and vegetation around industrial zones help absorb pollutants.
(iii) Encouraging industrial clustering : Groups similar industries together to facilitate shared pollution control infrastructure.

153. What are the main pollutants emitted from vehicle exhaust? How do they impact the environment?

Ans : MAIN 2015

Vehicle exhaust releases several harmful pollutants that degrade air quality and cause health issues.
(i) Major Pollutants and Their Effects :
(a) Carbon monoxide (CO) : A colorless, odorless gas that reduces the oxygen-carrying capacity of blood, leading to headaches, dizziness, and even suffocation in high concentrations.
(b) Nitrogen oxides (NOx) : Contribute to smog formation and acid rain, damaging ecosystems and corroding buildings.
(c) Particulate Matter (PM25 and PM10) : Fine particles that penetrate the lungs, causing respiratory diseases, heart problems, and reduced visibility (smog).
(d) Unburned Hydrocarbons (HCs) : React with sunlight and NOx to form ground-level ozone, leading to severe respiratory issues and smog.
(e) Carbon dioxide (CO_2) : A major greenhouse gas responsible for climate change and global warming.
(ii) Environmental Impact :
(a) Smog formation reduces visibility and causes breathing difficulties.
(b) Acid rain affects crops, soil fertility, and aquatic life.
(c) Global warming due to excessive CO_2 emissions.
(d) Health problems like asthma, lung infections, and cardiovascular diseases.

154. How does traffic management help reduce vehicular pollution? List four traffic management strategies.

Ans : SQP 2011

Traffic congestion leads to increased fuel consumption and emissions. Effective traffic management helps reduce air pollution by ensuring smoother vehicle movement.
Traffic Management Strategies :
(i) Odd-Even Vehicle Rule : Implementing vehicle restrictions on alternate days based on license plate numbers helps reduce the number of vehicles on the road, decreasing pollution.
(ii) Dedicated Bus and Bicycle Lanes : Encourages public transport and cycling, reducing private vehicle usage and emissions.
(iii) Smart Traffic Signals : Adaptive traffic signals minimize idling at intersections, reducing unnecessary fuel consumption and emissions.
(iv) Carpooling and Ride-Sharing : Promotes fewer vehicles on the road, cutting fuel use and reducing traffic congestion.
(v) Restricted Entry Zones : Implementing Low Emission Zones (LEZs) where only electric or clean-fuel vehicles can enter helps lower pollution in high-density urban areas.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

155. What are clean fuels? Give three examples and explain their advantages.

Ans : MAIN 2019

Clean fuels are energy sources that produce minimal pollutants when burned, reducing air pollution and improving environmental health.

(i) Examples of Clean Fuels :
  (a) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) : Burns more efficiently than petrol and diesel, reducing nitrogen oxides (NOx) and carbon monoxide emissions.
  (b) Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) : Produces fewer pollutants than wood, coal, or kerosene, making it a cleaner alternative for cooking and transport.
  (c) Electricity (EVs and hybrids) : Vehicles powered by electricity emit no tailpipe pollutants, helping in pollution control.

(ii) Advantages of Clean Fuels :
  (a) Lower Emissions : Clean fuels emit fewer pollutants like sulfur dioxide (SO_2), NOx, and particulate matter (PM).
  (b) Improved Fuel Efficiency : They generate more energy per unit compared to traditional fossil fuels.
  (c) Reduced Carbon Footprint : Helps combat climate change by lowering CO_2 emissions.
  (d) Health Benefits : Cleaner air reduces respiratory diseases and enhances public health.
  (e) Sustainability : Renewable clean fuels (e.g., biofuels, hydrogen) ensure long-term energy security.

156. What are the economic policy measures for reducing industrial air pollution? Mention four measures.

Ans : COMP 2015

Economic policies are essential to regulate industrial emissions and promote sustainable practices.

Economic Policy Measures :

(i) Pollution Taxes (Carbon Tax) : Industries pay taxes based on the amount of pollutants they emit, encouraging them to adopt cleaner technologies.

(ii) Subsidies for Green Technology : Governments provide financial incentives to industries that invest in pollution control devices like electrostatic precipitators and scrubbers.

(iii) Cap-and-Trade System : Industries are given a pollution limit; they can sell unused emission credits to other companies, encouraging overall emission reduction.

(iv) Fines and Penalties : Strict penalties for exceeding emission limits force industries to comply with environmental norms.

(v) Green Certifications : Industries that maintain low pollution levels receive benefits like tax exemptions and export advantages.

157. Explain three meteorological controls that help in managing industrial air pollution.

Ans : SQP 2013

Meteorological factors significantly influence how air pollutants disperse. Understanding these factors helps in better industrial planning and pollution management.

Meteorological Controls :

(i) Wind Patterns and Speed
  (a) Industries should be located in areas where prevailing winds disperse pollutants away from urban settlements.
  (b) High wind speeds help spread pollutants over a larger area, reducing localized pollution.

(ii) Temperature Inversion
  (a) Under normal conditions, warm air rises, taking pollutants away. However, during temperature inversion, a layer of warm air traps pollutants close to the ground, increasing air pollution.
  (b) Industries should limit emissions during inversion periods to prevent severe air quality deterioration.

(iii) Rainfall and Humidity
  (a) Rainfall washes away air pollutants (wet deposition), helping in air purification.
  (b) High humidity increases sulfate and nitrate formation, worsening pollution, so industries should modify operations based on weather conditions.

(iv) Topography and Land Use
  (a) Industrial zones should be placed away from valleys and enclosed basins, as pollutants tend to accumulate in such areas.
  (b) Green belts and tree barriers around industries help absorb pollutants and act as windbreakers.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

158. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) Identify the source of pollution seen in the image.
(ii) Suggest two technological measures that can be used to control air pollution from this source.
(iii) Explain how zoning strategies can help reduce industrial air pollution.

Ans : COMP 2024

(i) The image shows industrial air pollution from smokestacks.
(ii) Two technological measures to control industrial air pollution are :
  (a) Installation of electrostatic precipitators to trap particulate matter.
  (b) Use of energy-efficient devices and clean technologies to minimize emissions.
(iii) Zoning strategies involve setting up industries away from residential areas and ensuring they are placed in designated industrial zones. This reduces exposure of the population to harmful emissions and allows better monitoring of pollution control measures.

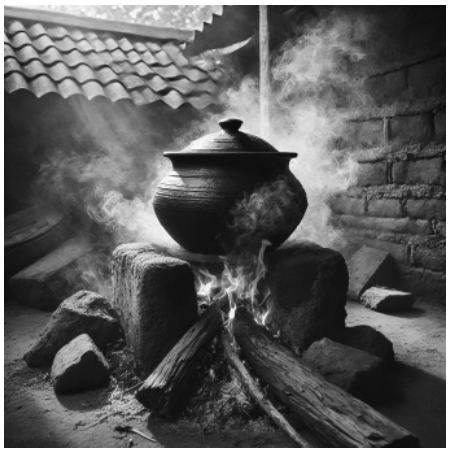
159. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) Name the major cause of pollution seen in the image.
(ii) List two ways to control pollution from this source.
(iii) Explain how public transport can help reduce this type of pollution.

Ans : SQP 2024

(i) The major cause of pollution in the image is vehicle emissions.
(ii) Two ways to control pollution from vehicles are :
  (a) Using catalytic converters in vehicles to reduce harmful gas emissions.
  (b) Promoting the use of clean fuels like CNG and electric vehicles.
(iii) Public transport helps reduce vehicular pollution by minimizing the number of private vehicles on the road, leading to lower fuel consumption and reduced emissions. Efficient bus, metro, and carpooling systems can significantly decrease air pollution levels.

160. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:



(i) Identify the type of air pollution seen in the image.
(ii) Why is kerosene considered a cleaner alternative to traditional cooking fuels?
(iii) Suggest two ways to reduce domestic air pollution caused by cooking.

Ans : MAIN 2022

(i) The image shows air pollution due to domestic combustion from biomass fuels like wood, dung, and charcoal.
(ii) Kerosene is considered a cleaner alternative because it produces less smoke and fewer particulate emissions compared to biomass

NODIA

fuels, leading to improved indoor air quality and reduced health risks.

(iii) Two ways to reduce domestic air pollution from cooking are :
   (a) Promoting the use of clean fuels like LPG, biogas, and kerosene.
   (b) Encouraging improved cookstove designs that ensure better combustion and lower emissions.

CASE BASED QUESTION

161. Domestic combustion is a major contributor to air pollution in rural areas. The use of traditional fuels like firewood and coal results in high levels of smoke and particulate matter.
(i) What is one alternative fuel that can reduce pollution from domestic cooking?
(ii) How does this fuel help in controlling air pollution?

Ans :

(i) Kerosene is one alternative fuel that can reduce pollution from domestic cooking.
(ii) Kerosene produces less smoke and fewer particulate emissions compared to firewood and coal, thereby improving indoor air quality and reducing respiratory diseases.

162. Industrial activities release a significant amount of pollutants into the air, leading to environmental and health hazards.
(i) Name one technological measure that industries can adopt to control air pollution.
(ii) How does the Taj Trapezium case study relate to controlling industrial pollution?

Ans :

(i) Energy-efficient devices such as electrostatic precipitators can help industries control air pollution.
(ii) The Taj Trapezium case study refers to the special environmental protection zone around the Taj Mahal, where strict regulations were imposed on industries to reduce emissions of harmful pollutants like sulfur dioxide, which were damaging the monument's marble.

163. Vehicle emissions contribute significantly to urban air pollution, causing smog and respiratory diseases.
(i) How can modifying engine design help in reducing vehicle emissions?
(ii) Name one economic policy measure that can encourage people to use cleaner transportation options.

Ans :

(i) Modifying engine design, such as using catalytic converters, helps reduce vehicle emissions by converting harmful gases like carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides into less harmful substances.
(ii) One economic policy measure is providing subsidies or tax incentives for electric vehicles (EVs) and public transport, making them more affordable and encouraging their use.

164. Air pollution from industries has been a major concern, leading to various control measures to minimize its impact.
(i) What is one zoning strategy that can help control industrial air pollution?
(ii) Why are subsidies provided to industries for adopting clean technologies?

Ans :

(i) Setting up industrial zones away from residential areas is one zoning strategy to control industrial air pollution.
(ii) Subsidies are provided to industries for adopting clean technologies to encourage them to invest in energy-efficient devices and pollution control equipment, reducing their environmental impact.

165. Vehicle emissions are a major contributor to urban air pollution, leading to smog and respiratory diseases.
(i) What is one example of a clean fuel that can help reduce vehicle emissions?
(ii) How can public transport options help in reducing air pollution from vehicles?

Ans :

(i) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) is an example of a clean fuel that can help reduce vehicle emissions.
(ii) Public transport options like metro trains, electric buses, and carpooling reduce the number of individual vehicles on the road, leading to lower fuel consumption and fewer emissions.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

166. Domestic combustion of traditional fuels contributes significantly to indoor and outdoor air pollution.
(i) How does the use of four-stroke engines in vehicles help in reducing air pollution?
(ii) What is one method to promote clean cooking fuels in rural areas?

Ans :

(i) Four-stroke engines help reduce air pollution by burning fuel more efficiently, producing fewer pollutants like carbon monoxide and particulate matter compared to two-stroke engines.
(ii) One method to promote clean cooking fuels in rural areas is government initiatives like subsidizing LPG cylinders or promoting biogas plants for sustainable fuel use.

167. Domestic combustion is a major source of air pollution in rural areas, often due to the burning of traditional fuels like wood and coal.
(i) Name one clean fuel that can reduce pollution from domestic cooking.
(ii) Mention one advantage of using this clean fuel.

Ans :

(i) Kerosene is a clean fuel that can reduce pollution from domestic cooking.
(ii) Kerosene produces less smoke and fewer particulate emissions, improving indoor air quality.

168. Vehicles are a major contributor to urban air pollution.
(i) What is one clean fuel that can reduce vehicle pollution?
(ii) Mention one benefit of using this clean fuel.

Ans :

(i) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) is a clean fuel that reduces vehicle pollution.
(ii) CNG emits fewer greenhouse gases compared to petrol and diesel.

169. Industrial pollution contributes to severe environmental degradation.
(i) Name one technological measure that industries can adopt to control air pollution.
(ii) How does the Taj Trapezium case study relate to controlling industrial pollution?

Ans :

(i) Electrostatic precipitators help industries trap fine particles and reduce emissions.
(ii) The Taj Trapezium case study imposed restrictions on industries near the Taj Mahal to reduce sulfur dioxide emissions, which caused acid rain and damaged the monument.

170. The Supreme Court of India has taken measures to protect the Taj Mahal from air pollution caused by industries and vehicular emissions. The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) was established to control pollution levels around this heritage site.
(i) What is the Taj Trapezium Zone, and how does it help in controlling industrial air pollution?
(ii) Mention two technological measures to reduce industrial air pollution.

Ans :

(i) The Taj Trapezium Zone (TTZ) is a 10,400 sq. km area around the Taj Mahal, created to control air pollution and protect the monument from acid rain and environmental degradation. It restricts polluting industries and encourages clean energy sources. The Supreme Court mandated the closure or shifting of polluting industries and promoted cleaner fuel usage.
(ii) Two technological measures to reduce industrial air pollution :
(a) Energy-efficient devices : Industries use energy-efficient boilers and advanced technologies to reduce emissions.
(b) Clean technologies : The use of electrostatic precipitators and scrubbers minimizes harmful pollutants released into the air.

171. A report highlights that emissions from domestic cooking in rural areas contribute significantly to indoor air pollution. Traditional biomass fuels such as wood and cow dung release pollutants, affecting respiratory health.
(i) Suggest two clean cooking methods that can help reduce air pollution from domestic combustion.
(ii) Why is kerosene considered a desirable cooking fuel in rural areas?

Ans :

(i) Two clean cooking methods to reduce air pollution from domestic combustion :
(a) LPG (Liquefied Petroleum Gas) Stoves : Produces minimal emissions compared to biomass fuels.

NODIA

(b) Solar Cookers : Uses solar energy to cook food without any emissions.

(ii) Kerosene is considered a desirable cooking fuel in rural areas because :

(a) It burns cleaner than wood and cow dung, reducing indoor air pollution.

(b) It is easily available and affordable compared to LPG in remote regions.

172. Air pollution from vehicles is a growing concern in urban areas, leading to severe health and environmental issues. Governments are implementing various measures to control vehicular emissions.

(i) Name two ways in which vehicle engine design can be modified to reduce emissions.

(ii) How does traffic management help in reducing air pollution?

Ans :

(i) Two ways to modify vehicle engine design to reduce emissions :

(a) Catalytic Converters : Convert harmful gases like carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides into less harmful substances.

(b) Four-stroke Engines : Reduce fuel wastage and produce fewer pollutants than two-stroke engines.

(ii) Traffic management helps in reducing air pollution by :

(a) Encouraging smooth traffic flow : Reduces frequent braking and acceleration, which minimizes fuel consumption.

(b) Promoting public transport : Reduces the number of private vehicles on the road, leading to lower emissions.

173. Several cities have adopted economic policy measures to control vehicle emissions, such as congestion pricing and subsidies for electric vehicles.

(i) What is congestion pricing, and how does it help in reducing air pollution?

(ii) Name two economic policy measures that promote clean fuel usage in vehicles.

Ans :

(i) Congestion pricing is a policy where vehicles are charged a fee to enter high-traffic areas, especially during peak hours. It helps reduce air pollution by discouraging unnecessary vehicle use, promoting public transport, and reducing traffic congestion.

(ii) Two economic policy measures promoting clean fuel usage :

(a) Subsidies for electric and hybrid vehicles : Reduces the cost of environmentally friendly vehicles, encouraging their adoption.

(b) Higher taxes on diesel and petrol vehicles : Discourages the use of polluting fuel-based vehicles.

www.nodia.in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 2

ADDRESSING POPULATION

SUMMARY

1. POPULATION GROWTH AND ITS LINK TO ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION

Population growth is one of the most pressing issues of the modern world. It has a profound impact on the environment, economy, and social structures. Understanding the relationship between population growth and environmental degradation is essential for sustainable development. The rapid increase in population has resulted in excessive pressure on natural resources, leading to environmental degradation. The growing demand for food, water, shelter, and energy puts immense stress on the ecosystem. Deforestation, loss of biodiversity, pollution, and climate change are some of the direct consequences of unchecked population growth.

1.1 UN's Population Projections for 2050

The United Nations (UN) has projected that the global population will continue to rise, reaching around 9.7 billion by 2050. This increase will put further strain on natural resources, requiring more food, water, housing, and energy production.

(i) Developing countries will account for most of this population growth due to higher birth rates and limited access to family planning services.

(ii) Developed countries, while experiencing lower population growth, will continue to consume a disproportionately large share of the world's resources.

(iii) Climate change will be aggravated due to increased industrial activity, deforestation, and higher greenhouse gas emissions.

1.2 The Climate Link and the Choice of Alternative Futures

There is a strong correlation between population growth and climate change. More people lead to higher consumption of fossil fuels, deforestation for agriculture, and increased pollution.

(i) If sustainable development practices are not adopted, the world may face severe food shortages, freshwater crises, and declining air quality.

(ii) Alternative futures involve making conscious choices in resource management, promoting clean energy, and adopting environmentally friendly policies.

(iii) Governments, businesses, and individuals must collaborate to implement policies that balance economic growth with environmental sustainability.

1.3 Growing Population in Developing Countries and Rising Consumption in Developed Countries

The world is witnessing two contrasting trends :

(i) Developing countries (India, Nigeria, Bangladesh, etc.) are experiencing high birth rates, leading to overcrowding, unemployment, and resource scarcity.

(ii) Developed countries (USA, Canada, Germany, etc.) have lower birth rates but much higher per capita resource consumption, leading to over-exploitation of global resources.

(a) Urbanization is increasing in developing nations, leading to higher demand for infrastructure, transportation, and basic services.

(b) Deforestation and land degradation are major concerns, as expanding populations require more agricultural land.

(c) Rising consumption in developed nations leads to excessive waste production, increased greenhouse gas emissions, and depletion of fossil fuels.

2. DEMOGRAPHIC TRANSITION

The Demographic Transition Model (DTM) describes how a country's population growth rate changes over time as it develops economically and socially.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2.1 Stages of Demographic Transition

The demographic transition occurs in four key stages :

(i) Stage 1 : High Birth and Death Rates :
  (a) Found in pre-industrial societies where poor healthcare, food shortages, and high disease rates result in low population growth.
  (b) Birth rates remain high due to a lack of contraception and social traditions encouraging large families.

(ii) Stage 2 : Declining Death Rates :
  (a) Medical advancements, improved sanitation, and better food production lead to lower death rates.
  (b) Birth rates remain high, causing rapid population growth.

(iii) Stage 3 : Declining Birth Rates :
  (a) Urbanization, improved education, and access to family planning reduce birth rates.
  (b) Population growth slows down as families opt for fewer children due to economic and social factors.

(iv) Stage 4 : Low Birth and Death Rates :
  (a) Seen in developed nations where population growth stabilizes or declines.
  (b) Societies focus on higher living standards and quality of life rather than population increase.

2.2 Demographic Transition in Different Nations

(i) Developed Nations (USA, Japan, Germany) : Have reached Stage 4, with stable or declining populations due to low birth and death rates.

(ii) Developing Nations (India, China, Malaysia, Korea) : Are in various stages of transition, moving towards lower birth and death rates through modernization and economic development.

3. STRATEGIES FOR CONTROLLING POPULATION GROWTH

To address the challenges of rapid population growth, various strategies have been developed to stabilize population numbers and promote responsible family planning.

3.1 Family Planning and Birth Control

(i) Governments promote contraceptive use and awareness programs to control birth rates.

(ii) Family planning initiatives help reduce unplanned pregnancies, ensuring better health for mothers and children.

(iii) Countries like China and India have implemented population control measures such as the One-Child Policy (China, now relaxed) and family planning programs (India).

3.2 Healthcare and Education

(i) Improved healthcare reduces infant mortality rates, encouraging families to have fewer children.

(ii) Education, especially for women, plays a critical role in reducing birth rates by promoting awareness about reproductive health and family planning.

(iii) When women are educated and financially independent, they are more likely to delay marriage and childbirth.

3.3 Economic Development and Women-Centered Human Development

(i) Economic growth leads to better job opportunities, reducing the need for large families for economic security.

(ii) Women's empowerment through education and employment leads to better decision-making in family planning and childcare.

(iii) Countries that have invested in women-centered development have successfully reduced population growth rates.

4. DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION

Poverty is closely linked to high population growth. Reducing poverty improves living standards and encourages responsible family planning.

4.1 Social Mobilization

(i) Community-based initiatives promote awareness about health, education, and employment.

(ii) Programs that involve local participation in economic and social development help uplift communities.

4.2 Agricultural Development

(i) Increasing agricultural productivity ensures food security for growing populations.

(ii) Sustainable farming methods and modern technology improve crop yields and reduce environmental damage.

4.3 Promotion of Small-Scale Industries

(i) Encouraging small businesses and cottage industries creates job opportunities and reduces dependence on agriculture.

NODIA

(ii) Industrial growth in rural areas prevents overpopulation in cities.

4.4 Human Development Initiatives

(i) Investment in education, healthcare, and skill development improves people's quality of life.
(ii) Programs focused on vocational training and employment generation reduce poverty and promote economic independence.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. The main objective of IRDP is:
(a) Improvement in banking
(b) Alleviation of rural poverty
(c) Development of rural youth
(d) Employment to retired persons

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Alleviation of rural poverty
The Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) was launched in India to alleviate rural poverty by providing employment, credit, and resources to poor rural families. It aimed to promote self-employment and improve living standards through skill development and financial assistance.

2. The reason for poor standard of living and malnutrition in India is:
(a) Over population
(b) Environmental conditions
(c) Absence of natural resources
(d) Poor economy of rural India

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Overpopulation
Overpopulation strains resources, leading to inadequate food, healthcare, and employment, causing malnutrition and a low standard of living. Rapid population growth increases demand beyond sustainable limits, worsening poverty and limiting access to essential services, especially in rural areas.

3. Overpopulation : Resource Depletion :: Rising Consumption : _____
(a) Sustainable Development
(b) Environmental Degradation
(c) Population Control
(d) Green Revolution

Ans : SQP 2024

(b)Environmental Degradation
Overpopulation depletes natural resources, while rising consumption, especially in developed countries, leads to deforestation, pollution, and increased greenhouse gas emissions.

4. UN Population Projections for 2050 : Future Planning :: Climate Change : _____
(a) Ignorance
(b) Global Warming
(c) Environmental Policies
(d) Industrialization

Ans : MAIN 2023

(c) Environmental Policies
UN projections help in planning sustainable futures, just as climate change data informs environmental policies to mitigate global warming and ecological damage.

5. Developing Nations : Population Growth :: Developed Nations : _____
(a) Decreasing Consumption
(b) Rising Consumption
(c) Reduced Waste Generation
(d) Minimal Pollution

Ans : COMP 2021

(b)Rising Consumption
Developing nations face rapid population growth, while developed nations contribute to environmental stress through high per capita consumption of energy, water, and other resources.

6. Demographic Transition : Population Shift :: Industrial Revolution : _____
(a) Economic Growth
(b) Population Decline
(c) Environmental Sustainability
(d) Rural Expansion

Ans : MAIN 2018

(a) Economic Growth
Demographic transition describes changes in birth and death rates, just as the Industrial Revolution marked a shift towards economic growth and urbanization.

7. Family Planning : Population Control :: Renewable Energy : _____
(a) Climate Change
(b) Resource Conservation
(c) Rising Pollution
(d) Overconsumption

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : SQP 2016

(b)Resource Conservation
Family planning stabilizes population growth, reducing pressure on resources, just as renewable energy helps conserve fossil fuels and reduces environmental impact.

8. Education : Population Awareness :: Healthcare : _____
(a) Birth Control
(b) Economic Growth
(c) Overpopulation
(d) Deforestation

Ans : COMP 2014

(a) Birth Control
Education promotes awareness about population issues, while healthcare services, including maternal and child care, play a key role in controlling birth rates.

9. Small-Scale Industries : Poverty Alleviation :: Deforestation : _____
(a) Urbanization
(b) Land Conservation
(c) Environmental Degradation
(d) Economic Growth

Ans : MAIN 2012

(c)Environmental Degradation
Small-scale industries generate employment and reduce poverty, whereas deforestation destroys ecosystems, leading to biodiversity loss and climate change.

10. Social Mobilization : Community Development :: Agricultural Development : _____
(a) Resource Depletion
(b) Food Security
(c) Land Degradation
(d) Urbanization

Ans :- SQP 2011

(b)Food Security
Social mobilization empowers communities to improve living standards, while agricultural development enhances food production, ensuring food security for growing populations.

11. Arrange the following in the correct sequence showing the link between population growth and environmental degradation :
1. Increased demand for resources.
2. Overexploitation of land and water.
3. Deforestation and habitat destruction.
4. Climate change and pollution.

(a) 4, 3, 2, 1.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3.
(d) 3, 1, 4, 2.

Ans : SQP 2002

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
A growing population increases demand for resources, leading to overexploitation. This causes deforestation and habitat loss, further worsening climate change and pollution, accelerating environmental degradation.

12. Arrange the following demographic transition stages in correct order :
1. High birth and death rates.
2. Declining death rate, high birth rate.
3. Declining birth and death rates.
4. Low birth and death rates.

(a) 3, 2, 4, 1.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 2, 3, 1, 4.
(d) 4, 1, 2, 3.

Ans : MAIN 2000

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
The demographic transition starts with high birth and death rates, followed by declining death rates, then declining birth rates, and finally stabilization with low birth and death rates.

13. Arrange the following strategies for controlling population growth in the correct order of implementation :
1. Spreading awareness about birth control.
2. Providing family planning services.
3. Improving healthcare facilities.
4. Encouraging women's education and empowerment.

(a) 4, 1, 2, 3.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 2, 3, 4, 1.
(d) 3, 2, 1, 4.

Ans : MAIN 2018

(a) 4, 1, 2, 3.
Educating and empowering women reduces birth rates. Awareness of birth control leads to its adoption, followed by family planning services and improved healthcare to sustain lower population growth.

14. Arrange the following steps in the correct sequence for poverty alleviation :
1. Agricultural development.
2. Human development programs.

NODIA

3. Promotion of small-scale industries.
4. Social mobilization and empowerment.

(a) 4, 1, 3, 2.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 2, 3, 1, 4.
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4.

Ans : SQP 2010

(a) 4, 1, 3, 2.
Social mobilization empowers communities, leading to agricultural development. Small-scale industries provide jobs, and human development programs ensure education and healthcare, leading to sustainable poverty reduction.

15. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following
(a) Growing population : Leads to environmental degradation
(b) UN population projection for 2050 : Declining global population
(c) Developing countries : Experience rapid population growth
(d) Rising consumption in developed countries : Puts pressure on natural resources

Ans : SQP 2002

(b) UN population projection for 2050 : Declining global population
The UN population projections predict continued population growth in many regions, especially in developing countries, rather than a decline. While some developed nations may experience population stabilization or decline, the global population is still expected to rise, with estimates reaching nearly 10 billion by 2050.

16. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following
(a) Demographic transition model : Explains population growth patterns
(b) Stages of demographic transition : Vary across countries
(c) India and China : In the same stage of demographic transition
(d) Korea and Malaysia : Underwent demographic transition at different speeds

Ans : COMP 2004

(c) India and China : In the same stage of demographic transition
India and China are not in the same stage of demographic transition. China implemented strict population control policies (One-Child Policy) earlier and is now facing an aging population and slower growth, whereas India is still experiencing higher birth rates and population momentum.

17. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following
(a) Family planning and birth control : Helps control population growth
(b) Better healthcare : Reduces infant mortality
(c) Economic development : Can reduce birth rates
(d) Education of women : Has no impact on population control

Ans : SQP 2006

(d) Education of women : Has no impact on population control
Educating women has a significant impact on population control. Higher education levels lead to better awareness of contraception, delayed marriages, and lower birth rates. Countries with higher female literacy rates tend to have lower fertility rates.

18. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following
(a) Social mobilization : Helps in poverty alleviation
(b) Small-scale industries : Create employment and reduce poverty
(c) Agricultural development : Has no impact on poverty
(d) Human development : Leads to economic progress

Ans : MAIN 2009

(c) Agricultural development : Has no impact on poverty
Agricultural development plays a crucial role in poverty alleviation, especially in developing countries where a large population depends on agriculture for livelihood. Improved farming techniques, access to credit, and better irrigation facilities boost food production and increase rural incomes.

19. The city council is planning to address the growing population and environmental challenges. As a student representative, which factor best explains the link between population growth and environmental degradation?
(a) Increasing biodiversity and ecological balance.
(b) Greater resource consumption leading to ecosystem damage.
(c) Minimal strain on food, water, and energy.
(d) Reducing carbon footprints through population expansion.

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) Greater resource consumption leading to ecosystem damage.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Population growth raises demand for resources, such as water, food, and energy. Overuse and pollution degrade all ecosystems and lead to habitat loss. Sustainable development requires acknowledging this link and promoting responsible consumption, ensuring balanced resource use for future generations.

20. The city council is reviewing demographic transitions in various nations. As a student representative, which statement best describes the demographic transition?
(a) It involves infinite population growth in every stage.
(b) It maintains constant birth and death rates throughout.
(c) It shows how birth and death rates fall with development.
(d) It forbids any decline in overall population figures.

Ans : SQP 2018

(c) It shows how birth and death rates fall with development.
Countries typically progress from high birth and death rates to lower rates as healthcare, education, and economic conditions improve. Studying this process explains population structures, resource demands, and policy needs. It underscores how development shapes demographic shifts across diverse societies.

21. The city council aims to manage rapid population expansion. As a student representative, which approach would you recommend for effective population control?
(a) Eliminating women's education to preserve traditions.
(b) Implementing family planning and comprehensive health care.
(c) Discouraging economic development to reduce birth rates.
(d) Promoting early marriages to boost the workforce.

Ans : MAIN 2020

(b) Implementing family planning and comprehensive health care.
Family planning and access to healthcare empower families to choose smaller sizes, improving maternal and child health. Education and economic opportunities also reduce birth rates. This approach respects individual rights, fosters balanced growth, and aligns population size with available resources.

NODIA

22. The city council is focusing on reducing poverty to ease environmental strain. As a student representative, which strategy would you endorse for a sustainable development framework?
(a) Promoting social mobilisation and empowering small-scale industries.
(b) Restricting agricultural growth for conserving farmland.
(c) Prioritizing heavy industries over grassroots enterprises.
(d) Imposing higher tariffs on rural communities.

Ans : COMP 2023

(b) Implementing family planning and comprehensive health care.
Social mobilisation, agricultural development, and human capital investments reduce poverty and resource strain. By boosting small-scale industries, communities benefit from local empowerment and sustainable livelihoods. Such inclusive growth measures address economic inequities while protecting the environment through responsible resource management.

23. How does rapid population growth contribute to environmental degradation?
(a) Increased resource consumption and waste production
(b) Decreased energy demand
(c) Lower land use for agriculture
(d) Reduced urbanization

Ans : SQP 2022

(a) Increased resource consumption and waste production
A growing population leads to higher demand for food, water, energy, and land, causing deforestation, pollution, and depletion of natural resources, which accelerates environmental degradation.

24. What is the projected global population by 2050 according to the UN?
(a) 5 billion
(b) 7 billion
(c) 9 billion
(d) 12 billion

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) 9 billion
The United Nations estimates that by 2050, the world population will reach around 9 billion, increasing stress on natural resources and requiring sustainable development strategies.

25. What is a major environmental concern linked to population growth?
(a) Ozone layer formation
(b) Climate change and global warming
(c) Reduced biodiversity stability
(d) Increase in Earth's rotation speed

Ans : MAIN 2002

(b) Climate change and global warming
A growing population increases greenhouse gas emissions through industrial activities, deforestation, and excessive energy use, contributing to climate change and global warming.

26. Why is population growth a bigger concern in developing countries?
(a) Limited natural resources and higher poverty rates
(b) Higher energy consumption than developed nations
(c) More advanced technology to manage growth
(d) Declining birth rates

Ans : COMP 2010

(a) Limited natural resources and higher poverty rates
Developing nations struggle with rapid population growth due to resource shortages, poverty, and inadequate healthcare, education, and infrastructure.

27. What is a significant impact of rising consumption in developed countries?
(a) Lower greenhouse gas emissions
(b) Greater strain on global resources
(c) Reduced industrial production
(d) Higher population growth rates

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Greater strain on global resources
High consumption rates in developed nations lead to excessive use of natural resources, pollution, and increased carbon footprints, impacting global sustainability.

28. What is the demographic transition model used for?
(a) Predicting changes in population growth over time
(b) Measuring Earth's temperature
(c) Calculating biodiversity loss
(d) Studying ocean pollution

Ans : SQP 2015

(a) Predicting changes in population growth over time
The demographic transition model explains how birth and death rates change with economic and social development, showing population growth patterns in different regions.

29. In which stage of demographic transition do birth rates and death rates remain high?
(a) Pre-industrial stage
(b) Industrial stage
(c) Post-industrial stage
(d) Transitional stage

Ans : MAIN 2018

(a) Pre-industrial stage
In the pre-industrial stage, high birth and death rates keep population growth low due to poor healthcare, limited food supply, and lack of sanitation.

30. Which of the following countries is experiencing a demographic transition?
(a) China
(b) India
(c) South Korea
(d) All of the above

Ans : SQP 2019

(d) All of the above
China, India, and South Korea are in different stages of demographic transition, reflecting their economic development, declining fertility rates, and improved healthcare systems.

31. Which of the following is a key strategy for controlling population growth?
(a) Family planning and birth control
(b) Encouraging large families
(c) Promoting early marriages
(d) Reducing access to education

Ans : COMP 2005

(a) Family planning and birth control
Family planning programs help control population growth by promoting contraception, delaying marriages, and ensuring reproductive health services.

32. How does education help in population control?
(a) Increases employment opportunities and awareness
(b) Encourages early marriages
(c) Increases birth rates
(d) Reduces women's empowerment

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : MAIN 2009

(a) Increases employment opportunities and awareness
Education, especially for women, leads to better employment, improved healthcare choices, and reduced fertility rates, helping in population control.

33. How does economic development influence population growth?
(a) Lowers birth rates by improving living standards
(b) Encourages population increase
(c) Reduces access to healthcare
(d) Promotes early childbearing

Ans : SQP 2019

(a) Lowers birth rates by improving living standards
Economic growth improves healthcare, education, and job opportunities, leading to lower fertility rates and stabilized population growth.

34. Why is women-centered human development important in population control?
(a) Empowers women with education and healthcare
(b) Increases dependency on male decisions
(c) Reduces women's rights
(d) Encourages higher birth rates

Ans : MAIN 2020

(a) Empowers women with education and healthcare
When women receive education and healthcare, they make informed reproductive choices, leading to lower birth rates and improved family welfare.

35. Which birth control method is most effective in reducing unplanned pregnancies?
(a) Contraceptive pills
(b) Traditional herbal medicines
(c) Religious fasting
(d) Early marriages

Ans : COMP 2024,2018

(a) Contraceptive pills
Contraceptive pills are widely used for birth control, helping regulate population growth by preventing unplanned pregnancies.

36. Which sector is crucial for poverty alleviation in rural areas?
(a) Agricultural development
(b) Space exploration
(c) Military expansion
(d) High-rise construction

Ans : SQP 2010,2015

(a) Agricultural development
Improving agriculture through better technology, irrigation, and sustainable farming helps boost rural economies and reduce poverty.

37. How does social mobilization help in poverty alleviation?
(a) Encourages community participation in development programs
(b) Increases economic disparity
(c) Promotes deforestation
(d) Reduces women's participation in the workforce

Ans : COMP 2013,2019

(a) Encourages community participation in development programs
Social mobilization involves empowering communities to address poverty through self-help groups, education, and access to resources.

38. Why is small-scale industry development important for poverty alleviation?
(a) Creates employment opportunities and economic independence
(b) Reduces government involvement
(c) Limits economic growth
(d) Increases reliance on imports

Ans : MAIN 2020,2013

(a) Creates employment opportunities and economic independence
Small industries provide jobs, promote entrepreneurship, and help reduce poverty by generating sustainable income sources in rural and urban areas.

39. How does human development contribute to poverty reduction?
(a) Enhances education, health, and job opportunities
(b) Reduces access to medical care
(c) Discourages economic independence
(d) Increases child labor

Ans : SQP 2013

(a) Enhances education, health, and job opportunities

NODIA

Investing in human development ensures people have the skills and health necessary to contribute to the economy and escape poverty.

40. How does rapid urbanization due to population growth affect the environment?
(a) Increases air and water pollution
(b) Reduces waste generation
(c) Increases forest cover
(d) Improves groundwater levels

Ans : COMP 2014

(a) Increases air and water pollution
Rapid urbanization leads to deforestation, industrial emissions, vehicular pollution, and improper waste disposal, resulting in severe air and water pollution in densely populated areas.

41. Which factor primarily contributes to high birth rates in developing countries?
(a) Lack of education and family planning
(b) High female employment rates
(c) Improved healthcare services
(d) Low infant mortality

Ans : MAIN 2015

(a) Lack of education and family planning
Limited education and family planning services result in higher fertility rates, as people are unaware of contraception and the benefits of small families.

42. What is a major challenge posed by overpopulation?
(a) Depletion of natural resources
(b) Reduction in greenhouse gas emissions
(c) Increase in biodiversity
(d) More employment opportunities

Ans : COMP 2011

(a) Depletion of natural resources
Overpopulation increases demand for land, water, and energy, leading to resource depletion, habitat destruction, and environmental degradation.

43. What role does the government play in controlling population growth?
(a) Implementing family planning programs
(b) Promoting large families
(c) Reducing access to healthcare
(d) Encouraging early marriages

Ans : MAIN 2011

(a) Implementing family planning programs
Governments introduce family planning initiatives, provide contraception, and promote awareness about small families to control population growth.

44. Which of the following is a government policy to control population growth?
(a) Two-child policy
(b) Encouraging multiple marriages
(c) Reducing women's education
(d) Increasing birth rates

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) Two-child policy
Some countries have adopted policies limiting families to two children to manage population growth and ensure sustainable resource use.

45. How does improving healthcare contribute to population control?
(a) Reduces infant mortality and encourages smaller families
(b) Increases fertility rates
(c) Discourages use of contraception
(d) Increases demand for natural resources

Ans : COMP 2024

(a) Reduces infant mortality and encourages smaller families
When infant mortality rates decrease due to better healthcare, parents opt for smaller families, reducing birth rates over time.

46. What economic factor contributes to lower birth rates?
(a) Higher cost of living and raising children
(b) Increased government incentives for large families
(c) Lack of employment opportunities
(d) Economic instability

Ans : SQP 2000

(a) Higher cost of living and raising children
Rising expenses for childcare, education, and healthcare encourage families to have fewer children, leading to lower birth rates.

47. How does women's empowerment affect population growth?
(a) Educated women choose smaller families
(b) Leads to higher fertility rates
(c) Reduces employment opportunities
(d) Increases teenage pregnancies

Ans : COMP 2019

(a) Educated women choose smaller families
Education and career opportunities for women lead to delayed marriages and lower fertility rates, contributing to population control.

NODIA

48. What is a common effect of population explosion in cities?
(a) Overcrowding and strain on public services
(b) Increased green spaces
(c) Reduced traffic congestion
(d) More agricultural land

Ans : MAIN 2009

(a) Overcrowding and strain on public services
High population density in cities leads to overcrowding, housing shortages, inadequate healthcare, and traffic congestion, affecting quality of life.

49. Which sector needs development to reduce poverty and population growth simultaneously?
(a) Education and employment opportunities
(b) Military expansion
(c) Space exploration
(d) Luxury goods manufacturing

Ans : SQP 2016

(a) Education and employment opportunities
Providing education and stable jobs helps people make informed choices about family planning, reducing poverty and slowing population growth.

50. What is one major consequence of a growing population on the environment?
(a) Reduced resource consumption
(b) Increased resource consumption
(c) Stable resource use
(d) Decreased waste production

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Increased resource consumption
Growing populations drive increased resource consumption, leading to greater waste, higher energy demands, and intensified environmental degradation, thereby exacerbating pollution, deforestation, and climate change through strain on natural ecosystems worldwide.

51. What does UN's population projection for 2050 primarily indicate?
(a) Population decline globally
(b) Steady population numbers
(c) Significant increase in population
(d) Immediate population drop

Ans : COMP 2019

(c) Significant increase in population
UN's 2050 population projection indicates a significant increase globally, especially in developing nations, implying future challenges in resource management, environmental sustainability, and increased pressure on infrastructure severely.

52. What is the primary climate link with population growth?
(a) Reduced greenhouse gases
(b) Increased renewable energy use
(c) Higher greenhouse gas emissions
(d) Lower deforestation rates

Ans : SQP 2003

(c) Higher greenhouse gas emissions
Population growth contributes to higher greenhouse gas emissions through increased energy consumption, transportation, industrial activities, and deforestation, thereby intensifying global warming and climate change impacts across various ecological regions worldwide.

53. How does environmental degradation relate to population growth?
(a) It reduces waste generation
(b) It improves resource availability
(c) It increases resource depletion
(d) It lowers energy demand

Ans : MAIN 2005

(c) It increases resource depletion
Environmental degradation from population growth results in increased resource depletion, habitat loss, and pollution due to heightened demand for land, water, and energy, thereby stressing natural ecosystems and biodiversity severely.

54. What distinguishes the population trends of developing and developed countries?
(a) Developing countries have declining populations
(b) Developed countries experience rapid growth
(c) Developing countries experience high growth
(d) Both regions show identical trends

Ans : COMP 2008

(c) Developing countries experience high growth
Developing countries experience high population growth due to higher birth rates and limited family planning, while developed nations generally have lower growth, yet increased consumption patterns impact global resource distribution.

55. What is a key strategy for controlling population growth?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) Increased immigration
(b) Family planning
(c) Reduced education
(d) Economic stagnation

Ans : SQP 2010

(b) Family planning
Family planning strategies, including birth control and reproductive health services, empower individuals to manage fertility, reduce unintended pregnancies, and contribute to stabilizing population growth for sustainable future development effectively worldwide.

56. What role does women's education play in population control?
(a) No significant role
(b) Increases fertility
(c) Empowers women to make informed decisions
(d) Reduces economic opportunities

Ans : MAIN 2012

(c) Empowers women to make informed Women's education empowers females to make informed reproductive decisions, improves health outcomes, reduces fertility rates, and promotes economic development, thereby contributing significantly to effective population control and sustainable human development.

57. What impact does improved health care have on population growth?
(a) Increases mortality
(b) Reduces infant mortality and moderates growth
(c) Has no impact
(d) Causes higher fertility

Ans : COMP 2015

(b) Reduces infant mortality and moderates growth
Improved health care reduces infant and maternal mortality rates, stabilizes life expectancy, and encourages smaller family sizes, thereby moderating population growth and contributing to overall societal and economic development globally.

58. What does the term "demographic transition" refer to?
(a) A sudden population decline
(b) Shift from high birth and death rates to low rates
(c) Rapid urbanization only
(d) Economic recession

Ans : SQP 2017

(b) Shift from high birth and death rates to low rates
Demographic transition describes the shift from high birth and death rates to low birth and death rates, occurring as societies industrialize and improve healthcare, resulting in stable population growth globally.

59. Which strategy integrates family planning, education, and economic development?
(a) Military expansion
(b) Women-centered human development
(c) Increased industrialization
(d) Urban migration

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Women-centered human development
Women-centered human development integrates family planning, education, and economic development, empowering women to make informed choices, improving reproductive health, and contributing to sustainable population control and overall societal progress effectively.

60. What is one strategy for controlling population growth?
(a) Increased immigration
(b) Enhanced family planning services
(c) Reduced healthcare
(d) Economic isolation

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) Enhanced family planning services
Enhanced family planning services provide education, access to contraception, and reproductive health support, enabling individuals to control fertility rates, leading to moderated population growth and improved quality of life globally.

61. What role does economic development play in population control?
(a) Encourages larger families
(b) Has no effect
(c) Reduces fertility through better opportunities
(d) Increases birth rates

Ans : SQP 2022

(c) Reduces fertility through better opportunities
Economic development reduces fertility by providing better education, healthcare, and employment opportunities, leading to improved living standards, smaller family sizes, and a moderated rate of population growth in society globally.

NODIA

62. What is the link between population growth and environmental degradation?
(a) Direct correlation
(b) No correlation
(c) Inverse correlation
(d) Uncertain relationship

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Direct correlation
A direct correlation exists between population growth and environmental degradation, as increasing numbers amplify resource demand, pollution, waste generation, and habitat loss, thereby intensifying environmental stress and ecological imbalance worldwide.

63. Which region is projected to experience the highest population growth?
(a) Developed countries
(b) Developing countries
(c) Europe
(d) North America

Ans : SQP 2023

(b) Developing countries
Developing countries are projected to experience the highest population growth due to higher fertility rates, limited access to family planning, and demographic changes, placing significant pressure on resources and infrastructure.

64. How does rising consumption in developed countries affect the environment?
(a) Reduces resource strain
(b) Increases resource depletion
(c) Has no impact
(d) Lowers pollution

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) Increases resource depletion
Rising consumption in developed countries increases resource depletion and environmental degradation by intensifying energy use, waste production, and industrial emissions, thereby amplifying ecological stress on global natural systems significantly globally.

65. What is one challenge in implementing population control strategies?
(a) Universal agreement
(b) Cultural and social resistance
(c) Abundant resources
(d) Excessive government funding

Ans : SQP 2016

(b) Cultural and social resistance
Cultural and social resistance poses a challenge to implementing population control strategies, as traditional beliefs, limited education, and socio-economic factors often hinder acceptance of family planning and reproductive health measures.

66. What is a key element of women-centered human development?
(a) Male dominance
(b) Empowering women through education
(c) Reducing access to health care
(d) Ignoring gender equality

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) Empowering women through education
Women-centered human development emphasizes empowering women through education, healthcare, and economic opportunities, enabling informed reproductive choices, reduced fertility rates, and overall improvements in societal well-being and population stabilization effectively worldwide.

67. Which strategy is central to controlling population growth?
(a) Promoting early marriage
(b) Enhancing family planning
(c) Encouraging high fertility
(d) Discouraging education

Ans : MAIN 2011

(b) Enhancing family planning
Enhancing family planning is central to controlling population growth, as it provides access to contraception, educates communities on reproductive health, and empowers individuals to make informed decisions regarding family size.

68. What development framework aids in poverty alleviation alongside population control?
(a) Military spending
(b) Agricultural development and small-scale industries
(c) Reducing education
(d) Increasing fossil fuel use

Ans : SQP 2011

(b) Agricultural development and small-scale industries
Agricultural development and small-scale industries, as part of a development framework, aid in poverty alleviation by providing employment, fostering local economies, and enhancing human development to support population control strategies.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

69. What impact does high consumption in developed countries have on global resources?
(a) Conserves resources
(b) Depletes resources rapidly
(c) Stabilizes resource use
(d) Enhances renewable resource availability

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) Depletes resources rapidly
High consumption in developed countries depletes global resources rapidly through excessive use of energy, water, and raw materials, exacerbating environmental degradation and contributing to global ecological imbalance across continents.

70. What alternative future is considered to counter population growth challenges?
(a) Business-as-usual scenario
(b) Alternative sustainable futures
(c) Increased resource extraction
(d) Uncontrolled urbanization

Ans : COMP 2014

(b) Alternative sustainable futures
Alternative sustainable futures envision a balance between population growth, resource management, and environmental protection by adopting innovative technologies, improved policies, and societal changes that foster sustainable development and global equity.

71. How does improving education contribute to population control?
(a) Increases fertility
(b) Delays marriage and childbearing
(c) Has no effect
(d) Promotes early family formation

Ans : MAIN 2016

(b) Delays marriage and childbearing
Improving education, especially for women, delays marriage and childbearing, enhances awareness of reproductive health, and encourages smaller family sizes, thereby effectively contributing to population control and improved societal outcomes globally.

72. What does the choice of alternative futures involve in addressing population issues?
(a) Continuing current trends
(b) Ignoring environmental concerns
(c) Implementing sustainable policies
(d) Increasing consumption

Ans : SQP 2017

(c) Implementing sustainable policies
The choice of alternative futures involves implementing sustainable policies, technological innovations, and social reforms that balance population growth with resource availability, environmental protection, and long-term global development goals, effectively implemented.

NODIA

73. Which factor is least related to population growth control?
(a) Family planning
(b) Health care improvements
(c) Increased military spending
(d) Women's education

Ans : COMP 2024

(c) Increased military spending
Increased military spending is least related to population growth control, as strategies for managing population rely primarily on family planning, healthcare, education, and socio-economic development measures rather than defense expenditures.

74. What is one potential environmental benefit of controlled population growth?
(a) Increased pollution
(b) Reduced resource strain
(c) Higher deforestation
(d) Greater waste production

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) Reduced resource strain
Controlled population growth leads to reduced resource strain, lower waste generation, and diminished environmental degradation, thereby allowing ecosystems to recover, biodiversity to thrive, and sustainable development to progress steadily worldwide.

75. How do increased consumption patterns in developed countries affect population dynamics?
(a) They reduce population growth
(b) They have no impact
(c) They amplify resource consumption and environmental pressure
(d) They lower global demand

Ans : COMP 2022

(c) They amplify resource consumption and environmental pressure
Increased consumption patterns in developed countries amplify resource consumption and environmental pressure, affecting population

dynamics by driving unsustainable growth, ecological imbalance, and increased demands on global natural and economic systems.

76. What is a common misconception about population growth and development?
(a) They are unrelated
(b) They are mutually exclusive
(c) Increased population always hinders development
(d) They interact in complex ways

Ans : MAIN 2021

(c) Increased population always hinders development
A common misconception is that increased population always hinders development, whereas in reality, sustainable economic policies, education, and healthcare can enable large populations to contribute positively to growth and innovation.

77. How can government policies influence population trends?
(a) By restricting healthcare
(b) By investing in education and family planning
(c) By encouraging early marriages
(d) By reducing women's rights

Ans : SQP 2022

(b) By investing in education and family planning
Government policies that invest in education, family planning, and healthcare can significantly influence population trends by empowering individuals, reducing fertility rates, and promoting sustainable economic and social development in communities.

78. What impact does population control have on environmental sustainability?
(a) It reduces pressure on natural resources
(b) It increases deforestation
(c) It has no effect
(d) It causes higher pollution

Ans : COMP 2019

(a) It reduces pressure on natural resources
Effective population control reduces pressure on natural resources, decreases waste production, and alleviates environmental degradation, thereby contributing to enhanced sustainability, improved ecosystem resilience, and better overall quality of life globally.

79. What is the overall relationship between population growth and environmental sustainability?
(a) Inverse relationship
(b) Direct relationship
(c) No relationship
(d) Unpredictable relationship

Ans : MAIN 2017

(a) Inverse relationship
The overall relationship between population growth and environmental sustainability is inverse, as growth increases resource consumption and ecological strain, while control measures promote sustainable use and conservation of natural ecosystems.

ASSERTION AND REASON

80. **Assertion (A) :** Rapid population expansion in developing nations depletes natural resources and worsens environmental problems.
Reason (R) : High consumption rates in developed nations also substantially damage global ecosystems.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2010

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
Both statements accurately describe major contributors to environmental degradation. However, high consumption in developed nations does not explain how rapid population growth stresses resources in developing countries. Thus, while both are true, R does not directly clarify A.

81. **Assertion (A) :** The United Nations projects global population could reach 15 billion by 2050.
Reason (R) : Even with large populations, sustainable technologies and resource management can help maintain ecological balance.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : MAIN 2009

(b) A is False, R is True
Current UN forecasts point to about 9–10 billion, not 15 billion by 2050, making A false. On the other hand, employing greener practices can indeed help societies cope with rising populations, so the Reason stands true.

82. **Assertion (A) :** In the final stage of demographic transition, birth and death rates both remain relatively low, stabilizing population growth.
Reason (R) : Such a trend emerges because improvements in healthcare and social conditions first lower mortality, then eventually reduce fertility.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2007

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
As societies advance, healthcare reduces early deaths, and social development (e.g., education, family planning) leads to fewer births. Because low fertility and mortality levels define the final stage of transition, and the Reason explains this outcome, both statements are true and linked.

83. **Assertion (A) :** Widespread availability of birth control invariably leads to sharp rises in fertility rates.
Reason (R) : Better education and increased economic opportunities generally correlate with falling birth rates.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) A is False, R is True
Expanding birth control access lowers fertility, rather than raising it, making the Assertion false. Meanwhile, higher education and improved livelihoods typically reduce family sizes, so the Reason is true.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

84. **Assertion (A) :** Supporting small-scale industries and local social initiatives helps lift communities out of poverty.
Reason (R) : Emphasizing women's education and healthcare is fundamental for holistic social progress.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2010

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
Small businesses and social mobilization spur local income generation, and focusing on women's wellbeing likewise promotes development. However, expanding women's opportunities does not directly explain how small-scale industries fight poverty, so both A and R are correct but unrelated in logic.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

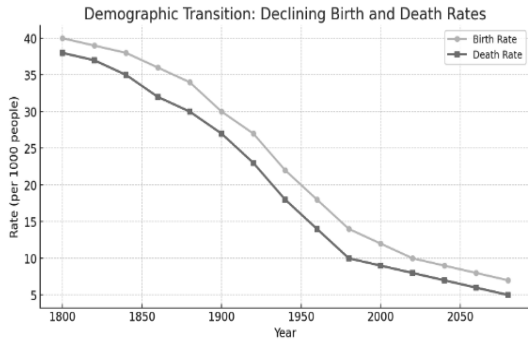
85. Analyze the image and identify the factor contributing to environmental degradation.

(a) Declining birth rates
(b) Increasing population pressure on resources
(c) High investment in renewable energy
(d) Rapid afforestation efforts

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) Increasing population pressure on resources
Overpopulation leads to excessive resource consumption, pollution, and deforestation, causing environmental degradation.

86. The graph below represents the population growth trends of different countries. Identify which country is likely to be in the third stage of demographic transition.



(a) India (b) Japan
(c) USA (d) Germany

Ans : MAIN 2007

(a) India
In the third stage of demographic transition, birth rates decline due to improved healthcare and education, but the population is still growing, which matches India's demographic trends.

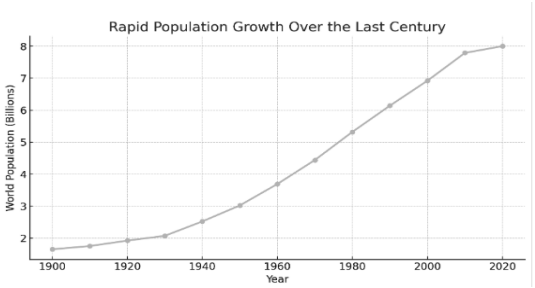
87. Analyze the given image and identify which development strategy can help alleviate poverty in overpopulated regions.

(a) Promoting urban congestion
(b) Encouraging large families for labor
(c) Investing in agricultural development and technology
(d) Discouraging rural employment programs

Ans : COMP 2011

(c) Investing in agricultural development and technology
Modernizing agriculture improves food security, provides employment, and supports economic development, helping to alleviate poverty in densely populated areas.

88. Study the given image and identify the issue represented by it.



(a) Sustainable Population Growth
(b) Overpopulation Crisis
(c) Population Decline in Developed Nations
(d) Zero Population Growth

Ans : MAIN 2016

(b) Overpopulation Crisis
The graph shows exponential population growth, which leads to resource depletion, pollution, and strain on infrastructure and services.

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

89. Match the following correctly

	Column A		Column B
A.	Climate link to population growth	1.	Stages of population change in nations
B.	Demographic transition	2.	Increased carbon emissions and resource depletion
C.	Family planning	3.	Population control strategy
D.	Agricultural development	4.	Strategy for poverty alleviation

(a) A – 2, B – 1, C – 3, D – 4
(b) A – 3, B – 4, C – 2, D – 1
(c) A – 1, B – 3, C – 4, D – 2
(d) A – 2, B – 4, C – 1, D – 3

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : SQP 2013

(a) A – 2, B – 1, C – 3, D – 4
Population growth increases carbon emissions and resource depletion (A-2).
Demographic transition explains stages of population change (B-1).
Family planning controls population growth (C-3).
Agricultural development helps poverty alleviation (D-4).

90. Match the following strategies with their objectives :

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Family planning programs	1.	Ensuring a balanced workforce
B.	Economic development	2.	Reducing birth rates and population growth
C.	Human development	3.	Increasing per capita income and reducing poverty
D.	Small-scale industries	4.	Generating employment opportunities

(a) A – 2, B – 3, C – 1, D – 4
(b) A – 3, B – 2, C – 4, D – 1
(c) A – 2, B – 1, C – 3, D – 4
(d) A – 4, B – 3, C – 2, D – 1

Ans : SQP 2015

(a) A – 2, B – 3, C – 1, D – 4
Family planning lowers birth rates (A-2).
Economic development boosts income and poverty reduction (B-3).
Human development ensures a skilled workforce (C-1).
Small-scale industries create job opportunities (D-4).

91. Match the following population control strategies with their impact :

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Education for women	1.	Reduction in fertility rate
B.	Access to contraceptives	2.	Awareness and delayed childbearing
C.	Improved healthcare	3.	Lower infant mortality and longer life expectancy
D.	Economic development	4.	Increased income and better living conditions

(a) A – 2, B – 1, C – 3, D – 4
(b) A – 3, B – 2, C – 4, D – 1
(c) A – 2, B – 3, C – 1, D – 4
(d) A – 1, B – 4, C – 2, D – 3

Ans : COMP 2022

(a) A – 2, B – 1, C – 3, D – 4
Women's education delays childbirth (A-2).
Contraceptives reduce fertility rates (B-1).
Healthcare lowers infant mortality (C-3).
Economic development raises income and living standards (D-4).

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

92. What are the two causes for rise of population in India?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Two Causes for the Rise of Population in India:
(i) Decline in Death Rate : Improved healthcare, medical facilities, sanitation, and nutrition have significantly reduced mortality rates, leading to higher life expectancy.
(ii) High Birth Rate : Traditional preference for large families, early marriages, and lack of awareness about family planning contribute to a higher birth rate, accelerating population growth.

93. Give two impacts of growing population on land.

Ans : SQP 2023

Two Impacts of Growing Population on Land:
(i) Deforestation and Habitat Destruction : Increased demand for housing, agriculture, and infrastructure leads to forest clearing, loss of biodiversity, and disruption of ecosystems.
(ii) Soil Degradation and Overuse : Overcultivation, urban expansion, and industrial activities reduce soil fertility, cause erosion, and contribute to land degradation, making it less productive for future use.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

94. Write two ways in which a growing population contributes to environmental degradation.

Ans : COMP 2015

(i) Deforestation : More land is needed for housing and agriculture, leading to deforestation, loss of biodiversity, and increased carbon emissions.

(ii) Pollution : Higher population results in more waste generation, increased vehicle emissions, and industrial expansion, worsening air and water pollution.

95. How does rising consumption in developed countries impact the environment?

Ans : SQP 2024

(i) Overuse of Resources : Developed nations consume a disproportionately high amount of fossil fuels, water, and minerals, leading to resource depletion.

(ii) Higher Carbon Footprint : Increased industrial activity, excessive use of plastics, and reliance on fossil fuels contribute to global warming and climate change.

96. How is climate change linked to population growth?

Ans : MAIN 2014

(i) Increased Energy Demand : A larger population requires more energy for transportation, heating, and industry, leading to higher greenhouse gas emissions.

(ii) Deforestation for Urbanization : More land is cleared for settlements, reducing the number of trees that absorb carbon dioxide, worsening global warming.

97. State two possible futures for addressing population growth challenges.

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Sustainable Future : Governments implement strong policies for family planning, education, and renewable energy, leading to balanced population growth.

(ii) Environmental Crisis : If population growth continues unchecked, food and water shortages, pollution, and extreme climate events may become more severe.

98. Write two reasons why developing countries experience rapid population growth.

Ans : COMP 2011

(i) Lack of Family Planning Awareness : Many people in developing nations do not have access to contraception or education about reproductive health.

(ii) Cultural and Economic Factors : In some societies, having more children is seen as a form of social security, especially in agrarian economies where families rely on children for labor.

NODIA

99. How does the demographic transition explain population changes?

Ans : SQP 2009

(i) Stages of Transition : Countries move from high birth and death rates (pre-industrial stage) to low birth and death rates (post-industrial stage), leading to stable population growth.

(ii) Economic and Social Influence : Improvements in healthcare, education, and industrialization lead to longer life expectancy and lower birth rates over time.

100. Compare the population transition stage of India and China.

Ans : MAIN 2008

(i) India : India is in the late expanding stage, where birth rates are declining, but the population is still growing due to a large young population.

(ii) China : China has entered the low-growth stage due to strict birth control policies like the former one-child policy, resulting in an aging population.

101. Name two countries that have successfully managed population growth.

Ans : SQP 2006

(i) China : Implemented strict family planning measures, leading to controlled population growth, though now facing aging population challenges.

(ii) Thailand : Promoted widespread family planning programs, leading to reduced birth rates and improved economic stability.

102. State two strategies for controlling population growth.

Ans : COMP 2004

(i) Family Planning Programs : Providing easy access to contraceptives and reproductive health education helps people make informed decisions about family size.
(ii) Economic Development : Creating better job opportunities and improving living standards encourage smaller families as people focus on career and financial stability.

103. How does education help in controlling population growth?

Ans : MAIN 2002

(i) Awareness about Reproductive Health : Educated individuals are more likely to use contraceptives and understand the importance of planned parenthood.
(ii) Empowerment of Women : When women receive education, they are more likely to delay marriage, have fewer children, and participate in the workforce.

104. Explain how health care influences population control.

Ans : SQP 2005

(i) Lower Infant Mortality Rates : When child survival rates improve due to better healthcare, families tend to have fewer children.
(ii) Access to Birth Control Methods : Governments and health agencies provide contraceptives and counseling services to help regulate family size.

105. Mention two reasons why women-centered development is key to population control.

Ans : MAIN 2000

(i) Improved Decision-Making Power : Educated and economically independent women can make informed decisions about marriage and childbirth.
(ii) Delayed Marriages and Careers : Women who pursue higher education and jobs tend to marry later and have fewer children, helping slow population growth.

106. Write two key components of poverty alleviation.

Ans : SQP 2010

(i) Social Mobilization : Encouraging self-help groups, microfinance, and skill development programs empowers individuals to break out of poverty.
(ii) Small-Scale Industries : Providing financial support to small businesses and cottage industries helps create employment and boost income levels.

107. How does agricultural development help in poverty reduction?

Ans : MAIN 2008

(i) Increases Food Security : Higher crop yields reduce hunger and malnutrition, leading to better health and productivity.
(ii) Creates Employment Opportunities : A strong agricultural sector provides jobs for rural populations, reducing migration to overcrowded cities.

108. What role does human development play in poverty alleviation?

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Enhances Skill Development : Investing in education and vocational training increases employability, leading to better job opportunities.
(ii) Improves Healthcare Access : A healthier workforce is more productive, reducing absenteeism and increasing economic stability.

109. State two economic strategies that help in reducing poverty.

Ans : COMP 2015

(i) Investment in Education : Providing free and quality education helps break the cycle of poverty by improving job prospects.
(ii) Encouraging Entrepreneurship : Microloans and financial assistance programs help individuals start businesses and create sustainable incomes.

110. Write two major challenges caused by rapid population growth.

Ans : MAIN 2013

(i) Housing Shortages : Overpopulation in cities leads to the development of slums with poor living conditions and inadequate sanitation.
(ii) Strain on Public Services : Schools, hospitals, and transportation networks become overburdened, leading to declining service quality.

111. How does family planning contribute to sustainable development?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : SQP 2011

(i) Reduces Pressure on Resources : Smaller families ensure that food, water, and energy are used efficiently, promoting sustainability.
(ii) Improves Quality of Life : Parents can invest more in their children's education and health, leading to better future prospects.

112. What are the consequences of uncontrolled population growth?

Ans : MAIN 2019

(i) Resource Scarcity : More people mean higher demand for food, water, and fuel, leading to shortages and increased prices.
(ii) Unemployment and Economic Instability : Job opportunities become limited, increasing poverty rates and social unrest.

113. Name two policies that can help balance population growth and economic development.

Ans : COMP 2016

(i) Government Incentives for Smaller Families : Providing benefits like tax exemptions and better healthcare encourages family planning.
(ii) Universal Access to Reproductive Healthcare : Ensuring contraception and reproductive health services helps regulate birth rates effectively.

114. Write two reasons why high population growth leads to resource depletion.

Ans : MAIN 2020

(i) Increased Consumption : More people require more food, water, and energy, leading to overuse of natural resources.
(ii) Deforestation for Land Use : Expanding cities and agriculture result in excessive deforestation, reducing biodiversity and worsening climate change.

115. How does high population growth affect employment opportunities?

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Job Shortages : A growing workforce increases competition, leading to higher unemployment rates.
(ii) Lower Wages : Due to an oversupply of workers, wages decrease, making it difficult for families to escape poverty.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

116. Explain how family planning helps improve economic conditions in a country.

Ans : SQP 2010

(i) Better Resource Allocation : Families with fewer children can invest more in healthcare, education, and savings.
(ii) Reduces Government Expenditure : With a stable population, governments spend less on public services like schools and hospitals, allowing more investment in development projects.

117. State two ways in which climate change is affected by population growth.

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) Higher Carbon Emissions : More people use fossil fuels for energy, transportation, and industry, increasing greenhouse gases.
(ii) Deforestation for Housing and Farming : Increased land use reduces forests that absorb carbon dioxide, worsening global warming.

118. State two measures taken by governments to control population growth.

Ans : MAIN 2015

(i) Public Awareness Campaigns : Governments promote family planning through advertisements, counseling, and free contraception programs.
(ii) Education and Women Empowerment : Ensuring education for girls leads to delayed marriages and fewer children.

119. How does rapid urbanization due to population growth affect the environment?

Ans : SQP 2011

(i) Increased Pollution : More vehicles and industries lead to air and water pollution, affecting health and biodiversity.
(ii) Overcrowding and Waste Accumulation : Poorly planned cities struggle with sanitation and waste disposal, leading to diseases and unhygienic living conditions.

NODIA

120. How can economic development help in population control?

Ans : COMP 2008

(i) Higher Living Standards : With better incomes, families focus on quality education and healthcare, leading to smaller families.

(ii) Industrial Growth : More jobs in industries reduce reliance on agriculture, where traditionally large families are needed for labor.

121. Name two successful family planning strategies implemented globally.

Ans : SQP 2006

(i) China's One-Child Policy (now relaxed) : Restricted family size, reducing population growth significantly.
(ii) India's Family Welfare Program : Promoted contraceptive use and reproductive health services to control birth rates.

122. Write two ways in which women's education helps in controlling population growth.

Ans : MAIN 2019

(i) Delays Early Marriages : Educated women are more likely to marry later, leading to fewer childbirths.
(ii) Greater Career Opportunities : Women focus on jobs and financial stability before starting families, reducing birth rates.

123. How does overpopulation contribute to food insecurity?

Ans : COMP 2021

(i) Higher Demand for Food : More people require more food, which may exceed production capacity, leading to shortages.
(ii) Reduced Agricultural Land : Urban expansion decreases fertile land for farming, leading to lower crop yields.

124. How can small-scale industries help in poverty alleviation?

Ans : MAIN 2023

(i) Creates Employment : Provides jobs to unskilled and semi-skilled workers, reducing unemployment.
(ii) Boosts Local Economies : Generates income for rural and small-town populations, improving their living conditions.

125. State two long-term consequences of uncontrolled population growth.

Ans : SQP 2024

(i) Depletion of Natural Resources : Overuse of water, energy, and land leads to shortages and environmental crises.
(ii) Increased Social Conflicts : Competition for limited jobs, housing, and healthcare leads to economic instability and unrest.

126. Write two consequences of rapid population growth on natural resources.

Ans : COMP 2021

(i) Depletion of freshwater resources : Excessive water consumption for agriculture, industries, and household use leads to scarcity of clean drinking water, affecting millions globally.
(ii) Loss of arable land and soil degradation : Increased demand for food leads to overfarming, soil erosion, and desertification, making land less fertile for future generations.

127. What is demographic transition? Why is it important in population studies?

Ans : MAIN 2018

Demographic transition refers to the process by which a country moves from high birth and death rates to low birth and death rates as it develops economically. It is divided into four stages :
(i) Pre-industrial stage : High birth and death rates result in a stable but small population.
(ii) Early industrial stage : Death rates decline due to better healthcare and sanitation, while birth rates remain high, leading to population growth.
(iii) Late industrial stage : Birth rates start declining as economic conditions improve, slowing population growth.
(iv) Post-industrial stage : Both birth and death rates are low, leading to a stable or declining population.

128. How can sustainable economic development help in managing population growth?

Ans : SQP 2015

Sustainable economic development ensures that resources are used efficiently without harming future generations. It helps manage population growth by :
(i) Providing better healthcare to reduce infant mortality, leading to smaller families.
(ii) Enhancing education opportunities, especially for women, leading to lower birth rates.
(iii) Creating employment, improving income levels, and reducing poverty, which discourages large families.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

129. Write two impacts of climate change due to population growth.

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) Extreme weather events : Increased global warming leads to more frequent and severe droughts, floods, hurricanes, and heatwaves, affecting millions of people.

(ii) Food and water scarcity : Rising temperatures and changing rainfall patterns reduce agricultural productivity and freshwater availability, making food security a major concern.

130. What are the UN's population projections for 2050, and how is it linked to climate change?

Ans : SQP 2009

(i) According to the United Nations, the world's population is expected to reach 9.7 billion by 2050, with most of the growth occurring in developing countries. This will place immense pressure on food, water, energy, and land resources.

(ii) A larger population leads to increased greenhouse gas emissions due to higher energy consumption, industrial activities, and deforestation. This exacerbates climate change, leading to extreme weather events, rising sea levels, and loss of biodiversity. Sustainable development and population control strategies are crucial to mitigate these effects.

131. How do rising consumption levels in developed countries impact the environment?

Ans : MAIN 2007

(i) Developed nations have a high per capita consumption rate, meaning that even with stable population growth, their environmental impact is significant. Excessive use of fossil fuels, electricity, water, and raw materials leads to resource depletion and ecological damage.

(ii) High consumption results in greater waste generation, plastic pollution, and carbon emissions, contributing to problems like global warming, ocean acidification, and ozone layer depletion. This highlights the need for sustainable consumption and environmental policies.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

132. What are the three stages of demographic transition?

Ans : SQP 2003

(i) Stage 1 (High Birth and Death Rates) : In this stage, both birth and death rates are high, leading to slow population growth. Poor healthcare, low life expectancy, and high infant mortality are common. Most pre-industrial societies were in this stage.

(ii) Stage 2 (Declining Death Rate, High Birth Rate) : Due to improved healthcare, sanitation, and nutrition, death rates begin to decline, but birth rates remain high. This results in rapid population growth. Many developing countries, such as India and Nigeria, are currently in this stage.

(iii) Stage 3 (Low Birth and Death Rates) : Birth rates start declining as people adopt family planning, urbanization increases, and education levels improve. Population growth stabilizes. Most developed nations, like Japan and Germany, have reached this stage.

133. What strategies can be used to control population growth?

Ans : MAIN 2002

(i) Family planning and birth control : Governments and health organizations promote contraceptive use and awareness campaigns to help families plan the number of children they want.

(ii) Women's education and empowerment : Educated women are more likely to delay childbirth, seek employment, and make informed reproductive choices, leading to lower birth rates.

(iii) Improved healthcare services : Lower infant mortality rates reduce the need for large families, as parents feel more confident that their children will survive.

(iv) Economic development : Higher living standards and job opportunities encourage people to have smaller families, as child labor is no longer a necessity.

NODIA

134. How does economic development help in controlling population growth?

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Better employment opportunities : Economic growth creates jobs, reducing dependence on large families for income.

(ii) Urbanization and lifestyle changes : In cities, higher education costs and living expenses discourage having many children.

(iii) Access to healthcare : Improved maternal and child healthcare ensures lower infant mortality rates, which naturally leads to smaller family sizes.

(iv) Higher education levels : People with better education tend to marry later and have fewer children, contributing to population control.

135. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

(i) Why do urban families tend to have fewer children than rural families?

(ii) How does improving healthcare contribute to population control?

Ans : SQP 2001

(i) (a) In urban areas, education, career aspirations, and economic factors influence family size. Couples in cities prefer smaller families due to higher living costs, job commitments, and better access to contraceptives.

(b) In contrast, rural families often rely on children for labor, especially in agricultural societies, leading to higher birth rates.

(ii) (a) Lower infant mortality : When child survival rates improve, families feel less need to have multiple children.

(b) Better maternal health services : Access to hospitals, trained doctors, and prenatal care reduces unintended pregnancies and maternal deaths.

(c) Family planning support : Governments and health organizations provide contraceptives, reproductive health education, and counseling, helping couples make informed decisions.

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

136. How does a growing population contribute to environmental degradation? Explain with examples.

Ans : SQP 2013

A rapidly increasing population exerts immense pressure on natural resources, leading to environmental degradation.

Key Ways Population Growth Harms the Environment :

(i) Deforestation : Expanding urban areas and agriculture result in large-scale tree cutting, leading to habitat loss and biodiversity decline (e.g., Amazon deforestation for farmland).

(ii) Air and Water Pollution : Increased fossil fuel consumption for energy and transportation releases greenhouse gases, while industrial and domestic waste pollutes rivers and oceans (e.g., Ganges River pollution in India).

(iii) Climate Change : Rising populations drive higher energy demand, increasing carbon emissions, global temperatures, and extreme weather events.

(iv) Overexploitation of Resources : Growing food, water, and energy demands deplete resources faster than they can regenerate (e.g., groundwater depletion in India).

(v) Waste Generation : Increased consumption leads to excessive plastic and electronic waste, overloading landfills and causing soil and water contamination.

137. What are the UN's population projections for 2050, and how does climate change link to population growth?

Ans : COMP 2008

UN Population Projections for 2050 :

(i) The global population is expected to reach 9.7 billion by 2050, with most growth occurring in developing countries like India, Nigeria, and Indonesia.

(ii) Developed nations may see slower growth or population decline due to lower birth rates.

(iii) Urbanization will rise significantly, with nearly 70% of the global population living in cities.

Climate Change and Population Growth Link :

(i) Higher Resource Demand : More people require more food, water, and energy, increasing deforestation, fossil fuel use, and pollution.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(ii) Increased Carbon Emissions : Expanding industries, transportation, and agriculture raise CO_2 levels, worsening climate change.

(iii) Greater Disaster Vulnerability : Overpopulated cities face higher risks from heatwaves, floods, and storms due to poor infrastructure.

(iv) Food and Water Shortages : Climate change disrupts agriculture, reducing crop yields and increasing food insecurity.

(v) Migration and Conflicts : Scarcity of resources can lead to displacement and conflicts over land, water, and energy supplies.

138. What are the different strategies to control population growth? Explain any five.

Ans : SQP 2007

Population control is essential for sustainable development. Various strategies help regulate birth rates and improve quality of life.

Key Strategies for Population Control :

(i) Family Planning and Birth Control : Access to contraceptives, sterilization, and reproductive health education help people make informed choices about family size.

(ii) Improving Health Care : Better maternal and child healthcare reduces infant mortality, leading to smaller family sizes. Vaccination programs and medical services also play a role.

(iii) Education and Awareness : Educating both men and women, especially in rural areas, promotes late marriages and planned parenthood.

(iv) Economic Development : Higher income levels, better job opportunities, and urbanization often lead to lower birth rates, as seen in developed nations.

(v) Women-Centered Development : Empowering women through education, employment, and leadership roles results in better family planning and lower fertility rates.

139. What is the demographic transition model? Describe its stages with examples.

Ans : MAIN 2005

The Demographic Transition Model (DTM) explains how populations change over time based on birth and death rates.

Stages of Demographic Transition :

(i) Stage 1 (Pre-Industrial Society)
  (a) High birth rates & high death rates due to disease, famine, and lack of medical facilities.
  (b) Population growth is slow and unstable.
  (c) Example : Pre-18th century Europe, medieval societies.

(ii) Stage 2 (Early Industrial Society)
  (a) Death rates decline due to better healthcare and sanitation, while birth rates remain high.
  (b) Rapid population growth occurs.
  (c) Example : India and China in the mid-20th century.

(iii) Stage 3 (Mature Industrial Society)
  (a) Birth rates start declining due to urbanization, education, and economic improvements.
  (b) Population growth slows down.
  (c) Example : Brazil and South Korea today.

(iv) Stage 4 (Post-Industrial Society)
  (a) Low birth and death rates lead to stable population growth.
  (b) Life expectancy increases, and the population may decline.
  (c) Example : Japan and Germany today.

(v) Stage 5 (Declining Population, in some countries)
  (a) Birth rates drop below death rates, leading to a shrinking population.
  (b) Countries may rely on immigration to sustain workforce levels.
  (c) Example : Italy and Russia.

140. How does a development framework for poverty alleviation help in population control? Explain five key aspects.

Ans : SQP 2017

Poverty and population growth are closely linked. A development framework focused on poverty reduction can help stabilize population growth.

Five Key Aspects of a Development Framework for Poverty Alleviation :

(i) Social Mobilization : Encouraging community participation in development programs empowers people to improve their living conditions and access resources.

(ii) Agricultural Development : Providing better seeds, irrigation, and farming techniques boosts food security and rural incomes, reducing poverty-driven high birth rates.

(iii) Small-Scale Industries : Promoting cottage industries and self-employment helps people earn stable incomes, reducing dependence on large families for labor.

NODIA

(iv) Human Development : Investing in education, healthcare, and women's empowerment leads to lower fertility rates and better quality of life.

(v) Government Policies and Infrastructure : Better roads, electricity, and communication help integrate rural areas into the economy, reducing poverty and overpopulation pressures.

141. Compare the impact of population growth in developing and developed countries.

Ans : COMP 2014

Population growth affects developing and developed countries differently due to variations in economic development, resource consumption, and environmental impact.

(i) Impact on Developing Countries :
  (a) Resource Strain : High population growth increases demand for food, water, and shelter, leading to resource depletion.
  (b) Urban Overcrowding : Rapid migration to cities causes slums, inadequate infrastructure, and poor sanitation.
  (c) Unemployment and Poverty : Job creation cannot keep up with population growth, leading to high poverty levels.
  (d) Environmental Degradation : Overuse of land, deforestation, and pollution worsen due to unsustainable farming and industrial practices.
  (e) High Birth Rates : Limited access to education and family planning leads to large families.

(ii) Impact on Developed Countries :
  (a) Aging Population : Low birth rates result in labor shortages and higher healthcare costs.
  (b) High Per Capita Consumption : Developed nations consume more energy, water, and resources per person, contributing to global environmental problems.
  (c) Technological Solutions : Advanced infrastructure and innovation help manage environmental challenges.
  (d) Controlled Urban Growth : Well-planned cities reduce pollution and improve living standards.
  (e) Higher Quality of Life : Better education, healthcare, and employment opportunities improve life expectancy and well-being.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

142. Explain the role of women-centered human development in population control.

Ans : MAIN 2016

Women-centered development focuses on empowering women through education, healthcare, and economic opportunities, leading to effective population control.

Key Roles of Women-Centered Development

(i) Education for Women : Educated women tend to marry later, have fewer children, and prioritize family planning.

(ii) Access to Healthcare : Better maternal healthcare reduces infant mortality, encouraging families to have fewer children.

(iii) Employment Opportunities : Financial independence allows women to make informed decisions about childbearing.

(iv) Gender Equality : Laws and policies promoting women's rights help them participate in economic and social development.

(v) Leadership and Decision-Making : Women in leadership advocate for policies that improve healthcare, education, and reproductive rights.

143. What are the major challenges in implementing family planning programs in developing nations?

Ans : SQP 2001

Despite the importance of family planning, several challenges hinder its implementation in developing countries.

Major Challenges :

(i) Lack of Awareness : Many people in rural areas are unaware of contraception methods due to limited education.

(ii) Cultural and Religious Beliefs : Traditional values and religious teachings often discourage birth control.

(iii) Limited Healthcare Access : Rural areas lack healthcare facilities and trained professionals for family planning services.

(iv) Economic Constraints : Poor families may depend on having more children for labor and security in old age.

(v) Gender Inequality : In many societies, women have little control over reproductive choices, making family planning difficult.

NODIA

144. How can economic development contribute to population stabilization? Explain with examples.

Ans : COMP 2003

Economic development reduces birth rates and stabilizes population growth by improving living standards, education, and healthcare.

How Economic Development Stabilizes Population:

(i) Higher Incomes Reduce Family Size : Wealthier families tend to have fewer children as they focus on quality over quantity. (Example : Japan, Germany)

(ii) Urbanization Slows Birth Rates : City life is expensive, making large families less desirable. (Example : China's urbanization policy led to declining fertility rates)

(iii) Better Education Lowers Fertility : Educated individuals, especially women, plan their families better. (Example : South Korea's investment in education led to reduced birth rates)

(iv) Improved Healthcare Reduces Child Mortality : Parents no longer feel the need to have many children for survival. (Example : India's healthcare initiatives have reduced infant mortality rates)

(v) Job Opportunities Reduce Early Marriages : Economic stability encourages delayed marriages and planned parenthood. (Example : Malaysia's employment programs empower youth, reducing teenage pregnancies)

145. Discuss five strategies to reduce poverty and how they help control population growth.

Ans : SQP 2006

Poverty alleviation programs indirectly help in stabilizing population growth by improving people's living conditions.

Five Key Strategies :

(i) Social Mobilization : Encouraging community participation in self-help groups and microfinance programs empowers people to improve their economic status. (Example : Bangladesh's Grameen Bank provides small loans to the poor.)

(ii) Agricultural Development : Better irrigation, modern farming techniques, and subsidies help farmers improve productivity, reducing poverty. (Example : India's Green Revolution increased food security and reduced rural poverty.)

(iii) Promotion of Small-Scale Industries : Encouraging local businesses and entrepreneurship creates jobs, leading to economic independence. (Example : Cottage industries in Thailand help rural families earn stable incomes.)

(iv) Human Development Programs : Investments in education and healthcare enhance job opportunities, reduce child mortality, and promote smaller families. (Example : Kerala, India, has achieved high literacy rates, leading to a lower birth rate.)

(v) Women's Empowerment and Employment : Providing vocational training and equal work opportunities helps women become financially independent, reducing the need for large families. (Example : Vietnam's women-led microenterprises boost rural economies.)

146. (i) How does growing population contribute to environmental degradation? Explain with reference to UN's population projections for 2050.

(ii) List and explain five strategies that can help in controlling population growth.

Ans : MAIN 2005

Link between Population Growth and Environmental Degradation

A rapidly growing population puts immense pressure on natural resources, leading to deforestation, water scarcity, pollution, and loss of biodiversity.

According to UN projections for 2050, the global population is expected to reach 9.7 billion. The environmental consequences include :

(i) Increased Carbon Emissions : More people lead to higher energy demand, increasing fossil fuel consumption and accelerating climate change.

(ii) Deforestation and Habitat Loss : Expanding urban and agricultural areas leads to forest destruction, harming wildlife and reducing carbon absorption.

(iii) Water and Food Shortages : Overpopulation causes water crises and food insecurity, especially in developing nations.

(iv) Rising Waste Production : More people generate more solid waste and sewage, leading to land and water pollution.

(v) Rising Consumption in Developed Nations : While population growth is faster in developing countries, excessive resource consumption in developed nations intensifies global environmental stress.

147. Strategies for Controlling Population Growth

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(i) Family Planning and Birth Control : Governments should promote contraceptives, sterilization programs, and delayed pregnancies to reduce birth rates.
(ii) Health Care Improvements : Access to maternal health care, child vaccinations, and reproductive health services lowers infant mortality rates, reducing the need for large families.
(iii) Education and Awareness : Educating people, especially women, about the benefits of smaller families and responsible parenting leads to lower birth rates.
(iv) Economic Development and Employment : Improved job opportunities and better living standards discourage people from having large families for economic security.
(v) Women-Centered Development : Empowering women through education, financial independence, and leadership roles helps in family size reduction and sustainable development.

148. What is demographic transition? Explain its stages with reference to developed and developing countries.
How can economic development contribute to poverty alleviation? Explain five strategies.

Ans : SQP 2004

Demographic Transition and Its Stages
Demographic transition is the shift from high birth and death rates to low birth and death rates, leading to a stable population.
Stages of Demographic Transition :
(i) Stage 1 (High Stationary Phase) : Both birth and death rates are high, leading to slow population growth. Seen in pre-industrial societies.
(ii) Stage 2 (Early Expanding Phase) : Death rates decline due to better health care and sanitation, while birth rates remain high, causing rapid population growth (e.g., India, Nigeria).
(iii) Stage 3 (Late Expanding Phase) : Birth rates start declining due to urbanization, education, and birth control, leading to slower growth (e.g., China, Brazil).
(iv) Stage 4 (Low Stationary Phase) : Both birth and death rates are low, and population stabilizes (e.g., USA, Germany).
(v) Stage 5 (Declining Phase, in some cases) : Birth rates fall below death rates, leading to population decline (e.g., Japan, Italy).

149. Economic Development Strategies for Poverty Alleviation

Ans : SQP 2018

(i) Social Mobilization : Encouraging community participation and empowering people through self-help groups and microfinance initiatives.
(ii) Agricultural Development : Investing in modern farming techniques, irrigation, and rural infrastructure to increase food production and rural income.
(iii) Support for Small-Scale Industries : Promoting cottage industries, local businesses, and entrepreneurship to create employment opportunities.
(iv) Investment in Human Development : Improving education, health care, and skill development programs to enhance productivity and income levels.
(v) Women's Empowerment : Encouraging female education, financial inclusion, and leadership roles to reduce poverty and dependency rates.

150. Explain how the growing population in developing countries and rising consumption in developed countries impact the environment.
Describe five measures that can be taken to ensure sustainable population growth.

Ans : COMP 2016

Impact of Population Growth in Developing Countries and Rising Consumption in Developed Countries
The global population crisis is not just about numbers; it is also about consumption patterns. While developing countries experience rapid population growth, developed countries contribute heavily to resource depletion due to high consumption levels.
(i) Overexploitation of Natural Resources : Developing countries struggle to provide food, water, and energy for growing populations, while developed nations consume excessive resources like fossil fuels.
(ii) Deforestation and Land Degradation : Expanding agriculture and urbanization in developing countries leads to deforestation, while industrialized nations demand more raw materials.
(iii) Higher Carbon Emissions : While developing nations add population pressure, developed nations contribute most greenhouse gas emissions due to high energy consumption.

NODIA

(iv) Waste Generation and Pollution : Developed countries produce massive plastic waste and electronic waste, much of which is dumped in poorer nations.

(v) Climate Change Acceleration : The combined impact of population pressure and high per capita consumption results in rising global temperatures, extreme weather events, and biodiversity loss.

151. Measures for Sustainable Population Growth

Ans : MAIN 2014

(i) Government Policies on Family Planning : Encouraging small families through incentives, free contraceptives, and awareness programs.

(ii) Economic and Employment Opportunities : Providing jobs and income security reduces the need for large families as a financial backup.

(iii) Education and Gender Equality : Higher literacy rates, especially among women, lead to lower birth rates and improved family planning.

(iv) Healthcare and Child Survival Rates : Improving infant and maternal health care reduces the need for more children as economic security.

(v) Sustainable Urban Planning : Creating eco-friendly cities with efficient housing, transport, and energy systems reduces environmental impact despite population growth.

152. What is the link between population growth and climate change? Explain with reference to the 'choice of alternative futures.'

How can the development of small-scale industries help in poverty alleviation? Give five reasons.

Ans : SQP 2012

Population Growth, Climate Change, and Alternative Futures

Population growth directly influences climate change by increasing carbon emissions, energy use, and resource consumption. The alternative futures concept presents two scenarios :

(i) Business-as-Usual Scenario : If population growth continues unchecked, deforestation, pollution, and greenhouse gas emissions will intensify, worsening climate change.

(ii) Sustainable Development Scenario : If governments adopt clean energy, birth control measures, and conservation strategies, population growth can be managed sustainably.

Key Climate-Population Links :

(a) Rising Carbon Footprint : More people mean higher energy demand, leading to fossil fuel dependence and higher CO_2 emissions.

(b) Increased Demand for Resources : Water shortages, food insecurity, and habitat destruction accelerate with unchecked population growth.

(c) Urban Expansion and Heat Islands : Overcrowded cities generate higher temperatures, pollution, and poor air quality.

(d) Deforestation for Agriculture : Expanding farmlands for food production contributes to carbon loss and biodiversity decline.

(e) Strain on Climate Resilience : Larger populations struggle to adapt to climate disasters, worsening poverty and migration crises.

153. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What environmental issue is depicted in the image?

(ii) Explain the link between a growing population and environmental degradation.

(iii) How can sustainable urban planning help reduce the negative effects of rapid population growth?

Ans : MAIN 2008

(i) The image depicts environmental degradation due to overpopulation, including pollution and deforestation.

(ii) A growing population increases pressure on natural resources, leading to deforestation, water pollution, excessive waste generation, and depletion of non-renewable resources. More people require more land, food, and energy, exacerbating climate change and biodiversity loss.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

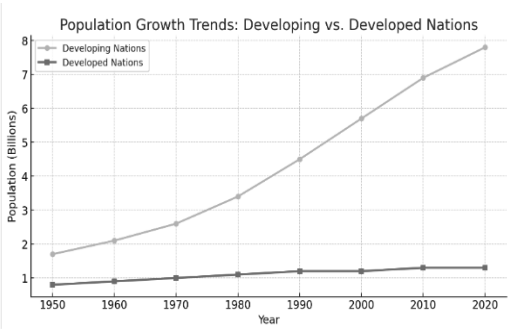
(iii) Sustainable urban planning can help by promoting eco-friendly housing, efficient waste management, public transport, green spaces, and renewable energy use to reduce pollution and resource depletion.

154. Role of Small-Scale Industries in Poverty Alleviation

Ans : COMP 2010

(i) Employment Generation : Small-scale industries (SSIs) create jobs for skilled and unskilled workers, reducing unemployment.
(ii) Income Distribution : SSIs help in equitable wealth distribution by benefiting rural and semi-urban populations.
(iii) Encourages Entrepreneurship : Promoting local businesses reduces dependency on large corporations and boosts self-employment.
(iv) Supports Rural Development : SSIs promote local crafts, agriculture-based businesses, and community-based industries, reducing migration to cities.
(v) Increases Economic Stability : By reducing reliance on imports and large-scale industries, SSIs strengthen local economies and promote sustainable growth.

155. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :



(i) Define demographic transition.
(ii) Describe the four stages of demographic transition.
(iii) Why do developing nations like India and China have different demographic trends compared to developed nations?

Ans : SQP 2009

(i) Demographic transition refers to the shift from high birth and death rates to low birth and death rates as a country develops economically.
(ii) The four stages are :
(a) Stage 1 : High birth and death rates, leading to slow population growth.
(b) Stage 2 : Death rates decline due to improved healthcare, but birth rates remain high, causing rapid population growth.
(c) Stage 3 : Birth rates decline due to urbanization, education, and access to contraception.
(d) Stage 4 : Both birth and death rates are low, leading to stable or declining population growth.
(iii) Developing nations often experience rapid population growth due to higher birth rates and improving healthcare, whereas developed nations have lower birth rates due to lifestyle changes, economic stability, and greater access to family planning.

156. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What is the primary objective of the program shown in the image?
(ii) List two strategies for controlling population growth.
(iii) How does women-centered human development contribute to population control?

Ans : MAIN 2006

(i) The image represents a family planning program, which aims to educate and provide resources for birth control and reproductive health.
(ii) Two strategies for controlling population growth are :
(a) Family planning and birth control : Providing contraceptive methods and reproductive health services.
(b) Education and economic development : Higher literacy rates and job opportunities for women lead to smaller families and delayed childbirth.

NODIA

(iii) Women-centered human development focuses on educating and empowering women, improving maternal health services, and increasing job opportunities, leading to lower birth rates and more sustainable population growth.

157. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :
(Insert an image of a rural community engaged in agricultural development or small-scale industries.)

(i) Identify the development strategy being used in the image.
(ii) How does social mobilization help in poverty alleviation?
(iii) Explain the role of small-scale industries in reducing poverty.

Ans : COMP 2004

(i) The image represents agricultural development as a means of economic growth.
(ii) Social mobilization empowers communities by improving education, health services, and local governance, leading to better economic opportunities and reduced poverty.
(iii) Small-scale industries generate employment, provide self-sustaining incomes, and promote local economic growth, helping to reduce poverty and improve living standards.

CASE BASED QUESTION

158. The growing population has a direct impact on environmental degradation.
(i) How does an increasing population contribute to environmental degradation?
(ii) How does rising consumption in developed countries impact the environment?

Ans :

(i) Increasing population leads to greater demand for food, water, land, and energy, which puts immense pressure on natural resources. It causes deforestation for agriculture, overuse of water bodies, excessive waste generation, and rising carbon emissions, resulting in climate change and loss of biodiversity.
(ii) Rising consumption in developed countries contributes to higher energy use, industrial waste, and excessive greenhouse gas emissions. Large-scale industrial activities, transportation, and waste disposal result in air and water pollution, ozone layer depletion, and increased carbon footprints, worsening global environmental issues.

159. The United Nations projects a significant increase in global population by 2050.
(i) What is one potential consequence of this population growth on climate change?
(ii) How can developing countries manage the challenges of a growing population?

Ans :

(i) One major consequence of population growth on climate change is increased carbon emissions due to higher energy consumption, deforestation, and industrial activities. More people mean a greater demand for electricity, transportation, housing, and food, which leads to more fossil fuel burning, deforestation, and waste production, worsening global warming.
(ii) Developing countries can manage population growth by :
  (a) Investing in family planning programs to educate people on contraception and birth control methods.
  (b) Providing universal access to healthcare to reduce infant mortality, leading to smaller families.
  (c) Encouraging sustainable urban planning to manage growing cities efficiently.
  (d) Focusing on economic development to improve living standards, reducing the need for large families.

160. Countries undergo different stages of demographic transition as they develop.
(i) What are the stages of demographic transition?
(ii) How has India's demographic transition affected its population growth?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(i) The four stages of demographic transition are:
   (a) High birth and death rates : Population growth is slow due to diseases, poor medical care, and food shortages.
   (b) Declining death rates, high birth rates : Population grows rapidly due to improved healthcare and sanitation.
   (c) Declining birth rates, low death rates : Economic and social factors reduce family size.
   (d) Low birth and death rates : Population stabilizes as families opt for fewer children.

(ii) India is in Stage 3, where birth rates have started to decline due to better education, urbanization, and access to contraception. However, the population is still growing, requiring sustainable policies for healthcare, education, and employment.

161. Controlling population growth is essential for sustainable development.
(i) What are two strategies for controlling population growth?
(ii) How does family planning contribute to population control?

Ans :

(i) (a) Implementing family planning programs to educate individuals about contraception and reproductive health.
   (b) Improving women's education and empowerment, leading to delayed marriages and fewer children.

(ii) Family planning helps reduce unplanned pregnancies, lower infant mortality, and improve maternal health, leading to smaller, healthier families and better resource management.

162. High population growth is often linked to poverty and unemployment.
(i) How does population growth contribute to poverty?
(ii) How can small-scale industries help in poverty alleviation?

Ans :

(i) A growing population increases competition for jobs, housing, and essential resources, making it harder for governments to provide basic necessities like food, education, and healthcare.

(ii) Small-scale industries create employment opportunities, boost local economies, and promote self-reliance. They encourage entrepreneurship and skill development, allowing communities to improve their economic conditions.

163. The world population is expected to reach nearly 9.7 billion by 2050, leading to increased pressure on natural resources. Experts suggest that rapid population growth contributes significantly to environmental degradation.
(i) How does a growing population contribute to environmental degradation?
(ii) How does rising consumption in developed countries impact the environment?

Ans :

(i) A growing population contributes to environmental degradation in several ways :
   (a) Deforestation : Expanding agriculture and urbanization lead to large-scale deforestation.
   (b) Pollution : Increased waste generation, air, and water pollution due to higher industrial activity.
   (c) Resource depletion : Overuse of water, fossil fuels, and minerals to meet the demands of a growing population.
   (d) Loss of biodiversity : Habitat destruction due to human activities reduces species diversity.
   (e) Climate change : More energy consumption leads to higher greenhouse gas emissions.

(ii) Rising consumption in developed countries impacts the environment by :
   (a) Higher carbon footprint : More energy-intensive lifestyles contribute to greater CO_2 emissions.
   (b) Increased waste production : Overconsumption leads to excessive waste and pollution.
   (c) Exploitation of resources : Developed nations import large amounts of raw materials, leading to depletion in other countries.
   (d) Food and water wastage : High levels of food and water waste intensify global resource scarcity.

NODIA

164. Demographic transition theory explains the shift in population growth over time. Countries like India and China are in different stages of this transition.

(i) What are the four stages of demographic transition?

(ii) In which stage is India currently, and what are its characteristics?

Ans :

(i) The four stages of demographic transition are:
- (a) Pre-industrial stage : High birth and death rates keep population growth low.
- (b) Transitional stage : Death rates decline due to medical advancements, but birth rates remain high, leading to population growth.
- (c) Industrial stage : Birth rates begin to decline as urbanization and education improve. Population growth slows.
- (d) Post-industrial stage : Both birth and death rates are low, leading to a stable or declining population.

(ii) India is in the third stage of demographic transition, characterized by :
- (a) Declining birth rates due to family planning and increased literacy.
- (b) Improved healthcare leading to lower mortality rates.
- (c) Urbanization and industrialization reducing dependency on large families.
- (d) A still-growing population but at a slower rate than before.

165. Rapid population growth in developing countries has led to a need for effective population control strategies. Several measures have been introduced to slow down this growth.

(i) List two population control strategies and explain their importance.

(ii) How does women-centered human development help control population growth?

Ans :

(i) Two population control strategies are :
- (a) Family planning and birth control : Encouraging the use of contraceptives and awareness about small family norms help in reducing birth rates.
- (b) Education and awareness programs : Educating people, especially women, about reproductive health leads to informed choices regarding childbirth.

(ii) Women-centered human development helps control population growth by :
- (a) Empowering women : Educated women tend to have fewer children and focus on their careers.
- (b) Improving maternal and child healthcare : Reduces infant mortality, which discourages large families.
- (c) Economic independence : Women engaged in employment tend to delay marriage and childbirth.
- (d) Better family decision-making : When women are educated, they make informed choices about family planning.

166. Poverty alleviation plays a crucial role in sustainable development. Several strategies have been proposed to improve living conditions and reduce economic disparities.

(i) What is social mobilization, and how does it help in poverty alleviation?

(ii) Explain the role of small-scale industries in reducing poverty.

Ans :

(i) Social mobilization is the process of bringing communities together to participate in development activities. It helps in poverty alleviation by :
- (a) Encouraging self-reliance : People work collectively to improve their socio-economic conditions.
- (b) Providing skill development : Training programs help individuals find employment.
- (c) Empowering local communities : Gives marginalized groups access to resources and decision-making.

(ii) The role of small-scale industries in reducing poverty :
- (a) Job creation : Provides employment to local populations, especially in rural areas.
- (b) Promotes entrepreneurship : Encourages self-employment and economic independence.
- (c) Utilizes local resources : Reduces reliance on imports and boosts local economies.
- (d) Encourages sustainable growth : Small-scale industries have lower environmental impacts compared to large industries.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 3

MANAGING THE URBAN ENVIRONMENT

SUMMARY

1. URBANIZATION : A CHALLENGE TO THE FUTURE

Urbanization is a growing challenge that affects environmental sustain ability, resource management, and the quality of life in cities. As cities expand, they face issues like overcrowding, pollution, inadequate infrastructure, and unplanned development. The focus of this section is to understand the need for sustainable urban development, environmental planning, rural and secondary city development, and the role of community and private enterprises in improving urban conditions.

1.1 The Growth of Urbanization

1. Urbanization refers to the increasing number of people moving to cities, leading to population concentration in urban areas.
2. Factors driving urbanization include better job opportunities, industrialization, improved healthcare, and modern lifestyles.

1.2 Challenges of Urbanization

1. Overpopulation in Cities : Leads to housing shortages, traffic congestion, and increased pressure on basic services.
2. Environmental Degradation : Air and water pollution, improper waste disposal, and loss of green spaces.
3. Resource Scarcity : High demand for water, energy, and food causes depletion of natural resources.
4. Unplanned Growth : Leads to slums, inadequate sanitation, and inefficient public transport systems.

1.3 The Need for Sustainable Cities

To address urban challenges, the focus must shift towards sustainable urban development, ensuring that cities grow while minimizing environmental impact.

1. Sustainable cities use eco-friendly infrastructure, renewable energy, and efficient resource management to create healthier and livable urban spaces.
2. Green urban planning includes the use of public transport, green spaces, energy-efficient buildings, and waste management systems.
3. Government policies and public awareness play a crucial role in making cities sustainable.

2. PLANNING FOR ENVIRONMENTAL IMPROVEMENT

Effective urban planning ensures that cities grow in an environmentally sustainable manner. This includes land use planning, energy efficiency, transport management, and improved sanitation facilities.

2.1 Efficient Land Use Planning

1. Proper zoning and land use policies prevent overcrowding and ensure the balanced development of residential, commercial, and industrial areas.
2. Expansion of green spaces like parks and tree plantations helps reduce pollution and provides better living conditions.
3. Urban land reforms can reduce slum development and improve city landscapes.

2.2 Energy Planning in Cities

1. Promoting renewable energy sources such as solar and wind power reduces dependence on fossil fuels.
2. Energy-efficient buildings and street lighting help minimize power consumption.
3. Smart energy grids and public awareness campaigns contribute to sustainable energy use.

2.3 Shelter and Housing Development

1. Governments need to provide affordable housing to reduce slum settlements.
2. Eco-friendly construction methods such as rainwater harvesting, solar panels, and green roofs should be promoted.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. Inclusive housing policies ensure that all sections of society have access to safe and hygienic living spaces.

2.4 Sustainable Transport Systems

1. Encouraging public transport like buses, metro systems, and cycling reduces traffic congestion and pollution.
2. Carpooling, electric vehicles, and walkable city designs help lower the carbon footprint.
3. Smart traffic management systems improve road safety and efficiency.

2.5 Water Supply Management

1. Efficient use of water resources is crucial for growing urban populations.
2. Rainwater harvesting, desalination, and wastewater recycling help ensure a continuous water supply.
3. Prevention of water wastage and leakage through improved infrastructure is essential.

2.6 Wastewater and Sanitary Waste Management

1. Proper sewage treatment plants prevent water pollution and health hazards.
2. Composting and biogas plants help in managing organic waste sustain ably.
3. Cities must promote waste segregation and recycling programs to minimize landfill waste.

2.7 Regulating Construction Activities

1. The construction sector contributes significantly to urban pollution.
2. Eco-friendly construction materials should replace conventional materials to reduce environmental damage.
3. Regulations should ensure controlled urban expansion without harming natural ecosystems.

3. RURAL DEVELOPMENT TO COUNTER MIGRATION

3.1 Understanding Rural Migration

1. Large-scale migration from rural areas to cities leads to overcrowding, unemployment, and strain on urban resources.
2. Push factors : Lack of employment, poor healthcare, and low agricultural productivity force people to move to cities.
3. Pull factors : Better job opportunities, improved living standards, and access to education attract people to urban areas.

3.2 Strategies for Rural Development

1. Employment generation programs can improve livelihoods in rural areas.
2. Investment in agriculture (better irrigation, fertilizers, modern techniques) increases productivity and income.
3. Development of rural industries like handicrafts, dairy farming, and food processing can provide sustainable jobs.
4. Better rural infrastructure (roads, electricity, schools, and hospitals) reduces the need for migration.

4. DEVELOPMENT OF SECONDARY CITIES TO COUNTER MIGRATION

4.1 Role of Secondary Cities

1. Secondary cities act as economic hubs and reduce the population burden on major metropolitan areas.
2. They provide employment opportunities, infrastructure, and better living conditions, preventing excessive migration to big cities.

4.2 Planning Secondary City Growth

1. Investment in industrial and commercial development attracts businesses to smaller cities.
2. Better transportation and connectivity between rural areas and secondary cities help economic growth.
3. Encouraging the IT sector, education, and healthcare services in secondary cities provides employment and reduces urban congestion.

NODIA

5. COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND THE ROLE OF PRIVATE ENTERPRISES

Community participation and private sector involvement are crucial in maintaining urban cleanliness and sustain ability.

5.1 Community Participation in Urban Improvement

1. Public awareness campaigns educate citizens about cleanliness, waste disposal, and environmental conservation.
2. Volunteer-driven clean-up drives help maintain streets, parks, and water bodies.
3. Citizens can promote tree plantation, water conservation, and sustainable living habits.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

5.2 Role of Private Enterprises in City Development

1. Public-private partnerships (PPPs) help improve urban infrastructure like roads, bridges, and housing.
2. Businesses can contribute to corporate social responsibility (CSR) projects for waste management, energy conservation, and education.
3. Incentives for green businesses encourage industries to adopt sustainable practices.

5.3 Measures to Increase Private Enterprise Participation

1. Governments should offer tax benefits and incentives to businesses investing in eco-friendly projects.
2. Encouraging start-ups in waste management, clean energy, and sustainable construction can boost urban development.
3. Collaboration between businesses and local governments can lead to smart city initiatives that enhance living conditions.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. An ecocity is:
(a) A satellite city of an urban area
(b) A rural area linked to a city
(c) A less populated city
(d) A sustainable city

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) A sustainable city
An ecocity is a city designed with a focus on sustainability, aiming to minimize environmental impact through efficient use of resources, renewable energy, waste management, green spaces, and eco-friendly infrastructure. It promotes a balance between urban development and the preservation of the natural environment.

2. _____ Helps people to understand the need for controlling population.
(a) Education
(b) Superstition
(c) Sanitation
(d) Urbanisation

Ans : 2023

(a) Education
Education helps people understand the importance of population control by promoting awareness of family planning, resource management, and sustainable living. It encourages informed decisions, reduces illiteracy, and empowers individuals to adopt responsible reproductive choices for a balanced population growth.

3. Unplanned Urbanization : Overcrowding : : Deforestation : _____
(a) Carbon Sequestration
(b) Biodiversity Loss
(c) Sustainable Growth
(d) Urban Expansion

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Biodiversity Loss
Unplanned urbanization causes overcrowding and resource depletion, just as deforestation results in biodiversity loss and habitat destruction.

4. Sustainable Cities : Future Planning : : Renewable Energy : _____
(a) Fossil Fuel Consumption
(b) Environmental Degradation
(c) Sustainable Development
(d) Overpopulation

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Sustainable Development
Sustainable cities focus on eco-friendly urban planning, just as renewable energy supports long-term environmental conservation.

5. Efficient Land Use : Sustainable Urban Growth : : Traffic Management : _____
(a) Congestion Increase
(b) Emission Reduction
(c) Public Health Issues
(d) Deforestation

Ans : MAIN 2023

(b) Emission Reduction
Efficient land use optimizes urban space, while traffic management reduces emissions by controlling vehicular congestion.

6. Water Supply Management : Resource Conservation : : Wastewater Management : _____
(a) Pollution Control
(b) Deforestation
(c) Land Scarcity
(d) Overpopulation

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Pollution Control
Proper water supply management conserves water resources, just as wastewater management prevents pollution and protects public health.

7. Rural Development : Migration Reduction : : Green Spaces : _____
(a) Air Pollution
(b) Urban Heat Island Effect Reduction
(c) Overpopulation
(d) Resource Depletion

Ans : MAIN 2022

(b) Urban Heat Island Effect Reduction
Rural development curbs migration by providing employment, just as green spaces reduce heat buildup in cities.

8. Secondary Cities : Reducing Urban Congestion : : Public Transport : _____
(a) Increasing Emissions
(b) Overpopulation
(c) Land Degradation
(d) Lowering Traffic Jams

Ans : SQP 2007

(d) Lowering Traffic Jams
Developing secondary cities prevents overcrowding in main urban centers, just as public transport reduces road congestion.

9. Community Participation : Clean Cities : : Waste Segregation : _____
(a) Increased Pollution
(b) Efficient Waste Management
(c) Environmental Degradation
(d) Urban Expansion

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) Efficient Waste Management
Community involvement ensures clean cities, just as waste segregation improves recycling and waste disposal efficiency.

10. Private Enterprises : Urban Development : : Renewable Energy Policies : _____
(a) Sustainable Energy Solutions
(b) Increased Carbon Emissions
(c) Environmental Destruction
(d) Land Degradation

Ans : MAIN 2004

(a) Sustainable Energy Solutions
Private enterprises contribute to city improvement, just as renewable energy policies promote sustainable power generation.

11. Arrange the following challenges of urbanization in the correct order of impact:
1. Population growth in cities.
2. Increased pressure on housing and transport.
3. Strain on water and sanitation services.
4. Environmental degradation and pollution.
(a) 1, 2, 3, 4
(b) 4, 3, 2, 1
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Ans : SQP 2007

(a) 1, 2, 3, 4
Population growth increases housing and transport demand, leading to inadequate water and sanitation facilities, ultimately resulting in pollution and environmental degradation in urban areas.

12. Arrange the following steps for efficient urban land use planning:
1. Zoning and land-use regulations.
2. Public transport and green spaces.
3. Compact city planning and mixed land use.
4. Reducing congestion and pollution.
(a) 4, 3, 2, 1
(b) 1, 3, 2, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) 1, 3, 2, 4
Effective land-use planning starts with zoning, followed by compact city design, integrating transport and green spaces, ultimately reducing congestion and environmental pollution in urban areas.

13. Arrange the following wastewater management steps in the correct order:
1. Wastewater collection.
2. Treatment and filtration.
3. Recycling and reuse.
4. Safe disposal of residues.
(a) 4, 3, 2, 1
(b) 2, 1, 4, 3
(c) 3, 1, 2, 4
(d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Ans : MAIN 2002

(d) 1, 2, 3, 4

NODIA

Wastewater management begins with collection, followed by treatment and filtration. Recycling helps reuse treated water, and the final step ensures proper disposal of waste byproducts.

14. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Sustainable cities : Help reduce environmental degradation
(b) Urbanization : Reduces pressure on resources
(c) Rapid urban growth : Can lead to slums and overcrowding
(d) Planned urbanization : Improves quality of life

Ans : SQP 2009

(b) Urbanization : Reduces pressure on resources
Urbanization often increases pressure on natural resources like water, land, and energy, rather than reducing it. Uncontrolled urban growth can lead to overcrowding, pollution, deforestation, and depletion of essential resources, making sustainable urban planning crucial.

15. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Efficient land use planning : Prevents urban sprawl
(b) Water supply management : Ensures water security in cities
(c) Sanitary waste management : Has no impact on public health
(d) Planned energy use : Promotes sustain ability

Ans : COMP 2002

(c) Sanitary waste management : Has no impact on public health
Sanitary waste management is critical for public health. Poor waste disposal can lead to water contamination, spread of diseases, and unhygienic living conditions. Proper waste management ensures clean environments and reduces health risks.

16. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Rural development : Reduces urban migration
(b) Self-employment in rural areas : Discourages migration to cities
(c) Lack of rural development : Encourages people to stay in villages
(d) Government schemes for rural employment : Help curb migration

Ans : MAIN 2017

(c) Lack of rural development : Encourages people to stay in villages
Lack of rural development actually forces people to migrate to cities in search of better jobs, education, and healthcare. When villages lack employment opportunities, proper infrastructure, and basic services, people tend to move to urban areas.

17. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Development of secondary cities : Reduces pressure on major urban centers
(b) Encouraging industries in smaller cities : Leads to more migration to large cities
(c) Balanced regional development : Helps distribute population more evenly
(d) Infrastructure development in smaller towns : Reduces overcrowding in major cities

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Encouraging industries in smaller cities : Leads to more migration to large cities
Developing industries in smaller cities actually reduces migration to large cities, not increases it. When smaller towns provide job opportunities, good infrastructure, and better living conditions, people prefer to stay there instead of moving to overcrowded urban areas.

18. Rapid urban growth strains resources. As a student representative, which strategy best addresses the challenges of urbanisation for a sustainable future?
(a) Creating compact, efficient cities with green infrastructure.
(b) Discouraging any new urban developments altogether.
(c) Expanding unplanned suburban sprawl without regulations.
(d) Encouraging dense populations with no resource management.

Ans : COMP 2011

(a) Creating compact, efficient cities with green infrastructure.
Sustainable cities balance growth with environmental concerns, integrating public transport, green spaces, and efficient resource use. Compact development conserves land while providing opportunities for residents. This approach secures better living standards, reduces pollution, and maintains ecological stability over the long term.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

19. The city council is working on planning environmental improvements. As a student representative, which measure would you prioritize?
(a) Overlooking sanitation standards to save public funds.
(b) Building industrial complexes near rivers without wastewater treatment.
(c) Promoting efficient land use and comprehensive water management.
(d) Expanding highways instead of enhancing public transport.

Ans : MAIN 2016

(c) Promoting efficient land use and comprehensive water management.
Land-use planning ensures balanced development, preserving green areas and preventing over-expansion. Managing water supply and wastewater systems prevents pollution and health risks. Coordinated efforts protect natural resources, enhance public health, and create livable communities for sustained urban progress and prosperity.

20. The city council encourages community engagement in urban improvement. As a student representative, which action would you propose to enhance public-private collaboration?
(a) Discouraging community groups from sanitation projects.
(b) Imposing heavy restrictions on responsible business programs.
(c) Banning local volunteers from cleanup efforts.
(d) Joint initiatives where private firms sponsor local greening.

Ans : COMP 2008

(d) Joint initiatives where private firms sponsor local greening.
Private firms partnering with communities boosts resources and expertise for city improvement. Sponsored green spaces, recycling drives, and sanitation facilities benefit all, fostering shared responsibility. This collaboration enhances urban living standards and highlights the social role of private enterprises.

21. What is a major challenge of urbanization?
(a) Increased rural employment
(b) Pollution and congestion
(c) Decreased energy usage
(d) Improved land use

Ans : MAIN 2006

(b) Pollution and congestion
Urbanization increases pollution, congestion, and resource strain, challenging sustain ability. Effective planning and management are essential for mitigating negative impacts and ensuring urban environments remain livable, healthy, and efficient for communities.

22. Rural exodus increases urban pressure. As a student representative, which initiative would best counter migration from villages?
(a) Eliminating rural infrastructure investments.
(b) Discouraging agricultural modernization.
(c) Enhancing rural amenities and economic opportunities.
(d) Relocating entire rural populations to crowded cities.

Ans : SQP 2014

(c) Enhancing rural amenities and economic opportunities.
By improving amenities, infrastructure, and livelihoods in rural areas, people find opportunities where they live. Access to better healthcare, education, and local industries lessens the urge to migrate. Balanced regional development alleviates urban overcrowding, fostering equitable growth across all communities.

23. Which best defines a sustainable city?
(a) Unplanned sprawl
(b) Reliance on fossil fuels
(c) Efficient resource use and green spaces
(d) High pollution levels

Ans : SQP 2001

(c) Efficient resource use and green spaces
A sustainable city utilizes efficient resource management, renewable energy integration, and green spaces. It prioritizes quality of life, environmental health, and economic stability, creating resilient urban communities for future challenges.

24. Which is a recommended strategy for urban waste management?
(a) Land filling without recycling
(b) Incineration with high emissions
(c) Recycling and composting
(d) Open dumping

Ans : COMP 2000

(c) Recycling and composting

NODIA

Recycling and composting convert waste into valuable resources, reducing landfill dependency and environmental contamination. These practices promote sustainable urban living by conserving materials, lowering emissions, and enhancing waste management efficiency.

25. Why is efficient land use planning important in urban environments?
(a) Encourages urban sprawl
(b) Wastes resources
(c) Improves resource allocation
(d) Increases congestion

Ans : MAIN 2005

(c) Improves resource allocation
Efficient land use planning optimizes space, balances urban growth, and minimizes congestion. It enables resource allocation, preserves green areas, supports sustainable infrastructure, and enhances quality of life for urban residents.

26. What is the primary purpose of urban water supply management?
(a) To waste water
(b) To ensure reliable, clean water
(c) To increase water bills
(d) To reduce water availability

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) To ensure reliable, clean water
Urban water supply management guarantees reliable, clean water distribution, ensuring public health, supporting economic activities, minimizing wastage, and promoting sustain ability in rapidly growing urban environments while safeguarding vital water resources.

27. Which practice is most effective for managing urban wastewater?
(a) Direct discharge
(b) Recycling and treatment
(c) Open sewers
(d) Uncontrolled dumping

Ans : COMP 2015

(b) recycling and treatment
Recycling and treatment of wastewater remove contaminants, conserve water, reduce environmental risks, and transform used water into a safe, reusable resource that effectively protects public health and preserves natural ecosystems.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

28. Why is energy planning crucial in urban management?
(a) To encourage fossil fuel dependency
(b) To promote renewable integration
(c) To waste energy
(d) To ignore efficiency

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) To promote renewable integration
Effective energy planning integrates renewable sources, improves efficiency, reduces greenhouse gas emissions, and ensures a reliable power supply, supporting sustainable urban growth and minimizing the environmental impact of expanding cities.

29. What is a key benefit of integrating shelter and transport planning?
(a) Increased commute times
(b) Better accessibility
(c) Isolated neighborhoods
(d) Higher costs

Ans : SQP 2019

(b) Better accessibility
Integrating shelter and transport planning creates accessible, well-connected communities, reduces commute times, promotes energy efficiency, minimizes congestion, and supports sustainable urban development by ensuring housing and transit systems work cohesively.

30. How does proper construction planning benefit urban environments?
(a) Increases environmental harm
(b) Minimizes resource waste
(c) Causes congestion
(d) Reduces safety

Ans : COMP 2010

(b) Minimizes resource waste
Proper construction planning minimizes resource waste, reduces environmental harm, optimizes land use, and supports long-term urban sustain ability while enhancing quality of life for residents through thoughtful, regulated development across cities.

31. Why is urban environmental improvement necessary?
(a) To encourage pollution
(b) To support sustainable living
(c) To increase traffic
(d) To reduce community engagement

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) To support sustainable living
Urban environmental improvement is necessary to reduce pollution, conserve resources, enhance public health, and create livable, sustainable urban spaces that support growth and quality of life for all citizens effectively.

32. How does rural development help counter urban migration?
(a) By reducing local opportunities
(b) By creating jobs and improving infrastructure
(c) By increasing urban challenges
(d) By reducing education

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) By creating jobs and improving infrastructure
Rural development creates job opportunities, improves infrastructure, enhances education, and raises living standards in rural areas, reducing the need for migration and balancing population distribution between urban and rural regions.

33. What is a key benefit of developing secondary cities?
(a) Overcrowding primary cities
(b) Balanced regional development
(c) Increased centralisation
(d) Reduced local services

Ans : MAIN 2023

(b) Balanced regional development
Developing secondary cities disperses population, reduces congestion in primary cities, fosters regional economic growth, creates local job opportunities, and improves urban planning and quality of life in less developed areas.

34. Why is community participation essential in urban improvement?
(a) It reduces public involvement
(b) It enhances collective responsibility
(c) It increases pollution
(d) It discourages accountability

Ans : SQP 2020

(b) It enhances collective responsibility
Community participation fosters collective responsibility, encourages sustainable practices, enhances transparency in decision-making, builds local pride, and ensures that urban development projects reflect the needs and values of local residents effectively.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

35. How can private enterprises contribute to urban improvement?
(a) By neglecting infrastructure
(b) By investing in sustainable projects
(c) By increasing pollution
(d) By reducing innovation

Ans : COMP 2022

(b) By investing in sustainable projects
Private enterprises contribute by investing in sustainable projects, improving infrastructure, creating job opportunities, and collaborating with public agencies through innovation to promote environmentally responsible and economically beneficial urban development initiatives.

36. What measure can increase private enterprise participation in urban projects?
(a) High taxes
(b) Strict regulations
(c) Incentives and subsidies
(d) Reducing public-private partnerships

Ans : MAIN 2007

(c) Incentives and subsidies
Offering incentives and subsidies encourages private enterprise participation by reducing financial risks, promoting innovation, and fostering effective public-private partnerships that drive sustainable urban development and infrastructure improvements across cities globally.

NODIA

37. How does renewable energy integration affect urban energy consumption?
(a) Increases fossil fuel use
(b) Reduces energy efficiency
(c) Lowers energy consumption
(d) Worsens emissions

Ans : SQP 2003

(c) Lowers energy consumption
Integrating renewable energy sources into urban systems lowers energy consumption by enhancing efficiency, reducing fossil fuel reliance, decreasing greenhouse gas emissions, and establishing a cleaner, sustainable energy infrastructure for cities.

38. What is the main benefit of integrating public transport in urban planning?
(a) Increased car use
(b) Reduced congestion
(c) Higher emissions
(d) Longer commutes

Ans : COMP 2004

(b) Reduced congestion
Integrating public transport in urban planning reduces traffic congestion, lowers emissions, improves accessibility, and shortens commute times, thereby creating a more sustainable and efficient mobility network for urban residents effectively.

39. How does improving sanitation benefit urban management?
(a) Increases disease
(b) Reduces health risks
(c) Causes water wastage
(d) Worsens waste management

Ans : MAIN 2009

(b) Reduces health risks
Improving sanitation in urban areas reduces health risks, prevents disease outbreaks, enhances cleanliness, preserves water quality, supports environmental sustain ability, and contributes to a higher quality of life for city dwellers.

40. What is a major impact of unregulated construction in cities?
(a) Improved safety
(b) Reduced resource waste
(c) Environmental degradation
(d) Enhanced community planning

Ans : SQP 2002

(c) Environmental degradation
Unregulated construction often leads to environmental degradation, inefficient resource use, increased congestion, compromised safety, loss of green spaces, and long-term negative effects on urban infrastructure and residents' quality of life.

41. What is the significance of community clean-up drives?
(a) They increase waste
(b) They reduce public participation
(c) They foster civic engagement
(d) They discourage environmental responsibility

Ans : COMP 2017

(c) They foster civic engagement
Community clean-up drives promote civic engagement, enhance environmental awareness, improve public spaces, build community pride, and encourage collective responsibility, contributing to cleaner, healthier urban neighborhoods and sustainable city management practices.

42. Which measure improves urban water supply management?
(a) Neglecting infrastructure
(b) Modernizing systems and conservation
(c) Increasing wastage
(d) Reducing quality standards

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) Modernizing systems and conservation
Modernizing water supply systems and promoting water conservation ensure reliable distribution, reduce wastage, improve water quality, support public health, and contribute to sustainable management of water resources in urban settings.

NODIA

43. How do efficient urban transport systems affect energy usage?
(a) Increase fuel consumption
(b) Reduce energy use
(c) Have no impact
(d) Promote fossil fuels

Ans : SQP 2011

(b) Reduce energy use
Efficient urban transport systems reduce energy use by promoting mass transit, lowering fuel consumption, decreasing emissions, and supporting a shift from individual car reliance to sustainable public transportation options effectively.

44. How can urban planning reduce traffic congestion?
(a) By expanding roads haphazardly
(b) By integrating public transit and zoning
(c) By ignoring urban density
(d) By increasing car lanes

Ans : COMP 2016

(b) By integrating public transit and zoning
Urban planning reduces traffic congestion by integrating public transit, optimizing road networks, implementing effective zoning regulations, promoting mixed-use development, and encouraging alternative transportation methods to create more balanced, efficient cities.

45. Why is private enterprise investment crucial in urban infrastructure?
(a) It delays projects
(b) It provides essential capital and innovation
(c) It increases bureaucracy
(d) It discourages development

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) It provides essential capital and innovation
Private enterprise investment provides essential capital, fosters innovation, accelerates infrastructure development, and enhances service quality, enabling cities to upgrade facilities, manage growth sustain ably, and improve overall urban livability effectively globally.

46. What is a direct result of improved urban planning?
(a) Increased pollution
(b) Disorganized growth
(c) Enhanced quality of life
(d) Reduced public services

Ans : SQP 2008

(c) Enhanced quality of life
Improved urban planning directly enhances quality of life by reducing pollution, optimizing resource use, fostering sustainable growth, improving public services, and creating livable urban spaces that benefit all community members.

47. What role does efficient waste management play in urban sustain ability?
(a) Increases pollution
(b) Reduces resource conservation
(c) Minimizes landfill use and pollution
(d) Worsens environmental impact

Ans : COMP 2006

(c) Minimizes landfill use and pollution
Efficient waste management minimizes landfill use, reduces pollution, conserves resources, supports recycling initiatives, and enhances overall environmental sustain ability, thereby contributing to cleaner urban spaces and improved public health for residents.

48. How can urban communities support sustainable environmental management?
(a) By ignoring recycling
(b) By participating in local initiatives
(c) By increasing waste
(d) By opposing green policies

Ans : MAIN 2001

(b) By participating in local initiatives
Urban communities support sustainable environmental management by actively participating in local recycling programs, clean-up drives, tree planting, conservation efforts, and public discussions, which improve urban living conditions and environmental quality.

49. Which measure best addresses urban air pollution?
(a) Reducing public transit
(b) Promoting vehicle emission standards
(c) Increasing industrial emissions
(d) Expanding roads without controls

Ans : SQP 2000

(b) Promoting vehicle emission standards
Implementing strict vehicle emission standards, alongside promoting public transit and green spaces, effectively reduces urban air pollution, protects public health, and contributes to a cleaner, more sustainable urban environment significantly.

50. How does urbanization affect natural resources?
(a) Promotes resource efficiency
(b) Leads to over-extraction
(c) Preserves biodiversity
(d) Enhances conservation

Ans : COMP 2005

(b) Leads to over-extraction
Urbanization often leads to over-extraction and depletion of natural resources due to increased demand, inefficient use, rapid development, and insufficient environmental management practices, resulting in long-term ecological imbalance across regions.

51. What is the role of community participation in urban environment management?
(a) Reduces transparency
(b) Enhances accountability
(c) Weakens decision-making
(d) Discourages involvement

Ans : MAIN 2012

(b) Enhances accountability
Community participation enhances accountability, transparency, and inclusiveness in urban environment management by enabling residents to contribute insights, monitor projects, influence policies, and ensure that development meets local needs effectively consistently.

52. "Design clean for cities, build clean for cities, live clean for cities."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with urban environmental improvement?
(a) Efficient land use planning
(b) Proper wastewater management
(c) Random construction practices
(d) Sustainable energy planning

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : SQP 2015

(c) Random construction practices
Random construction disrupts urban environmental improvement by causing growth, pollution, and inefficient resource use, while efficient land use, proper wastewater management, and sustainable energy planning foster cleaner, healthier urban environments.

53. "Invest wisely for cities, manage wisely for cities, grow wisely for cities."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with sustainable urban development?
(a) Rural development to counter migration
(b) Development of secondary cities
(c) Urban overcrowding
(d) Community participation in city improvement

Ans : COMP 2018

(c) Urban overcrowding
Urban overcrowding contradicts sustainable urban development as it strains resources and infrastructure, while rural development, secondary city growth, and community participation contribute to urban planning and improved quality of life.

54. "Engage actively with cities, care deeply for cities, improve continuously for cities."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not a strategy for sustainable urban management?
(a) Planning energy and transport
(b) Effective waste management
(c) Neglecting community participation
(d) Ensuring water supply management

Ans : MAIN 2019

(c) Neglecting community participation
Neglecting community participation undermines sustainable urban management by reducing engagement and accountability, while planning energy and transport, waste management, and water supply management are essential strategies for improving urban livability.

55. Think smart for cities, be smart for cities, do smart for cities.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with sustainable urban management?
(a) Efficient land use planning
(b) Integrated energy and transport planning
(c) Unregulated construction activities
(d) Effective wastewater management

Ans : SQP 2010

(c) Unregulated construction activities
Unregulated construction contradicts sustainable urban practices. Efficient land use planning, integrated energy and transport, and effective wastewater management foster urban sustain ability; unregulated construction creates disorder, pollution, inefficiency, undermining balanced, healthy city development.

NODIA

ASSERTION AND REASON

56. **Assertion (A) :** Rapid urbanization without sustainable infrastructure intensifies problems like traffic congestion and pollution in mega cities.
Reason (R) : Expanding rural irrigation systems alone fully resolves these urban challenges.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) A is True, R is False
Unplanned urban expansion overloads transport networks and exacerbates pollution, making A correct. However, improving rural irrigation cannot independently solve urban gridlock and environmental issues, invalidating R. Effective city planning and infrastructure are still necessary to address these challenges.

57. **Assertion (A) :** Cities planned for efficient land use, public transportation, and modern waste management can significantly cut overall carbon emissions.
Reason (R) : A multi-pronged approach encourages commuters to switch from personal vehicles to cleaner, shared options while reducing energy wastage.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Well-coordinated urban planning integrating transport, waste, and energy solutions slashes emissions. Encouraging efficient travel modes and cutting energy losses directly explains why such planning helps reduce a city's carbon footprint. Hence, both are true, and R logically supports A.

58. **Assertion (A) :** Heavily investing in rural regions alone instantly halts migration into major cities.
Reason (R) : While rural development raises local opportunities, stronger economic pull factors and better amenities in mega cities still attract migrants.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2023

(b) A is False, R is True
Rural investment does help reduce out-migration, but it rarely completely stops people from moving to big cities. Hence A is false. By contrast, R correctly identifies persistent urban pull factors like higher wages and better services, making it true.

59. **Assertion (A) :** Building vibrant secondary cities reduces overcrowding and economic over concentration in primary mega cities.
Reason (R) : High-quality education and jobs in smaller cities relieve migration pressures on larger urban hubs.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2022

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Expanding secondary cities with robust industries, schools, and services provides an alternative to overburdened mega cities. This growth directly explains why over concentration in big metros is reduced, so the Reason accurately supports the Assertion, making (c) correct.

60. **Assertion (A) :** Active community engagement and private enterprise support can sustain cleaner, well-managed urban locales.
Reason (R) : Private funding always focuses on profit-driven projects rather than inclusive public welfare.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2022

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
Communities and private companies can collaborate to improve cleanliness and infrastructure A is correct. Some private ventures do prioritize profitability, but that doesn't explain the effectiveness of inclusive public-private partnerships overall. Thus both are true, but R does not clarify A.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

61. Study the image given below and identify the major urban environmental challenge it represents.

(a) Urbanization and Air Pollution
(b) Sustainable Green Cities
(c) Water Scarcity in Rural Areas
(d) Conservation of Biodiversity

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Urbanization and Air Pollution
Rapid urbanization leads to increased vehicle emissions, industrial pollution, and construction dust, making air pollution a serious issue in cities.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

62. Observe the image below and identify the most effective strategy for managing urban land use efficiently.

(a) Expanding industries into residential areas
(b) Implementing planned land use zoning
(c) Allowing unrestricted construction anywhere
(d) Removing green spaces for more buildings

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) Implementing planned land use zoning
Proper zoning ensures sustainable urban development by balancing residential, commercial, and environmental spaces, reducing congestion and pollution.

63. The image below shows an overflowing landfill near a city. What is the best urban waste management solution?

(a) Implementing waste segregation and recycling
(b) Increasing landfills without waste management policies
(c) Burning waste openly without treatment
(d) Allowing unregulated waste dumping

Ans : MAIN 2023

(a) Implementing waste segregation and recycling
Effective waste segregation and recycling reduce landfill dependency, promoting sustainable urban waste management.

64. Study the image and identify the best approach to reduce rural-to-urban migration.

(a) Developing secondary cities and rural employment
(b) Forcing people to stay in villages
(c) Ignoring rural development programs
(d) Relocating rural populations to urban slums

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Developing secondary cities and rural employment
Strengthening rural economies and creating job opportunities in secondary cities can reduce excessive urban migration.

NODIA

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

65. Match the following columns correctly :

	Column A		Column B
A.	Urbanization challenge	(i)	Reducing pressure on major urban centers
B.	Sustainable cities	(ii)	Overcrowding, pollution, and resource depletion
C.	Rural development	(iii)	Need for planned resource management
D.	Secondary cities development	(iv)	Providing local job opportunities

(a) A : ii, B : iii, C : iv, D : i
(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iv, D : iii
(c) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) A : ii, B : iii, C : iv, D : i
Urbanization - causes overcrowding and pollution (A-ii).
Sustainable cities - require resource management (B-iii).
Rural development - creates local employment (C-iv).
Secondary city development reduces pressure on big cities (D-i).

66. Match the following columns correctly :

	Column A		Column B
A.	Community participation	(i)	Supporting urban infrastructure
B.	Private enterprise involvement	(ii)	Keeping surroundings clean
C.	Encouraging private sector investment	(iii)	Joint efforts for long-term planning
D.	Sustainable urban improvement	(iv)	Boosting city development projects

(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
(c) A : iv, B : iii, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : iii, B : iv, C : i, D : ii

Ans : SQP 2021

(d) A : iii, B : iv, C : i, D : ii
Community participation - supports long-term city planning (A-iii).
Private enterprises - enhance urban projects (B-iv).
Private sector investment - strengthens city infrastructure (C-i).
Sustainable urban improvement involves clean surroundings (D-ii).

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

67. "Most slum residents in urban area are better off than the rural poor." Give any two advantages the slum residents have over rural poor.

Ans : MAIN 2024

Two Advantages of Slum Residents Over Rural Poor:
(i) Better Employment Opportunities : Slum residents in urban areas have greater access to jobs in industries, construction, transportation, and informal sectors, whereas rural poor mostly depend on seasonal agriculture with uncertain income.
(ii) Improved Access to Basic Services : Urban slums, despite poor living conditions, often have better access to healthcare, education, and public transportation compared to rural areas, where such facilities are limited or distant.

68. Give any two advantages of efficient land use planning.

Ans : MAIN 2024

Two Advantages of Efficient Land Use Planning:
(i) Prevents Overcrowding and Ensures Sustainable Development : Proper land use planning helps in organizing residential, commercial, and industrial areas, preventing urban congestion and ensuring balanced growth.
(ii) Protects Natural Resources and Environment : Efficient land use planning prevents deforestation, soil degradation, and pollution, ensuring sustainable management of agricultural land, forests, and water bodies.

69. What are biodegradable wastes?
How are these biodegradable wastes helpful?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Biodegradable Wastes : Biodegradable wastes are organic materials that can be broken down naturally by microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi into simpler, non-toxic substances. Examples include food scraps, paper, plant waste, and animal dung.
How Biodegradable Wastes are Helpful:
(i) Used for Composting : These wastes can be converted into organic manure, enriching soil fertility and reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.
(ii) Biogas Production : Decomposing biodegradable waste in anaerobic conditions produces biogas (methane), which can be used as a renewable energy source for cooking and electricity.

70. Mention two benefits of Integrated Rural Development.

Ans : SQP 2023

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Two Benefits of Integrated Rural Development:

(i) Improves Livelihood Opportunities : Promotes employment, self-sufficiency, and income generation through agriculture, cottage industries, and rural enterprises, enhancing the economic well-being of rural communities.

(ii) Enhances Infrastructure and Basic Services : Develops roads, healthcare, education, sanitation, and irrigation, improving living standards and reducing the rural-urban divide.

71. Write two major challenges caused by urbanization.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Overcrowding and Housing Shortages : Rapid urbanization leads to unplanned settlements and slums, causing poor living conditions.

(ii) Traffic Congestion and Pollution : More vehicles increase air pollution and traffic problems, reducing overall quality of life.

72. Why are sustainable cities important for the future?

Ans : SQP 2021

(i) Promotes Efficient Resource Use : Sustainable cities focus on renewable energy, water conservation, and waste management.

(ii) Ensures Better Living Conditions : Green spaces, clean air, and proper infrastructure contribute to improved public health and well-being.

73. How does proper land use planning help in environmental improvement?

Ans : MAIN 2023

(i) Reduces Deforestation : Allocating land efficiently prevents unnecessary destruction of forests and natural habitats.

(ii) Encourages Smart Urban Development : Ensures balanced growth with residential, commercial, and green zones for a healthier city environment.

74. State two benefits of managing wastewater and sanitary waste efficiently.

Ans : COMP 2020

(i) Prevents Water Contamination : Proper wastewater treatment reduces pollution in rivers and lakes, keeping drinking water safe.

(ii) Reduces Disease Spread : Effective sanitation prevents outbreaks of diseases like cholera and dysentery in urban areas.

75. State two reasons why rural development helps in controlling urban migration.

Ans : MAIN 2022

(i) Provides Employment Opportunities : Better job prospects in rural areas reduce the need for people to move to cities.

(ii) Improves Living Standards : Development of rural infrastructure such as healthcare, education, and housing reduces migration pressure on cities.

76. How can secondary cities help in reducing migration to major cities?

Ans : SQP 2007

(i) Distributes Population Growth : Encouraging people to settle in smaller cities prevents overcrowding in metropolitan areas.

(ii) Promotes Regional Development : Developing industries, schools, and hospitals in secondary cities creates local job opportunities and better living conditions.

77. Explain how water supply management is important for a growing urban population.

Ans : COMP 2003

(i) Ensures Clean Drinking Water : Proper management reduces water shortages and prevents contamination-related diseases.

(ii) Supports Industrial and Agricultural Needs : Regulated supply helps industries and urban farms function without overusing natural resources.

78. Mention two strategies for improving urban transport systems.

Ans : MAIN 2004

(i) Investing in Public Transport : Expanding metro, bus, and rail networks reduces traffic congestion and air pollution.

(ii) Encouraging Non-Motorized Transport : Promoting cycling and pedestrian-friendly roads decreases reliance on fuel-based vehicles.

79. Write two ways in which private enterprises can help in city improvement.

Ans : SQP 2009

(i) Investing in Infrastructure Projects : Private companies can fund road construction, waste management, and clean energy solutions.

NODIA

(ii) Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Initiatives : Companies can contribute to urban greening, water conservation, and education programs.

80. How does community participation help in managing the urban environment?

Ans : COMP 2002

(i) Encourages Cleaner Neighborhoods : Public involvement in cleanliness drives, waste segregation, and tree planting improves city conditions.
(ii) Strengthens Local Governance : Active citizen participation ensures better accountability and implementation of urban policies.

81. What measures can be taken to increase private enterprise participation in urban improvement?

Ans : MAIN 2017

(i) Tax Incentives and Government Support : Offering benefits to companies that invest in green projects or social initiatives.
(ii) Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs) : Collaboration between governments and businesses to develop infrastructure and provide urban services.

82. State two advantages of planning energy-efficient cities.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Reduces Dependence on Fossil Fuels : Encouraging renewable energy sources like solar and wind power decreases carbon emissions.
(ii) Lowers Cost of Living : Energy-efficient buildings and transportation reduce utility costs and improve economic sustain ability.

83. Write two major environmental problems caused by rapid urbanization.

Ans : COMP 2011

(i) Air Pollution : Increased vehicle emissions, industrial activities, and construction dust lead to poor air quality and respiratory issues.
(ii) Water Scarcity and Pollution : Overpopulation strains water resources, and untreated industrial and domestic waste contaminates rivers and lakes.

84. How can sustainable urban planning help in managing urbanization?

Ans : MAIN 2016

(i) Efficient Land Use : Proper zoning for residential, industrial, and green spaces ensures balanced growth.
(ii) Eco-Friendly Infrastructure : Use of green buildings, renewable energy, and rainwater harvesting helps reduce the environmental impact of cities.

85. Explain how better public transportation can reduce environmental problems in cities.

Ans : SQP 2014

(i) Reduces Traffic Congestion : Efficient public transport discourages private vehicle use, reducing air and noise pollution.
(ii) Lower Carbon Footprint : Trains, metros, and electric buses emit fewer pollutants compared to personal cars and motorcycles.

86. State two benefits of proper solid waste management in urban areas.

Ans : COMP 2008

(i) Prevents Health Hazards : Proper waste disposal reduces the spread of diseases caused by garbage accumulation.
(ii) Encourages Recycling : Efficient waste segregation promotes recycling, reducing landfill waste and environmental degradation.

87. Write two reasons why migration from rural to urban areas is increasing.

Ans : MAIN 2006

(i) Employment Opportunities : Cities offer better job prospects in industries, services, and businesses compared to rural areas.
(ii) Better Living Standards : Access to education, healthcare, and modern amenities attracts people to urban centers.

88. How does rural development help in reducing migration to cities?

Ans : SQP 2001

(i) Improves Local Employment : Development of rural industries and agriculture reduces dependency on urban jobs.
(ii) Enhances Infrastructure : Better schools, hospitals, and roads in rural areas encourage people to stay in their hometowns.

89. What are the advantages of developing secondary cities?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Reduces Overcrowding in Major Cities : Distributes population and resources more evenly, preventing congestion in large urban centers.

(ii) Encourages Regional Economic Growth : Development of secondary cities creates business and job opportunities outside metropolitan areas.

90. Mention two factors that contribute to poor water supply in urban areas.

Ans : MAIN 2005

(i) Overuse and Wasteful Consumption : High demand and wastage of water lead to scarcity.

(ii) Pollution of Water Sources : Industrial waste, sewage, and untreated garbage contaminate rivers and lakes, reducing potable water availability.

91. State two ways in which construction activities contribute to environmental pollution.

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Dust and Air Pollution : Construction sites release large amounts of dust and particulate matter, causing respiratory problems.

(ii) Waste Generation : Debris, cement waste, and unused materials contribute to land pollution if not disposed of properly.

92. How can sustainable construction practices help in managing urban pollution?

Ans : COMP 2015

(i) Use of Eco-Friendly Materials : Sustainable materials like recycled concrete and bamboo reduce environmental damage.

(ii) Energy-Efficient Buildings : Designing structures with natural ventilation, solar panels, and rainwater harvesting minimizes resource consumption.

93. What are the benefits of community participation in managing urban waste?

Ans : MAIN 2018

(i) Encourages Waste Segregation : Proper sorting of biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste improves recycling efficiency.

(ii) Promotes Awareness and Responsibility : Involves citizens in maintaining cleanliness, reducing littering and waste mismanagement.

94. Name two initiatives that can encourage private enterprises to contribute to urban development.

Ans : SQP 2019

(i) Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Programs : Businesses can invest in waste management, clean energy, and urban greening projects.

(ii) Government Incentives and Subsidies : Tax benefits for companies that adopt eco-friendly practices encourage private sector participation.

95. Write two key features of a sustainable city.

Ans : COMP 2010

(i) Efficient Public Transport : A well-connected metro, bus, and cycling infrastructure reduces traffic congestion and pollution.

(ii) Green Spaces and Clean Energy : Parks, tree plantations, and renewable energy sources improve air quality and reduce the city's carbon footprint.

96. How does smart urban planning improve city living conditions?

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Reduces Traffic and Pollution : Well-designed roads, pedestrian zones, and public transport systems decrease congestion and air pollution.

(ii) Ensures Better Resource Management : Efficient allocation of water, electricity, and waste disposal improves sustainability.

97. What role do private enterprises play in improving urban transport?

Ans : SQP 2022

(i) Investing in Public Transport Projects : Companies can help fund metro rail, electric buses, and smart traffic systems.

(ii) Developing Ride-Sharing and E-Mobility Solutions : Private companies promote electric scooters, carpooling, and shared mobility services.

98. Mention two benefits of using renewable energy in cities.

Ans : COMP 2020

(i) Reduces Dependence on Fossil Fuels : Solar, wind, and hydro energy cut down the use of coal and gas, lowering carbon emissions.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(ii) Decreases Long-Term Energy Costs : Renewable sources provide stable electricity prices, reducing energy bills for urban residents.

99. Write two major environmental problems caused by rapid urbanization.

Ans : MAIN 2023

(i) Air and water pollution : Increased industrial activities and vehicle emissions degrade air quality, while untreated sewage contaminates water sources.
(ii) Deforestation and loss of biodiversity : Expanding urban areas require land, leading to the destruction of forests and ecosystems.

100. What are some key features of a sustainable city?

Ans : SQP 2007

Key features of a sustainable city include:
(i) Efficient public transportation to reduce vehicle emissions.
(ii) Renewable energy sources like solar and wind power.
(iii) Smart waste management with recycling and composting systems.
(iv) Green spaces such as parks to maintain biodiversity.
(v) Water conservation programs to reduce wastage.

101. How can governments promote sustainable urbanization?

Ans : COMP 2003

Governments can promote sustainable urbanization by:
(i) Implementing strict pollution control measures for industries and vehicles.
(ii) Developing energy-efficient buildings and infrastructure.
(iii) Encouraging the use of public transport to reduce traffic congestion.
(iv) Investing in affordable housing projects to prevent slums.

102. Write two strategies for sustainable waste management in cities.

Ans : MAIN 2004

(i) Segregation of waste at the source : Separating biodegradable, non-biodegradable, and hazardous waste for proper disposal and recycling.
(ii) Promoting composting and biogas production : Using organic waste to produce manure and energy, reducing landfill waste.

103. Why is efficient transport planning necessary for urban sustain ability?

Ans : SQP 2009

Efficient transport planning helps reduce traffic congestion, air pollution, and fuel consumption. By developing metro systems, electric buses, and cycling lanes, cities can lower emissions and improve public health.

104. How do construction activities contribute to urban pollution?

Ans : COMP 2002

Construction activities generate dust, noise, and waste materials, polluting the air and water. Improper disposal of debris clogs drains, increasing the risk of floods. Sustainable building practices like green roofs, energy-efficient designs, and eco-friendly materials help mitigate these effects.

105. Write two advantages of developing secondary cities.

Ans : MAIN 2017

(i) Reduces congestion in major cities : Less migration to metros means lower traffic, pollution, and housing shortages.
(ii) Encourages balanced economic growth : Development is spread across multiple regions, reducing economic disparity.

106. How does agricultural development help in controlling urban migration?

Ans : SQP 2013

Agricultural development through modern farming techniques, irrigation projects, and fair pricing for crops ensures better income for farmers, reducing the need to migrate for jobs.

107. How can the government encourage the growth of secondary cities?

Ans : COMP 2011

Governments can:
(i) Provide tax incentives for industries to set up in smaller cities.
(ii) Improve transportation and infrastructure to make secondary cities attractive.
(iii) Develop educational and healthcare facilities to improve the quality of life.

NODIA

108. Write two ways private enterprises can participate in sustainable urban development.

Ans : MAIN 2016

(i) Investing in green technologies to reduce industrial pollution.
(ii) Providing funding for smart city initiatives, such as energy-efficient buildings and transport solutions.

109. Why is community participation essential for effective urban management?

Ans : SQP 2014

Community participation ensures active involvement of citizens in keeping their surroundings clean, conserving resources, and following sustainable practices, making urban management more efficient.

110. How can governments encourage private sector participation in city development?

Ans : COMP 2008

Governments can offer tax benefits, policy support, and incentives for businesses that invest in urban sustain ability projects like waste management, renewable energy, and public transportation.

111. Why is urbanization considered a challenge for the future?

Ans : MAIN 2006

(i) Rapid urbanization leads to overcrowding, housing shortages, traffic congestion, and increased pollution. Cities struggle to provide basic services such as water supply, sanitation, waste disposal, and electricity, which affects public health and quality of life.
(ii) The demand for land and resources results in deforestation, loss of biodiversity, and climate change impacts. Without proper planning, urbanization can lead to uncontrolled slums, inadequate infrastructure, and a rise in socio-economic inequalities.

112. What is a sustainable city, and why is it the need of the hour?

Ans : SQP 2001

(i) A sustainable city is designed to minimize environmental impact while ensuring a high quality of life for its residents. It focuses on efficient resource use, renewable energy, public transport, waste management, and green spaces.
(ii) With growing urban populations, it is essential to develop eco-friendly infrastructure, reduce carbon emissions, and enhance resilience to climate change. Without sustainable practices, urban areas will face severe pollution, water scarcity, and increased disease outbreaks.

113. How does efficient land use contribute to environmental improvement?

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Proper zoning and planned development prevent haphazard construction, reducing congestion and preserving open spaces.
(ii) Mixed-use planning, where residential, commercial, and recreational areas are integrated, reduces travel distances and vehicle emissions, improving air quality.
(iii) Ensuring that green belts and public parks are included in city plans helps maintain ecological balance and improves urban living conditions.

114. How can rural development help counter migration to cities?

Ans : MAIN 2005

(i) Employment opportunities in rural areas through agricultural modernization, small-scale industries, and skill development programs can reduce the need for migration to cities.
(ii) Improved education, healthcare, and infrastructure in villages can enhance living standards and reduce rural-urban migration.
(iii) Providing financial support and technology for rural businesses can encourage self-employment and economic growth, making rural areas more self-sufficient.

115. Why is the development of secondary cities important?

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Secondary cities help reduce the population burden on major urban centers by providing alternative employment and residential opportunities.
(ii) They promote balanced economic growth, preventing unequal development where only a few cities grow while others remain underdeveloped.
(iii) Developing smaller cities ensures better infrastructure, lower cost of living, and improved quality of life, making urbanization more manageable.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

116. What role does community participation play in maintaining urban cleanliness?

Ans : COMP 2015

(i) Waste segregation, cleanliness drives, and responsible disposal help prevent garbage accumulation and pollution in cities.
(ii) Awareness campaigns and citizen initiatives encourage people to maintain public hygiene and protect their surroundings.
(iii) Active community participation leads to better cooperation with municipal bodies, ensuring effective waste management and sustainable urban living.

117. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:

(i) Why is planned urban development important?
(ii) How can better public transport improve urban living?

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) (a) Planned urban development ensures that cities remain livable, efficient, and environmentally sustainable. It helps reduce traffic congestion, overcrowding, and resource depletion.
(b) Proper urban planning ensures efficient public transport, proper waste disposal, and access to clean water and sanitation, improving the overall quality of life for residents.
(ii) (a) Reduces traffic congestion : With an efficient transport network, fewer people rely on private vehicles, leading to less road congestion and shorter commute times.
(b) Lowers pollution levels : Well-developed metro systems, buses, and electric vehicles reduce emissions, contributing to cleaner air.
(c) Improves accessibility : Public transport makes urban areas more inclusive and accessible, benefiting both daily commuters and the economy.

118. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:

(i) How can private enterprises help in city improvement?
(ii) What measures can be taken to increase private sector participation in city development?

Ans : SQP 2020

(i) (a) Private companies can invest in waste management, clean energy, and smart city solutions, improving urban sustain ability.
(b) Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) initiatives by businesses can fund environmental projects, improve sanitation, and support renewable energy.
(c) Collaboration between private enterprises and government agencies can lead to efficient urban management and better infrastructure.
(ii) (a) Tax incentives and subsidies can encourage private companies to invest in urban improvement projects such as waste disposal, green transport, and clean energy initiatives.
(b) Public-private partnerships (PPPs) can improve the quality of urban services like housing, sanitation, and public transportation.
(c) Encouraging innovation in sustainable urban planning can lead to long-term environmental benefits and economic growth.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

119. Read the following paragraph and answer the following questions.
Counter urbanization is a demographic and social process. Of late urbanization process in India is witnessing counter : urbanization in its life cycle. The counter-urbanization increases urbanism in physically rural areas. The growth in information technology, increase in car ownership over the last 40 years, more mobility, new business parks on the edge of cities, more people tend to move when they retire and so on are factors responsible for counter urbanization.
(i) Mention any two causes associated with Counter Urbanization as given in the paragraph.
(ii) Write two more causes, other than the ones mentioned here, which you think lead people to return to rural areas.
(iii) What changes will be observed in rural areas as an effect of counter urbanization?

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Two Causes Associated with Counter Urbanization (from the Paragraph):
  (a) Growth in Information Technology : The rise of remote work and digital businesses allows people to move away from cities while staying connected professionally.
  (b) Increase in Car Ownership and Mobility : Improved transportation and personal vehicle ownership make it easier for people to live in rural areas while commuting to urban centers if needed.

(ii) Two More Causes Leading to People Returning to Rural Areas (Other than the Mentioned Ones):
  (a) Lower Cost of Living : Rural areas offer affordable housing, lower land prices, and reduced daily expenses, making them attractive for families and retirees.
  (b) Less Pollution and Better Quality of Life : People prefer rural areas due to cleaner air, less noise pollution, open spaces, and a peaceful environment, leading to improved health and well-being.

(iii) Changes Observed in Rural Areas Due to Counter Urbanization:
  (a) Development of Infrastructure : Growth in population leads to better roads, schools, hospitals, and public services in rural areas.
  (b) Economic Growth : New businesses, industries, and job opportunities emerge as more people settle in rural areas, boosting the local economy.
  (c) Changes in Land Use : Increased demand for housing, commercial spaces, and recreational areas leads to land development and expansion of urban-like facilities in rural regions.

120. List any two ecological impacts of Urbanisation. What three measures can be adopted to strengthen rural-urban linkage?

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Two Ecological Impacts of Urbanization:
  (a) Loss of Green Cover and Biodiversity : Rapid urban expansion leads to deforestation and habitat destruction, reducing biodiversity and disrupting natural ecosystems.
  (b) Air and Water Pollution : Increased vehicular emissions, industrial waste, and sewage disposal contribute to air pollution, water contamination, and poor urban environmental quality.

(ii) Three Measures to Strengthen Rural-Urban Linkage:
  (a) Improving Transportation and Infrastructure : Developing better roads, rail networks, and communication facilities can enhance the movement of goods, services, and people between rural and urban areas.
  (b) Promoting Rural Employment and Industries : Encouraging agro-based industries, rural entrepreneurship, and small-scale manufacturing can reduce migration pressure on cities and improve rural economies.
  (c) Enhancing Access to Urban Services in Rural Areas : Expanding education, healthcare, banking, and technology in rural regions can improve living conditions and create economic opportunities, bridging the urban-rural gap.

121. "Growth of slums is a common feature of urbanisation."
State five disadvantages of the growth of slums.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Poor Sanitation and Health Hazards : Slums lack proper sanitation facilities, clean drinking

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

water, and waste disposal systems, leading to the spread of waterborne diseases like cholera, dysentery, and typhoid. Overcrowding increases the risk of infections and respiratory illnesses.

(ii) Overcrowding and Unsafe Living Conditions : Slums are densely populated with inadequate housing, making living conditions unsafe and unhygienic. Many families live in small, poorly ventilated spaces, increasing the risk of fire hazards and structural collapses.

(iii) High Crime Rates and Social Issues : Due to poverty, unemployment, and lack of education, slums often experience higher crime rates, including theft, drug abuse, and violence. The lack of proper law enforcement makes these areas vulnerable to criminal activities.

(iv) Lack of Basic Infrastructure : Slums suffer from poor roads, lack of electricity, improper drainage, and insufficient public transport. These deficiencies make it difficult for residents to access essential services, such as education and healthcare.

(v) Environmental Degradation : The unregulated expansion of slums leads to deforestation, pollution, and contamination of nearby water bodies. Waste accumulation and sewage disposal in open areas further degrade the environment and contribute to urban pollution.

122. Why is urbanization considered a challenge for the future? Explain five major issues caused by rapid urbanization.

Ans : MAIN 2024

Urbanization, while contributing to economic growth, poses several challenges due to rapid population expansion in cities.

(i) Housing Shortage and Slums : High demand for housing leads to informal settlements and slums with poor living conditions, inadequate sanitation, and lack of clean drinking water. Cities like Mumbai and Dhaka have large slum populations.

(ii) Traffic Congestion and Air Pollution : Rising vehicle use results in increased fuel consumption and air pollution. Metropolitan areas like Delhi and Beijing experience severe smog and poor air quality due to traffic emissions.

(iii) Waste Management Problems : Cities generate massive amounts of solid waste, much of which goes untreated, leading to land pollution and health hazards. Lagos struggles with unregulated waste dumping.

(iv) Water Scarcity and Sanitation Issues : Overpopulation strains water supply systems, leading to shortages and contamination. Cape Town faced severe water scarcity, affecting millions of residents.

(v) Inadequate Public Transport and Infrastructure : Many rapidly growing cities lack efficient transportation networks, causing reliance on private vehicles and increasing traffic congestion. Cities like Jakarta face daily commuting challenges due to poor transport planning.

123. What are the key features of a sustainable city? Explain five essential aspects.

Ans : SQP 2021

A sustainable city ensures balanced growth by minimizing environmental impact and enhancing the quality of life for residents.

(i) Efficient Land Use Planning : Encouraging mixed-use development, green spaces, and compact urban designs to reduce urban sprawl and maximize land efficiency. Singapore has successfully implemented vertical urban planning.

(ii) Renewable Energy Integration : Using solar, wind, and bioenergy to power cities reduces reliance on fossil fuels and lowers carbon emissions. Germany's cities have adopted large-scale renewable energy projects.

(iii) Sustainable Transport Systems : Expanding public transportation, promoting cycling, and reducing traffic congestion helps minimize emissions. Curitiba in Brazil is known for its efficient Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) system.

(iv) Waste and Water Management : Recycling, composting, and wastewater treatment ensure minimal pollution and sustainable resource use. Sweden has advanced waste-to-energy systems that generate electricity.

(v) Community Participation : Engaging citizens in environmental conservation efforts, city planning, and sustainable living practices fosters long-term urban sustain ability. Tokyo promotes community-led urban greening initiatives.

124. How can rural development help counter migration to cities? Explain five key strategies.

Ans : MAIN 2023

Rural development aims to improve living standards in villages, reducing the need for migration to overcrowded urban centers.

NODIA

(i) Employment Opportunities in Villages : Promoting agriculture-based industries, dairy farming, and handicrafts provides stable jobs, reducing migration to cities. In India, the Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) supports rural livelihoods.

(ii) Better Infrastructure Development : Constructing roads, schools, and healthcare centers in villages improves access to essential services, making rural life more sustainable. Rural electrification in China has boosted agricultural productivity.

(iii) Access to Quality Education and Healthcare : Enhancing rural schools and hospitals ensures that people do not need to move to cities for education and medical treatment. In Kerala, decentralized healthcare has improved rural medical facilities.

(iv) Promotion of Rural Entrepreneurship : Encouraging small businesses, agro-processing units, and rural tourism generates income and employment locally. Thailand has developed community-based eco-tourism to boost rural economies.

(v) Improving Agricultural Productivity : Providing better irrigation, high-yield seeds, and modern farming techniques helps farmers earn more and reduces migration. Punjab's Green Revolution improved rural incomes and reduced urban migration.

125. Why is the development of secondary cities important in managing urban migration? Explain five benefits.

Ans : COMP 2020

Secondary cities, also known as satellite towns, help in reducing population pressure on major urban centers by creating alternative economic hubs.

(i) Balanced Urban Growth : Secondary cities distribute population growth more evenly, preventing overcrowding in primary cities like Mumbai, Delhi, and Manila.

(ii) Job Creation Outside Major Cities : Developing industrial zones and business parks in secondary cities provides employment opportunities, reducing migration to metropolitan areas. Cities like Pune and Surat have grown as alternatives to Mumbai.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(iii) Reduced Infrastructure Burden : With people relocating to secondary cities, the demand for housing, water, and transportation in primary cities decreases, improving service delivery. China's secondary city policy has eased pressure on Beijing and Shanghai.

(iv) Better Quality of Life : Smaller cities offer cleaner environments, less traffic congestion, and better access to public spaces, making them attractive for families and businesses. Many European countries promote mid-sized cities for sustainable living.

(v) Encouragement of Local Economies : Secondary cities allow regional industries, education hubs, and tourism to flourish, leading to self-sufficient urban centers. In South Korea, cities like Busan and Incheon have developed as major business centers.

126. How does community participation and private enterprise contribute to urban environmental management? Explain five ways.

Ans : MAIN 2022

Community engagement and private sector involvement play a crucial role in improving urban environments through joint efforts.

(i) Public Awareness and Cleanliness Campaigns : Local communities actively participating in waste segregation, tree planting, and clean-up drives help keep cities green and pollution-free. The "Swachh Bharat Abhiyan" in India mobilized citizens to improve urban sanitation.

(ii) Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Initiatives : Private companies invest in environmental projects such as afforestation, rainwater harvesting, and smart city development. Tata Group in India supports several urban sustain ability projects.

(iii) Waste Management and Recycling Programs : Private enterprises set up recycling plants and manage solid waste collection efficiently. Sweden's waste-to-energy model is driven by private firms converting waste into electricity.

(iv) Smart Transport Solutions : Companies develop ride-sharing, electric vehicle initiatives, and public bike-sharing systems to reduce congestion and pollution. Uber, Ola, and Lime contribute to sustainable urban transport options.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(v) Sustainable Construction Practices : Developers adopting green building designs, solar-powered offices, and energy-efficient materials help reduce urban environmental footprints. Singapore promotes green-certified buildings to lower energy consumption.

127. Explain five key measures to manage water supply in cities effectively.

Ans : COMP 2003

Managing urban water supply is essential to ensure availability for drinking, sanitation, and industrial use while preventing wastage.

(i) Rainwater Harvesting : Collecting and storing rainwater helps supplement municipal water supplies, reducing dependence on groundwater. Chennai has made rainwater harvesting mandatory in buildings.

(ii) Leakage Control and Pipeline Maintenance : Regular inspections and repairs of water distribution systems prevent wastage due to leaks and theft. In Singapore, advanced water management reduces losses to less than 5%.

(iii) Desalination and Alternative Water Sources : Coastal cities invest in desalination plants to convert seawater into drinking water, reducing pressure on freshwater sources. Dubai relies heavily on desalination for its water needs.

(iv) Public Awareness and Water Conservation Programs : Educating citizens about responsible water use through campaigns and pricing policies helps prevent overuse. Cape Town's "Day Zero" initiative significantly reduced water consumption.

(v) Recycling and Reusing Wastewater : Treating and reusing wastewater for irrigation, industrial use, and flushing toilets reduces demand for fresh water. Israel reuses over 80% of its wastewater for agriculture.

128. How does urban transport planning contribute to environmental improvement? Explain five key strategies.

Ans : COMP 2004

Effective urban transport planning reduces congestion, air pollution, and energy consumption while promoting sustainable mobility.

(i) Expansion of Public Transport : Investing in metro systems, buses, and tram networks reduces reliance on private vehicles. The Delhi Metro has significantly reduced traffic congestion and pollution in India's capital.

(ii) Non-Motorized Transport Infrastructure : Developing pedestrian walkways and dedicated cycling lanes encourages eco-friendly commuting. Amsterdam's extensive cycling network helps minimize emissions.

(iii) Integration of Electric and Low-Emission Vehicles : Encouraging electric buses, CNG taxis, and hybrid vehicles reduces urban air pollution. Norway provides incentives for electric vehicle purchases, making EVs widely adopted.

(iv) Traffic Management and Smart Signals : Intelligent traffic systems optimize vehicle movement, reducing idling time and emissions. In Los Angeles, synchronized traffic signals help ease congestion.

(v) Carpooling and Ride-Sharing Promotion : Digital platforms like Uber and Ola encourage shared mobility, cutting down fuel consumption and traffic congestion. Many cities offer dedicated carpool lanes to incentivize this practice.

129. What are the major environmental concerns related to urban construction activities? Explain five key issues.

Ans : MAIN 2009

Urban construction, while essential for development, contributes to significant environmental challenges.

(i) Deforestation and Loss of Green Cover : Clearing land for buildings reduces tree cover, leading to biodiversity loss, urban heat islands, and reduced air quality. Cities like Jakarta have suffered from excessive deforestation due to rapid expansion.

(ii) Air Pollution from Construction Dust : Activities like excavation, drilling, and demolition release dust particles, affecting air quality and respiratory health. In Delhi, construction dust contributes significantly to PM(ii)5 pollution levels.

(iii) High Energy and Resource Consumption : Cement, steel, and glass production require large amounts of energy and natural resources, increasing carbon footprints. Dubai's rapid skyscraper construction has led to high energy demand.

(iv) Waste Generation and Disposal Issues : Construction sites generate massive amounts of debris, which, if not managed properly, clogs drainage systems and landfills. In Mumbai, unregulated construction waste dumping worsens flooding risks.

NODIA

(v) Water Pollution from Construction Runoff : Chemical spills, cement residues, and debris can contaminate nearby rivers and water bodies, harming aquatic life. Many Chinese cities have faced water pollution due to large-scale urban projects.

130. How can private enterprises be encouraged to participate in urban environmental management? Explain five ways.

Ans : SQP 2002

Private sector involvement is crucial for financing and implementing urban environmental initiatives.

(i) **Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Initiatives :** Governments can mandate companies to invest in green projects such as waste recycling, renewable energy, and urban greening. Many IT firms in Bangalore fund afforestation programs.

(ii) **Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs) :** Collaboration between the government and businesses allows shared investment in sustainable infrastructure like waste-to-energy plants and smart city projects. The London Congestion Charge system is a successful PPP model.

(iii) **Green Certification and Incentives :** Companies adopting eco-friendly practices in construction, transport, and manufacturing should receive tax benefits or subsidies. LEED-certified green buildings receive incentives in many developed countries.

(iv) **Investment in Waste Management Solutions :** Encouraging businesses to set up waste processing plants, biogas units, and recycling hubs can make urban areas cleaner. In Sweden, private companies play a key role in waste-to-energy projects.

(v) **Promoting Clean Energy and Sustain ability Startups :** Providing funding, mentor ship, and policy support for green tech startups encourages innovation in urban sustain ability. Tesla and other renewable energy firms benefit from government incentives to expand clean energy solutions.

131. Why is urbanization considered a challenge for the future? Explain the importance of sustainable cities.
List and explain five essential steps for planning environmental improvement in cities.

Ans : COMP 2017

NODIA

Urbanization as a Challenge and the Need for Sustainable Cities
Urbanization is rapidly increasing due to population growth and rural-to-urban migration, leading to major challenges such as:

(i) Overcrowding and Housing Shortages : Cities face slums, informal settlements, and high property prices, leading to unhygienic living conditions.

(ii) Traffic Congestion and Pollution : Increased vehicles contribute to air pollution, road congestion, and inefficient transport systems.

(iii) Water and Sanitation Issues : Many urban areas lack proper sewage disposal, clean drinking water, and wastewater management, causing health hazards.

(iv) Waste Management Crisis : Cities generate large amounts of solid and plastic waste, leading to landfills, pollution, and groundwater contamination.

(v) Climate Change Impact : Urban areas contribute to the urban heat island effect, flooding, and high carbon emissions, making climate adaptation difficult.

Need for Sustainable Cities : Sustainable cities focus on eco-friendly infrastructure, renewable energy, green spaces, efficient public transport, and waste recycling, ensuring long-term environmental and economic stability.

132. Steps for Planning Environmental Improvement in Cities

Ans : MAIN 2013

(i) Efficient Land Use Planning : Allocating residential, commercial, and industrial zones strategically to prevent urban sprawl and congestion.

(ii) Sustainable Energy Solutions : Encouraging solar panels, energy-efficient buildings, and public transport to reduce carbon emissions.

(iii) Affordable and Sustainable Housing : Constructing low-cost, eco-friendly homes with proper ventilation, sewage disposal, and rainwater harvesting.

(iv) Water and Sanitation Management : Ensuring equitable water distribution, recycling wastewater, and treating sewage before discharge.

(v) Sustainable Transport Infrastructure : Expanding metro networks, cycle lanes, pedestrian zones, and electric vehicle use to reduce traffic pollution.

133. Why is rural development important to counter migration? Explain five rural development measures to reduce urban pressure.
How can community participation and private enterprises contribute to improving urban environments? Give five strategies.

Ans : SQP 2011

Rural Development and Its Role in Countering Migration
Uncontrolled migration from rural to urban areas creates slums, unemployment, and resource scarcity in cities. Strengthening rural development can reduce migration and promote balanced growth.
Rural Development Measures to Reduce Migration :

(i) Employment Opportunities : Expanding rural industries, agricultural mechanization, and self-employment programs reduces the need to move to cities.
(ii) Quality Education and Healthcare : Improving rural schools, vocational training centers, and hospitals reduces urban dependency.
(iii) Infrastructure Development : Better roads, electricity, internet access, and irrigation projects improve rural productivity.
(iv) Promotion of Agro-Based Industries : Encouraging food processing, dairy farming, and handicrafts creates sustainable livelihoods in villages.
(v) Government Schemes and Incentives : Programs like MGNREGA (employment guarantee scheme) provide stable incomes, preventing rural poverty and migration.

134. What are the key components of efficient land use planning in urban areas? Explain five important aspects.

Ans : SQP 2007

Efficient land use planning ensures balanced urban development by optimizing space for residential, commercial, and environmental needs.

(i) Zoning Regulations : Cities designate areas for residential, commercial, industrial, and green spaces to avoid overcrowding and pollution. For example, Singapore uses strict zoning laws to manage urban expansion.
(ii) Mixed-Use Development : Combining residential, commercial, and recreational spaces in the same area reduces travel time, traffic congestion, and environmental impact. Curitiba in Brazil is known for its successful mixed-use planning.
(iii) Protection of Green Spaces : Urban parks and tree-covered zones improve air quality, reduce heat islands, and enhance quality of life. New York's Central Park is a prime example of integrating green spaces within cities.
(iv) Vertical Expansion and Smart Cities : High-rise buildings and compact urban development minimize land consumption while maintaining infrastructure efficiency. Hong Kong maximizes vertical space to accommodate its growing population.
(v) Infrastructure and Transport Integration : Roads, metro systems, and public transit hubs must be planned alongside urban expansion to ensure accessibility and reduce congestion. Tokyo's well-connected railway system is a model of efficient land use.

135. Community Participation and Private Enterprise Contribution in Urban Development

Ans : COMP 2016

Community participation and private sector involvement are key to making cities clean, sustainable, and efficient.
Five Strategies for Improving Urban Environments

(i) Public Awareness and Cleanliness Drives : Encouraging citizens to reduce littering, segregate waste, and participate in Swachh Bharat Abhiyan (Clean India Mission).
(ii) Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Initiatives : Companies invest in urban parks, recycling plants, and affordable housing as part of their CSR obligations.
(iii) Private Investment in Public Transport : Encouraging ride-sharing apps, electric buses, and metro expansions for efficient urban mobility.
(iv) Smart Waste Management Systems : Private firms investing in waste recycling plants and composting units to handle urban waste efficiently.
(v) Green Infrastructure Development : Public-private partnerships in planting trees, rooftop gardens, and water conservation projects to combat pollution.

136. Why is the development of secondary cities important for urban sustain ability? Explain five ways in which secondary cities can be improved.
Explain the importance of planning sustainable construction activities in urban areas. Provide five strategies.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : MAIN 2014

Importance of Secondary Cities in Urban Sustain ability

Secondary cities (smaller cities apart from metropolitan hubs) help in decentralizing urban development and reducing migration pressure on mega cities.

Ways to Improve Secondary Cities:

(i) Strengthening Infrastructure : Investing in modern roads, railways, water supply, and internet connectivity to make secondary cities more attractive for businesses.

(ii) Promoting Industrial Growth : Establishing special economic zones (SEZs) and industrial parks to create job opportunities.

(iii) Expanding Educational Institutions : Setting up universities, technical colleges, and research centers to retain talent and reduce migration.

(iv) Affordable Housing Projects : Implementing low-cost housing schemes to accommodate growing populations and prevent slums.

(v) Developing Smart City Features : Using renewable energy, digital governance, and eco-friendly urban planning to modernize secondary cities.

137. Sustainable Construction Activities in Urban Areas

Ans : SQP 2008

Unregulated construction contributes to air pollution, land degradation, and resource depletion. Sustainable construction is essential for eco-friendly urban growth.

Strategies for Sustainable Urban Construction:

(i) Use of Eco-Friendly Materials : Encouraging bamboo, recycled steel, and low-carbon concrete to reduce environmental impact.

(ii) Rainwater Harvesting in Buildings : Mandating rainwater collection to improve water conservation.

(iii) Energy-Efficient Building Designs : Promoting green roofs, natural lighting, and solar panels to reduce energy consumption.

(iv) Waste Reduction in Construction : Implementing recycling of demolition waste to minimize landfill pollution.

(v) Regulating Construction Near Water Bodies : Preventing illegal encroachments on lakes and wetlands to protect urban ecosystems.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

138. What are the major environmental challenges caused by urbanization? Explain five key challenges.

How can water supply management be improved in urban areas? Suggest five measures.

Ans : COMP 2006

Major Environmental Challenges Caused by Urbanization

Urbanization leads to multiple environmental issues due to rapid population growth, industrialization, and lack of planning.

Five Key Challenges:

(i) Air Pollution : Increasing vehicle emissions, industrial activities, and construction dust contribute to smog and respiratory diseases.

(ii) Water Scarcity and Pollution : Over-extraction of groundwater, mismanagement of water resources, and untreated sewage discharge pollute water bodies.

(iii) Deforestation and Habitat Destruction : Expanding cities destroy forests, leading to loss of biodiversity and increased urban heat island effects.

(iv) Solid Waste Management Issues : Overflowing landfills, plastic pollution, and improper waste disposal degrade the environment and threaten public health.

(v) Traffic Congestion and Noise Pollution : Overcrowded roads, honking, and lack of efficient public transport lead to stress, noise pollution, and high fuel consumption.

NODIA

139. Measures to Improve Water Supply Management in Urban Areas

Ans : MAIN 2006

(i) Rainwater Harvesting Systems : Encouraging households, apartments, and commercial buildings to install rainwater collection systems.

(ii) Efficient Water Distribution Networks : Reducing leakages in pipelines, modernizing water supply infrastructure, and ensuring fair distribution.

(iii) Wastewater Recycling and Treatment : Implementing sewage treatment plants (STPs) to recycle water for irrigation and industrial use.

(iv) Smart Water Meters and Conservation Awareness : Promoting water-saving devices, pricing reforms, and public education campaigns.

(v) Desalination Plants and Alternative Water Sources : Investing in desalination projects in coastal cities to meet increasing water demand.

140. How does rural development help in reducing urban migration? Explain five key impacts.
Suggest five effective measures for improving urban transport systems.

Ans : SQP 2001

Impact of Rural Development on Urban Migration Reduction
When rural areas offer better employment, infrastructure, and education, people are less likely to migrate to cities, reducing urban congestion.
Five Key Impacts:
(i) Employment Generation in Rural Areas : Expanding agro-industries, tourism, and cottage industries provides local job opportunities.
(ii) Improved Rural Infrastructure : Better roads, electricity, and internet reduce the need for migration to urban centers.
(iii) Higher Agricultural Productivity : Investing in modern farming techniques increases farm income, reducing migration for economic reasons.
(iv) Better Healthcare and Education : Establishing hospitals and schools in villages reduces migration for medical and educational needs.
(v) Micro finance and Rural Credit Programs : Access to small loans and financial services helps people start businesses and sustain livelihoods.

141. Measures for Improving Urban Transport Systems

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Expansion of Public Transport : Investing in metro rail, electric buses, and dedicated cycling lanes to reduce private vehicle use.
(ii) Smart Traffic Management : Implementing AI-based traffic signals, congestion pricing, and carpooling incentives to reduce road congestion.
(iii) Encouraging Non-Motorized Transport : Creating pedestrian-friendly roads, bicycle-sharing programs, and green walkways.
(iv) Introduction of Low-Emission Vehicles : Promoting electric vehicles (EVs) and CNG-based transport to reduce carbon emissions.
(v) Zoning and Decentralization of Work Centers : Reducing travel demand by developing business hubs in suburban areas.

142. How can construction activities be made environmentally sustainable? Explain five strategies.
Why is private enterprise participation important in urban environmental management? Give five reasons.

Ans : MAIN 2005

Strategies for Sustainable Construction Activities
(i) Use of Green Building Materials : Using bamboo, recycled steel, and fly ash bricks to reduce carbon footprint.
(ii) Energy-Efficient Architecture : Implementing passive solar design, LED lighting, and high-efficiency insulation to reduce energy consumption.
(iii) Waste Reduction and Recycling : Encouraging reuse of construction debris, reducing landfill waste.
(iv) Water Conservation in Construction : Using low-water concrete mixing and rainwater harvesting in large projects.
(v) Strict Environmental Regulations : Enforcing environmental impact assessments (EIA) before granting project approvals.

143. Importance of Private Enterprise Participation in Urban Environmental Management

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Investment in Green Infrastructure : Private firms can fund tree plantations, waste recycling, and solar energy projects.
(ii) CSR and Community Development : Companies contribute to affordable housing, clean energy, and sanitation projects.
(iii) Technological Innovations : Businesses can introduce smart city solutions, such as waste-to-energy plants and electric vehicle charging stations.
(iv) Employment and Economic Growth : Private investment creates jobs and supports sustainable urban development.
(v) Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs) : Governments and businesses collaborate on transport, waste management, and pollution control projects.

144. What role does community participation play in managing urban environments? Explain five ways communities can contribute.
Discuss five ways secondary cities can be developed to counter migration.

Ans : COMP 2015

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Role of Community Participation in Urban Management

(i) Neighborhood Cleanup Drives : Encouraging residents to keep streets, parks, and public spaces clean.
(ii) Waste Segregation and Recycling : Educating people on separating biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste.
(iii) Water Conservation Initiatives : Promoting rainwater harvesting, fixing leaks, and reducing water wastage.
(iv) Planting Trees and Green Spaces : Local participation in afforestation and urban gardening.
(v) Volunteering for Public Awareness Campaigns : Spreading information about pollution control, energy conservation, and responsible consumption.

145. Ways to Develop Secondary Cities to Counter Migration

Ans : MAIN 2018

(i) Infrastructure Development : Investing in modern roads, smart grids, and public transport to attract businesses.
(ii) Establishing Educational Institutions : Opening universities and research centers to retain local talent.
(iii) Industrial and IT Hubs : Developing manufacturing, tech parks, and business zones to generate employment.
(iv) Affordable Housing Projects : Ensuring low-cost housing and rental accommodations to support urban growth.
(v) Sustainable Urban Planning : Integrating eco-friendly construction, rainwater harvesting, and waste management systems.

146. Why is efficient land use planning essential for urban sustain ability? Explain five key benefits.
How can sanitary waste management be improved in cities? Provide five effective strategies.

Ans : SQP 2019

Benefits of Efficient Land Use Planning

(i) Prevents Overcrowding and Congestion : Organized zoning prevents slums and unplanned urban sprawl.
(ii) Promotes Green Spaces : Allocating land for parks, gardens, and biodiversity conservation.
(iii) Reduces Pollution : Proper zoning keeps industrial and residential areas separate, lowering health risks.
(iv) Enhances Transport Efficiency : Strategically placed business hubs reduce commuting time and fuel consumption.
(v) Ensures Disaster Preparedness : Planning for flood zones, buffer areas, and emergency response facilities.

147. Strategies for Sanitary Waste Management

Ans : COMP 2010

(i) Mandatory Waste Segregation at Source : Enforcing household-level waste separation.
(ii) Installation of Modern Sewage Treatment Plants (STPs) : Ensuring proper treatment of urban wastewater.
(iii) Door-to-Door Garbage Collection Services : Preventing littering and illegal waste dumping.
(iv) Composting and Recycling Units : Encouraging conversion of organic waste into manure.
(v) Stricter Fines for Littering : Imposing penalties for illegal dumping and improper waste disposal.

NODIA

148. Urbanization is rapidly increasing across the world, leading to several environmental challenges. Experts suggest that sustainable cities are the need of the hour.
(i) What are two major environmental challenges caused by urbanization?
(ii) List two key features of sustainable cities that help address these challenges.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Two major environmental challenges caused by urbanization:
  (a) Air and water pollution : Increased industrial and vehicular emissions degrade air quality, while improper waste disposal pollutes water bodies.
  (b) Resource depletion : High demand for water, energy, and land leads to excessive resource consumption and environmental degradation.
(ii) Two key features of sustainable cities:
  (a) Green spaces and eco-friendly infrastructure : Parks, vertical gardens, and energy-efficient buildings improve air quality and reduce carbon footprints.
  (b) Efficient public transport systems : Reduces traffic congestion and vehicular emissions, promoting sustainable urban mobility.

149. What are the key challenges in managing urban wastewater and sanitary waste? Explain five major issues.

Ans : SQP 2020

Urban wastewater and sanitary waste management is crucial for maintaining public health and preventing environmental pollution. However, cities face multiple challenges in handling this waste effectively.

(i) Insufficient Treatment Infrastructure : Many cities lack enough sewage treatment plants, leading to untreated wastewater being discharged into rivers and lakes. In India, the Ganga River is heavily polluted due to inadequate sewage treatment.

(ii) Overloaded Drainage Systems : Rapid urbanization puts excessive pressure on drainage networks, causing frequent blockages, overflows, and urban flooding. Jakarta frequently experiences severe flooding due to poor wastewater management.

(iii) Pollution of Water Bodies : Industrial and domestic wastewater often contains chemicals, heavy metals, and pathogens, contaminating water sources and harming aquatic ecosystems. China's Yellow River suffers from high levels of industrial pollutants.

(iv) Improper Sanitary Waste Disposal : Lack of efficient solid waste collection leads to open dumping, clogging drainage systems and increasing disease risks. Slums in Nairobi struggle with poor sanitary conditions due to inadequate waste collection.

(v) High Cost of Wastewater Treatment : Setting up and maintaining sewage treatment plants require significant investment, which is often a challenge for developing cities. Many African nations lack the funds to build proper wastewater treatment facilities.

150. What are the benefits of integrating green spaces in urban planning? Explain five advantages.

Ans : MAIN 2023

Green spaces play a vital role in improving urban environments by enhancing ecological balance and promoting public well-being.

(i) Improved Air Quality : Trees and plants absorb carbon dioxide and filter pollutants, reducing smog and enhancing air quality. New York's Central Park helps improve air quality in the city.

(ii) Reduction of Urban Heat Island Effect : Concrete and asphalt retain heat, making cities warmer. Green spaces lower temperatures and provide natural cooling. Singapore's rooftop gardens and vertical greenery reduce urban heat.

(iii) Flood Control and Water Management : Parks and green zones help absorb rainwater, reducing surface runoff and preventing waterlogging. Tokyo's green infrastructure helps manage storm water effectively.

(iv) Enhanced Biodiversity : Urban green spaces provide habitats for birds, insects, and small animals, maintaining ecological balance. London's parks host a diverse range of wildlife within the city.

(v) Mental and Physical Health Benefits : Access to parks and gardens encourages outdoor activities, reducing stress and promoting well-being. Studies show that people living near green spaces have lower levels of depression and anxiety.

151. Why is community participation important in urban waste management? Explain five key reasons.

Ans : COMP 2008

Community involvement is essential for successful urban waste management, ensuring cleanliness and sustain ability.

(i) Encourages Waste Segregation : When citizens separate biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste at home, recycling becomes more efficient. In Pune, local NGOs educate communities about waste segregation.

(ii) Reduces Littering and Illegal Dumping : Awareness campaigns and resident participation discourage open dumping of garbage, improving urban cleanliness. Singapore enforces strict laws and promotes public participation in waste reduction.

(iii) Supports Recycling and Composting : Community-led composting projects reduce organic waste and promote sustainable agricultural practices. In Bengaluru, citizens run community composting centers for biodegradable waste.

(iv) Creates Job Opportunities : Waste management programs involving the community create employment for waste collectors, recyclers, and composting workers. Dharavi's recycling industry provides livelihoods to thousands of workers.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(v) Enhances Public Health and Hygiene : Clean surroundings reduce the spread of diseases like dengue, cholera, and respiratory infections. Kigali in Rwanda maintains excellent sanitation due to active citizen participation.

152. How does urbanization impact water resources? Explain five major effects.

Ans : MAIN 2006

Rapid urbanization affects water availability, quality, and distribution, leading to several environmental and socio-economic challenges.

(i) Increased Water Demand : A growing urban population requires more water for drinking, sanitation, and industrial use, leading to shortages. Cape Town faced a severe water crisis due to overconsumption.

(ii) Groundwater Depletion : Over-extraction of groundwater for urban needs lowers water tables and causes land subsidence. Mexico City is sinking due to excessive groundwater extraction.

(iii) Pollution of Water Bodies : Industrial and sewage discharge contaminates rivers and lakes, making water unfit for consumption. The Yamuna River in India suffers from severe pollution due to urban waste.

(iv) Reduction in Natural Water Recharge : Concrete surfaces in cities prevent rainwater from seeping into the ground, reducing groundwater recharge. Beijing's rapid expansion has lowered its groundwater reserves.

(v) Conflicts Over Water Resources : Urban expansion leads to disputes over water-sharing between cities and rural areas, as urban demands often take priority over agricultural needs. In California, conflicts over water rights have escalated due to high urban demand.

153. How does efficient energy planning contribute to urban sustain ability? Explain five key aspects.

Ans : SQP 2022

Proper energy planning ensures that cities can meet their growing power demands while reducing environmental impact and improving efficiency.

(i) Promotion of Renewable Energy Sources : Cities can reduce their dependence on fossil fuels by integrating solar, wind, and hydro energy into their grids. Germany's cities rely heavily on solar energy for sustainable power.

(ii) Energy-Efficient Buildings : Using LED lighting, smart meters, and thermal insulation reduces energy consumption in homes and offices. Dubai's new buildings follow strict energy efficiency guidelines.

(iii) Improvement in Public Transport Efficiency : Shifting to electric buses, metro systems, and hybrid vehicles reduces fuel consumption and urban emissions. Norway promotes electric buses and trains for clean transportation.

(iv) Smart Grids and Energy Storage Systems : Advanced energy grids help balance supply and demand, preventing wastage and power outages. Japan's smart grid system enhances energy efficiency in Tokyo.

(v) Waste-to-Energy Programs : Converting organic waste into biofuels or electricity reduces landfill waste and provides alternative energy sources. Sweden successfully converts a significant portion of waste into usable energy.

NODIA

154. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What urban challenge is depicted in the image?

(ii) Why is sustainable urban development essential for the future?

(iii) Suggest two ways to make cities more sustainable.

Ans : COMP 2019

(i) The image depicts overcrowding, pollution, and traffic congestion caused by rapid urbanization.

(ii) Sustainable urban development is essential to ensure efficient resource use, reduced environmental impact, and improved quality of life for urban populations. Without sustainable planning, cities face severe pollution, water scarcity, waste management issues, and declining health standards.

(iii) Two ways to make cities more sustainable are:
   (a) Promoting public transport and non-motorized transport (cycling, walking) to reduce congestion and pollution.
   (b) Implementing green spaces and rainwater harvesting to improve air quality and water conservation.

155. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) Identify any two environmental planning strategies used in the image.
(ii) How does efficient land use contribute to sustainable urban development?
(iii) Explain the importance of wastewater and sanitary waste management in urban areas.

Ans : MAIN 2023

(i) Two environmental planning strategies seen in the image are:
   (a) Green spaces and tree plantations to improve air quality and biodiversity.
   (b) Public transport systems to reduce air pollution and traffic congestion.
(ii) Efficient land use ensures proper zoning, green infrastructure, and balanced residential-commercial spaces to reduce environmental stress, enhance accessibility, and promote urban sustain ability.
(iii) Wastewater and sanitary waste management are essential to prevent water pollution, reduce disease outbreaks, and promote hygienic living conditions. Proper sewage treatment and solid waste disposal systems help maintain urban cleanliness.

156. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What is a secondary city, and how does it help reduce migration to major urban centers?
(ii) Mention two key features that should be developed in secondary cities to attract people.
(iii) Explain how the development of secondary cities benefits both urban and rural populations.

Ans : SQP 2015

(i) A secondary city is a smaller, well-planned urban center that provides job opportunities and essential services, helping reduce migration pressure on major metro cities.
(ii) Two key features needed in secondary cities:
   (a) Industrial and business hubs to create employment.
   (b) Efficient transport and housing facilities to improve the quality of life.
(iii) Developing secondary cities reduces congestion in metro cities, improves regional economic balance, and provides employment opportunities closer to rural areas, reducing excessive migration to overcrowded urban centers.

157. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(i) Why is community participation important in managing urban cleanliness?
(ii) How can private enterprises contribute to improving city environments?
(iii) Suggest two measures to encourage private sector participation in urban development.

Ans : COMP 2009

(i) Community participation helps ensure cleaner surroundings, better waste management, and environmental awareness among residents. When communities actively engage in cleanliness drives, waste segregation, and recycling, cities become more sustainable.
(ii) Private enterprises can:
  (a) Invest in sustainable infrastructure projects, such as waste recycling plants and clean energy solutions.
  (b) Support public transport and green initiatives, reducing pollution and enhancing urban sustain ability.
(iii) Two measures to encourage private sector participation:
  (a) Providing financial incentives and tax benefits to companies that invest in eco-friendly urban development.
  (b) Creating partnerships between the government and businesses to support green city initiatives, such as afforestation and renewable energy projects.

CASE BASED QUESTION

158. Community involvement plays a key role in maintaining a clean environment.
(i) How can communities contribute to keeping urban surroundings clean?
(ii) What role do private enterprises play in city improvement?

Ans :

(i) Communities can help by:
  (a) Practicing proper waste disposal and segregation.
  (b) Participating in cleanliness drives and awareness campaigns.
  (c) Encouraging tree plantation and green spaces in neighborhoods.
(ii) Private enterprises help by:
  (a) Investing in eco-friendly projects like waste recycling and renewable energy.
  (b) Developing infrastructure through public-private partnerships.
  (c) Sponsoring environmental awareness programs.

159. Urbanization is a growing challenge for the future.
(i) Why is urbanization considered a challenge?
(ii) What is meant by sustainable cities?

Ans :

(i) Urbanization is a challenge because rapid population growth in cities leads to overcrowding, housing shortages, pollution, traffic congestion, and excessive demand for resources like water and electricity. Poorly planned urban expansion results in slums, inadequate sanitation, and environmental degradation.
(ii) Sustainable cities are urban areas designed to meet the needs of the present population without compromising future generations. They focus on efficient land use, renewable energy sources, eco-friendly public transport, waste recycling, and green spaces to improve the quality of life and environmental sustain ability.

160. Proper urban planning is essential for environmental sustain ability.
(i) What is efficient land use, and why is it important?
(ii) How does sustainable water supply management improve urban living conditions?

Ans :

(i) Efficient land use involves organizing residential, commercial, and industrial spaces in a way that minimizes environmental damage and maximizes resource utilization. It is important because it reduces congestion, preserves green areas, prevents urban sprawl, and ensures balanced infrastructure development.
(ii) Sustainable water supply management ensures clean and safe drinking water for all citizens while reducing wastage and contamination. It involves rainwater harvesting, water recycling, and leak-proof distribution systems to prevent shortages and protect water resources.

161. Rural-to-urban migration increases pressure on cities.
(i) How does rural development help in controlling migration?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(ii) What role do secondary cities play in reducing migration pressure on major urban centers?

Ans :

(i) Rural development creates employment and improves living standards in villages, reducing the need for people to migrate to cities. Investments in agriculture, education, healthcare, and small-scale industries encourage people to stay in rural areas.

(ii) Secondary cities act as alternative urban centers, reducing overcrowding in major metropolitan areas. By developing industries, infrastructure, and job opportunities in smaller cities, people can find work without relocating to already congested cities.

162. Urban planning plays a crucial role in ensuring environmental sustain ability. Several measures can be implemented to improve urban living conditions.

(i) What are two strategies for efficient land use in urban areas?

(ii) How can wastewater and sanitary waste management contribute to environmental improvement?

Ans :

(i) Two strategies for efficient land use in urban areas:
   (a) Mixed land-use planning : Combining residential, commercial, and recreational areas reduces travel distances and promotes efficient land utilization.
   (b) High-rise, compact urban development : Reduces urban sprawl and preserves green spaces by utilizing vertical construction.

(ii) Wastewater and sanitary waste management contribute to environmental improvement by:
   (a) Preventing water pollution : Proper treatment of wastewater reduces contamination of rivers and lakes.
   (b) Recycling resources : Treated wastewater can be reused for irrigation, reducing freshwater demand.

163. Rapid urbanization often leads to large-scale migration from rural areas to cities, increasing pressure on urban infrastructure. Experts suggest rural development as a way to counter this trend.

(i) How does rural development help reduce migration to cities?

(ii) Name two rural development initiatives that can improve living conditions in villages.

Ans :

(i) Rural development helps reduce migration to cities by:
   (a) Providing local employment opportunities : Encourages people to stay in rural areas by offering jobs in agriculture, small industries, and services.
   (b) Improving basic infrastructure : Better roads, schools, and healthcare facilities reduce the need for people to move to cities for better living conditions.

(ii) Two rural development initiatives:
   (a) Promotion of agro-based industries : Encourages small-scale businesses like dairy farming and handicrafts.
   (b) Micro finance and self-help groups (SHGs) : Provides financial assistance to rural entrepreneurs, improving economic stability.

NODIA

164. The increasing population in mega cities has led to overcrowding and pressure on resources. Developing secondary cities is seen as a solution to counter migration.

(i) How does the development of secondary cities help reduce migration pressure on mega cities?

(ii) Suggest two ways in which secondary cities can be made more attractive for settlement.

Ans :

(i) Development of secondary cities helps reduce migration pressure by:
   (a) Providing economic opportunities : Encouraging industries and businesses in secondary cities reduces job dependency on mega cities.
   (b) Improving infrastructure and services : Well-planned housing, healthcare, and transport make secondary cities viable living options.

(ii) Two ways to make secondary cities attractive for settlement:
   (a) Investment in public infrastructure : Better roads, transport, and energy supply encourage people to settle in these cities.
   (b) Encouraging industrial zones and IT hubs : Creating employment centers attracts skilled workers and professionals.

165. Community participation plays a crucial role in urban environmental management. Private enterprises also contribute to city improvement.

(i) How can community participation help in maintaining a clean urban environment?
(ii) Name two ways private enterprises can contribute to urban improvement.

Ans :

(i) Community participation helps maintain a clean urban environment by:
  (a) Organizing cleanliness drives : Encourages citizens to actively keep streets, parks, and public places clean.
  (b) Promoting waste segregation : Educating households about separating biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste ensures better waste management.
(ii) Two ways private enterprises contribute to urban improvement:
  (a) Investing in eco-friendly projects : Sponsoring green spaces, waste recycling plants, and solar energy initiatives.
  (b) Developing smart infrastructure : Collaborating with the government to implement smart transport systems and pollution control measures.

166. Urban transport systems in many cities contribute to severe air pollution and traffic congestion. Sustainable transportation planning is crucial for managing the urban environment.
(i) Name two sustainable transport solutions that can reduce urban pollution.
(ii) How does efficient public transport contribute to environmental sustain ability?

Ans :

(i) Two sustainable transport solutions to reduce urban pollution:
  (a) Electric and hybrid vehicles : Reduce carbon emissions and dependence on fossil fuels.
  (b) Dedicated cycling lanes and pedestrian-friendly pathways : Encourage non-motorized transport, reducing vehicular emissions.
(ii) Efficient public transport contributes to environmental sustain ability by:
  (a) Reducing the number of private vehicles : Leads to lower fuel consumption and air pollution.
  (b) Encouraging energy-efficient transit options : Metro trains, electric buses, and carpooling systems reduce overall emissions.

167. Improper waste management in urban areas leads to severe environmental pollution. Governments and local bodies are taking steps to improve waste disposal and recycling.
(i) What are two effective strategies for managing urban waste?
(ii) How does waste recycling contribute to urban environmental management?

Ans :

(i) Two effective strategies for managing urban waste:
  (a) Segregation of waste at the source : Households and businesses separate biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste for proper disposal.
  (b) Composting and waste-to-energy plants : Organic waste is processed into compost or converted into energy, reducing landfill waste.
(ii) Waste recycling contributes to urban environmental management by:
  (a) Reducing landfill usage : Minimizes space needed for waste dumping, lowering soil and water pollution.
  (b) Conserving natural resources : Reusing materials like paper, plastic, and glass reduces demand for raw materials and energy consumption.

www.nodia.in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 4

MANAGING SOIL AND LAND

NODIA

SUMMARY

1. SOIL CONSERVATION AND EROSION CONTROL

1.1 Erosion Control Techniques

Soil erosion is a significant environmental concern, as it can lead to the loss of fertile land and diminished agricultural productivity. Various techniques are used to counteract this problem :

1. Terracing : Terracing involves cutting step-like benches into slopes. This practice is especially effective in hilly or mountainous areas, where it slows down the flow of water, allows rainwater to infiltrate the soil gradually, and prevents the rapid runoff that often carries soil away.
2. Contour Ploughing : This method entails ploughing along the contours of a slope rather than up and down. By aligning the plough lines perpendicular to the gradient, the technique helps in retaining water in the soil and reducing the erosive impact of surface runoff.
3. Dry Farming : In regions where water is scarce, dry farming techniques optimize the use of limited moisture. This involves selecting drought-resistant crops, using mulching, and applying other water-conserving practices, thereby reducing the need for irrigation and maintaining soil integrity.
4. Tree Planting : Planting trees acts as a natural deterrent to erosion. The root systems of trees bind the soil, while their canopies reduce the impact of raindrops on the soil surface. Tree planting is not only a measure against erosion but also contributes to overall ecosystem health.
5. Bunds and Gullies : Bunds are embankments constructed along the contours to intercept and slow down water runoff, whereas managing gullies involves rehabilitating channels that have been deeply incised by erosion. These structures help stabilize the soil and reduce the formation of new gullies.
6. Wind-Breaks : Wind-breaks, typically rows of trees or shrubs, are planted to reduce wind speed near the soil surface. This is particularly important in arid regions where wind erosion is a major threat to soil stability.
7. Use of Organic Fertilisers : Organic fertilizers, such as compost or manure, improve soil structure by increasing its organic matter content. This not only enhances water retention and nutrient availability but also reduces the susceptibility of the soil to erosion.

1.2 Soil Conservation Techniques

Beyond immediate erosion control, a holistic approach to soil conservation involves long-term strategies that integrate various practices :

1. Land-Use Management : This strategic approach involves planning and regulating how land is utilized to maximize productivity while preserving its natural resources. It involves zoning, sustainable agricultural practices, and protection of sensitive areas.
2. Vegetative and Mechanical Practices : Vegetative methods include maintaining ground cover through crops or natural vegetation, while mechanical methods involve constructing physical barriers (like check dams) to control erosion. Combining these methods can create a robust defense against soil loss.
3. Integrated Soil and Water Conservation : Recognizing that soil and water are interconnected, integrated conservation strategies focus on maintaining both simultaneously. Techniques such as contour bunding, strip cropping, and agroforestry systems contribute to the sustainability of both soil and water resources.
4. Appropriate Cropping Systems :
   (i) Strip Cropping : This technique involves alternating strips of different crops (or crops and fallow land) to reduce erosion risk. The diversity in root structures and canopy coverage can help stabilize the soil.

(ii) Tree and Foliage Crops : Integrating tree crops and high-canopy foliage within agricultural systems not only improves soil health through organic matter addition but also provides additional benefits like fruit, nuts, and other resources, thus promoting biodiversity and economic resilience.

2. LAND REFORMS

2.1 Understanding and Implementing Land Reforms

Land reforms are designed to correct historical inequities in land distribution. By transferring land from large landholders to the landless or small-scale farmers, these reforms aim to promote social equity, reduce poverty, and stimulate rural development.

2.2 Definition and Objectives

Land reform involves legal, administrative, and sometimes revolutionary measures to redistribute land. The primary objectives are to improve agricultural productivity, ensure food security, and empower marginalized communities by giving them a stake in land ownership.

2.3 Measures Enforced in India

In the Indian context, land reforms have included acts to limit the maximum amount of land one can own, redistribution of excess land to the landless, and legal protections for tenant farmers. These measures have been crucial in reshaping the rural landscape, fostering a more equitable society, and promoting sustainable land management.

3. INTEGRATED RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Integrated rural development encompasses a wide range of activities aimed at improving the economic, social, and environmental conditions in rural areas.

3.1 Objectives

The primary goal is to achieve sustainable development by addressing issues such as poverty, inadequate infrastructure, and limited access to resources. By combining agricultural improvements with social services, education, and healthcare, integrated rural development seeks to create a balanced growth model.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

3.2 Self-Help Schemes and Community Initiatives

1. Social Forestry : Social forestry programs encourage communities to plant trees on common lands, barren areas, or degraded lands. This not only helps in increasing green cover but also provides fuelwood, fodder, and other forest products, contributing to local livelihoods.
2. Community Forestry : This approach involves the local communities in the decision-making and management of forest resources. It fosters a sense of ownership and responsibility among community members, leading to more sustainable practices.

3.3 Long-Term Benefits

Integrated rural development can lead to improved rural infrastructure, better access to markets, enhanced education and healthcare services, and ultimately, a reduction in rural poverty. The approach promotes environmental sustainability alongside economic development, ensuring that rural communities thrive in a balanced and self-sustaining manner.

4. ROLE OF WOMEN AND COMMUNITY IN CONSERVATION

1. Empowering Local Stakeholders : The active participation of local communities, particularly women, is vital for successful conservation efforts. This section emphasizes the social dynamics that underpin effective environmental management.
2. Community Involvement : Local communities are often the most knowledgeable about their natural surroundings. Their involvement in planning and implementing conservation projects ensures that these initiatives are contextually appropriate and sustainable. Community-based natural resource management has proven effective in many regions.
3. Women's Empowerment : Women play a central role in managing household and community resources. By involving women in conservation programs, not only is gender equality promoted, but their traditional knowledge such as indigenous farming practices and local resource management techniques is also harnessed for more effective conservation outcomes.
4. Local Knowledge and Traditional Practices : Traditional ecological knowledge passed down through generations can complement modern scientific methods. This synergy can

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

lead to innovative approaches to soil and land management that are both culturally relevant and environmentally sound.

5. COMBATING DEFORESTATION

1. Strategies for Forest Preservation : Deforestation poses a significant threat to global biodiversity, climate regulation, and ecosystem services. The syllabus explores a multi-pronged approach to combat this issue :
2. Reforestation : Reforestation is the process of replanting trees in deforested areas. This not only restores lost habitats but also helps sequester carbon dioxide, mitigating climate change. Successful reforestation projects often involve community participation and long-term monitoring.
3. Energy Plantations : By cultivating plantations specifically for bioenergy, communities can reduce reliance on wood for fuel. These plantations provide renewable energy while reducing the pressure on natural forests.
4. Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs) : The sustainable harvesting of non-timber forest products such as fruits, nuts, resins, and medicinal plants offers economic benefits without necessitating tree felling. This approach supports conservation by diversifying income sources while preserving forest structure.
5. Alternative Livelihoods : Developing alternative income-generating activities is critical for communities that traditionally depend on logging or deforestation-based practices. Training programs, microfinance initiatives, and market access support are part of this strategy.
6. Changing Consumption Patterns : A shift in consumer behavior is essential to reduce demand for products that drive deforestation. Promoting the use of certified sustainable products, recycling, and waste reduction can have a significant impact on forest conservation.

6. MANAGING FOREST GRAZING

1. Balancing Livestock and Forest Health : Grazing in forest areas, if unmanaged, can lead to significant environmental degradation. This section examines both the causes and the solutions :
2. Causes and Consequences of Overgrazing : Overgrazing occurs when the number of livestock exceeds the land's carrying capacity. This can lead to soil compaction, loss of vegetation, reduced water infiltration, and ultimately, desertification. The degradation of forest ecosystems also affects wildlife and reduces the forest's ability to regenerate.
3. Controlled Forest Grazing : To address overgrazing, policies such as the National Forest Policy of 1988 advocate for controlled grazing. This involves setting limits on the number of animals, designating specific grazing areas, and implementing rotational grazing systems. Controlled grazing can help maintain the balance between livestock production and forest conservation, ensuring that forests remain resilient and productive.

7. ALTERNATIVES TO TIMBER

1. Promoting Sustainable Material Practices : Reducing the dependency on timber is a critical step towards forest conservation. This section highlights sustainable alternatives and practices that reduce pressure on natural forests.
2. Recycling of Timber and Paper : Recycling initiatives focus on the reuse of wood and paper products, which not only reduces the demand for virgin timber but also minimizes waste. Effective recycling programs require robust collection, sorting, and processing systems.
3. Sustainable Material Substitution : Exploring alternative materials such as engineered wood products, bamboo, or recycled composites can provide comparable functionality to timber while reducing environmental impact.
4. Economic and Environmental Considerations : The shift towards recycling and alternative materials is not only environmentally beneficial but also economically viable. It creates a market for recycled goods, promotes energy efficiency, and supports innovation in material science, all of which contribute to a more sustainable forestry sector.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. Extensive planting of trees on barren land to increase forest cover is called:
(a) Reforestation
(b) Afforestation
(c) Deforestation
(d) Energy plantations

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Afforestation
Afforestation refers to the process of planting trees on barren or non-forested land to increase forest cover. It helps in reducing carbon dioxide levels, preventing soil erosion, and restoring ecological balance. Reforestation, on the other hand, involves restoring forests in areas where trees were previously cut down.

2. Given below are few methods of conservation of resources. Choose the correct method of soil conservation:
(a) Metal recycling
(b) Triple drip irrigation
(c) Mulching and dry farming
(d) Shifting cultivation

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) Mulching and dry farming
Mulching (covering soil with organic materials like straw or leaves) helps retain moisture and prevent erosion. Dry farming involves techniques like minimal tillage and moisture conservation to improve soil health. These are effective soil conservation methods.

3. _____ was the movement started by village women to save the trees.
(a) Greenery Development Project
(b) Beej Bachao Andolan
(c) Chipko Movement
(d) Green Revolution

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) Chipko Movement
The Chipko Movement was launched by village women in the 1970s to protect trees from deforestation in Uttarakhand, India. They hugged trees to prevent their cutting, promoting forest conservation and inspiring environmental activism worldwide.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

4. Deforestation does not cause:
(a) Global warming
(b) Soil erosion
(c) Loss of forest cover
(d) Basin listing

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) Basin listing
Deforestation leads to global warming, soil erosion, and loss of forest cover by reducing carbon absorption, destabilizing soil, and destroying ecosystems. However, it does not cause basin listing, which is unrelated to forest depletion or environmental degradation.

5. Terrace farming is an effective method of soil conservation in the:
(a) Plains
(b) Deserts
(c) Hills
(d) Delta

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) Hills
Terrace farming is a soil conservation technique used in hilly areas to prevent soil erosion and water runoff. By creating step-like terraces, it slows down water flow, improves moisture retention, and makes farming more sustainable on steep slopes.

6. Unplanned Urbanization : Overcrowding : : Deforestation : _____
(a) Carbon Sequestration
(b) Biodiversity Loss
(c) Sustainable Growth
(d) Urban Expansion

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Biodiversity Loss
Unplanned urbanization causes overcrowding and resource depletion, just as deforestation results in biodiversity loss and habitat destruction.

7. Sustainable Cities : Future Planning : : Renewable Energy : _____
(a) Fossil Fuel Consumption
(b) Environmental Degradation
(c) Sustainable Development
(d) Overpopulation

Ans : SQP 2016

(c) Sustainable Development
Sustainable cities focus on eco-friendly urban planning, just as renewable energy supports long-term environmental conservation.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

8. Efficient Land Use : Sustainable Urban Growth : : Traffic Management : _____
(a) Congestion Increase
(b) Emission Reduction
(c) Public Health Issues
(d) Deforestation

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) Emission Reduction
Efficient land use optimizes urban space, while traffic management reduces emissions by controlling vehicular congestion.

9. Water Supply Management : Resource Conservation : : Wastewater Management : _____
(a) Pollution Control
(b) Deforestation
(c) Land Scarcity
(d) Overpopulation

Ans : MAIN 2015

(a) Pollution Control
Proper water supply management conserves water resources, just as wastewater management prevents pollution and protects public health.

10. Rural Development : Migration Reduction : : Green Spaces : _____
(a) Air Pollution
(b) Urban Heat Island Effect Reduction
(c) Overpopulation
(d) Resource Depletion

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Urban Heat Island Effect Reduction
Rural development curbs migration by providing employment, just as green spaces reduce heat buildup in cities.

11. Secondary Cities : Reducing Urban Congestion : : Public Transport : _____
(a) Increasing Emissions
(b) Lowering Traffic Jams
(c) Overpopulation
(d) Land Degradation

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) Lowering Traffic Jams
Developing secondary cities prevents overcrowding in main urban centers, just as public transport reduces road congestion.

12. Community Participation : Clean Cities : : Waste Segregation : _____
(a) Increased Pollution
(b) Efficient Waste Management
(c) Environmental Degradation
(d) Urban Expansion

Ans : MAIN 2021

(b) Efficient Waste Management
Community involvement ensures clean cities, just as waste segregation improves recycling and waste disposal efficiency.

13. Private Enterprises : Urban Development : : Renewable Energy Policies : _____
(a) Sustainable Energy Solutions
(b) Increased Carbon Emissions
(c) Environmental Destruction
(d) Land Degradation

Ans : MAIN 2010

(a) Sustainable Energy Solutions
Private enterprises contribute to city improvement, just as renewable energy policies promote sustainable power generation.

14. Arrange the following soil conservation techniques in the correct order :
1. Contour ploughing.
2. Tree planting and wind-breaks.
3. Using organic fertilizers.
4. Strip cropping.

(a) 4, 3, 2, 1
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 2, 1, 3, 4
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Ans : MAIN 2001

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
Contour ploughing reduces runoff, tree planting stabilizes soil, organic fertilizers improve fertility, and strip cropping prevents erosion, ensuring effective soil conservation practices.

15. Arrange the following measures in the correct order for controlling soil erosion :
1. Constructing bunds and gullies.
2. Planting trees and vegetation.
3. Practicing dry farming techniques.
4. Using contour ploughing.

(a) 3, 4, 2, 1
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 4, 2, 1, 3

Ans : SQP 2009

(a) 3, 4, 2, 1

NODIA

Dry farming conserves moisture, contour ploughing reduces runoff, tree planting prevents erosion, and bunds and gullies control water movement, reducing land degradation.

16. Arrange the following land reform measures in order of implementation in India :
1. Abolition of the Zamindari system.
2. Land ceiling laws.
3. Tenancy reforms.
4. Redistribution of land to farmers.

(a) 1, 3, 2, 4.
(b) 3, 2, 1, 4.
(c) 4, 3, 2, 1.
(d) 2, 1, 4, 3.

Ans : COMP 2005

(a) 1, 3, 2, 4.
The Zamindari system was abolished first, tenancy reforms provided security to farmers, land ceiling laws limited holdings, and land was redistributed to the landless.

17. Arrange the following strategies for combating deforestation in the correct order :
1. Reforestation efforts.
2. Energy plantations.
3. Reducing timber dependency.
4. Alternative sources of livelihood.

(a) 4, 3, 2, 1.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3.
(d) 3, 2, 1, 4.

Ans : SQP 2004

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
Reforestation restores forests, energy plantations reduce deforestation, lowering timber use preserves trees, and providing alternative livelihoods prevents forest exploitation.

18. Arrange the following steps in managing forest grazing correctly :
1. Controlling livestock numbers.
2. Rotational grazing systems.
3. Encouraging alternative fodder sources.
4. Enforcing grazing regulations.

(a) 3, 4, 1, 2.
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3.
(d) 4, 2, 1, 3.

Ans : MAIN 2003

(a) 3, 4, 1, 2.
Alternative fodder reduces overgrazing, enforcing laws protects forests, controlling livestock prevents degradation, and rotational grazing ensures sustainable use of pasture lands.

19. Soil erosion degrades farmland. As a student representative, which method would most effectively conserve soil on sloping terrain?
(a) Burning residue to clear the land faster.
(b) Terracing and contour ploughing to reduce runoff.
(c) Removing vegetative cover to expose topsoil.
(d) Leaving gullies unprotected for natural drainage.

Ans : COMP 2002

(b) Terracing and contour ploughing to reduce run off.
Terracing and contour ploughing slow water flow on slopes, minimizing erosion. Such practices trap fertile soil and moisture, boosting crop productivity. By aligning agriculture with the land's contours, farmers protect against land degradation, maintain soil fertility, and ensure sustainable harvests.

20. Land reforms aim to support equitable resource distribution. As a student representative, which measure would best advance land ownership for the disadvantaged?
(a) Encouraging absentee landlords to expand holdings.
(b) Promoting land fragmentation to increase disputes.
(c) Eliminating property records to reduce government oversight.
(d) Granting land titles to landless farmers through legal initiatives.

Ans : MAIN 2019

(d) Granting land titles to landless farmers through legal initiatives.
Providing secure titles to marginalized individuals empowers them economically and socially. Legal reforms facilitate rightful ownership, preventing exploitation and boosting productivity. Land rights form a foundation for sustainable development, poverty reduction, and inclusive growth in rural communities.

21. Massive tree felling contributes to ecological damage. As a student representative, which approach would most effectively combat deforestation in a village economy?

NODIA

(a) Reforestation with locally suited tree species for livelihood.
(b) Encouraging unchecked logging for immediate profit.
(c) Investing solely in non-renewable resources for energy.
(d) Restricting all forms of tree plantation on private land.

Ans : COMP 2005

(a) Reforestation with locally suited tree species for livelihood.
Planting native species replenishes lost forests, provides environmental services, and offers sustainable income through non-timber products. Reforestation also stabilizes soil, conserves biodiversity, and improves water cycles. By meeting local needs responsibly, communities can prevent further destruction and secure their livelihoods.

22. Uncontrolled livestock grazing depletes forest resources. As a student representative, which measure would best manage forest grazing sustainably?
(a) Allowing unrestricted grazing in protected areas.
(b) Banning livestock ownership entirely in rural regions.
(c) Implementing regulated grazing as per National Forest Policy.
(d) Overlooking grazing limits to promote trade of animal products.

Ans : SQP 2003

(c) Implementing regulated grazing as per National Forest Policy.
Regulated grazing prevents overuse of grasslands and forests, allowing vegetation to regenerate. Setting limits ensures livestock health, improves soil stability, and maintains ecological balance. Well-enforced policies protect wildlife habitats and livelihood opportunities, forming a sustainable model for forest-dependent communities.

23. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Sustainable cities : Help reduce environmental degradation
(b) Urbanization : Reduces pressure on resources
(c) Rapid urban growth : Can lead to slums and overcrowding
(d) Planned urbanization : Improves quality of life

Ans : MAIN 2002

(b) Urbanization : Reduces pressure on resources
Urbanization often increases pressure on natural resources like water, land, and energy, rather than reducing it. Uncontrolled urban growth can lead to overcrowding, pollution, deforestation, and depletion of essential resources, making sustainable urban planning crucial.

24. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Efficient land use planning : Prevents urban sprawl
(b) Water supply management : Ensures water security in cities
(c) Sanitary waste management : Has no impact on public health
(d) Planned energy use : Promotes sustainability

Ans : SQP 2001

(c) Sanitary waste management : Has no impact on public health
Sanitary waste management is critical for public health. Poor waste disposal can lead to water contamination, spread of diseases, and unhygienic living conditions. Proper waste management ensures clean environments and reduces health risks.

25. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Rural development : Reduces urban migration
(b) Self-employment in rural areas : Discourages migration to cities
(c) Government schemes for rural employment : Help curb migration
(d) Lack of rural development : Encourages people to stay in villages

Ans : COMP 2005

(d) Lack of rural development : Encourages people to stay in villages
Lack of rural development actually forces people to migrate to cities in search of better jobs, education, and healthcare. When villages lack employment opportunities, proper infrastructure, and basic services, people tend to move to urban areas.

26. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Encouraging industries in smaller cities : Leads to more migration to large cities
(b) Development of secondary cities : Reduces pressure on major urban centers
(c) Balanced regional development : Helps distribute population more evenly
(d) Infrastructure development in smaller towns : Reduces overcrowding in major cities

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : SQP 2017

(a) Encouraging industries in smaller cities : Leads to more migration to large cities

Developing industries in smaller cities actually reduces migration to large cities, not increases it. When smaller towns provide job opportunities, good infrastructure, and better living conditions, people prefer to stay there instead of moving to overcrowded urban areas.

27. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :

(a) Community participation : Helps in maintaining cleanliness

(b) Private enterprises : Play no role in city improvement

(c) Awareness programs : Encourage responsible waste disposal

(d) Public-private partnerships : Improve urban management

Ans : MAIN 2008

(b) Private enterprises : Play no role in city improvement

Private enterprises play a major role in urban development by investing in waste management, infrastructure, and sustainable technologies. Many companies also engage in Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) initiatives to improve urban living conditions

28. Soil erosion threatens agricultural productivity. As a student representative, which technique most effectively prevents the loss of topsoil on sloping land?

(a) Bulldozing entire hillsides for quick cultivation

(b) Terracing and contour ploughing to slow water runoff

(c) Removing all vegetative cover for clear ploughing

(d) Diverting streams to flood farmland

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) Terracing and contour ploughing to slow water runoff

Terracing and contour ploughing slow the movement of water down slopes, preventing erosion and preserving fertile topsoil. By ploughing along the land's contours, farmers reduce runoff, improve water infiltration, and enhance long-term soil productivity and sustainability.

29. Many farmers remain landless despite agricultural demand. As a student representative, which measure best illustrates the intent behind land reforms in India?

(a) Centralizing all farmland under government ownership

(b) Granting legal land titles to marginalised groups

(c) Subsidizing wealthy landlords to expand estates

(d) Abandoning any limit on landholdings

Ans : SQP 2002

(b) Granting legal land titles to marginalised groups

Land reforms in India aim to redistribute land to the poor and previously landless, empowering them economically. Legal titles enhance security of tenure, enabling farmers to invest in their plots, improve productivity, and break cycles of poverty.

30. Overharvesting of forests leads to habitat loss. As a student representative, which initiative is most effective in combating deforestation sustainably?

(a) Encouraging unregulated logging for rapid economic gains

(b) Reforesting degraded lands with native species

(c) Converting forests to large-scale monoculture farms

(d) Relying solely on fossil fuels for energy plantations

Ans : COMP 2001

(b) Reforesting degraded lands with native species

Replanting native trees replenishes lost forests, protects soil from erosion, and supports biodiversity. Sustainable forestry methods, alternative livelihoods, and responsible resource use reduce pressure on forests, ensure community wellbeing, and maintain ecological balance for future generations.

31. Overgrazing strains forest ecosystems. As a student representative, which policy aligns with the National Forest Policy, 1988, to manage forest grazing effectively?

(a) Allowing unlimited livestock feeding in protected reserves

(b) Eliminating all forms of animal husbandry in rural areas

(c) Implementing regulated grazing schedules and livestock limits

(d) Introducing exotic predator species to reduce livestock

Ans : SQP 2003

NODIA

(c) Implementing regulated grazing schedules and livestock limits
Controlled grazing schedules and limits help forests regenerate while still supporting local livelihoods. By adhering to scientific carrying capacities, vegetation recovers, soil remains stable, and communities benefit. Properly enforced guidelines ensure balance between livestock needs and habitat protection.

32. Protect soil, nurture soil, sustain soil.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with conserving soil?
(a) Terracing
(b) Wind-breaks
(c) Overgrazing
(d) Use of organic fertilisers

Ans : COMP 2000

(c) Overgrazing
Overgrazing deteriorates soil structure and fertility, undermining conservation efforts. Terracing, wind-breaks, and organic fertiliser use maintain soil integrity and prevent erosion, while overgrazing directly contradicts effective soil conservation practices significantly.

33. Share land, empower the landless, transform rural life.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with land reforms?
(a) giving land to the landless
(b) integrated rural development
(c) enforced land distribution measures
(d) promoting timber extraction

Ans : SQP 2003

(d) promoting timber extraction
Land reforms aim at equitable distribution, empowering the landless and promoting integrated rural development, whereas promoting timber extraction does not align with these objectives and represents a separate resource management issue entirely.

34. Act wisely for forests, graze wisely for forests, manage wisely for forests.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with managing forest grazing?
(a) Controlled grazing per policy
(b) Understanding overgrazing consequences
(c) Allowing unrestricted grazing
(d) Following national forest policy guidelines

Ans : MAIN 2004

(c) Allowing unrestricted grazing
Unrestricted grazing leads to overgrazing, soil erosion, and forest degradation. Controlled grazing, awareness of consequences, and adherence to national forest policy guidelines ensure forest management and protection of ecological balance.

35. Which of the following is NOT an erosion control technique?
(a) Terracing
(b) Contour ploughing
(c) Overgrazing
(d) Tree planting

Ans : SQP 2007

(c) Overgrazing
Overgrazing results in vegetation loss, soil compaction, and higher erosion risks. It does not conserve soil but instead degrades it rapidly, effectively undermining efforts to maintain sustainable land management practices.

36. Terracing is primarily used to reduce which problem?
(a) Soil fertility decline
(b) Soil erosion
(c) Salinization
(d) Overwatering

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) Soil erosion
Terracing creates level steps on slopes, significantly reducing runoff velocity and soil loss. This method is widely used in hilly terrains to minimize erosion, improve water infiltration, and preserve topsoil.

37. Which technique involves ploughing along the contour lines of a field?
(a) Strip cropping
(b) Terracing
(c) Contour ploughing
(d) Bunding

Ans : SQP 2012

(c) Contour ploughing
Contour ploughing follows the land's natural contours, reducing water runoff speed and soil erosion. This technique effectively maintains soil structure and moisture, thereby promoting sustainable agricultural practices and soil conservation.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

38. Dry farming is primarily practiced in :
(a) Humid regions
(b) Arid regions
(c) Coastal areas
(d) Tropical forests

Ans : MAIN 2010

(b) Arid regions
Dry farming is an agricultural method used in arid regions with minimal rainfall, relying on moisture conservation and deep-rooted crops. This technique effectively maximizes water use efficiency in dry climates.

39. Tree planting helps soil conservation primarily by :
(a) Increasing soil acidity
(b) Reducing wind erosion
(c) Enhancing soil compaction
(d) Reducing water absorption

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) Reducing wind erosion
Tree planting serves as a natural wind-break, decreasing wind speed and preventing soil particle displacement. It stabilizes the soil, improves moisture retention, and contributes to long-term ecosystem health effectively overall.

40. Bunds in soil conservation are primarily used to :
(a) Improve irrigation water efficiency
(b) Construct storage dams
(c) Control water flow and prevent erosion
(d) Increase salinity levels

Ans : MAIN 2013

(c) Control water flow and prevent erosion
Bunds are embankments constructed along field contours to slow down water runoff, reduce soil erosion, and enhance moisture infiltration in agricultural fields, making them an effective conservation measure.

41. Gullies are associated with :
(a) Excessive water retention
(b) Severe soil erosion
(c) Improved crop yield
(d) Enhanced organic matter

Ans : SQP 2015

(b) Severe soil erosion
Gullies are channels formed by concentrated water flow, resulting in severe soil erosion. They represent a significant land degradation issue and require immediate intervention through effective conservation measures to restore stability.

42. Wind-breaks are used to combat :
(a) Flooding
(b) Drought
(c) Wind erosion
(d) Overirrigation

Ans : COMP 2016

(c) Wind erosion
Wind-breaks consist of rows of trees or shrubs planted to reduce wind velocity, thereby minimizing soil erosion. This protective measure also supports microclimate regulation and biodiversity enhancement in natural landscapes.

43. Organic fertilisers contribute to soil conservation by :
(a) Increasing soil acidity
(b) Enhancing nutrient content
(c) Promoting erosion
(d) Reducing microbial activity

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) Enhancing nutrient content
Organic fertilisers improve soil structure, boost microbial activity, and enhance nutrient availability, all of which contribute to increased soil fertility and improved water retention, thereby promoting long-term soil conservation effectively.

44. Strip cropping is an example of :
(a) Deforestation
(b) Crop rotation
(c) Appropriate cropping systems
(d) Monoculture

Ans : SQP 2016

(c) Appropriate cropping systems
Strip cropping involves planting different crops in alternating strips to reduce erosion, improve soil fertility, and manage pests. This method integrates multiple species for sustainable agricultural practices and soil preservation.

45. Land-use management in soil conservation primarily aims to :
(a) Maximize urban development
(b) Optimize resource allocation
(c) Increase industrial production
(d) Promote mining

Ans : COMP 2015

(b) Optimize resource allocation
Land-use management involves planning and implementing strategies to allocate land resources efficiently, balancing agricultural production with

NODIA

conservation needs to prevent soil degradation and ensure sustainable environmental management for future generations.

46. Vegetative conservation practices include :
(a) Mechanical tillage
(b) Tree planting
(c) Pesticide spraying
(d) Chemical fertilisation

Ans : SQP 2001

(b) Tree planting
Vegetative conservation practices utilize plants to stabilize soil, reduce erosion, and improve water retention. Tree planting, in particular, offers shade, wind protection, and organic matter inputs that enhance soil quality.

47. Mechanical conservation practices involve :
(a) Ploughing
(b) Rainwater harvesting
(c) Constructing terraces
(d) Crop diversification

Ans : MAIN 2002

(c) Constructing terraces
Mechanical conservation practices use physical structures, such as terraces, bunds, and contour barriers, to control water flow and reduce soil erosion. These engineered solutions are essential for preserving fragile landscapes.

48. Integrating soil and water conservation involves :
(a) Isolating water bodies
(b) Separating conservation techniques
(c) Combining practices for both soil and water
(d) Focusing solely on water quality

Ans : SQP 2004

(c) Combining practices for both soil and water
Integrating soil and water conservation involves adopting holistic approaches that simultaneously address soil retention and water management. This synergy enhances ecosystem resilience, reduces erosion, and promotes sustainable agricultural productivity effectively.

49. What does land reform aim to achieve?
(a) Increase urban population
(b) Redistribute land to the landless
(c) Promote industrial growth
(d) Enhance foreign investment

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) Redistribute land to the landless
Land reforms are governmental policies aimed at redistributing land from large landholders to landless individuals, thereby reducing inequality, improving rural livelihoods, and fostering equitable access to agricultural resources across society.

50. Integrated rural development focuses on :
(a) Urban expansion
(b) Industrialisation
(c) Balanced growth of rural areas
(d) Outsourcing agriculture

Ans : MAIN 2012

(c) Balanced growth of rural areas
Integrated rural development encompasses initiatives that combine infrastructure, social services, and economic empowerment to improve living standards in rural areas, reduce poverty, and promote sustainable community development and lasting progress.

51. Self-help schemes in rural development include :
(a) Social forestry
(b) Urban housing
(c) Import substitution
(d) Industrial parks

Ans : SQP 2019

(a) Social forestry
Self-help schemes like social forestry empower rural communities to manage local forests sustainably, improve environmental quality, generate income, and promote participatory development while addressing deforestation and resource degradation effectively overall.

52. Women play a role in conservation by :
(a) Overexploiting resources
(b) Promoting sustainable practices
(c) Neglecting land management
(d) Ignoring traditional knowledge

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) Promoting sustainable practices
Women actively contribute to conservation by incorporating traditional knowledge, managing local resources, and promoting sustainable practices. Their involvement enhances community resilience and supports environmentally responsible land and resource management significantly.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

53. Community involvement in conservation ensures :
(a) Individual isolation
(b) Collective action and stewardship
(c) Unilateral decisions
(d) Ignoring environmental issues

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) Collective action and stewardship
Community involvement fosters collective action and stewardship by encouraging local participation, knowledge sharing, and collaborative management of natural resources. This approach results in more sustainable and resilient environmental conservation outcomes.

54. Reforestation is a method to combat :
(a) Desertification
(b) Deforestation
(c) Urbanization
(d) Soil salinity

Ans : SQP 2009

(b) Deforestation
Reforestation involves planting trees to restore deforested areas, enhancing biodiversity, sequestering carbon dioxide, and preventing soil erosion. It serves as a key strategy to reverse environmental degradation caused by deforestation.

55. Energy plantations refer to :
(a) Planting trees for timber
(b) Cultivating crops for bioenergy
(c) Developing recreational parks
(d) Growing food crops only

Ans : COMP 2010

(b) Cultivating crops for bioenergy
Energy plantations involve growing fast-growing crops specifically for bioenergy production. They provide a renewable energy source while reducing reliance on fossil fuels and supporting sustainable land use practices effectively worldwide.

56. Forest harvesting of non-timber forest products is important because it :
(a) Encourages deforestation
(b) Provides alternative livelihoods
(c) Reduces biodiversity
(d) Increases soil erosion

Ans : COMP 2012

(b) Provides alternative livelihoods
Harvesting non-timber forest products allows communities to benefit from forest resources without extensive logging, offering sustainable income sources and promoting conservation while maintaining forest ecosystem integrity and enhancing rural stability.

57. Changing consumption patterns can combat deforestation by :
(a) Increasing resource demand
(b) Encouraging sustainable resource use
(c) Promoting logging industries
(d) Reducing recycling efforts

Ans : SQP 2014

(b) Encouraging sustainable resource use
Altering consumption patterns to favor sustainable and eco-friendly products reduces pressure on forests, decreases deforestation rates, and supports conservation efforts by shifting market demands towards environmentally responsible alternatives significantly worldwide.

58. Overgrazing in forests leads to :
(a) Improved biodiversity
(b) Soil compaction and erosion
(c) Enhanced soil fertility
(d) Increased water retention

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Soil compaction and erosion
Overgrazing results in excessive removal of vegetation, leading to soil compaction, increased erosion, and reduced regeneration capacity. These impacts ultimately degrade forest ecosystems and compromise their long-term productivity, seriously affecting.

59. Controlled forest grazing as per National Forest Policy, 1988 aims to :
(a) Eliminate grazing entirely
(b) Manage grazing sustainably
(c) Increase livestock numbers
(d) Promote unrestricted access

Ans : SQP 2017

(b) Manage grazing sustainably
Controlled forest grazing, as outlined in the National Forest Policy, 1988, is designed to regulate livestock movement, prevent overgrazing, and ensure that grazing practices remain sustainable while protecting forest health.

60. Alternatives to timber include :
(a) Recycling of timber and paper
(b) Clear-cutting
(c) Intensive logging
(d) Monoculture plantations

NODIA

Ans : COMP 2015

(a) Recycling of timber and paper
Recycling timber and paper reduces the demand for new logging, conserves natural forests, decreases waste, and promotes a circular economy, thereby contributing to overall environmental sustainability while preserving global resources.

61. What is the primary goal of soil conservation techniques?
(a) Increase crop yield only
(b) Preserve soil and water resources
(c) Promote urban development
(d) Enhance industrial activities

Ans : MAIN 2020

(b) Preserve soil and water resources
Soil conservation techniques aim to protect and maintain soil quality, prevent erosion, and optimize water usage, thereby ensuring sustainable agricultural productivity and preserving essential natural resources for future generations globally.

62. Land reforms in India were implemented to :
(a) Centralize land ownership
(b) Distribute land to the landless
(c) Promote corporate farming
(d) Increase real estate prices

Ans : SQP 2022

(b) Distribute land to the landless
Indian land reforms were initiated to address historical inequalities by redistributing land from large landowners to the landless, thereby promoting social justice, rural development, and economic empowerment in agrarian communities.

63. Community forestry involves :
(a) Privatization of forests
(b) Local community management of forests
(c) Industrial exploitation
(d) Exclusive government control

Ans : COMP 2024

(b) Local community management of forests
Community forestry empowers local people to manage forest resources sustainably by involving them in planning, decision-making, and conservation activities, resulting in improved forest health and community livelihoods across diverse regions.

64. Recycling of timber reduces :
(a) Deforestation pressure
(b) Urban sprawl
(c) Water conservation
(d) Soil moisture

Ans : MAIN 2015

(a) Deforestation pressure
Recycling timber reduces the demand for new logging, thereby alleviating deforestation pressure. This sustainable practice conserves forests, minimizes environmental impact, and supports the circular use of natural resources effectively world wide.

ASSERTION AND REASON

65. **Assertion (A) :** Contour ploughing effectively reduces soil erosion on slopes.
Reason (R) : It slows water runoff by creating horizontal furrows that trap soil and moisture.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2009

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Contour ploughing aligns furrows across the slope rather than downhill, preventing the rapid flow of water and soil. Because slowing runoff directly explains why contour ploughing minimizes erosion, both A and R are true, with R correctly explaining A.

66. **Assertion (A) :** Land reforms in India enable landless farmers to gain ownership of agricultural plots.
Reason (R) : Redistributing land significantly decreases overall farm productivity nationwide.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2013

(a) A is True, R is False
Indian land reforms were introduced to grant landholding rights to the landless, so A is

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

correct. However, there is no conclusive evidence that equitable land distribution reduces farm productivity. Thus, R is inaccurate, making (a) the correct choice.

67. **Assertion (A) :** Integrated rural development focuses solely on building highways in rural regions.

Reason (R) : This approach strives to improve various aspects of village life, including agriculture, forestry, and community welfare.

(a) A is True, R is False

(b) A is False, R is True

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2006

(b) A is False, R is True

Integrated rural development is not just about infrastructure like highways; it addresses a broad range of factors (e.g., farming, social initiatives). Hence, A is false. Meanwhile, R is true because it accurately describes the program's multi-faceted objectives.

68. **Assertion (A) :** Reforestation programs can rehabilitate degraded forest lands and restore biodiversity.

Reason (R) : Shifting to alternative livelihoods is essential for curbing deforestation and unsustainable resource extraction.

(a) A is True, R is False

(b) A is False, R is True

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2007

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Planting trees on deforested areas revitalizes ecosystems, and promoting alternative income sources (e.g., eco-tourism) helps reduce forest exploitation. While both statements are true, changing livelihoods does not directly explain how reforestation restores land, so (d) is correct.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

69. **Assertion (A) :** Overgrazing in forests has minimal impact on soil health or vegetation regeneration.

Reason (R) : Controlled grazing, as advised by the National Forest Policy, helps maintain ground cover and protects forest soils from compaction.

(a) A is True, R is False

(b) A is False, R is True

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2003

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A

Excessive forest grazing does degrade soil and hinder new plant growth, making the Assertion about minimal impact incorrect. The Reason, however, highlights that regulating grazing preserves soil structure and vegetation. Because R properly explains the corrective measure, (c) applies.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

70. Study the image below and identify the soil conservation technique being applied.

(a) Strip Cropping

(b) Terracing

(c) Windbreaks

(d) Overgrazing

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) Terracing

Terracing involves creating step-like formations on slopes to prevent soil erosion and allow better water retention for crops.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

71. Observe the image and identify the best technique for preventing soil erosion in agricultural fields.

(a) Windbreaks
(b) Dry Farming
(c) Overcultivation
(d) Slash and Burn Farming

Ans : SQP 2018

(a) Windbreaks
Windbreaks reduce the speed of strong winds, preventing soil erosion and protecting crops from damage.

72. Study the image and identify the strategy being implemented to combat deforestation.

(a) Reforestation
(b) Overgrazing
(c) Slash and Burn Agriculture
(d) Timber Harvesting

Ans : MAIN 2013

(a) Reforestation
Reforestation involves planting trees to restore forest cover, helping to prevent soil erosion and enhance biodiversity.

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

73. Match the following column correctly :

	Column A		Column B
A.	Soil erosion control	i	Managing land and water together
B.	Soil conservation techniques	ii	Strip cropping and tree planting
C.	Land reforms	iii	Self-help schemes like social forestry
D.	Integrated rural development	iv	Providing land to the landless

Options
(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
(c) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : iv, B : ii, C : i, D : iii

Ans : SQP 2006

(b) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
Soil erosion control - uses strip cropping and trees (A-ii).
Soil conservation - integrates land and water management (B-i).
Land reforms provide land to the landless (C-iv).
Rural development includes social forestry (D-iii).

NODIA

74. Match the following column correctly :

	Column A		Column B
A.	Role of women in conservation	i	Reforestation and forest plantations
B.	Combating deforestation	ii	Preventing overgrazing and soil erosion
C.	Managing forest grazing	iii	Participation in afforestation programs
D.	Alternatives to timber	iv	Recycling of wood and paper

Role of Community and Women in Conservation
Options
(a) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv
(b) A : ii, B : iii, C : iv, D : i
(c) A : i, B : iv, C : iii, D : ii
(d) A : iv, B : ii, C : i, D : iii

Ans : MAIN 2005

(a) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv
Women - help afforestation efforts (A-iii).
Deforestation - control uses reforestation (B-i).
Forest grazing - regulation prevents soil erosion (C-ii).
Recycling timber - reduces logging dependency (D-iv).

75. Match the following column correctly :

	Column A		Column B
A.	Contour ploughing	i	Alternative livelihood sources
B.	Energy plantations	ii	Strip cropping and foliage crops
C.	Forest harvesting	iii	Sustainable non-timber products
D.	Cropping patterns	iv	Reducing soil erosion

Options
(a) A : iv, B : i, C : iii, D : ii
(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iv, D : iii
(c) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : ii, B : iii, C : i, D : iv

Ans : SQP 2007

(a) A : iv, B : i, C : iii, D : ii
Contour ploughing - reduces soil erosion (A-iv).
Energy plantations - provide alternative livelihoods (B-i).
Sustainable forest harvesting - yields non-timber products (C-iii).
Cropping patterns - prevent soil loss (D-ii).

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

76. What is mulching?

Ans : SQP 2023

Mulching is the practice of covering the soil surface with materials like straw, leaves, plastic sheets, or compost to retain moisture, prevent soil erosion, suppress weed growth, and improve soil fertility. It helps in conserving water and regulating soil temperature.

77. Write two techniques used to control soil erosion.

Ans : SQP 2000

(i) Terracing : This involves constructing step-like ridges on hilly slopes to slow down water runoff, allowing more time for water absorption and reducing soil loss.
(ii) Contour Ploughing : Farmers plough along the natural contours of the land instead of in straight rows, which helps slow the movement of water and reduces soil erosion.

78. How does tree planting help in conserving soil?

Ans : SQP 2002

(i) Prevents Soil Erosion : Tree roots bind soil particles together, reducing the impact of wind and water erosion, especially in hilly and coastal areas.
(ii) Improves Soil Fertility : As trees shed leaves, they decompose and enrich the soil with organic nutrients, maintaining its fertility over time.

79. Explain how organic fertilizers contribute to soil conservation.

Ans : COMP 2003

(i) Enhances Soil Health : Organic fertilizers such as compost and manure improve soil texture, increase its water retention capacity, and support microbial life, which is essential for soil fertility.
(ii) Reduces Chemical Pollution : Unlike synthetic fertilizers, organic fertilizers do not contaminate groundwater or contribute to soil degradation, ensuring long-term agricultural sustainability.

80. State two appropriate cropping systems that help conserve soil.

Ans : MAIN 2005

(i) Strip Cropping : Growing alternating strips of erosion-prone crops (such as maize) with erosion-resistant crops (such as legumes) minimizes soil loss caused by wind and water.
(ii) Tree Crops and Foliage Crops : Planting deep-rooted trees like fruit trees and dense foliage crops like grasses provides continuous soil cover and protects against erosion.

81. Write two major land reforms enforced in India.

Ans : SQP 2006

(i) Abolition of the Zamindari System : This reform removed the intermediary landlords, giving ownership rights directly to the

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

farmers who cultivated the land, reducing exploitation and ensuring land security.

(ii) Land Ceiling Act : This policy placed a limit on the maximum land an individual could own, preventing land concentration in the hands of a few and redistributing surplus land to the landless.

82. How do land reforms help in sustainable land management?

Ans : COMP 2009

(i) Ensures Equitable Land Distribution : When land is fairly distributed among small farmers, they take responsibility for its management, leading to better soil conservation practices.

(ii) Encourages Efficient Land Use : Landowners invest in sustainable practices such as crop rotation and soil conservation techniques, leading to improved agricultural productivity.

83. Explain the role of integrated rural development in conserving land resources.

Ans : SQP 2011

(i) Promotes Self-Sustaining Villages : Initiatives like rural employment schemes and small-scale industries help reduce migration to urban areas, decreasing pressure on city land.

(ii) Encourages Sustainable Agriculture : Programs such as organic farming, agroforestry, and rainwater harvesting help preserve soil fertility and prevent land degradation.

84. State two self-help schemes that contribute to soil and land conservation.

Ans : COMP 2007

(i) Social Forestry : This scheme encourages village communities to grow trees on barren land, preventing soil erosion and providing alternative fuelwood resources.

(ii) Watershed Management Programs : These programs focus on controlling water runoff, restoring vegetation, and promoting soil conservation through check dams and contour bunding.

85. State two ways in which deforestation affects land degradation.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Leads to Soil Erosion : Without tree cover, rainwater washes away the topsoil, reducing land productivity and increasing the risk of landslides.

(ii) Reduces Soil Moisture Retention : Forests help maintain groundwater levels, and their removal leads to drier soil, making the land unsuitable for farming.

86. How can reforestation help combat deforestation?

Ans : MAIN 2016

(i) Restores Ecological Balance : Replanting trees helps bring back lost biodiversity, replenishing natural habitats for wildlife and restoring soil quality.

(ii) Prevents Desertification : By increasing vegetation cover, reforestation maintains soil moisture levels and reduces land degradation in arid and semi-arid regions.

87. What are the benefits of using alternative sources of livelihood to combat deforestation?

Ans : COMP 2017

(i) Reduces Dependence on Forest Resources : By promoting employment in eco-friendly industries like handicrafts, beekeeping, and sustainable agriculture, the pressure on forests for timber and firewood is reduced.

(ii) Encourages Conservation Efforts : When people find alternative incomes, they are more likely to support conservation programs, helping in forest regeneration and biodiversity protection.

88. Mention two alternative sources of livelihood that can help reduce deforestation.

Ans : SQP 2019

(i) Energy Plantations : Growing fast-growing fuelwood trees like bamboo and eucalyptus helps meet energy needs without cutting down old-growth forests.

(ii) Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs) : Encouraging the collection of products such as honey, medicinal plants, and nuts provides income without harming forest ecosystems.

89. Write two consequences of overgrazing in forests.

Ans : MAIN 2020

(i) Loss of Vegetation Cover : Excessive grazing prevents plants from regrowing, leading to barren landscapes, soil erosion, and desertification.

NODIA

(ii) Soil Compaction and Reduced Fertility : The continuous trampling by livestock hardens the soil, reducing water absorption and making it difficult for plants to grow.

90. How can controlled forest grazing help in land conservation?

Ans : SQP 2015

(i) Prevents Land Degradation : Limiting grazing in forested areas allows grass and small plants to regenerate, protecting soil quality and reducing erosion.

(ii) Encourages Sustainable Livestock Management : By practicing rotational grazing and limiting livestock numbers, forests remain productive while providing grazing areas.

91. Explain the importance of recycling timber and paper in managing land resources.

Ans : COMP 2013

(i) Reduces Deforestation : By reusing wood and paper products, fewer trees are cut down, preserving forests and preventing soil erosion.

(ii) Minimizes Land Pollution : Recycling reduces the amount of waste that ends up in landfills, preventing land degradation and conserving natural resources.

92. Name two alternatives to timber that help in reducing deforestation.

Ans : MAIN 2021

(i) Bamboo and Compressed Wood : These materials are sustainable substitutes for traditional timber, offering durability and reducing the need for logging.

(ii) Recycled Paper and Biodegradable Plastics : Using recycled paper and eco-friendly packaging reduces dependency on trees for paper production, preserving forest cover.

93. Write two traditional soil conservation techniques used in farming.

Ans : SQP 2016

(i) Dry Farming : A technique used in arid regions where soil moisture is conserved by deep ploughing, mulching, and selecting drought-resistant crops.

(ii) Bunds and Gullies Control : Small earthen embankments (bunds) and filling eroded channels (gullies) help slow water runoff, reducing soil erosion and improving groundwater recharge.

94. How does strip cropping help in soil conservation?

Ans : COMP 2022

(i) Reduces Wind and Water Erosion : Crops are planted in alternating strips of erosion-resistant and erosion-prone crops, which slow down wind and water movement.

(ii) Improves Soil Fertility : Leguminous plants in some strips help fix nitrogen in the soil, reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.

95. Explain how land-use management contributes to soil conservation.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Encourages Sustainable Farming Practices : Rotational grazing, agroforestry, and mixed cropping ensure soil is not depleted and remains productive.

(ii) Prevents Over-Exploitation : Designating land for specific purposes (agriculture, forestry, urban use) prevents excessive clearing, reducing degradation.

96. Write two major objectives of land reforms in India.

Ans : MAIN 2000

(i) Equitable Land Distribution : Land reforms aim to provide land to the landless, reducing inequality and improving agricultural productivity.

(ii) Elimination of Exploitative Practices : Reforms such as tenancy rights ensure fair treatment of farmers, preventing exploitation by landlords.

97. How does giving land to landless farmers benefit the environment?

Ans : MAIN 2001

(i) Encourages Sustainable Land Use : When farmers own land, they invest in long-term soil conservation techniques, preventing degradation.

(ii) Reduces Pressure on Forests : With access to farmland, people rely less on deforestation for temporary farming, preserving biodiversity.

98. Explain how the Land Ceiling Act helped in fair land distribution.

Ans : SQP 2006

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(i) Prevented Land Concentration : Limited the amount of land one could own, ensuring that large landowners could not hoard land while others remained landless.
(ii) Promoted Land Productivity : By distributing surplus land, small farmers could cultivate land efficiently, leading to better yields and reduced wastage.

99. Mention two challenges faced in implementing land reforms in India.

Ans : COMP 2004

(i) Resistance from Landowners : Wealthy landowners often opposed reforms, making implementation difficult.
(ii) Lack of Proper Land Records : Many landholdings were undocumented, leading to disputes and delays in redistribution.

100. State two key components of integrated rural development.

Ans : MAIN 2008

(i) Social and Community Forestry : Encouraging local participation in tree planting and afforestation to restore degraded lands.
(ii) Self-Help Groups (SHGs) : Rural communities work together on small projects such as organic farming and water conservation.

101. How does social forestry help in rural development?

Ans : SQP 2005

(i) Provides Alternative Livelihoods : Rural communities can earn through timber, honey collection, and medicinal plants instead of over-exploiting forests.
(ii) Restores Land Productivity : Planting trees prevents soil erosion, enhances soil fertility, and supports sustainable farming practices.

102. State two benefits of tree crops in conserving soil.

Ans : COMP 2024

(i) Prevents Soil Erosion : Tree roots bind the soil, reducing the impact of heavy rainfall and strong winds.
(ii) Improves Soil Quality : Falling leaves decompose, adding organic matter and nutrients to the soil, maintaining fertility.

103. Explain how water conservation techniques contribute to rural development.

Ans : MAIN 2003

(i) Improves Agricultural Productivity : Rainwater harvesting and check dams ensure water availability for crops, reducing dependency on erratic rainfall.
(ii) Prevents Drought and Soil Erosion : Conserving water reduces land degradation, ensuring long-term sustainability in rural areas.

104. Mention two benefits of self-help schemes in rural land conservation.

Ans : SQP 2009

(i) Encourages Community Involvement : Villagers take collective responsibility for afforestation and soil conservation, leading to long-term environmental benefits.
(ii) Promotes Sustainable Livelihoods : Small-scale farming, handicrafts, and eco-tourism provide income while preserving land resources.

105. Write two causes of deforestation.

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) Expanding Agriculture : Forests are cleared to make space for farming and cattle grazing, leading to biodiversity loss.
(ii) Timber and Fuelwood Demand : Excessive logging for construction and firewood depletes forests, affecting soil and water conservation.

NODIA

106. How does reforestation help in soil and land conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2016

(i) Restores Soil Quality : Tree roots hold soil together, reducing erosion and preventing landslides.
(ii) Enhances Water Retention : Forested areas absorb rainwater, replenishing groundwater levels and preventing droughts.

107. Explain why energy plantations are an effective solution for deforestation.

Ans : SQP 2017

(i) Provides Alternative Fuel Sources : Fast-growing plants like bamboo and eucalyptus reduce the need for cutting native forests.
(ii) Restores Degraded Lands : Energy crops can be grown on wastelands, helping in soil conservation without harming natural forests.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

108. Write two negative effects of overgrazing.

Ans : SQP 2019

(i) Soil Erosion : Loss of vegetation exposes soil to wind and water, leading to severe degradation.
(ii) Reduced Soil Fertility : Overgrazing depletes nutrients, making it harder for plants to grow and regenerate.

109. How can controlled grazing help in soil and forest conservation?

Ans : COMP 2017

(i) Allows Vegetation Regeneration : Rotational grazing gives plants time to recover, preventing desertification.
(ii) Maintains Biodiversity : Reducing excessive livestock grazing protects native plants and prevents habitat loss.

110. Explain the role of recycling timber and paper in conservation.

Ans : MAIN 2020

(i) Reduces Demand for Logging : Using recycled wood and paper reduces the need for deforestation.
(ii) Minimizes Land Pollution : Recycling prevents paper waste from filling landfills, reducing environmental impact.

111. Name two sustainable alternatives to timber.

Ans : SQP 2021

(i) Bamboo : A fast-growing, renewable material used in furniture and construction.
(ii) Recycled Wood and Compressed Fiberboard : Provides strong, eco-friendly building materials without cutting fresh trees.

112. Write two benefits of using organic fertilizers over chemical fertilizers.

Ans : COMP 2024

(i) Improves Soil Health : Organic fertilizers, such as compost and manure, enhance soil structure, increase its ability to hold moisture, and promote the growth of beneficial microorganisms.
(ii) Environmentally Friendly : Unlike chemical fertilizers, which can lead to soil degradation, water pollution, and loss of biodiversity, organic fertilizers decompose naturally without harming the ecosystem.

113. What is strip cropping, and why is it beneficial?

Ans : MAIN 2022

Strip cropping is an agricultural technique in which different crops are planted in alternating strips on sloped land. This method helps reduce soil erosion by ensuring that some vegetation always holds the soil in place. The root systems of alternating crops, particularly deep-rooted ones, help to improve soil stability and nutrient content. It also helps in pest control by disrupting pest cycles.

114. How can land-use management contribute to soil conservation?

Ans : SQP 2019

Land-use management contributes to soil conservation by ensuring that land is used in a sustainable manner. It includes practices such as crop rotation, agroforestry, and afforestation, which help maintain soil fertility and reduce erosion. Proper land-use planning ensures that forests and grasslands are protected from overgrazing and deforestation, thereby preserving soil integrity and preventing desertification.

115. Write two objectives of integrated rural development.

Ans : COMP 2017

(i) Self-Sufficiency and Economic Growth : Integrated rural development aims to promote self-employment through agricultural and non-agricultural activities, thus reducing rural poverty.
(ii) Infrastructure Development : Improving access to basic facilities like roads, electricity, clean water, healthcare, and education to enhance the overall quality of life in rural areas.

116. What is social forestry, and how does it help in rural development?

Ans : SQP 2014

Social forestry is a program that involves the planting of trees on community lands, wastelands, and along roadsides to meet the needs of local people for fuelwood, fodder, and timber. It helps in rural development by creating employment opportunities, preventing soil erosion, and improving biodiversity. Social forestry also provides economic benefits by promoting sustainable livelihoods through the sale of forest products.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

117. How can community forestry contribute to sustainable land management?

Ans : MAIN 2019

Community forestry involves local communities taking responsibility for the protection and management of forests in their area. This helps in sustainable land management by :

(i) Preventing excessive deforestation and soil erosion.

(ii) Enhancing biodiversity by promoting native plant growth.

(iii) Encouraging eco-friendly agricultural practices such as agroforestry.

118. Write two ways in which local communities can prevent soil degradation.

Ans : SQP 2015

(i) Agroforestry and Strip Cropping : Planting trees alongside crops stabilizes the soil and prevents erosion.

(ii) Controlled Grazing : Preventing overgrazing helps maintain grasslands and prevents soil compaction and erosion.

119. Deforestation is a major threat to land sustainability.

(i) What are two major causes of deforestation?

(ii) Mention one way to combat deforestation.

Ans : COMP 2013

(i) Two major causes of deforestation are :

(a) Commercial logging and agriculture expansion : Clearing forests for timber production and converting land for large-scale farming.

(b) Urbanization and Infrastructure Development : Rapid construction of roads, buildings, and industries leads to large-scale deforestation.

(ii) One way to combat deforestation is reforestation, which involves planting trees in deforested areas to restore ecosystems, prevent soil erosion, and improve air quality.

120. Mention two non-timber forest products that support conservation.

Ans : MAIN 2015

(i) Honey : Harvesting honey from beehives in forests provides income without cutting trees.

(ii) Medicinal Plants : Sustainable collection of herbs and roots preserves forests while benefiting traditional medicine industries.

121. Write two ways to manage forest resources sustainably.

Ans : SQP 2011

(i) Selective Logging : Cutting only mature trees and leaving younger trees to grow, ensuring long-term sustainability.

(ii) Promoting Eco-Friendly Construction Materials : Using materials such as bamboo, recycled plastic, and engineered wood to reduce the need for deforestation.

122. State two methods of controlling soil erosion and explain their importance.

Ans : MAIN 2015

(i) Contour ploughing : This method involves ploughing along the natural contours of the land, preventing water from washing away topsoil and reducing soil erosion.

(ii) Terracing : In hilly areas, terraces are created to slow down water runoff, preventing soil loss and making farming more sustainable.

NODIA

123. What are soil conservation techniques, and why are they important?

Ans : COMP 2013

(i) Soil conservation techniques involve land-use management, vegetative practices, and mechanical methods to maintain soil fertility and prevent degradation.

(ii) Methods such as strip cropping, tree planting, and using organic fertilizers enhance soil health and water retention, ensuring long-term agricultural productivity.

124. What are land reforms, and how have they benefited the landless in India?

Ans : SQP 2010

(i) Land reforms refer to government policies aimed at redistributing land to the landless and improving agricultural efficiency.

(ii) In India, land reform measures included abolition of the zamindari system, land ceiling laws, and tenancy reforms, which helped reduce inequality and improve farmers' livelihoods.

125. What is integrated rural development, and how does it help in sustainable land management?

Ans : SQP 2016

(i) Integrated rural development focuses on improving living conditions in rural areas through self-help schemes and sustainable practices.
(ii) Programs like social forestry and community farming help in conserving soil, reducing poverty, and promoting environmental sustainability.

126. Explain two ways in which communities and women contribute to soil conservation.

Ans : MAIN 2018

(i) Women's role in afforestation : Women actively participate in tree planting initiatives, watershed management, and sustainable agriculture, ensuring better soil conservation.
(ii) Community-based soil conservation programs : Local communities engage in constructing bunds, check dams, and promoting organic farming, which prevent soil degradation and improve productivity.

127. What are some effective strategies to combat deforestation?

Ans : COMP 2011

(i) Reforestation and afforestation : Planting trees in degraded areas restores forest cover, preventing soil erosion and climate change effects.
(ii) Exploring alternative livelihoods : Providing sustainable employment opportunities reduces dependence on deforestation for timber, fuel, and agriculture.

128. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

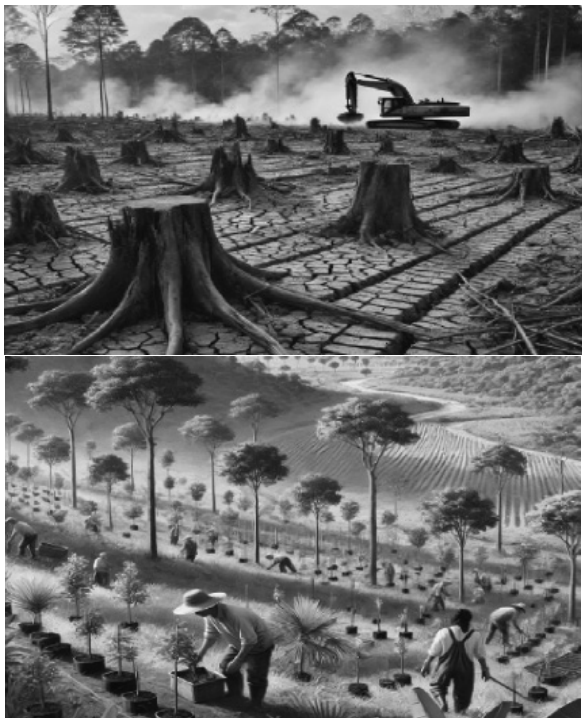
(i) Why is contour ploughing beneficial in farming?
(ii) How does tree planting help in soil conservation?

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) Contour ploughing reduces soil erosion by slowing water runoff, helping retain moisture in the soil and making it more fertile for crops.
(ii) Trees prevent soil erosion by anchoring the soil with their roots, reducing the impact of wind and water on the land. They also contribute to improving soil structure and fertility.

NODIA

129. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :



(i) What are the negative effects of deforestation on soil?
(ii) How does reforestation benefit both land and the environment?

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Deforestation leads to loss of topsoil, reduced soil fertility, and increased desertification, making the land unsuitable for agriculture.
(ii) Reforestation restores soil health, prevents floods, and supports biodiversity, contributing to a healthier ecosystem.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

130. What is terracing?
Where is it practiced?
State three advantages of terracing.

Ans : MAIN 2024

Terracing is a soil conservation method where land is cut into step-like structures along the slopes of hills or mountains. This technique helps slow down water runoff, prevent soil erosion, and make steep land suitable for agriculture. Terracing is commonly practiced in hilly and mountainous regions where farming is difficult due to steep slopes. It is widely used in the Himalayas (India, Nepal, and Bhutan), the Andes (South America), and parts of China, Japan, and Southeast Asia for crops like rice, tea, and wheat.

Three Advantages of Terracing:

(i) Prevents Soil Erosion : The step-like structure slows down rainwater flow, reducing soil loss and preserving fertile topsoil.

(ii) Improves Water Conservation : Terraces help retain rainwater, increasing soil moisture and making the land more suitable for crop cultivation.

(iii) Enhances Agricultural Productivity : By creating flat surfaces on slopes, terracing prevents water runoff, allowing better crop growth and improving overall farm yield.

131. What is Community Forestry?
State two objectives of community forestry.
How does this forestry benefit the community?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Community forestry is a forest management approach where local communities actively participate in the conservation, protection, and sustainable use of forest resources. It empowers people to manage forests for their livelihoods, environmental conservation, and economic development.

(i) Two Objectives of Community Forestry:
- (a) Sustainable Forest Management : To ensure the long-term conservation and regeneration of forests while allowing communities to use resources responsibly.
- (b) Enhancing Rural Livelihoods : To provide employment, fuelwood, fodder, and income to local people through community-led forest management programs.

(ii) Community Forestry Benefit the Community in following ways
- (a) Improves Livelihoods : Community forestry provides jobs and income through sustainable harvesting of timber, medicinal plants, and non-timber products like honey and bamboo.
- (b) Prevents Deforestation and Soil Erosion : By involving local people in afforestation and conservation, it helps in maintaining soil fertility, preventing floods, and preserving biodiversity.
- (c) Strengthens Community Participation : It encourages local decision-making and awareness about environmental conservation, promoting a sense of ownership and responsibility toward forests.

132. What is overgrazing?
Give any four hazards of overgrazing.

Ans : SQP 2023

Overgrazing : Overgrazing occurs when livestock or wild animals feed excessively on vegetation in a particular area, preventing plant regrowth and causing land degradation. This happens when the grazing intensity surpasses the land's capacity to recover, leading to loss of plant cover, reduced soil fertility, and ecological imbalances. Overgrazing is a major environmental concern in grasslands, rangelands, and pastures.

Four Hazards of Overgrazing

(i) Soil Erosion : The removal of vegetation exposes the soil to wind and water erosion, leading to the loss of topsoil, reduced soil fertility, and desertification. This results in poor agricultural productivity and land degradation.

(ii) Loss of Biodiversity : Overgrazing disrupts ecosystems by eliminating native plant species, reducing habitat availability for wildlife, and favoring invasive species that may not support local fauna.

(iii) Desertification : Excessive grazing depletes soil moisture and nutrients, gradually turning fertile land into barren, desert-like conditions. This affects food security and disrupts local ecosystems.

(iv) Reduced Water Retention Capacity : The destruction of vegetation decreases the land's ability to retain water, leading to increased surface runoff, lower groundwater recharge, and a higher risk of droughts and floods.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

133. What is energy plantation?
List any four advantages.

Ans : SQP 2023

Energy Plantation : Energy plantation refers to the cultivation of fast-growing trees, shrubs, or crops specifically for producing bioenergy in the form of fuelwood, charcoal, or biomass. These plantations are designed to provide a sustainable source of renewable energy and reduce dependence on fossil fuels. Common plants used include eucalyptus, bamboo, poplar, and jatropha.

Four Advantages of Energy Plantation

(i) Renewable Source of Energy : Energy plantations provide a continuous and sustainable supply of biomass fuel, which can be converted into biofuels, charcoal, or biogas, reducing reliance on non-renewable fossil fuels.

(ii) Reduces Carbon Emissions : Biomass from energy plantations absorbs carbon dioxide during growth, making it a carbon-neutral energy source when used as fuel. This helps in mitigating climate change and reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

(iii) Restores Degraded Lands : Cultivating energy crops on wastelands or degraded lands helps in soil conservation, prevents erosion, and improves land fertility over time, making it productive again.

(iv) Generates Employment and Economic Benefits : Energy plantations create job opportunities in rural areas for planting, harvesting, and processing biomass, boosting local economies and promoting sustainable livelihoods.

134. What are the major techniques for controlling soil erosion? Explain five methods.

Ans : MAIN 2008

Soil erosion occurs due to wind, water, and human activities. Various techniques help in reducing soil loss and maintaining fertility.

(i) Terracing : Creating step-like terraces on slopes reduces water runoff and prevents soil erosion. This technique is commonly used in hilly regions, such as the Western Ghats in India.

(ii) Contour Ploughing : Ploughing along the natural contours of the land slows down water flow, reducing soil wash-off. This method is widely used in the Deccan Plateau.

(iii) Dry Farming : Farming methods that conserve moisture, such as deep ploughing and mulching, help in preventing erosion in dry areas like Rajasthan.

(iv) Tree Planting and Windbreaks : Trees and shrubs act as barriers against wind erosion, particularly in desert regions. The Great Green Wall project in Africa aims to combat desertification using tree planting.

(v) Bunds and Gullies Control : Constructing earthen embankments (bunds) or filling gullies with vegetation prevents soil loss in farmlands and riverbanks. In Madhya Pradesh, farmers use bunding techniques for soil conservation.

135. What are the major land reform measures undertaken in India? Explain five key measures.

Ans : SQP 2007

Land reforms in India aimed to redistribute land to the landless, ensuring social justice and agricultural productivity.

(i) Abolition of Zamindari System : The government removed the feudal landownership system, giving direct land rights to the tillers. This reform was implemented in states like Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.

(ii) Ceilings on Land Holdings : Laws were enacted to fix a maximum limit on land ownership, and surplus land was redistributed among landless farmers. Tamil Nadu and Kerala implemented strict land ceiling laws.

(iii) Tenancy Reforms : Land reform laws provided security of tenure and fair rent conditions for tenant farmers, ensuring better rights for cultivators in states like Andhra Pradesh.

(iv) Bhoodan and Gramdan Movements : Led by Vinoba Bhave, these voluntary land donation movements encouraged landlords to distribute land among the landless, benefiting thousands of farmers.

(v) Land Records Modernization : Digitization of land records has improved transparency and reduced land disputes. The Digital India Land Records Modernization Programme (DILRMP) is a major initiative in this direction.

136. What are the key objectives of Integrated Rural Development? Explain five major goals.

Ans : COMP 2005

Integrated Rural Development (IRD) aims to improve the socio-economic conditions of rural populations through sustainable development strategies.

NODIA

(i) Poverty Alleviation : IRD focuses on providing financial and skill-based support to poor families, helping them generate income through self-employment.
(ii) Employment Generation : Promoting small-scale industries, handicrafts, and agro-based businesses creates rural job opportunities and reduces migration to cities.
(iii) Social and Community Forestry : Large-scale tree planting programs provide fuel, fodder, and employment while reducing deforestation. India's Joint Forest Management (JFM) encourages community-led forestry.
(iv) Infrastructure Development : Building roads, irrigation facilities, schools, and healthcare centers improves quality of life and enhances agricultural productivity in rural areas.
(v) Empowerment of Women and Marginalized Groups : Providing education, skill training, and self-help group (SHG) initiatives help rural women and marginalized communities gain financial independence.

137. What is the role of women and community in soil and land conservation? Explain five contributions.

Ans : SQP 2009

Women and communities play a vital role in protecting soil and land resources through conservation and sustainable practices.
(i) **Afforestation and Agroforestry :** Women actively participate in tree planting and maintaining agroforestry projects, which help in soil conservation and sustainable agriculture. The Chipko Movement in India is a famous example of women-led forest conservation.
(ii) **Water and Soil Management :** Rural communities build check dams, bunds, and practice rainwater harvesting to prevent soil erosion and improve water conservation. Rajasthan's Tarun Bharat Sangh has revived traditional water conservation systems.
(iii) **Sustainable Farming Practices :** Women farmers promote organic farming and mixed cropping techniques that enhance soil fertility and prevent degradation. In Andhra Pradesh, women-led organic farming initiatives have improved soil health.
(iv) **Community-Led Awareness Programs :** Villagers educate others about the importance of soil conservation through grassroots campaigns and environmental programs. The Barefoot College in India trains rural women in sustainable practices.
(v) **Grazing and Pastureland Management :** Local communities implement rotational grazing and controlled livestock movement to prevent overgrazing, protecting soil quality in pasturelands. The National Forest Policy (1988) promotes community participation in managing forest grazing.

138. What are some alternatives to timber, and how do they help in environmental conservation? Explain five alternatives.

Ans : MAIN 2011

The excessive use of timber for construction, furniture, and paper production leads to deforestation. Several sustainable alternatives can help reduce dependence on timber.
(i) **Bamboo :** A fast-growing plant that serves as an excellent substitute for timber in furniture, flooring, and housing. Bamboo plantations help in carbon sequestration and soil conservation.
(ii) **Recycled Timber and Paper :** Reusing and recycling old wood and paper reduces the need for fresh timber, saving forests. Sweden has advanced recycling programs that minimize wood waste.
(iii) **Agricultural Waste-Based Materials :** Products like compressed straw boards, coconut husk panels, and bagasse-based composites are eco-friendly substitutes for wood. In India, sugarcane bagasse is used for making biodegradable packaging.
(iv) **Metal and Plastic Alternatives :** Materials like aluminum, steel, and recycled plastic are increasingly used in furniture and construction, reducing reliance on wood. Many European cities promote recycled plastic-based urban infrastructure.
(v) **Engineered Wood and Plywood :** These are made from sawdust and wood scraps bonded with resins, reducing the need for cutting fresh trees. Plywood industries in China and Brazil use engineered wood to minimize deforestation.

139. Explain five major soil conservation techniques used in agriculture.

Ans : SQP 2015

Soil conservation techniques help prevent soil degradation, maintain fertility, and ensure sustainable agriculture.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(i) **Land-Use Management :** Proper zoning of agricultural, residential, and industrial land prevents excessive soil erosion and degradation. In India, watershed management projects integrate land-use planning for soil conservation.

(ii) **Vegetative Practices :** Planting cover crops, grasses, and trees protects the soil from erosion and improves water retention. Leguminous plants like alfalfa enhance soil fertility by fixing nitrogen.

(iii) **Mechanical Practices :** Building terraces, contour bunds, and check dams helps control water runoff and prevents soil erosion on slopes. Farmers in Nepal use terracing for sustainable farming in hilly areas.

(iv) **Soil and Water Conservation Together :** Techniques like rainwater harvesting, percolation ponds, and check dams help in moisture conservation while preventing soil loss. The Tarun Bharat Sangh initiative in Rajasthan has successfully implemented water conservation.

(v) Appropriate Cropping Systems : Strip cropping, mixed cropping, and intercropping help in maintaining soil structure and fertility. In Punjab, alternating wheat and leguminous crops reduces soil nutrient depletion.

140. What are the causes and consequences of overgrazing? Explain five points.

Ans : COMP 2018

Overgrazing occurs when livestock feed excessively on vegetation, leading to soil degradation and ecological imbalances.

(i) Loss of Vegetation Cover : Continuous grazing prevents plants from regenerating, exposing the soil to wind and water erosion. In the Thar Desert, overgrazing has led to desertification.

(ii) Soil Erosion and Degradation : Without plant roots to bind the soil, wind and rain wash away fertile topsoil, reducing agricultural productivity. In China's Loess Plateau, overgrazing accelerated soil erosion.

(iii) Decline in Biodiversity : Overgrazing depletes natural vegetation, leading to habitat destruction for wildlife. The Sahel region in Africa has seen a decline in native plant and animal species.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(iv) Water Scarcity and Land Desertification : Degraded land loses its ability to retain water, worsening drought conditions. Overgrazed lands in Australia experience reduced groundwater recharge.

(v) Reduced Livestock Productivity : Lack of sufficient grasslands leads to poor animal nutrition, lower milk production, and declining livestock populations. Farmers in Mongolia face economic hardships due to overgrazed pasturelands.

141. How can reforestation help combat deforestation? Explain five benefits of reforestation.

Ans : SQP 2019

Reforestation involves planting trees in deforested or degraded areas, helping restore ecosystems and prevent land degradation.

(i) Prevention of Soil Erosion : Tree roots bind the soil, reducing wind and water erosion. The afforestation of the Aravalli Hills in India has helped prevent desert expansion.

(ii) Improved Air and Water Quality : Trees absorb pollutants, enhance oxygen levels, and help maintain groundwater levels by regulating water cycles. New York City has invested in reforestation to improve water quality.

(iii) Carbon Sequestration and Climate Change Mitigation : Forests act as carbon sinks by absorbing CO_2, helping combat global warming. The Amazon rainforest stores vast amounts of carbon, reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

(iv) Revival of Biodiversity : Reforestation provides habitats for wildlife and promotes biodiversity conservation. The Miyawaki method of afforestation has restored urban biodiversity in many Indian cities.

(v) Enhanced Livelihood Opportunities : Reforestation projects create employment in forestry, ecotourism, and sustainable wood industries. Uganda's Green Belt Movement provides jobs to rural communities through tree planting programs.

NODIA

142. What are the benefits of energy plantations as an alternative to deforestation? Explain five points.

Ans : MAIN 2013

Energy plantations involve growing fast-growing plants specifically for fuel, reducing dependence on traditional wood sources and mitigating deforestation.

(c) Organic Farming Practices : Women promote traditional, eco-friendly farming techniques using organic fertilizers.
(d) Waste Management Initiatives : Community-based waste recycling, composting, and plastic reduction programs reduce pollution.
(e) Education and Awareness : Women-led groups educate people about environmental protection, family planning, and energy conservation.

(ii) Methods to Combat Deforestation : Deforestation causes soil erosion, climate change, and loss of biodiversity. Sustainable practices are crucial to preserve forests.

Five Methods to Counter Deforestation :

(a) Reforestation Programs : Large-scale tree-planting campaigns to restore degraded forests.
(b) Energy Plantations : Growing biofuel crops like jatropha reduces dependence on timber and fossil fuels.
(c) Regulated Forest Harvesting : Sustainable logging policies ensure controlled tree-cutting and natural regrowth.
(d) Alternative Sources of Livelihood : Encouraging beekeeping, herbal medicine collection, and ecotourism instead of deforestation-based income.
(e) Changing Consumption Patterns : Reducing paper, furniture, and fuelwood consumption decreases pressure on forests.

153. (i) Why is soil conservation important? Explain five benefits of soil conservation.
(ii) Describe five sustainable cropping patterns that help in soil conservation.

Ans : MAIN 2014

(i) Importance and Benefits of Soil Conservation
Soil conservation is crucial for maintaining land productivity, preventing desertification, and ensuring food security. As soil is a non-renewable resource, its degradation can lead to reduced agricultural yields, loss of biodiversity, and disruption of ecosystems. The following are key benefits of soil conservation :

(a) Prevention of Soil Erosion : Soil conservation methods such as contour plowing, terracing, and tree plantations help in stabilizing soil structure, reducing erosion caused by wind and water. Without these measures, topsoil is lost, making land infertile.
(b) Enhancement of Soil Fertility : Conservation techniques preserve soil nutrients, ensuring sustainable crop production. Practices like crop rotation and mulching maintain the organic content of the soil, preventing nutrient depletion.
(c) Improvement in Water Retention Capacity : Conserved soil has better water absorption and storage capabilities, reducing the risk of droughts and water shortages. Vegetative cover prevents water runoff, keeping groundwater levels stable.
(d) Reduction in Desertification : Unchecked soil degradation can lead to land turning into arid, unproductive wasteland. Sustainable land management through afforestation, dry farming, and reforestation can combat desertification.
(e) Increase in Agricultural Productivity : Farmers benefit from higher crop yields and stable incomes when soil quality is maintained. Proper land management ensures that fertile land remains productive for future generations.

(ii) Sustainable Cropping Patterns for Soil Conservation
Sustainable cropping techniques help maintain soil health, moisture, and fertility while reducing erosion and increasing agricultural output.

(a) Strip Cropping : This technique involves growing alternate strips of different crops in a single field. The deep-rooted crops stabilize the soil, while shallow-rooted crops prevent surface erosion. This method is especially beneficial on sloped lands where soil runoff is high.
(b) Intercropping : Planting two or more crops together enhances soil stability and nutrient balance. For example, leguminous crops like beans or peas fix nitrogen, enriching the soil and reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.
(c) Crop Rotation : Rotating crops seasonally ensures that soil nutrients are replenished rather than being depleted by a single crop. For example, alternating wheat with legumes improves nitrogen content and prevents soil exhaustion.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : SQP 2012

Soil erosion occurs due to natural and human-induced factors, leading to loss of fertile land and environmental degradation.

(i) Deforestation and Removal of Vegetation : Tree roots hold the soil together; removing them exposes the land to wind and water erosion. The Amazon rainforest experiences severe soil loss due to deforestation.

(ii) Overgrazing by Livestock : Excessive grazing removes protective grass cover, leaving soil vulnerable to erosion. In Africa's Sahel region, overgrazing has contributed to desertification.

(iii) Unsustainable Agricultural Practices : Continuous monocropping, excessive ploughing, and improper irrigation degrade the soil structure, increasing erosion. The Dust Bowl disaster (1930s) in the US was caused by poor farming methods.

(iv) Urbanization and Infrastructure Development : Large - scale construction removes topsoil, leading to rapid erosion and landslides. In India, Himalayan highway projects have caused significant soil loss.

(v) Climate Change and Extreme Weather Events : Heavy rainfall, floods, and droughts intensify soil erosion by washing away the top layer of soil. In Bangladesh, riverbank erosion displaces thousands of people annually.

146. How can controlled forest grazing help in sustainable land management? Explain five key aspects.

Ans : MAIN 2010

Controlled forest grazing ensures that livestock grazing is managed in a way that protects forests while supporting livelihoods.

(i) Prevention of Overgrazing : Implementing rotational grazing and limiting livestock numbers prevent excessive depletion of vegetation. Madhya Pradesh's community grazing programs balance livestock needs and forest conservation.

(ii) Maintaining Soil Fertility : Grazing animals contribute to soil enrichment by naturally fertilizing the land with manure, improving plant growth. The Nomadic Maasai herders in Africa use controlled grazing to sustain pasturelands.

(iii) Preserving Biodiversity : Sustainable grazing practices prevent habitat destruction and allow native plant species to regenerate. The National Forest Policy (1988) in India promotes regulated grazing to maintain ecological balance.

(iv) Reducing Wildfire Risk : Grazing reduces dry grass and underbrush, lowering the risk of forest fires. In California, controlled grazing by goats is used as a wildfire prevention strategy.

(v) Balancing Livelihoods and Conservation : Providing alternative grazing areas and fodder sources helps communities sustain livestock without harming forests. In Rajasthan's Aravalli hills, controlled grazing programs support local herders while protecting forests.

147. What are the benefits of using organic fertilizers for soil conservation? Explain five advantages.

Ans : COMP 2020

Organic fertilizers, derived from natural sources, help maintain soil health and sustainability without causing environmental harm.

(i) Improves Soil Fertility : Organic fertilizers, such as compost and manure, provide essential nutrients, enhancing soil productivity. Farmers in Punjab's organic farming initiatives report higher crop yields with compost use.

(ii) Enhances Soil Structure : Organic matter improves soil texture, aeration, and water retention, making it ideal for plant growth. The Sikkim Organic Mission promotes organic farming to prevent soil degradation.

(iii) Prevents Soil Erosion : Organic fertilizers promote root development, stabilizing the soil and reducing erosion risk. Mulching with crop residues in Rajasthan helps protect topsoil from wind erosion.

(iv) Increases Microbial Activity : Beneficial microbes in organic fertilizers break down nutrients, making them more available to plants. In Tamil Nadu, vermicomposting has improved soil health and fertility.

(v) Reduces Chemical Pollution : Unlike synthetic fertilizers, organic alternatives do not contribute to groundwater contamination or soil toxicity. Kerala's zero-budget natural farming promotes organic fertilizers for sustainable agriculture.

148. What are some sustainable alternatives to traditional farming that help in land conservation? Explain five methods.

Ans : SQP 2021

NODIA

(c) Water Scarcity and Reduced Groundwater Recharge : Overgrazed lands lose their ability to retain water, leading to lower groundwater levels and drier climates.

(d) Loss of Biodiversity : As livestock overconsume vegetation, native plant species disappear, affecting the entire food chain.

(e) Lower Agricultural Productivity : With fewer nutrients and vegetation, crop yields decline, forcing farmers to clear forests for new grazing lands.

(ii) Measures for Managing Forest Grazing Sustainably

(a) Rotational Grazing : Dividing grazing land into sections and allowing recovery periods between grazing cycles.

(b) Fodder Cultivation : Growing alternative fodder crops such as alfalfa and sorghum reduces pressure on forests.

(c) Implementation of Grazing Laws : Governments enforce grazing permits and seasonal grazing restrictions in protected areas.

(d) Community-Based Grazing Management : Local communities engage in cooperative grazing planning to prevent overuse.

(e) Reforestation and Grassland Restoration : Planting native grasses and trees in overgrazed areas restores soil fertility.

156. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What soil conservation technique is shown in the image?

(ii) How does this method help in controlling soil erosion?

(iii) Name two other soil erosion control techniques used in agriculture.

Ans : SQP 2024

(i) The image depicts terracing or contour ploughing, which are soil conservation techniques.

(ii) These methods help by reducing water runoff, slowing soil erosion, and retaining moisture in the soil, making farming more sustainable in hilly areas.

(iii) Two other techniques for controlling soil erosion :

(a) Tree planting (afforestation) to hold soil with roots and prevent landslides.

(b) Windbreaks (planting rows of trees or shrubs) to reduce wind erosion in open fields.

157. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What type of land degradation is shown in the image?

(ii) Explain two human activities that cause this type of land degradation.

(iii) How can strip cropping and dry farming help restore such land?

Ans : MAIN 2000

(i) The image shows soil erosion and land degradation, characterized by loss of topsoil.

(ii) Two human activities that contribute to soil erosion :

(a) Deforestation : Clearing trees reduces root stability, making soil prone to erosion.

(b) Overgrazing : Excessive grazing by cattle removes vegetation cover, leading to soil degradation.

(iii) Strip cropping (alternating rows of crops with grass or trees) and dry farming (using drought-resistant crops and moisture conservation techniques) help restore soil fertility and prevent further erosion.

158. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(e) Digitization of Land Records : Modernizing land records to prevent illegal land grabs and ownership disputes.

(ii) Integrated Rural Development and Its Objectives : Integrated rural development focuses on holistic growth by improving agriculture, employment, and infrastructure.
Five Objectives of Integrated Rural Development :
(a) Promoting Self-Help Schemes : Encouraging social forestry, community farming, and skill-based employment.
(b) Enhancing Agricultural Productivity : Using modern irrigation techniques, fertilizers, and hybrid seeds.
(c) Infrastructure Development : Building roads, schools, hospitals, and communication networks in rural areas.
(d) Women Empowerment : Providing microfinance, education, and vocational training to improve women's economic participation.
(e) Environmental Sustainability : Encouraging afforestation, soil conservation, and organic farming to prevent land degradation.

151. (i) What are the causes and consequences of overgrazing? How does controlled grazing help in forest conservation?
(ii) What are some alternatives to timber? Describe five sustainable substitutes.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) Causes, Consequences, and Controlled Grazing for Conservation
Overgrazing occurs when livestock feed excessively on forests and grasslands, causing land degradation.
Causes of Overgrazing :
(a) Increase in Livestock Population : More animals mean higher grazing demand.
(b) Deforestation and Shrinking Grasslands : Limited grazing areas increase pressure on available land.
(c) Uncontrolled Nomadic Herding : Lack of grazing regulations leads to indiscriminate grazing.
Consequences of Overgrazing :
(a) Soil Erosion and Desertification : Loss of vegetative cover leads to dry, infertile land.
(b) Loss of Biodiversity : Overgrazing destroys habitats for native species.
(c) Reduced Agricultural Productivity : Degraded soil lowers crop yields and increases food insecurity.
Controlled Grazing Strategies :
(a) Rotational Grazing : Moving livestock between grazing areas to allow regrowth.
(b) National Forest Policy (1988) : Implementing legal restrictions on grazing in protected areas.
(c) Promoting Stall Feeding : Providing fodder in shelters instead of open grazing.

(ii) Sustainable Alternatives to Timber
Excessive timber consumption leads to deforestation and loss of biodiversity. Sustainable alternatives help preserve forests.
Five Alternatives to Timber :
(a) Bamboo : A fast-growing, durable substitute for furniture and construction.
(b) Recycled Paper and Cardboard : Reduces dependence on fresh tree pulp for paper production.
(c) Compressed Agricultural Waste Boards : Using sugarcane bagasse, rice husks, and wheat straw to make eco-friendly boards.
(d) Plastic and Composite Materials : Recycled plastic and engineered wood as alternatives for construction and furniture.
(e) Metal and Concrete : Steel and reinforced concrete reduce the need for timber-based housing structures.

152. (i) Explain the role of women and the community in environmental conservation. Give five key contributions.
(ii) Why is combating deforestation important? Describe five methods used to counter deforestation.

Ans : COMP 2011

(i) Role of Women and Community in Conservation
Women and local communities play a vital role in sustainable land and forest management.
Five Contributions :
(a) Afforestation and Forest Protection : Women in Chipko Movement protested against tree felling and promoted reforestation.
(b) Soil and Water Conservation : Communities participate in rainwater harvesting, terrace farming, and bund construction to prevent soil erosion.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Sustainable farming methods protect land resources while ensuring food security and environmental balance.

(i) Agroforestry : Integrating trees with crops and livestock enhances biodiversity, soil conservation, and farm productivity. In Africa, alley cropping (planting trees alongside crops) improves land use efficiency.

(ii) Permaculture Farming : A self-sustaining agricultural system that mimics natural ecosystems, reducing the need for chemical inputs. Australia's permaculture farms use composting, mulching, and rainwater harvesting for sustainable land use.

(iii) Hydroponics and Vertical Farming : Soil-less farming methods that use water and nutrient solutions to grow crops, reducing land degradation. Singapore's urban vertical farms grow food efficiently in limited spaces.

(iv) Regenerative Agriculture : Practices like crop rotation, minimal tilling, and cover cropping improve soil health and carbon sequestration. Regenerative farms in the US have restored degraded lands and improved yields.

(v) Integrated Pest Management (IPM) : Using natural predators, crop rotation, and organic pesticides reduces soil contamination and enhances long-term fertility. IPM programs in Maharashtra help farmers reduce chemical dependence while maintaining soil health.

149. (i) What are the major techniques used for soil erosion control? Explain any five methods.

(ii) How does land-use management help in soil conservation? Explain five effective strategies.

Ans : MAIN 2003

(i) Techniques for Soil Erosion Control : Soil erosion occurs due to wind, water, and deforestation, leading to land degradation and loss of fertility.

Five Major Soil Erosion Control Methods :

(a) Terracing : Creating step-like structures on hilly slopes to slow down water flow and prevent soil erosion.

(b) Contour Ploughing : Ploughing along natural land contours to reduce runoff and soil displacement.

(c) Tree Planting and Windbreaks : Planting trees and shrubs as windbreaks to prevent wind erosion in dry regions.

(d) Bunds and Gullies Management : Constructing earthen embankments (bunds) to slow down water movement and filling gullies to prevent soil loss.

(e) Use of Organic Fertilizers : Adding manure, compost, and green fertilizers improves soil structure and reduces erosion.

(ii) Soil Conservation through Land-Use Management : Land-use management ensures sustainable land utilization while preventing soil degradation and erosion.

Five Strategies for Soil Conservation :

(a) Strip Cropping : Planting alternating strips of different crops to reduce soil erosion and increase fertility.

(b) Tree and Foliage Crops : Growing deep-rooted trees and cover crops to bind the soil and improve water retention.

(c) Crop Rotation : Changing crop types seasonally to prevent soil exhaustion and enhance nutrient balance.

(d) Vegetative Cover : Maintaining natural grass and plant cover reduces wind and water erosion.

(e) Mechanical Barriers : Constructing check dams, contour bunding, and mulching to control soil movement and increase water infiltration.

150. (i) What are land reforms? Explain five major land reform measures implemented in India.

(ii) What is integrated rural development? Describe five objectives of integrated rural development programs.

Ans : SQP 2008

(i) Land Reforms and Major Measures in India
Land reforms aim to redistribute land to the landless and improve agricultural productivity.

Five Major Land Reform Measures in India :

(a) Abolition of Zamindari System : Eliminating intermediaries to give direct ownership of land to farmers.

(b) Tenancy Reforms : Providing legal rights to tenant farmers, ensuring fair rent laws and security.

(c) Ceiling on Landholdings : Imposing a limit on land ownership to prevent land monopolization.

(d) Land Redistribution Programs : Government initiatives to distribute excess land to landless farmers.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(d) Agroforestry : Integrating trees with food crops and livestock farming creates a balanced ecosystem, where trees provide shade, windbreaks, and organic matter to the soil. This practice also supports biodiversity and reduces land degradation.

(e) Cover Cropping : Using fast-growing, soil-protecting plants like clover or grasses between main crop cycles helps to reduce erosion, improve water retention, and enhance soil organic matter. This is particularly useful in off-season farming.

154. (i) What are the causes and consequences of deforestation? Explain five consequences.

(ii) How can reforestation and energy plantations help combat deforestation? Provide five points.

Ans : SQP 2009

(i) Causes and Consequences of Deforestation : Deforestation refers to the large-scale removal of trees due to urbanization, agricultural expansion, industrial activities, and logging. This has far-reaching environmental impacts :

(a) Loss of Biodiversity : Forests are home to 80% of terrestrial species. When trees are cleared, wildlife habitats are destroyed, leading to species extinction. Animals such as tigers, elephants, and orangutans are highly affected.

(b) Increase in Carbon Emissions and Global Warming : Trees act as carbon sinks, absorbing CO_2 from the atmosphere. When forests are cut down, carbon storage is lost, and burning trees releases greenhouse gases, contributing to climate change.

(c) Soil Erosion and Desertification : Tree roots bind soil particles, preventing erosion caused by rain and wind. Without tree cover, topsoil washes away, leading to decreased agricultural productivity and increased risk of desert formation.

(d) Disruption of Water Cycles : Trees absorb and release water, playing a crucial role in rainfall patterns and groundwater recharge. Deforestation reduces precipitation, causing droughts and lower water availability.

(e) Negative Impact on Indigenous Communities : Many tribal and rural communities depend on forests for food, medicine, and livelihood. Deforestation displaces these people and disrupts their traditional ways of life.

(ii) How Reforestation and Energy Plantations Help Combat Deforestation : Reforestation and sustainable plantation strategies can restore forest ecosystems and reduce human dependency on natural forests.

(a) Restoring Degraded Lands : Reforestation helps in soil stabilization, increasing organic matter, and preventing erosion. In countries like India, the Compensatory Afforestation Program ensures that tree loss is compensated.

(b) Providing Alternative Fuel Sources : Energy plantations grow fast-growing species like Jatropha, Eucalyptus, and Bamboo for biofuel production, reducing the need for firewood from natural forests.

(c) Carbon Sequestration : Trees absorb CO_2, reducing the impact of climate change. Large-scale tree planting projects like The Green Belt Movement in Africa have proven effective in mitigating carbon emissions.

(d) Wildlife Habitat Restoration : Planting trees in cleared forest areas can help reintroduce endangered species, supporting biodiversity.

(e) Boosting Economic Development : Sustainable plantations create jobs in forestry, eco-tourism, and paper production while reducing illegal logging.

155. (i) How does overgrazing affect soil and forests? Explain five consequences.

(ii) Suggest five measures for managing forest grazing sustainably.

Ans : MAIN 2003

(i) Effects of Overgrazing on Soil and Forests : Overgrazing occurs when livestock excessively feed on vegetation, leading to land degradation.

(a) Soil Erosion and Loss of Fertility : Overgrazing removes grass cover, exposing the soil to wind and water erosion. This reduces soil fertility and agricultural potential.

(b) Desertification : Constant grazing destroys vegetation and soil moisture, turning fertile lands into barren wastelands. The Sahara Desert's expansion is partly due to overgrazing.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(i) Two techniques used to control soil erosion are :
   (a) **Contour Ploughing :** This involves ploughing along the natural contours of the land, which slows down water runoff, allowing more water to seep into the soil and preventing topsoil from being washed away.
   (b) **Windbreaks :** These are rows of trees planted along the edges of fields to reduce wind speed and protect the soil from wind erosion. By breaking the force of the wind, windbreaks help to keep the topsoil intact.

(ii) Terracing is the practice of cutting flat areas into hilly or sloped land to create step-like structures. This method prevents water from rushing down the slope, thereby reducing soil erosion and allowing water to be absorbed into the ground. It also improves agricultural productivity by making steep lands cultivable.

162. Land reforms play a crucial role in ensuring fair distribution of land.
(i) What are land reforms?
(ii) Mention one measure enforced in India to provide land to the landless.

Ans :

(i) Land reforms refer to government policies aimed at redistributing land ownership to achieve social and economic equality. These reforms seek to eliminate feudal landownership patterns, prevent excessive land concentration in the hands of a few, and ensure fair land distribution for small-scale farmers.

(ii) One major land reform measure in India was the Abolition of the Zamindari System. This reform, introduced after independence, eliminated intermediaries (zamindars) and transferred land ownership directly to the cultivators, thereby ensuring greater land access for the landless farmers.

163. Women and communities play a crucial role in conservation efforts.
(i) How can women contribute to soil and land conservation?
(ii) Why is community participation important in conservation efforts?

Ans :

(i) Women contribute by :
   (a) Adopting sustainable agricultural practices, such as organic farming and mixed cropping, which maintain soil fertility.
   (b) Leading afforestation and tree-planting programs to prevent soil erosion.
   (c) Promoting water conservation techniques, such as rainwater harvesting, to reduce land degradation.

(ii) Community participation ensures collective responsibility in conservation efforts, making them more sustainable and effective. When local people take ownership of natural resource management, they are more likely to protect forests, reduce pollution, and engage in soil conservation activities such as building bunds and check dams.

164. Soil erosion is a major environmental concern that affects agricultural productivity and land stability. Several techniques are used to control soil erosion and conserve soil fertility.
(i) Name two techniques used to control soil erosion and explain how they work.
(ii) How does the use of organic fertilizers help in soil conservation?

Ans :

(i) Two techniques used to control soil erosion :
   (a) Contour ploughing : Ploughing along the natural contours of a slope reduces water runoff and prevents soil from being washed away.
   (b) Tree planting (Afforestation) : Trees and vegetation hold soil particles together with their roots, reducing wind and water erosion.

(ii) The use of organic fertilizers helps in soil conservation by :
   (a) Improving soil structure : Enhances water retention and aeration, reducing erosion risks.
   (b) Restoring soil nutrients : Increases soil fertility naturally, reducing the need for chemical fertilizers that may degrade soil health over time.

165. Land reforms have played a crucial role in distributing land to landless farmers in India. Several measures have been enforced to promote land equity.

NODIA

(i) How does community participation help in soil and forest conservation?

(ii) Explain the role of women in conservation efforts.

(iii) What is social and community forestry, and how does it benefit rural areas?

Ans : SQP 2005

(i) Community participation helps in afforestation, watershed management, and sustainable farming, ensuring collective efforts to protect the land and prevent erosion.

(ii) Women play a crucial role in soil and forest conservation by leading afforestation programs, managing sustainable farming, and promoting eco-friendly practices like organic farming.

(iii) Social and community forestry involves planting trees on unused land, roadsides, or degraded forests to provide fuelwood, fodder, and ecological stability while preventing deforestation.

159. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What is overgrazing, and how does it impact land quality?

(ii) What strategy does India's National Forest Policy, 1988 suggest to manage forest grazing?

(iii) Suggest two ways to promote controlled grazing and prevent soil degradation.

Ans : COMP 2009

(i) Overgrazing occurs when livestock feed on plants faster than they can regrow, leading to soil erosion, desertification, and biodiversity loss.

(ii) The National Forest Policy, 1988, promotes controlled grazing, where grazing is limited to specific areas and seasons to prevent excessive land degradation.

(iii) Two ways to promote controlled grazing :

(a) Rotational grazing : Moving livestock between different pastures to allow vegetation to recover.

(b) Planting fodder crops : Growing specific grass and fodder crops to reduce pressure on natural forests.

CASE BASED QUESTION

160. Sustainable timber alternatives help in conserving forests.

(i) What is one alternative to timber?

(ii) How does recycling paper help in forest conservation?

Ans :

(i) One alternative to timber is bamboo, which grows much faster than traditional trees and can be used for furniture, flooring, and paper production. Bamboo is an eco-friendly material that helps reduce the pressure on forests.

(ii) Recycling paper helps in forest conservation by reducing the demand for fresh wood pulp, thereby saving trees and preventing deforestation. By using recycled paper, fewer trees need to be cut down, which helps in maintaining biodiversity and reducing carbon dioxide levels.

161. Soil erosion is a major environmental concern that affects agricultural productivity.

(i) Name two techniques used to control soil erosion.

(ii) How does terracing help in soil conservation?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(i) Sustainable Biomass Production : Energy plantations provide a renewable source of biomass fuel, reducing the need for firewood from natural forests. India promotes Jatropha plantations for biofuel production.

(ii) Reduced Deforestation Pressure : By cultivating fuelwood trees separately, natural forests are preserved, maintaining biodiversity and ecological balance. Eucalyptus plantations in Brazil help meet timber demand sustainably.

(iii) Carbon Absorption and Climate Benefits : Fast-growing trees like bamboo and poplar absorb CO_2, offsetting carbon emissions from fossil fuels. Kenya's Green Energy Initiative focuses on large-scale bamboo plantations.

(iv) Improved Soil and Water Retention : Deep-rooted energy crops enhance soil fertility and prevent erosion while improving groundwater recharge. Switchgrass plantations in the US prevent soil degradation.

(v) Rural Employment and Economic Benefits : Large-scale energy plantations create jobs in nursery management, harvesting, and biofuel production, providing livelihoods to rural communities. Indonesia's palm oil plantations contribute significantly to employment and energy security.

143. How does recycling of timber and paper contribute to environmental conservation? Explain five benefits.

Ans : SQP 2015

Recycling timber and paper reduces waste, conserves forests, and promotes sustainable resource use.

(i) Reduction in Deforestation : Reusing timber and recycled paper decreases the demand for fresh wood, preserving forest ecosystems. Sweden has an advanced paper recycling system that minimizes logging.

(ii) Lower Energy Consumption : Recycling paper requires less energy than producing new paper from wood pulp, reducing carbon emissions. The US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) promotes recycled paper to lower energy use.

(iii) Decreased Landfill Waste : Recycling prevents timber and paper waste from accumulating in landfills, reducing environmental pollution. Many European countries have paper recycling mandates to minimize waste.

(iv) Sustainable Material Use in Construction : Recycled wood is used in flooring, furniture, and home construction, preventing unnecessary logging. In Japan, old wooden buildings are dismantled and repurposed for sustainable housing.

(v) Water Conservation : Paper production requires large amounts of water, while recycling significantly reduces water usage. Recycling one ton of paper saves approximately 7,000 gallons of water.

144. Explain five methods of combating deforestation.

Ans : COMP 2013

Deforestation leads to biodiversity loss, soil degradation, and climate change. Several strategies can be implemented to combat deforestation effectively.

(i) Reforestation and Afforestation : Replanting trees in deforested areas (reforestation) and planting trees in non-forest areas (afforestation) help restore lost forest cover. China's Great Green Wall project is a successful afforestation initiative.

(ii) Forest Harvesting of Non-Timber Products : Encouraging the sustainable use of non-timber products like fruits, resins, and medicinal plants reduces reliance on logging. In Brazil, communities harvest rubber and açaí berries without harming the Amazon rainforest.

(iii) Alternative Sources of Livelihood : Providing rural communities with income-generating alternatives like agroforestry, ecotourism, and sustainable agriculture reduces dependence on forest resources. The Honey Bee Network in India promotes beekeeping as an alternative to deforestation.

(iv) Change in Consumption Patterns : Reducing paper and wood product consumption, promoting bamboo products, and using recycled materials lower deforestation rates. In Sweden, recycled paper production significantly reduces tree cutting.

(v) Strengthening Forest Protection Laws : Strict regulations and community-led monitoring help prevent illegal logging and land encroachments. The National Forest Policy (1988) in India aims to protect and expand forest cover through conservation laws.

145. What are the major causes and consequences of soil erosion? Explain five points.

NODIA

(i) What are land reforms, and why are they important?
(ii) Name two land reform measures implemented in India.

Ans :

(i) Land reforms refer to the redistribution of land to promote equitable ownership and agricultural productivity. They are important because :
  (a) They provide land access to landless farmers, reducing poverty and increasing agricultural output.
  (b) They prevent land concentration in the hands of a few individuals, ensuring fair distribution.
(ii) Two land reform measures implemented in India :
  (a) Abolition of Zamindari System : Eliminated intermediaries and gave ownership rights directly to farmers.
  (b) Ceiling on Land Holdings : Limited the maximum land area an individual could own, redistributing excess land to the landless.

166. Integrated rural development aims to enhance the socio-economic conditions of rural areas through various self-help schemes.
(i) What are two main objectives of integrated rural development?
(ii) How does social and community forestry contribute to rural development?

Ans :

(i) Two main objectives of integrated rural development :
  (a) Reducing rural poverty : Promotes employment and self-reliance through agriculture, small industries, and cooperatives.
  (b) Ensuring sustainable resource use : Encourages soil conservation, water management, and afforestation for long-term rural sustainability.
(ii) Social and community forestry contributes to rural development by :
  (a) Providing livelihood opportunities : Rural communities can earn from timber, fuelwood, and medicinal plants.
  (b) Improving environmental conditions : Prevents soil erosion, enhances biodiversity, and promotes a healthier ecosystem.

167. Women and local communities play a crucial role in environmental conservation. Several grassroots initiatives have shown the impact of community-driven conservation.
(i) How do women contribute to soil and forest conservation?
(ii) Name two community-based conservation initiatives in India.

Ans :

(i) Women contribute to soil and forest conservation by :
  (a) Leading afforestation programs : Women-led movements like the Chipko Movement have protected forests from deforestation.
  (b) Promoting sustainable agricultural practices : Encouraging organic farming, water conservation, and crop rotation to maintain soil fertility.
(ii) Two community-based conservation initiatives in India :
  (a) Chipko Movement (Uttarakhand) : A movement where villagers, especially women, protected trees from logging by hugging them.
  (b) Joint Forest Management (JFM) : A government-community partnership where local communities manage and protect forests.

168. Deforestation has led to severe environmental consequences, including loss of biodiversity and climate change. Several strategies have been proposed to combat deforestation.
(i) What are two effective methods to combat deforestation?
(ii) How can energy plantations help reduce deforestation?

Ans :

(i) Two effective methods to combat deforestation:
  (a) **Reforestation :** Planting trees in deforested areas to restore ecological balance.
  (b) **Exploring alternative sources of livelihood :** Encouraging employment in eco-tourism, agroforestry, and sustainable industries to reduce dependence on forest resources.
(ii) Energy plantations help reduce deforestation by :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) Providing an alternative fuel source : Fast-growing trees like eucalyptus and bamboo can be used for fuelwood, reducing logging of natural forests.
(b) Promoting sustainable land use : Cultivating energy crops on degraded land helps restore soil health and biodiversity.

169. Timber is widely used in construction and furniture-making, but its excessive use leads to deforestation. Exploring alternatives to timber is essential for forest conservation.
(i) What are two sustainable alternatives to timber?
(ii) How does recycling timber and paper help conserve forests?

Ans :

(i) Two sustainable alternatives to timber :
(a) Bamboo and compressed agricultural fibers : Bamboo is a fast-growing, renewable resource that can replace wood in construction and furniture-making.
(b) Recycled plastic and composite materials : Used in making doors, flooring, and furniture as an alternative to traditional wood products.
(ii) Recycling timber and paper helps conserve forests by :
(a) Reducing the demand for new timber : Reusing wood products and paper reduces the need for logging.
(b) Minimizing waste and landfill use : Recycling prevents discarded wood and paper from contributing to environmental pollution.

170. Overgrazing is a major problem in forested regions, leading to soil degradation and loss of vegetation. Controlled forest grazing is essential for sustainable land management.
(i) What are two consequences of overgrazing on forest ecosystems?
(ii) How does the National Forest Policy, 1988 address the issue of forest grazing?

Ans :

(i) Two consequences of overgrazing on forest ecosystems :
(a) Loss of vegetation cover : Excessive grazing by livestock prevents natural regrowth, leading to desertification.
(b) Soil erosion and land degradation : Overgrazing weakens soil structure, making it more vulnerable to wind and water erosion.
(ii) The National Forest Policy, 1988 addresses forest grazing by :
(a) Promoting controlled grazing : Limits the number of livestock allowed in forest areas to prevent overuse.
(b) Encouraging alternative fodder sources : Promotes the cultivation of fodder crops outside forests to reduce pressure on natural vegetation.

www.nodia.in

NODIA

CHAPTER 5

FOOD

SUMMARY

1. SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE

Sustainable agriculture focuses on the long-term preservation of natural resources, the health of the ecosystem, and the economic viability of farming practices. It combines traditional methods with innovative technologies to produce food efficiently while protecting the environment.

2. INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT (IPM)

1. Definition and Concept : Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an eco-friendly approach that utilizes a variety of pest control strategies. It combines biological, cultural, physical, and chemical methods to manage pest populations in a balanced and cost-effective way.
2. Aims and Objectives : Reduce Chemical Dependence : Minimizes the use of chemical pesticides to lower environmental pollution and avoid pesticide residues in food.
3. Enhance Natural Controls : Encourages the use of beneficial insects, natural predators, and other biological control methods to maintain pest populations at manageable levels.
4. Cost-Effectiveness : Helps reduce overall production costs through the targeted and judicious use of control measures.
5. Advantages:
   (i) Protects non-target organisms and the environment.
   (ii) Delays the development of pest resistance to pesticides.
   (iii) Contributes to healthier crop yields and improved quality.
6. Disadvantages:
   (i) Requires detailed knowledge of pest life cycles and regular field monitoring.
   (ii) Implementation may be initially labor-intensive and require specialized training.
   (iii) May involve higher up front costs for monitoring and alternative control methods.

3. GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS (GMOS)

3.1 Overview

GMOs are organisms plants or animals whose genetic makeup has been altered using modern biotechnology. In agriculture, GMOs are designed to improve crop yield, resist pests and diseases, or enhance nutritional content.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

(i) Applications in Crops:
   (a) Enhanced Yield : Modified plants may produce higher yields even under adverse environmental conditions.
   (b) Disease and Pest Resistance : Genetic modifications can help crops resist specific pests or diseases, reducing the need for chemical pesticides.

(ii) Applications in Animals : Animal GMOs can be designed to improve growth rates, enhance disease resistance, or increase nutritional efficiency.

3.3 Environmental and Ethical Considerations

(i) Biodiversity Impact : There is a risk that GMO crops could crossbreed with wild species, potentially affecting local ecosystems.
(ii) Long-Term Ecological Risks : The long-term effects on soil health and biodiversity are still under study.
(iii) Ethical Debates : Issues related to food safety, corporate control of seed markets, and the labeling of GMO products have generated significant public debate.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

10.1 Understanding Global Food Security

1. Definition : Global food security means that every person, regardless of geographical location or economic status, has regular and reliable access to food that meets their nutritional needs for a healthy, active life.
2. Key Challenges:
   (i) Uneven Production and Distribution : While some regions produce more food than needed, others suffer from chronic shortages due to uneven distribution networks, environmental challenges, and economic disparities.
   (ii) Environmental Factors : Climate change, natural disasters, and land degradation negatively affect agricultural production and crop yields.
   (iii) Economic and Political Barriers : Poverty, trade imbalances, and political instability contribute to the uneven availability of food. Infrastructure deficiencies further limit the efficient transport and storage of food in many regions.

10.2 Role and Importance of Food Aid

1. Definition and Purpose : Food aid refers to the delivery of food supplies by governments or international organizations to regions experiencing food shortages due to emergencies, conflicts, or environmental disasters.
2. Immediate Relief and Emergency Assistance:
   (i) Crisis Response : Food aid provides critical nutrition and sustenance to populations facing immediate threats of starvation and malnutrition.
   (ii) Stabilization : In crisis situations, food aid helps stabilize communities, giving time for local agricultural systems to recover.
3. Long-Term Impact on Local Communities:
   (i) Agricultural Recovery : Food aid can be linked with programs that assist local farmers by providing seeds, training, and improved agricultural practices, thereby helping rebuild self-sufficiency.
   (ii) Infrastructure Development : Investments in storage facilities, transportation networks, and local markets ensure that food supplies can be managed more effectively in the future.
   (iii) Capacity Building : Food aid often includes educational and training programs designed to empower communities with sustainable farming techniques and better resource management.

10.3 Global Food Imbalance and Distributional Inequality

1. Global Food Imbalance:
   (i) Surpluses and Shortages : Developed regions or countries with advanced agricultural technologies may experience food surpluses, while developing countries with limited resources and challenging climates face persistent food shortages.
   (ii) Causes : Variations in technology, climate, soil fertility, and economic investment create disparities in agricultural productivity.
2. Distributional Inequality
   (i) Economic Disparities : Even if food is produced in sufficient quantities globally, inequities in wealth and infrastructure lead to unequal access to food among different populations.
   (ii) Political and Social Factors : Trade policies, subsidies, and political conflicts often disrupt the smooth flow of food from regions of surplus to regions of need.
   (iii) The Role of International Cooperation : Effective solutions require global cooperation, fair trade practices, and policies that ensure food aid reaches the most vulnerable communities while fostering long-term sustainable agricultural development.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. Choose the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Organic fertilizers : Agricultural residue
(b) Composting : Organic wastes
(c) Vermicomposting : Earthworms
(d) Green manure : Chemical compounds

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) Green manure : Chemical compounds
Green manure refers to plants that are grown specifically to be plowed back into the soil to improve its fertility. These are organic materials,

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(ii) Equipment Needs : Farmers may need specialized equipment or adjustments to their traditional practices, resulting in additional costs.

7. TRICKLE DRIP IRRIGATION

1. Need and Purpose : Trickle drip irrigation is a water-efficient method that delivers water directly to the plant's root zone, minimizing water loss through evaporation and runoff. It is particularly beneficial in arid regions or areas with limited water resources.
2. System Operation
   (i) Components : A network of tubes, pipes, and emitters that release water slowly and precisely.
   (ii) Control and Automation : Modern systems often include timers or sensors to optimize water delivery based on soil moisture levels.
3. Advantages
   (i) Water Conservation : Significantly reduces water wastage compared to conventional irrigation methods.
   (ii) Weed Reduction : Water is applied only to the crops, minimizing moisture available for weed growth.
   (iii) Enhanced Crop Growth : Consistent and efficient water delivery improves plant health and yields.
4. Disadvantages
   (i) High Installation Costs : The initial cost for setting up a drip irrigation system can be considerable.
   (ii) Maintenance Requirements : Regular monitoring is needed to prevent clogging, ensure even water distribution, and repair leaks.

8. NEW ORGANIC FERTILIZERS

1. Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme : This programme combines the benefits of chemical fertilizers with organic inputs to achieve balanced nutrition and improved soil fertility.
2. Types and Benefits of Organic Fertilizers
   (i) Bulky Organic Manures : Derived from animal waste, these manures add essential organic matter to the soil, improving its structure and water-holding capacity.
   (ii) Green Manures : Involves growing cover crops that are later ploughed into the soil, adding nutrients and organic matter naturally.
   (iii) Biofertilizers : Contain beneficial microorganisms that enhance nutrient availability to plants, promote root development, and improve overall plant health.
   (iv) Sewage Sludge : When properly treated and sanitized, sewage sludge can be used as a nutrient-rich fertilizer that recycles waste products back into the soil.
   (v) Environmental Impact : Using organic fertilizers reduces dependency on chemical fertilizers, minimizes chemical runoff, and promotes a healthier, more sustainable agricultural ecosystem.

9. GENE BANKS

1. Definition and Role : Gene banks are specialized facilities designed to store and conserve genetic material such as seeds, plant tissues, or DNA samples from a wide range of plant and animal species.
2. Objectives and Importance:
   (i) Preservation of Genetic Diversity : Gene banks safeguard the genetic diversity necessary for future crop improvement and adaptation to changing environmental conditions.
   (ii) Resource for Breeding Programs : They provide essential genetic material for research and development, allowing scientists to breed new varieties with desirable traits such as disease resistance or improved nutrition.
   (iii) Protection Against Extinction : In times of environmental stress, natural disasters, or loss of habitat, gene banks act as a backup to prevent the complete loss of species.
   (iv) Research and Conservation : These facilities also support scientific research into plant genetics, evolution, and the conservation of rare and endangered species.

10. GLOBAL FOOD SECURITY AND FOOD AID

Global food security is a complex challenge that involves ensuring all people have access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food. This section explores the underlying causes of food insecurity and the role of food aid in alleviating hunger worldwide.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Crop rotation : Depletes soil fertility
Crop rotation actually improves soil fertility, rather than depleting it. By rotating different crops in a field over seasons, nutrients are naturally replenished, and soil degradation is minimized.

22. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Conservation tillage farming : Reduces soil erosion
(b) Drip irrigation : Increases water wastage
(c) Green manure : Improves soil fertility
(d) Biofertilizers : Enhance soil microbial activity

Ans : SQP 2018

(b) Drip irrigation : Increases water wastage
Drip irrigation does not increase water wastage; rather, it is one of the most efficient irrigation methods, reducing water loss through evaporation and runoff. It delivers water directly to plant roots, making it ideal for water conservation.

23. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Gene banks : Preserve genetic diversity of crops and animals
(b) Sewage sludge : Used as an organic fertilizer
(c) Bulky organic manure : Contains synthetic chemicals
(d) Integrated nutrient supply program : Combines organic and inorganic fertilizers

Ans : COMP 2005

(c) Bulky organic manure : Contains synthetic chemicals
Bulky organic manures such as compost and farmyard manure are natural fertilizers and do not contain synthetic chemicals. They help improve soil structure and fertility without causing chemical pollution.

24. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Global food imbalance : Unequal distribution of food worldwide
(b) Food aid : Ensures long-term food security
(c) Distributional inequality : Causes hunger despite food surplus
(d) Role of food aid : Provides emergency relief during food shortages

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Food aid : Ensures long-term food security
Food aid provides temporary relief but does not ensure long-term food security. Over-reliance on food aid can create dependency and may not address the root causes of food insecurity, such as poverty, political instability, and lack of agricultural development.

25. "Choose integrated, apply integrated, thrive integrated."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with integrated pest management?
(a) Biological control
(b) Cultural practices
(c) Excessive chemical use
(d) Mechanical methods

Ans : SQP 2002

(c) Excessive chemical use
Excessive chemical use undermines integrated pest management, which emphasizes biological, cultural, and mechanical controls. Minimizing chemicals, IPM maintains ecological balance, reduces resistance, and promotes sustainable pest control practices in agriculture.

26. "Edit safely, cultivate wisely, nurture responsibly."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with genetically modified organisms?
(a) Increasing crop yield
(b) Environmental risks
(c) Traditional breeding exclusively
(d) Application in plants

Ans : COMP 2010

(c) Traditional breeding exclusively
Traditional breeding methods differ from genetic modification, which introduces specific gene alterations. GMO applications aim to increase yield and resistance, yet pose environmental risks, unlike conventional breeding methods in practice.

27. "Irrigate smart, conserve water, grow sustainable."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not an advantage of trickle drip irrigation?
(a) Water conservation
(b) Increased evaporation
(c) Targeted water delivery
(d) Reduced weed growth

Ans : MAIN 2003

(b) Increased evaporation
Trickle drip irrigation conserves water, delivers moisture directly to roots, reduces weed growth, and minimizes evaporation losses. Increased evaporation contradicts its design, which aims for sustainable water management in agriculture.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

not chemical compounds. The other pairs are correct as they link the appropriate organic substances and processes.

2. Global food imbalance is due to:
(a) Over cultivation
(b) Monocropping
(c) Crop rotation
(d) Inequality in distribution of surplus produce

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) Inequality in distribution of surplus produce
Global food imbalance occurs due to the unequal distribution of food surplus, where some regions experience food waste and overproduction, while others suffer from scarcity and hunger. Poor resource allocation, trade barriers, and economic disparities worsen this food distribution inequality.

3. Growing of two or more crops in the same field is called:
(a) Monoculture
(b) Intercropping
(c) Inter-varietal cropping
(d) Intracropping

Ans : SQP 2023

(b) Intercropping
Intercropping is the practice of growing two or more crops in the same field simultaneously. It improves soil fertility, reduces pests, enhances biodiversity, and increases crop yield by making better use of nutrients, water, and space in the field.

4. The agency that regulates International Trade is:
(a) IMF
(b) WTO
(c) World Bank
(d) GEF

Ans : SQP 2023

(b) WTO (World Trade Organization)
The World Trade Organization (WTO) regulates international trade by setting rules, resolving disputes, and promoting free trade. It ensures fair competition, reduces trade barriers, and facilitates negotiations between member countries. Established in 1995, WTO replaces GATT and oversees global trade agreements for economic growth and stability.

5. Integrated Pest Management: Reduced Chemical Use : : Organic Farming: _____
(a) Increased Soil Erosion
(b) Sustainable Agriculture
(c) Heavy Pesticide Dependence
(d) Water Contamination

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Sustainable Agriculture
Integrated pest management minimizes chemical use, promoting sustain ability, just as organic farming reduces synthetic inputs, maintaining soil health and ecological balance.

6. Genetically Modified Crops: Increased Yield : : Hybrid Crops: _____
(a) Lower Productivity
(b) Enhanced Resistance
(c) Decreased Quality
(d) Reduced Soil Fertility

Ans : SQP 2023

(b) Enhanced Resistance
GM crops increase yields through genetic modifications, while hybrid crops are bred for higher disease resistance and better adaptability to environmental conditions.

7. Crop Rotation: Soil Fertility Conservation : : Deforestation: _____
(a) Biodiversity Protection
(b) Land Degradation
(c) Greenhouse Gas Reduction
(d) Sustainable Growth

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) Land Degradation
Crop rotation maintains soil fertility and prevents nutrient depletion, whereas deforestation leads to soil degradation and loss of biodiversity.

8. Drip Irrigation: Water Conservation : : Industrial Agriculture: _____
(a) Soil Erosion
(b) Water Efficiency
(c) Reduced Pollution
(d) Increased Sustain ability

Ans : MAIN 2022

(a) Soil Erosion
Drip irrigation conserves water by minimizing waste, while industrial agriculture often causes excessive land degradation and soil erosion due to intensive farming practices.

9. Organic Fertilizers: Soil Enrichment : : Chemical Fertilizers: _____

NODIA

4. NEW CROP STRAINS

4.1 High Yielding Varieties (HYVs)

1. Definition : HYVs are plant strains bred to produce significantly more output per unit area compared to traditional varieties.
2. Viability and Limitations : It require sufficient water, nutrients, and sometimes increased inputs such as fertilizers and pesticides. Their success often depends on the local environment and the ability to manage soil health over time.

4.2 Hybrid Varieties

1. Production Process : Developed by crossing two different parental varieties to combine their desirable traits.
2. Advantages:
   (i) Often exhibit increased resistance to pests and diseases.
   (ii) May provide better adaptability to environmental stresses such as drought.
3. Disadvantages:
   (i) Hybrid seeds are typically not reusable; farmers must purchase new seeds each season.
   (ii) Increased dependency on commercial seed suppliers can impact long-term sustain ability and farmer independence.

5. MIXED CROPPING AND REGENERATIVE FARMING TECHNIQUES

5.1 Mixed Cropping

1. Definition : The practice of growing two or more crops simultaneously on the same piece of land.
2. Advantages:
   (i) Reduces the risk of total crop failure by diversifying the crops grown.
   (ii) Improves soil structure and fertility due to different rooting patterns and nutrient requirements.
3. Disadvantages:
   (i) Crops may compete for nutrients, water, and light if not carefully managed.
   (ii) May require more complex planning and management techniques.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

5.2 Regenerative Farming Techniques

These techniques aim to restore soil health and improve the ecological balance while producing food.

(i) Intercropping:
   (a) Concept : Growing complementary crops together that benefit one another by deterring pests or improving nutrient uptake.
   (b) Benefits : Helps reduce pest infestations and increases biodiversity.

(ii) Crop Rotation:
   (a) Practice : Alternating the type of crops grown in a specific field each season.
   (b) Benefits : Prevents the buildup of pathogens and pests, and improves soil nutrient balance.

(iii) Agroforestry:
   (a) Integration : Combining trees and shrubs with crops or livestock.
   (b) Advantages : Provides shade, wind protection, and adds organic matter to the soil. Also diversifies income sources.

(iv) Poly varietal Cultivation/Poly culture:
   (a) Definition : Growing multiple varieties or species of crops together.
   (b) Outcome : Enhances genetic diversity, improves resilience against diseases, and contributes to more stable and sustainable yields.

6. CONSERVATION TILLAGE FARMING

1. Definition and Importance : Conservation tillage involves practices that reduce soil disturbance by limiting the frequency and intensity of ploughing. The goal is to maintain soil structure, retain organic matter, and minimize erosion.
2. Advantages:
   (i) Moisture Retention : By keeping crop residues on the soil surface, the soil retains moisture more effectively.
   (ii) Erosion Control : Reduces soil erosion by protecting the soil surface from wind and water erosion.
   (iii) Soil Health : Promotes the buildup of organic matter, which is crucial for long-term soil fertility.
3. Disadvantages:
   (i) Weed Management : Reduced tillage may lead to higher weed pressure, which often requires the use of herbicides.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

16. Many farmers rely heavily on chemical pesticides. As a student representative, which strategy best defines integrated pest management for long-term sustain ability?
(a) Spraying pesticides only once every harvest
(b) Eliminating beneficial insects with insecticides
(c) Combining biological, physical, and limited chemical measures
(d) Implementing continuous mono cropping to prevent pests

Ans : SQP 2001

(c) Combining biological, physical, and limited chemical measures
IPM employs multiple strategies to control pests while preserving beneficial organisms and minimizing chemical usage. By combining biological controls, cultural practices, and targeted pesticides only as needed, IPM reduces long-term environmental damage, safeguards human health, and improves overall crop resilience.

17. Genetic engineering produces plants with new traits. As a student representative, which advantage would you highlight for genetically modified crops?
(a) Guaranteed zero ecological side effects
(b) Potentially higher yields and pest resistance
(c) Total elimination of traditional farming methods
(d) Absolute immunity from all plant diseases

Ans : COMP 2004

(b) Potentially higher yields and pest resistance
Modified crops can possess traits like pest or drought resistance, potentially increasing yields and reducing pesticide use. However, serious concerns remain about ecological impacts, gene flow, and food safety. Responsible regulation and research are crucial for balancing benefits with risks.

18. Water scarcity challenges many farmers. As a student representative, which feature best exemplifies the trickle drip irrigation system?
(a) Flooding entire fields with excess water
(b) Relying solely on rain fed conditions
(c) Using overhead sprinklers for uniform coverage
(d) Delivering water slowly at the plant's root zone

Ans : MAIN 2016

(d) Delivering water slowly at the plant's root zone
Drip irrigation conserves water by targeting plant roots, minimizing evaporation and runoff. This method boosts yield and reduces water wastage, especially in arid regions. However, initial setup costs and maintenance can be significant, requiring careful planning and regular system checks.

19. Global hunger persists despite high agricultural productivity. As a student representative, which factor best explains this food security paradox?
(a) Equal distribution of resources worldwide
(b) Food surpluses in poverty-stricken regions
(c) Inequitable access and improper distribution
(d) Elimination of transportation and storage losses

Ans : SQP 2007

(c) Inequitable access and improper distribution
Even with abundant food production, millions face hunger due to uneven resource allocation, economic disparities, and inadequate infrastructure. Proper, robust distribution mechanisms, fair trade policies, and targeted food aid are vital for bridging these gaps and ensuring global food security.

NODIA

20. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Integrated Pest Management (IPM) : Reduces reliance on chemical pesticides
(b) Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) : Have no environmental risks
(c) High-yielding crop varieties : Increase food production
(d) Hybrid varieties : Result from crossbreeding different plant species

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) : Have no environmental risks
GMOs do pose environmental risks, such as loss of biodiversity, potential crossbreeding with wild species, and unintended harm to beneficial insects. While GMOs can enhance crop yield and resistance to pests, their long-term effects on the environment remain a subject of concern.

21. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Mixed cropping : Reduces the risk of crop failure
(b) Crop rotation : Depletes soil fertility
(c) Agroforestry : Combines trees and crops for sustainable farming
(d) Poly culture : Encourages biodiversity in farms

(a) Improved Nutrient Balance
(b) Soil Depletion
(c) Increased Biodiversity
(d) Sustainable Farming

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) Soil Depletion
Organic fertilizers enhance soil structure and fertility, while excessive use of chemical fertilizers depletes soil nutrients and harms microbial life.

10. Gene Banks: Preserving Crop Diversity : : Renewable Energy: _____
(a) Reducing Pollution
(b) Habitat Destruction
(c) Energy Waste
(d) Resource Depletion

Ans : COMP 2008

(a) Reducing Pollution
Gene banks conserve genetic diversity to protect future food security, just as renewable energy reduces reliance on fossil fuels, lowering environmental pollution.

11. Global Food Security: Reducing Hunger : : Unequal Food Distribution : _____
(a) Increased Malnutrition
(b) Sustainable Growth
(c) Agricultural Productivity
(d) Improved Nutrition

Ans : MAIN 2002

(a) Increased Malnutrition
Global food security ensures access to food for all, while unequal distribution leads to hunger and malnutrition, especially in underdeveloped regions.

12. Food Aid : Emergency Relief : : Sustainable Agriculture : _____
(a) Long-term Food Security
(b) Increased Dependence
(c) Resource Scarcity
(d) Overpopulation

Ans : SQP 2015

(a) Long-term Food Security
Food aid provides immediate relief during crises, while sustainable agriculture ensures long-term food security by maintaining soil fertility and productivity.

13. Arrange the following steps of integrated pest management in the correct order:
1. Monitoring pest populations.
2. Using biological pest control.
3. Applying chemical pesticides if necessary.
4. Evaluating pest control effectiveness.
(a) 3, 2, 1, 4
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 4, 1, 3, 2

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
Integrated pest management starts with monitoring pests, followed by using biological controls. Chemical pesticides are used only if necessary, and the final step involves evaluating effectiveness.

14. Arrange the following steps in the correct order for mixed cropping:
1. Selecting complementary crops.
2. Planting crops together.
3. Managing nutrients and irrigation.
4. Harvesting crops at different times.
(a) 3, 4, 2, 1
(b) 2, 1, 4, 3
(c) 1, 2, 3, 4
(d) 4, 1, 3, 2

Ans : COMP 2006

(c) 1, 2, 3, 4
Mixed cropping involves selecting crops that complement each other, planting them together, managing resources efficiently, and harvesting at different times to maximize productivity.

15. Arrange the following steps of regenerative farming correctly:
1. Practicing intercropping.
2. Using poly culture techniques.
3. Applying organic compost.
4. Minimizing soil tillage.
(a) 4, 2, 1, 3
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Ans : MAIN 2009

(d) 3, 1, 2, 4
Regenerative farming starts with improving soil using organic compost, followed by intercropping, poly culture for biodiversity, and minimal tillage to conserve soil health.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

28. Which of the following best defines sustainable agriculture?
(a) Maximizing (1|2|3|4)\. short term yield using synthetic inputs
(b) Balancing productivity with environmental and social needs
(c) Exclusive use of organic methods
(d) Focusing solely on economic returns

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Balancing productivity with environmental and social needs
Sustainable agriculture emphasizes balance between economic, environmental, and social needs by using practices that maintain productivity while minimizing impacts, conserving resources, protecting ecosystems, and ensuring long-term viability of farming systems.

29. Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is best described as:
(a) Sole reliance on chemical pesticides
(b) A combination of methods to control pests
(c) Ignoring pest populations
(d) Complete elimination of natural predators

Ans : COMP 2017

(b) A combination of methods to control pests
Integrated Pest Management utilizes a variety of control methods, including biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical tactics, to effectively manage pest populations while reducing environmental impacts and promoting sustainable agriculture practices.

30. What is the primary aim of Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?
(a) Complete pest eradication
(b) Unrestricted pesticide use
(c) Ignoring pest resistance
(d) Economic pest control with minimal environmental harm

Ans : MAIN 2012

(d) Economic pest control with minimal environmental harm
The primary aim of IPM is to achieve effective pest control economically while minimizing environmental harm, balancing pest suppression with the preservation of beneficial organisms and maintaining overall ecosystem health.

31. Which of the following is an advantage of IPM?
(a) Increased pesticide resistance
(b) Reduced chemical usage
(c) Higher pest outbreaks
(d) Environmental degradation

Ans : SQP 2000

(b) Reduced chemical usage
An advantage of IPM is reduced chemical usage, which lowers the risk of pesticide resistance, minimizes environmental contamination, protects non-target organisms, and supports sustainable agricultural practices through integrated control methods.

32. What is a disadvantage of IPM?
(a) Dependence on single chemical
(b) Higher initial monitoring cost
(c) Unlimited pesticide use
(d) Immediate pest eradication

Ans : COMP 2006

(b) Higher initial monitoring cost
A disadvantage of IPM is the higher initial monitoring and management costs required for accurate pest identification, continuous assessment, and implementation of diverse control strategies compared to conventional pesticide reliance.

33. Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) are defined as:
(a) Organisms altered by natural selection
(b) Naturally occurring mutations
(c) Organisms modified through genetic engineering
(d) Unchanged genetic makeup

Ans : MAIN 2009

(c) Organisms modified through genetic engineering
GMOs are organisms modified through direct genetic engineering techniques, where specific genes are introduced, altered, or removed to confer desired traits, differentiating them from naturally occurring genetic variations for agriculture.

34. Which application is common for GMOs in plants?
(a) Increasing photosynthesis efficiency
(b) Introducing pest resistance genes
(c) Enhancing soil microbes
(d) Reducing water usage

Ans : SQP 2001

(b) Introducing pest resistance genes

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

GMOs in plants commonly involve introducing pest resistance genes, which reduce dependency on chemical pesticides, improve crop yields, and help manage pest populations sustainable under diverse agricultural conditions efficiently overall.

35. What is a common GMO application in animals?
(a) Enhancing fur quality
(b) Increasing growth rates
(c) Changing animal color
(d) Natural breeding enhancement

Ans : COMP 2004

(b) Increasing growth rates
GMO applications in animals often focus on increasing growth rates, improving disease resistance, and enhancing overall productivity, thereby supporting more efficient livestock production and addressing food supply challenges significantly worldwide.

36. Which of the following is an environmental risk of GMOs?
(a) Enhanced biodiversity
(b) Increased natural pollination
(c) Improved soil health
(d) Potential gene transfer to wild relatives

Ans : MAIN 2016

(d) Potential gene transfer to wild relatives
An environmental risk of GMOs is the potential for gene transfer to wild relatives, which may lead to unintended ecological consequences, including disruption of local biodiversity and ecosystem balance significantly.

37. High yielding varieties (HYVs) are best described as:
(a) Crop strains with low productivity
(b) Crop strains engineered for improved yield
(c) Wild crop species
(d) Non-hybrid strains

Ans : SQP 2007

(b) Crop strains engineered for improved yield
High yielding varieties (HYVs) refer to crop strains engineered or bred to produce significantly greater yields, often through genetic improvements and optimized agricultural practices, enhancing food production efficiency for sustain ability.

38. Hybrid varieties are primarily developed to:
(a) Reduce genetic diversity
(b) Combine desirable traits from different parents
(c) Increase pesticide usage
(d) Limit crop adaptability

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) Combine desirable traits from different parents
Hybrid varieties are developed by crossing two genetically diverse parents to combine desirable traits, resulting in improved performance, yield stability, and adaptability under various environmental conditions in agricultural systems significantly.

39. A primary advantage of mixed cropping is:
(a) Increased pest vulnerability
(b) Enhanced biodiversity and pest control
(c) Soil nutrient depletion
(d) Uniform crop vulnerability

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Enhanced biodiversity and pest control
Mixed cropping enhances biodiversity, which promotes natural pest control, improves soil fertility through complementary crop interactions, and reduces the risk of total crop failure by diversifying agricultural production effectively overall.

40. A disadvantage of mixed cropping is:
(a) Complexity in management
(b) Uniform crop production
(c) Exclusive pest resistance
(d) Predictable yields

Ans : SQP 2018

(a) Complexity in management
A disadvantage of mixed cropping is increased complexity in management, as coordinating different crop requirements, planting schedules, and harvesting times can challenge farmers and potentially raise labor and logistical costs.

41. Intercropping as a regenerative farming technique involves:
(a) Growing a single crop
(b) Growing two or more crops simultaneously in the same field
(c) Use of only synthetic fertilizers
(d) Mono cropping practices

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) Growing two or more crops simultaneously in the same field

NODIA

Intercropping involves growing two or more crops simultaneously in the same field, which can improve resource utilization, reduce pest infestations, and enhance overall farm biodiversity and productivity for sustainable agriculture.

42. Crop rotation is used primarily to:
(a) Increase soil erosion
(b) Maintain soil fertility and break pest cycles
(c) Promote monoculture
(d) Enhance waterlogging

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) Maintain soil fertility and break pest cycles
Crop rotation involves alternating different crops in the same field over time, which helps maintain soil fertility, disrupt pest and disease cycles, and improve overall soil structure and nutrient balance.

43. Agroforestry is best described as:
(a) Planting only trees
(b) Monoculture forest
(c) Integrating trees with crops and livestock
(d) Exclusive crop production

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) Integrating trees with crops and livestock
Agroforestry integrates trees with crops and livestock, creating a multifunctional land use system that enhances biodiversity, improves soil health, conserves water, and provides additional economic benefits to farmers effectively sustainable.

44. Poly varietal cultivation involves:
(a) Growing a single variety
(b) Growing multiple varieties of the same crop
(c) Exclusive organic farming
(d) Use of chemical fertilizers

Ans : SQP 2023

(b) Growing multiple varieties of the same crop
Poly varietal cultivation involves growing multiple varieties of the same crop simultaneously, which can enhance genetic diversity, reduce vulnerability to diseases, and provide a buffer against environmental stresses for improved resilience.

45. Poly culture is defined as:
(a) Growing multiple crop species together
(b) Growing a single crop species
(c) Intensive pesticide use
(d) Monoculture farming

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Growing multiple crop species together
Polyculture involves growing multiple crop species together in the same area, which can promote biodiversity, improve soil fertility, and reduce the risk of pest outbreaks by creating ecological balance significantly.

46. Conservation tillage farming is characterized by:
(a) Extensive soil disturbance
(b) Minimal soil disturbance to conserve moisture and reduce erosion
(c) Increased plowing
(d) Sole reliance on chemical fertilizers

Ans : MAIN 2022

(b) Minimal soil disturbance to conserve moisture and reduce erosion
Conservation tillage farming involves minimal soil disturbance practices designed to conserve moisture, reduce soil erosion, maintain organic matter, and improve long-term soil health while sustaining crop productivity for environmental sustain ability.

47. An advantage of conservation tillage is:
(a) Increased erosion
(b) Decreased soil moisture
(c) Higher fuel usage
(d) Reduced soil erosion

Ans : COMP 2021

(d) Reduced soil erosion
An advantage of conservation tillage is reduced soil erosion, as minimal disturbance preserves soil structure, maintains organic matter, improves moisture retention, and ultimately contributes to sustainable agricultural productivity effectively proven.

48. A disadvantage of conservation tillage is:
(a) Potential increased weed pressure
(b) Increased soil organic matter
(c) Enhanced soil moisture
(d) Lower fuel usage

Ans : SQP 2008

(a) Potential increased weed pressure
A disadvantage of conservation tillage is the potential for increased weed pressure, as reduced soil disturbance can allow weeds to establish more easily, necessitating additional management interventions, raising overall challenges.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

49. Trickle drip irrigation is needed primarily to:
(a) Waste water resources
(b) Deliver water directly to plant roots
(c) Flood entire fields
(d) Increase evaporation

Ans : MAIN 2002

(b) Deliver water directly to plant roots
Trickle drip irrigation delivers water directly to plant roots in a controlled manner, enhancing water efficiency, reducing evaporation losses, and ensuring optimal moisture availability for improved crop growth across farms.

50. The operation of a drip irrigation system primarily involves:
(a) Random water distribution
(b) Sprinkling water from above
(c) Precise water delivery through tubing, emitters, and pressure
(d) Flood irrigation methods

Ans : SQP 2015

(c) Precise water delivery through tubing, emitters, and pressure
The operation of a drip irrigation system involves water delivery through tubing, emitters, and pressure, ensuring targeted moisture supply to plants while minimizing water waste and promoting efficient resource use.

51. Which of the following is an advantage of trickle drip irrigation?
(a) Uneven water distribution
(b) Water conservation and reduced evaporation
(c) Increased labor requirements
(d) Higher energy consumption

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) Water conservation and reduced evaporation
An advantage of trickle drip irrigation is to conserve water by delivering it directly to the root zone, reducing evaporation losses and promoting efficient use of water resources in agriculture.

52. What is a disadvantage of trickle drip irrigation?
(a) High installation cost
(b) Excessive water use
(c) Inconsistent water supply
(d) Soil nutrient loss

Ans : MAIN 2010

(a) High installation cost
A disadvantage of trickle drip irrigation is its high installation cost, which can be a barrier for small-scale farmers despite its long-term water conservation and efficiency benefits, limiting initial adoption.

53. The Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme in organic fertilizers emphasizes:
(a) Sole chemical fertilizer use
(b) Combining organic and inorganic nutrients
(c) Ignoring soil fertility
(d) Exclusive use of sewage sludge

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Combining organic and inorganic nutrients
The Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme promotes combining organic and inorganic nutrients to enhance soil fertility, improve plant growth, and support sustainable agriculture by optimizing nutrient availability and recycling organic matter.

54. Bulky organic manures are characterized by:
(a) High nutrient concentration
(b) Exclusive liquid form
(c) Synthetic composition
(d) Low nutrient density and high volume

Ans : COMP 2017

(d) Low nutrient density and high volume
Bulky organic manures are characterized by low nutrient density but high volume, requiring larger application rates to supply sufficient nutrients, while simultaneously improving soil structure and organic content, effectively beneficial.

55. Biofertilizers function by:
(a) Adding synthetic chemicals
(b) Replacing organic matter
(c) Reducing soil fertility
(d) Enhancing microbial activity to improve nutrient availability

Ans : MAIN 2012

(d) Enhancing microbial activity to improve nutrient availability
Biofertilizers function by enhancing microbial activity in the soil, which improves nutrient availability to plants, promotes growth, and reduces the need for chemical fertilizers in sustainable farming systems, benefiting crops.

56. The main objective of gene banks is to:
(a) Preserve genetic diversity
(b) Commercialize seeds
(c) Increase monocultures
(d) Enhance chemical inputs

NODIA

Ans : SQP 2000

(a) Preserve genetic diversity
The main objective of gene banks is to preserve genetic diversity by storing and protecting plant and animal genetic material, ensuring a reservoir of traits for future breeding and adaptation.

57. Farmers often adopt integrated pest management (IPM) strategies. As a student representative, which practice aligns most closely with IPM principles?
(a) Relying solely on chemical pesticides for every pest
(b) Combining biological, cultural, and limited chemical methods
(c) Ignoring pest infestations in early stages
(d) Burning all crop residues post-harvest

Ans : COMP 2006

(b) Combining biological, cultural, and limited chemical methods
IPM integrates methods like introducing natural predators, rotating crops, and applying chemicals sparingly. This balances pest control and environmental health, reducing chemical dependency while preserving beneficial organisms, ultimately enhancing farm sustain ability without heavily compromising productivity or ecological integrity.

58. Advanced crop research creates new plant varieties. As a student representative, which statement best highlights a main benefit of high-yielding varieties (HYVs)?
(a) Zero need for fertilizer or irrigation
(b) Potentially higher production on the same land area
(c) Complete immunity to all pest attacks
(d) Guaranteed organic status without regulation

Ans : MAIN 2009

(b) Potentially higher production on the same land area
HYVs are bred to produce more grains per plant, raising output without expanding farmland. While they often require additional inputs like fertilizers and water, they can significantly boost food supplies, helping communities meet rising demands for staple crops.

59. Water management is crucial for agriculture. As a student representative, which method best exemplifies trickle drip irrigation?
(a) Flooding entire fields daily
(b) Allowing rainwater alone to nurture crops
(c) Delivering water slowly at each plant's roots
(d) Spraying fields from high-pressure hoses

Ans : SQP 2001

(c) Delivering water slowly at each plant's roots
Drip irrigation conserves water by directly targeting roots, minimizing evaporation and runoff. This careful delivery also curtails weed growth and can improve yields. Despite initial setup costs, it's especially beneficial in water-scarce regions for sustainable, precise farming.

60. Hunger persists despite ample global food supplies. As a student representative, which issue primarily creates this paradox of food insecurity?
(a) Surplus grains distributed equally worldwide
(b) Efficient handling and distribution of rations
(c) Inequitable resource access and poor distribution networks
(d) Universal self-sufficiency in every region

Ans : COMP 2004

(c) Inequitable resource access and poor distribution networks
Although global food production can meet demand, unequal distribution, inadequate infrastructure, and poverty prevent millions from accessing it. Improving transport, storage, and equitable trade alongside targeted food aid bridges inequalities, ensuring nourishment reaches vulnerable populations consistently and effectively.

61. What role does food aid play in global food security?
(a) Exacerbate inequality
(b) Address distributional imbalances
(c) Eliminate local production
(d) Promote only export markets

Ans : MAIN 2007

(b) Address distributional imbalances
Food aid plays a role in addressing global food security by mitigating distributional imbalances, providing immediate relief during crises, and supporting vulnerable populations while complementing local food production efforts effectively.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Trickle drip irrigation is a water-efficient system that delivers water directly to plant roots through a network of tubes and emitters, reducing evaporation, waste, and optimizing moisture levels for crops.

76. What is a disadvantage of trickle drip irrigation?
(a) Low water use efficiency
(b) High installation cost
(c) Excessive water loss
(d) Poor crop performance

Ans : SQP 2003

(b) High installation cost
One disadvantage of trickle drip irrigation is the high initial installation cost, which can be prohibitive for farmers despite its long-term benefits in water conservation and increased crop yield efficiency.

77. What do organic fertilizers typically include?
(a) Synthetic chemicals
(b) Genetically engineered additives
(c) Exclusively mineral supplements
(d) Bulky organic manures, green manures, biofertilizers, and treated sewage sludge

Ans : COMP 2010

(d) Bulky organic manures, green manures, biofertilizers, and treated sewage sludge
Organic fertilizers consist of bulky organic manures, green manures, biofertilizers, and treated sewage sludge, which effectively enhance soil organic content, improve structure, and supply essential nutrients through natural decomposition processes.

78. What is the integrated nutrient supply programme?
(a) A program using only chemical fertilizers
(b) A program combining organic and inorganic nutrients for optimal soil fertility
(c) A method that reduces soil nutrient levels
(d) A program focused solely on biofertilizers

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) A program combining organic and inorganic nutrients for optimal soil fertility
The integrated nutrient supply programme is designed to combine organic and inorganic fertilizers to optimize soil fertility, promote balanced nutrient availability, improve crop growth, and effectively support sustainable agricultural productivity.

79. What is a gene bank?
(a) A financial institution for genetics
(b) A storage facility for preserving genetic material
(c) A laboratory for DNA modification
(d) A seed vending machine

Ans : SQP 2017

(b) A storage facility for preserving genetic material
A gene bank is a facility that stores genetic material from plants and animals, preserving biodiversity, supporting breeding programs, and making genetic resources available for future agricultural and conservation efforts.

80. What is the main objective of maintaining gene banks?
(a) To preserve genetic diversity for future breeding and adaptation, and support global agricultural resilience
(b) To commercialize seeds
(c) To store fertilizers
(d) To increase pesticide usage

Ans : COMP 2000

(a) To preserve genetic diversity for future breeding and adaptation, and support global agricultural resilience
The main objective of gene banks is to preserve genetic diversity, ensuring important traits remain available for future breeding and adaptation to changing environmental conditions, and support global agricultural resilience overall.

81. What does global food security entail?
(a) Universal access to food
(b) Focusing solely on agricultural exports
(c) Excess food production in some regions
(d) Availability of sufficient, safe, and nutritious food for all people

Ans : MAIN 2012

(d) Availability of sufficient, safe, and nutritious food for all people
Global food security entails ensuring that every individual has access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food necessary for a healthy life, achieved through sustainable agricultural practices and food distribution systems.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Agroforestry integrates trees with crops and/or livestock in a single system, providing ecological benefits such as improved soil structure, biodiversity enhancement, microclimate regulation, and notably diversified income sources for farmers.

69. What is crop rotation?
(a) Planting the same crop every year
(b) Alternating different crops in the same field over seasons
(c) Growing several crops at once
(d) Rotating crops based solely on market trends

Ans : SQP 2020

(b) Alternating different crops in the same field over seasons
Crop rotation is the practice of alternating different crops in the same field over seasons, which helps maintain soil fertility, disrupt pest life cycles, and reduce soil-borne diseases effectively overall.

70. What is mixed cropping?
(a) Cultivating a single crop species per field
(b) Growing multiple crop species simultaneously in the same field
(c) Alternating crops over several years
(d) Relying on monoculture practices

Ans : COMP 2023

(b) Growing multiple crop species simultaneously in the same field
Mixed cropping is an agricultural practice where different crop species are grown together in the same field, promoting biodiversity, reducing pest incidence, and enhancing soil fertility through varied nutrient utilization.

71. What does intercropping involve?
(a) Growing one crop exclusively
(b) Growing crops in sequential seasons
(c) Growing two or more crops simultaneously in the same field
(d) Planting only cover crops

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) Growing two or more crops simultaneously in the same field
Intercropping involves growing two or more crops simultaneously in the same field, allowing them to complement each other in resource use, pest resistance, and yield stability, thereby increasing agricultural productivity.

72. What is polyvarietal cultivation?
(a) Growing only one variety of a crop
(b) Growing multiple varieties of the same crop simultaneously
(c) Growing different crop species together
(d) Using hybrid seeds exclusively

Ans : MAIN 2021

(b) Growing multiple varieties of the same crop simultaneously
Polyvarietal cultivation involves growing several varieties of the same crop simultaneously, increasing genetic diversity, enhancing resistance to diseases, and providing a buffer against environmental stresses for resilient production.

73. What is polyculture?
(a) Cultivating a single crop species
(b) Cultivating multiple crop species together
(c) Practicing sequential monocropping
(d) Using only genetically modified crops

Ans : SQP 2008

(b) Cultivating multiple crop species together
Polyculture refers to the simultaneous cultivation of multiple crop species in the same space, promoting ecological diversity, reducing pest outbreaks, and increasing overall system resilience by mimicking natural ecosystems effectively.

74. What is conservation tillage?
(a) Intensive plowing and soil turnover
(b) Minimal soil disturbance to conserve moisture and organic matter
(c) Regular deep tillage for aeration
(d) Exclusive use of chemical amendments

Ans : COMP 2002

(b) Minimal soil disturbance to conserve moisture and organic matter
Conservation tillage is an agricultural practice that minimizes soil disturbance, preserving organic matter, moisture, and soil structure, while reducing erosion and enhancing soil health compared to conventional deep tillage methods.

75. What is trickle drip irrigation?
(a) Overhead sprinkler irrigation
(b) Flooding the entire field
(c) A system delivering water directly to plant roots via tubes
(d) Misting without emitters

Ans : MAIN 2015

(c) A system delivering water directly to plant roots via tubes

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

62. What is the primary objective of sustainable agriculture?
(a) Maximize short-term profits using chemicals
(b) Prioritize rapid industrialization
(c) Focus exclusively on monoculture
(d) Achieve long-term productivity with environmental stewardship

Ans : SQP 2016

(d) Achieve long-term productivity with environmental stewardship
Sustainable agriculture aims to achieve long-term productivity by integrating environmental stewardship and economic viability, ensuring that farming practices conserve natural resources, enhance biodiversity, and maintain soil fertility for future generations.

63. What is Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?
(a) A sole reliance on chemical pesticides
(b) A method employing multiple pest control strategies
(c) Ignoring pest populations entirely
(d) Using only natural predators

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) A method employing multiple pest control strategies
Integrated Pest Management employs multiple strategies including biological, cultural, mechanical, and limited chemical methods to control pest populations, reducing environmental harm while achieving effective, sustainable pest control in agricultural systems.

64. What is the purpose of developing high yielding varieties (HYVs)?
(a) To reduce overall crop yield
(b) To increase crop productivity
(c) To maintain traditional crop traits
(d) To decrease water requirements exclusively

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) To increase crop productivity
High yielding varieties are developed to increase crop productivity by incorporating traits that enhance growth, resistance, and nutrient efficiency, thereby ensuring food security and sustainable agricultural practices on large scales.

65. Which is a disadvantage of Integrated Pest Management?
(a) Immediate pest elimination
(b) Increased chemical dependence
(c) High initial monitoring cost and labor requirements
(d) Reduced crop yield consistency

Ans : MAIN 2014

(c) High initial monitoring cost and labor requirements
A significant disadvantage of Integrated Pest Management is the initial high cost and labor required for effective pest monitoring, which may seriously challenge farmers during transition from conventional practices.

66. What environmental risk is associated with GMOs in agriculture?
(a) Enhanced ecosystem balance
(b) Potential for unintended gene flow to wild species
(c) Reduced need for water
(d) Improved natural pest resistance

Ans : SQP 2018

(b) Potential for unintended gene flow to wild species
A significant environmental risk of GMOs is potential gene flow, where modified genes may transfer to wild relatives, disrupting natural ecosystems, altering biodiversity, and causing ecological imbalances in agricultural landscapes.

67. How do hybrid varieties differ from traditional varieties?
(a) They combine traits from different parents
(b) They are genetically unmodified
(c) They always have lower yields
(d) They rely solely on organic methods

Ans : MAIN 2005

(a) They combine traits from different parents
Hybrid varieties result from crossing genetically diverse parent lines, combining desirable traits to enhance yield, disease resistance, and stress tolerance, thereby offering improved performance and adaptability compared to traditional varieties.

68. What does agroforestry involve?
(a) Planting trees exclusively for timber
(b) Integrating trees with crops and/or livestock in a single system
(c) Cultivating only annual crops
(d) Establishing forest plantations without agriculture

Ans : COMP 2022

(b) Integrating trees with crops and/or livestock in a single system

NODIA

82. What is a major problem in global food security?
(a) Overproduction worldwide
(b) Distributional inequality causing food imbalance
(c) Uniform food access
(d) Excessive food storage

Ans : SQP 2006

(b) Distributional inequality causing food imbalance
A major problem in global food security is distributional inequality, where disparities in food availability lead to hunger in some regions despite surplus production elsewhere, posing challenges to sustainable development.

83. What role does food aid play in global food security?
(a) It replaces local agriculture permanently
(b) It provides immediate crisis relief and stabilizes communities
(c) It worsens food inequality
(d) It eliminates the need for international trade

Ans : COMP 2009

(b) It provides immediate crisis relief and stabilizes communities
Food aid plays a critical role in global food security by providing immediate crisis relief, stabilizing communities until sustainable agricultural systems and fair distribution networks are effectively established across regions.

84. How does rising consumption in developed countries affect food security?
(a) It exacerbates global food imbalance by increasing demand
(b) It ensures equal food distribution
(c) It has no measurable impact
(d) It reduces overall food production

Ans : MAIN 2001

(a) It exacerbates global food imbalance by increasing demand
Rising consumption in developed countries exacerbates global food imbalance by increasing demand, leading to export surpluses and higher prices, which can marginalize developing nations and intensify disparities in food access.

85. Which strategy can improve food security besides food aid?
(a) Increasing chemical fertilizer use
(b) Enhancing sustainable agricultural practices
(c) Promoting monoculture farming
(d) Reducing crop diversity

Ans : SQP 2004

(b) Enhancing sustainable agricultural practices
Enhancing sustainable agricultural practices, such as organic farming, water conservation, and integrated pest management, can improve food security by increasing productivity, preserving resources, and ensuring environmental health in farming systems.

86. Which option is not a component of sustainable agriculture?
(a) Integrated Pest Management
(b) Mixed cropping
(c) Conservation tillage
(d) Exclusive reliance on fossil fuels

Ans : COMP 2016

(d) Exclusive reliance on fossil fuels
Exclusive reliance on fossil fuels is not a component of sustainable agriculture because sustainable practices prioritize renewable resources, ecological balance, and reduced environmental impact through innovative, eco-friendly farming methods.

87. What is the environmental significance of new organic fertilizers?
(a) They harm soil health
(b) They are less effective than chemical fertilizers
(c) They improve soil organic content and fertility, promoting sustainable crop growth
(d) They reduce water retention in soil

Ans : MAIN 2007

(c) They improve soil organic content and fertility, promoting sustainable crop growth
New organic fertilizers are environmentally significant because they improve soil organic content and fertility, promote sustainable crop growth, and effectively minimize negative impacts on soil and water quality in agriculture.

88. What is one challenge associated with using GMOs in agriculture?
(a) Guaranteed increased biodiversity
(b) Potential for unintended gene transfer to wild relatives
(c) No impact on crop yield
(d) Absolute resistance to pests

Ans : SQP 2011

(b) Potential for unintended gene transfer to wild relatives

NODIA

One challenge associated with using GMOs is the potential for unintended gene transfer to wild relatives, which could lead to ecological imbalances and altered species interactions, significantly affecting biodiversity overall.

89. How does mixed cropping benefit farmers?
(a) It increases the risk of total crop failure
(b) It improves resource utilization and reduces pest outbreaks
(c) It requires excessive chemical use
(d) It reduces overall field productivity

Ans : COMP 2014

(b) It improves resource utilization and reduces pest outbreaks
Mixed cropping benefits farmers by improving resource utilization, reducing pest outbreaks, and enhancing soil fertility through crop interactions, thereby lowering the risk of total crop failure while increasing overall productivity.

90. What is the purpose of using biofertilizers in agriculture?
(a) To increase chemical residues in soil
(b) To enhance soil microbial activity and nutrient availability
(c) To reduce overall crop growth
(d) To promote genetic modification in plants

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) To enhance soil microbial activity and nutrient availability
Biofertilizers are used in agriculture to enhance soil microbial activity, thereby improving nutrient availability, promoting healthier plant growth, reducing dependency on chemical fertilizers, and contributing to sustainable, eco-friendly farming practices.

91. How does food aid contribute to global food security?
(a) By permanently solving local production issues
(b) By increasing global food prices
(c) By discouraging local agricultural development
(d) By supplementing food supplies during crises

Ans : SQP 2005

(d) By supplementing food supplies during crises
Food aid contributes to global food security by supplementing food supplies during crises, providing nutrition and relief while giving communities time to recover and rebuild sustainable local agricultural production systems

ASSERTION AND REASON

92. **Assertion (A) :** Integrated Pest Management focuses on long-term prevention of pests using a combination of biological and chemical methods.
Reason (R) : Sole reliance on broad-spectrum pesticides leads to faster pest resistance and environmental damage.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2003

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
IPM avoids dependence on pesticides by combining suitable techniques, limiting resistance and safeguarding ecosystems. Overusing broad-spectrum chemicals accelerates pest immunity and harms non-target species, explaining why IPM emphasizes diverse strategies. Hence, both statements are true and interconnected.

93. **Assertion (A) :** GMOs invariably pose no environmental risks because they only increase crop yields.
Reason (R) : Unintended gene flow from GM crops to wild relatives can alter local ecosystems.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2010

(b) A is False, R is True
While genetically modified crops can enhance yields, they may pose ecological concerns. Uncontrolled gene transfer could create invasive plant populations or reduce biodiversity. Thus, the Assertion is false, whereas the Reason accurately identifies possible environmental hazards, making it true.

94. **Assertion (A) :** Drip irrigation delivers water directly to plant roots and helps conserve water in arid regions.
Reason (R) : This method significantly increases water evaporation from the soil surface, leading to shortages.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2013

(a) A is True, R is False
Since drip irrigation precisely targets root zones, it typically reduces rather than increases evaporation losses. Therefore, the Assertion stands correct, while the Reason is incorrect for claiming that drip irrigation worsens water shortages.

95. **Assertion (A) :** Using biofertilizers and compost maintains soil fertility and healthy microbial life in the long run.
Reason (R) : Chemical fertilizers alone can quickly boost plant growth without negatively affecting soil structure or organisms.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2017

(a) A is True, R is False
Organic fertilizers (like compost, biofertilizers) improve soil health and microbial communities. Although chemical fertilizers often accelerate growth, overreliance may degrade soil structure and biology over time, making the Reason incorrect. Hence, A is true, R is false.

96. **Assertion (A) :** Food aid from developed countries alone completely solves world hunger by ensuring equal food distribution.
Reason (R) : Disparities in access, infrastructure, and local production can persist despite external food assistance, maintaining inequality in many regions.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2000

(b) A is False, R is True
Although food aid helps in crises, it does not fully eradicate hunger or ensure fair distribution. Persistent imbalances in logistics and local development keep inequality intact. Thus, the Assertion is false, whereas the Reason correctly identifies underlying challenges.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

NODIA

97. Observe the image and determine which irrigation method is being used.

(a) Flood Irrigation
(b) Sprinkler Irrigation
(c) Trickle Drip Irrigation
(d) Overhead Irrigation

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Trickle Drip Irrigation
Drip irrigation delivers water directly to plant roots, reducing water wastage and improving water-use efficiency.

98. The image below shows a farmer spraying pesticides on crops. What alternative farming practice can reduce the need for chemical pesticides?

(ii) Risk of developing super weeds and resistant pests : Over time, weeds and pests may evolve resistance to genetically engineered crop protections, requiring stronger herbicides and pesticides, which can further harm the environment.

127. How can GMOs help in addressing food shortages?

Ans : COMP 2016

GMOs can help in addressing food shortages by producing higher crop yields, increasing resistance to extreme weather conditions such as droughts and floods, and enhancing the nutritional content of crops. For example, genetically modified Golden Rice has been engineered to contain more Vitamin A, helping to reduce malnutrition in developing countries. By making crops more resistant to diseases and pests, GMOs also reduce food loss, ensuring better food availability.

128. Why is there opposition to the use of GMOs in food production?

Ans : MAIN 2007

Opposition to GMOs arises due to several concerns, including :

(i) Health risks : Some fear that consuming GMO foods may have unknown long-term health effects, such as allergenicity or antibiotic resistance.

(ii) Environmental impact : GMO crops can disrupt ecosystems, lead to the loss of biodiversity, and contribute to the evolution of pesticide-resistant pests.

(iii) Economic dependence : Many GMO seeds are patented by large corporations, forcing farmers to buy new seeds every season, increasing their dependence on biotech companies.

129. Write two reasons why food aid is essential in developing countries.

Ans : COMP 2022

(i) Provides emergency relief : Food aid helps prevent famine and starvation during natural disasters, conflicts, or droughts.

(ii) Supports long-term agricultural development : International food aid programs invest in improving local food production, ensuring long-term sustain ability.

130. How can food aid be made more sustainable?

Ans : SQP 2011

Food aid can be made sustainable by:

(i) Focusing on agricultural training and support programs to help communities grow their own food.

(ii) Providing financial aid for infrastructure development, such as irrigation systems and storage facilities, to reduce food wastage.

(iii) Encouraging fair trade policies that allow developing countries to sell their agricultural products at competitive prices.

131. Why is food security important for global stability?

Ans : COMP 2014

Food security is crucial for global stability because a well-fed population is healthier, more productive, and less likely to engage in conflicts over scarce resources. Ensuring food security reduces malnutrition, poverty, and migration caused by food shortages. Additionally, stable food supplies promote economic growth and social stability, preventing unrest and political conflicts.

132. Write two characteristics of high-yielding varieties (HYVs) of crops.

Ans : MAIN 2018

(i) Shorter growth duration, allowing multiple crop cycles in a year, increasing food production.

(ii) Higher resistance to diseases and pests, reducing dependency on pesticides.

133. How do seed banks contribute to agricultural development?

Ans : SQP 2019

Seed banks preserve the genetic material of different crop species, ensuring biodiversity and providing a source of resilient seeds in case of climate change, pests, or natural disasters. They play a crucial role in protecting genetic diversity and ensuring food security.

134. What is meant by Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?

Ans : COMP 2005

(i) Definition : Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an eco-friendly approach to controlling pests using a combination of biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods to minimize crop damage while reducing environmental harm.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Options

(a) A – iii, B – iv, C – i, D – ii
(b) A – i, B – ii, C – iv, D – iii
(c) A – iv, B – iii, C – i, D – ii
(d) A – ii, B – i, C – iii, D – iv

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) A – iii, B – iv, C – i, D – ii
Drip irrigation - conserves water (A-iii).
Organic fertilizers - enrich soil naturally (B-iv).
Hybrid crops - increase productivity (C-i).
Gene banks - preserve biodiversity (D-ii).

103. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Global food imbalance	(i)	Emergency food supply for poor nations
B.	Food aid	(ii)	Growing different crops in the same area
C.	Sustainable agriculture	(iii)	Unequal distribution of food resources
D.	Poly culture	(iv)	Reducing environmental impact of farming

Options

(a) A – iii, B – i, C – iv, D – ii
(b) A – ii, B – i, C – iv, D – iii
(c) A – iii, B – iv, C – ii, D – i
(d) A – iv, B – iii, C – i, D – ii

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) A – iii, B – i, C – iv, D – ii
Food imbalance - arises from unequal distribution (A-iii).
Food aid - helps in emergencies (B-i).
Sustainable agriculture - reduces environmental impact (C-iv).
Polyculture - increases biodiversity (D-ii).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

104. How is organic manure made? State one benefit of organic manure.

Ans : MAIN 2024

NODIA

Organic manure is made by decomposing plant and animal waste such as crop residues, kitchen waste, animal dung, and green manure. Microorganisms break down these materials over time, converting them into nutrient-rich compost that enhances soil fertility.

Benefit of Organic Manure:

(i) Improves Soil Fertility : Organic manure enriches the soil with essential nutrients like nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, enhancing crop growth without harming the environment.
(ii) Enhances Soil Structure and Water Retention : Organic manure improves soil texture, aeration, and moisture-holding capacity, making it more suitable for plant growth and reducing the risk of soil erosion.

105. State two steps that must be taken to achieve global food security.

Ans : MAIN 2024

Two Steps to Achieve Global Food Security:

(i) Increase Sustainable Agricultural Practices : Promoting organic farming, efficient irrigation techniques, and genetically improved crops can enhance food production while conserving natural resources.
(ii) Reduce Food Waste and Improve Distribution : Implementing better storage, transportation, and fair distribution systems ensures food reaches those in need, minimizing post-harvest losses and global hunger.

106. Give one difference between Polyvarietal cultivation and Polyculture.

Ans : SQP 2023

Difference Between Polyvarietal Cultivation and Polyculture:

(i) Polyvarietal Cultivation : Involves growing different varieties of the same crop in a single field to enhance yield, pest resistance, and adaptability to environmental changes.
(ii) Polyculture : Refers to growing multiple different crops together in the same field to improve biodiversity, soil fertility, and ecological balance.

107. State two advantages of High Yield Variety seeds.

Ans : SQP 2023

Two Advantages of High Yield Variety (HYV) Seeds:

(i) Increased Crop Production : HYV seeds produce higher yields compared to traditional seeds, helping to meet food demand and improve food security.

(ii) Shorter Growth Period : These seeds have a faster growth rate, allowing multiple cropping in a year, which enhances agricultural productivity.

108. Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of sewage sludge.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Advantage : Sewage sludge contains organic matter and essential nutrients like nitrogen and phosphorus, making it useful as fertilizer for soil enrichment.

(ii) Disadvantage : It may have heavy metals, pathogens, and harmful chemicals, which can contaminate soil and water, posing health and environmental risks.

109. Write two environmental risks associated with Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs).

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Loss of biodiversity : Genetically modified (GM) crops can out compete native species, leading to reduced genetic diversity in the ecosystem.

(ii) Risk of pest resistance : Continuous use of GM crops engineered for pest resistance may lead to the evolution of pesticide-resistant pests, making them harder to control.

110. What is mixed cropping? Mention one advantage and one disadvantage.

Ans : MAIN 2023

Mixed cropping is a farming practice where two or more crops are grown together on the same field.

Advantage : Improves soil fertility and reduces the risk of crop failure due to pests or disease.

Disadvantage : Managing multiple crops together can be labor-intensive and require specialized knowledge.

111. How does crop rotation help in maintaining soil fertility?

Ans : SQP 2020

Crop rotation helps maintain soil fertility by alternating different crops in the same field over successive seasons. Certain crops, like legumes, fix nitrogen in the soil, reducing the need for chemical fertilizers, while others help control soil-borne pests and diseases.

112. Write two reasons why trickle drip irrigation is needed in agriculture.

Ans : COMP 2022

(i) Water Conservation : Drip irrigation delivers water directly to plant roots, reducing evaporation and wastage.

(ii) Improved Crop Yield : Ensures plants receive a consistent water supply, leading to healthier growth and better productivity.

113. How does a drip irrigation system operate?

Ans : MAIN 2021

A drip irrigation system operates by delivering water through a network of pipes with small openings (emitters) placed near plant roots. Water is released in controlled amounts, ensuring efficient moisture absorption while preventing runoff and wastage.

114. Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of using a drip irrigation system.

Ans : SQP 2008

(i) Advantage : Saves water by delivering precise amounts to plant roots, reducing evaporation.

(ii) Disadvantage : High initial cost for installation, making it less affordable for small farmers.

115. Write two types of organic fertilizers.

Ans : COMP 2002

(i) Green Manures : Crops like legumes are grown and ploughed into the soil to add organic matter and nutrients.

(ii) Biofertilizers : Microorganisms such as nitrogen-fixing bacteria (Rhizobium) improve soil fertility by enhancing nutrient availability.

116. What are gene banks? Mention their objective.

Ans : MAIN 2015

(i) Gene banks are facilities that store seeds, plant tissues, and genetic material of various species to preserve biodiversity.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(ii) Objective : The primary goal of gene banks is to conserve plant and animal genetic resources for future breeding, research, and restoring endangered species.

117. How do gene banks help in achieving global food security?

Ans : SQP 2003

Gene banks help by preserving genetic diversity, ensuring that crop varieties resistant to diseases, pests, and climate changes can be cultivated in the future to maintain stable food production.

118. Write two major causes of food insecurity in developing nations.

Ans : COMP 2010

(i) Climate Change : Extreme weather conditions such as droughts and floods disrupt agricultural production.

(ii) Political Instability : Wars and conflicts prevent the proper distribution of food and disrupt farming activities.

119. How can food aid help in achieving global food security?

Ans : MAIN 2013

Food aid provides immediate relief to famine-stricken areas by supplying essential food items. Long-term food aid programs also help develop agricultural infrastructure, improve nutrition, and support economic growth in developing nations.

120. Why is achieving global food security important?

Ans : SQP 2017

Global food security is crucial because hunger and malnutrition can lead to weakened immune systems, reduced productivity, and economic instability. Ensuring food security enhances health, promotes social stability, and reduces poverty worldwide.

121. Write two benefits of hybrid crop varieties.

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Improved resistance to pests and diseases, reducing crop losses.

(ii) Higher yields compared to traditional crop varieties, ensuring better food supply.

122. How does poly culture benefit the environment?

Ans : MAIN 2012

Poly culture involves growing multiple crops together, which improves soil fertility, reduces the risk of pests and diseases, and promotes biodiversity, making farming more sustainable.

123. Write two advantages of agroforestry in sustainable farming.

Ans : SQP 2006

(i) Prevents soil erosion and improves soil quality : Tree roots bind the soil, reducing wind and water erosion. They also enhance nutrient availability through organic matter decomposition.

(ii) Enhances biodiversity and provides multiple income sources : Agroforestry allows farmers to grow trees alongside crops, providing food, fodder, fuel, and timber while also promoting ecological stability.

124. What is poly varietal cultivation, and why is it important?

Ans : COMP 2009

Poly varietal cultivation is an agricultural practice where multiple varieties of the same crop are planted together in a field. It is an important strategy for enhancing genetic diversity within crops, which reduces susceptibility to pests, diseases, and climate fluctuations. This technique ensures more stable yields, as different varieties may respond differently to environmental stresses, reducing the risk of total crop failure.

125. How does intercropping benefit small farmers?

Ans : MAIN 2001

Intercropping benefits small farmers by maximizing the use of available land, increasing productivity, and ensuring better income security. By planting multiple crops together, farmers reduce pest infestation, improve soil fertility, and diversify their harvest. This technique also enhances resilience against environmental changes, as different crops respond differently to droughts, pests, and diseases, reducing economic risks.

126. Write two environmental concerns related to the widespread use of GMOs.

Ans : SQP 2004

(i) Potential harm to non-target species : GMO crops designed to repel pests might also affect beneficial organisms such as bees, butterflies, and soil microbes, disrupting ecosystems.

NODIA

159. What are gene banks, and why are they important?

Ans : SQP 2019

Gene banks store seeds, plant tissues, and genetic material to preserve biodiversity and protect rare species.

Importance:

(i) Prevents the loss of traditional and native crop varieties.

(ii) Provides genetic material for breeding resilient and disease-resistant crops.

(iii) Helps in maintaining food security during climate change and natural disasters.

160. What are the challenges of global food security, and how does food aid help?

Ans : COMP 2005

Challenges:

(i) Unequal food distribution, where developed nations waste food while poorer regions face shortages.

(ii) Climate change leading to droughts, floods, and declining agricultural productivity.

(iii) Rising food prices making basic nutrition unaffordable for low-income populations.

Role of Food Aid:

(i) Emergency food relief in crisis-stricken areas prevents starvation.

(ii) Long-term food aid programs support sustainable farming and nutrition programs in developing countries.

161. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:

(i) Why is there a global imbalance in food distribution?

(ii) How can food security be improved on a global scale?

Ans : MAIN 2020

(i) (a) Developed nations consume more food per capita, leading to waste, while many poorer countries struggle with food shortages.

(b) Poor infrastructure and supply chain issues prevent efficient food distribution, worsening hunger in some regions.

(ii) (a) Investing in sustainable agriculture to increase food production in developing nations.

(b) Reducing food waste by encouraging responsible consumption and better storage methods.

(c) Improving food aid programs with better logistics and long-term development plans.

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

162. What are the aims of Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?
Write three advantages of IPM.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Aims of Integrated Pest Management (IPM): Integrated Pest Management (IPM) aims to control pests using a combination of biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods while minimizing environmental harm. The main objectives are:

(a) To reduce pesticide use and promote eco-friendly pest control methods.

(b) To prevent pest resistance by using diverse control techniques.

(c) To protect human health, beneficial organisms, and the environment from harmful pesticide exposure.

(d) To ensure sustainable and cost-effective pest management for long-term agricultural productivity.

(ii) Three Advantages of IPM:

(a) Eco-Friendly Approach : IPM reduces chemical pesticide use, protecting soil, water, and beneficial insects like pollinators.

(b) Cost-Effective : By combining biological controls (natural predators), crop rotation, and minimal pesticide use, farmers save money on expensive chemicals while maintaining crop health.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(ii) Key Feature : IPM focuses on reducing pesticide use by promoting natural pest control through crop rotation, resistant crop varieties, and biological pest predators.

135. State two advantages of Integrated Pest Management.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Reduces Chemical Dependency : IPM lowers the need for synthetic pesticides, decreasing soil and water contamination.

(ii) Encourages Biodiversity : By using natural predators and crop rotation, IPM supports a healthy ecosystem and prevents pest resistance.

136. Explain two disadvantages of Integrated Pest Management.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Requires Expertise and Monitoring : Farmers need knowledge of pest life cycles and regular field observation, which can be time-consuming.

(ii) Takes Time for Results : Unlike chemical pesticides that show immediate effects, IPM works gradually, making it unsuitable for severe infestations.

137. How do genetically modified organisms (GMOs) contribute to sustainable agriculture?

Ans : COMP 2020

(i) Increases Crop Yield : GMOs are engineered for higher productivity, making food supply more efficient.

(ii) Improves Resistance to Pests and Diseases : Some GM crops, such as Bt cotton, produce natural insecticides, reducing the need for pesticides.

138. State two environmental risks associated with GMOs.

Ans : MAIN 2022

(i) Loss of Biodiversity : Cross-pollination between GM crops and wild plants can reduce genetic diversity, affecting natural plant populations.

(ii) Unintended Harm to Other Organisms : Insect-resistant GMOs may harm beneficial insects like bees and butterflies.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

139. What are high-yielding crop varieties (HYVs), and why are they important?

Ans : SQP 2021

(i) Definition : HYVs are genetically improved crop varieties designed to produce more grains per hectare.

(ii) Importance : They have helped increase food production, particularly during the Green Revolution, ensuring food security in many developing countries.

140. Explain two advantages of mixed cropping.

Ans : MAIN 2008

(i) Prevents Soil Exhaustion : Different crops absorb and replenish different nutrients, maintaining soil fertility.

(ii) Reduces Risk of Crop Failure : If one crop is affected by disease or weather changes, the other may still thrive, ensuring some yield.

141. State two disadvantages of mixed cropping.

Ans : SQP 2002

(i) Competition for Nutrients and Space : Some crops may overshadow or take nutrients from others, reducing productivity.

(ii) Difficult Harvesting : Different crops mature at different times, making harvesting labor-intensive and time-consuming.

142. What is conservation tillage farming, and why is it used?

Ans : COMP 2015

(i) Definition : Conservation tillage farming is a method of planting crops with minimal soil disturbance to reduce erosion and retain soil moisture.

(ii) Purpose : It helps improve soil structure, reduces water loss, and prevents soil degradation.

143. State two advantages of conservation tillage farming.

Ans : MAIN 2003

(i) Reduces Soil Erosion : Since the soil is not frequently disturbed, wind and water erosion are minimized.

(ii) Enhances Water Retention : Plant residues left on the field help retain soil moisture, reducing the need for irrigation.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) Integrated Pest Management (IPM)
(b) Slash-and-Burn Agriculture
(c) Overuse of Chemical Fertilizers
(d) Monocropping

Ans : COMP 2008

(a) Integrated Pest Management (IPM)
IPM combines biological, mechanical, and chemical methods to control pests while minimizing environmental impact.

99. Examine the image and determine the farming technique being used.

(a) Crop Rotation
(b) Intensive Monoculture
(c) Deforestation
(d) Overfarming

Ans : MAIN 2015

(a) Crop Rotation
Crop rotation involves changing crops grown in a field to maintain soil fertility and reduce pest and disease buildup.

100. Study the image below and identify the farming technique being applied.

(a) Monoculture
(b) Mixed Cropping
(c) Overgrazing
(d) Slash-and-Burn Agriculture

Ans : MAIN 2022

(b) Mixed Cropping
Mixed cropping involves growing two or more crops together to improve soil fertility, reduce pests, and increase yield diversity.

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

101. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Integrated pest management	(i)	Reducing soil disturbance in agriculture
B.	Genetically modified organisms	(ii)	Growing multiple crops on the same land
C.	Mixed cropping	(iii)	Controlling pests with minimal chemical use
D.	Conservation tillage farming	(iv)	Modified genes for improved crop traits

Options
(a) A – i, B – ii, C – iii, D – iv
(b) A – iii, B – iv, C – ii, D – i
(c) A – ii, B – i, C – iv, D – iii
(d) A – iv, B – iii, C – i, D – ii

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) A – iii, B – iv, C – ii, D – i
IPM - reduces chemical pesticide use (A-iii).
GMOs-improve crop traits (B-iv).
Mixed cropping - enhances biodiversity (C-ii).
Conservation tillage - minimizes soil erosion (D-i).

102. Match the following columns correctly:

NODIA

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Trickle drip irrigation	(i)	Cross-breeding for higher yield
B.	Organic fertilizers	(ii)	Preserving genetic diversity in crops
C.	Hybrid crop varieties	(iii)	Efficient water delivery to plant roots
D.	Gene banks	(iv)	Compost, manure, and biofertilizers

(ii) Causes : It occurs due to economic inequality, inefficient food distribution systems, and excessive food waste in developed nations.

154. What is integrated pest management (IPM), and what are its advantages?

Ans : COMP 2016

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an agricultural approach that uses a combination of biological, chemical, and cultural methods to control pests in a sustainable way.

Advantages :

(i) Reduces chemical pesticide use : Minimizes environmental pollution and health hazards.

(ii) Encourages natural pest control : Promotes biological methods like predator insects, crop rotation, and habitat manipulation.

(iii) Prevents pesticide resistance : Reduces the likelihood of pests developing resistance to chemical treatments.

(iv) Enhances soil and ecosystem health : Maintains biodiversity and minimizes disruption to beneficial organisms.

(v) Cost-effective and sustainable : Reduces long-term farming costs by decreasing dependence on synthetic chemicals.

155. What are genetically modified organisms (GMOs), and what are their environmental risks?

Ans : MAIN 2007

Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) are plants or animals whose DNA has been altered using biotechnology to enhance traits like pest resistance, higher yield, or improved nutrition.

Environmental Risks:

(i) GMOs may reduce biodiversity by replacing traditional crop varieties.

(ii) Cross-pollination with wild plants can create unintended ecological changes.

(ii) Overuse of herbicide-resistant crops may lead to the emergence of super weeds, making weed control more difficult.

156. What are high-yielding crop varieties, and how are they beneficial?

Ans : SQP 2011

(i) High-yielding varieties (HYVs) are specially bred crops that produce more grain per plant, increasing agricultural productivity.
Benefits : Help in feeding growing populations by increasing food production.

(iii) Reduce the need for expanding farmland, thus preventing deforestation.

(iv) Shorter growth cycles enable multiple harvests in a year.

157. What is trickle drip irrigation, and why is it useful?

Ans : MAIN 2018

Trickle drip irrigation is a method where water is delivered directly to the roots of plants through a network of pipes with small drippers.

Uses:

(i) Reduces water wastage by preventing runoff and evaporation.

(ii) Ensures optimal water supply, improving plant growth and productivity.

(iii) Suitable for water-scarce regions where conservation is necessary.

158. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:

(i) Why is mixed cropping beneficial in sustainable agriculture?

(ii) What is crop rotation, and how does it help in farming?

Ans : COMP 2014

(i) (a) Improves soil fertility by ensuring different crops contribute nutrients to the soil.

(b) Reduces pest attacks as different plants discourage the spread of specific pests and diseases.

(ii) (a) Crop rotation involves growing different crops in a sequence on the same land to maintain soil fertility and prevent soil depletion.

(b) It reduces dependency on chemical fertilizers and helps in controlling pests and weeds naturally.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

144. Mention two disadvantages of conservation tillage farming.

Ans : SQP 2010

(i) Increases Weed Growth : Less soil disturbance allows weeds to thrive, requiring additional weed management.
(ii) May Reduce Yield Initially : Crops may take longer to adapt to the system, leading to lower yields in the short term.

145. How does drip irrigation benefit sustainable farming?

Ans : COMP 2013

(i) Conserves Water : Drip irrigation delivers water directly to plant roots, reducing wastage and improving efficiency.
(ii) Prevents Soil Erosion : Since water is applied slowly and directly, it minimizes surface runoff and soil erosion.

146. What are gene banks, and why are they important?

Ans : MAIN 2017

(i) Definition : Gene banks are storage facilities where seeds, tissues, or genetic material of different plant species are preserved for future use.
(ii) Importance : They help conserve biodiversity and provide genetic resources for breeding new crop varieties resistant to climate change and pests.

147. State two objectives of maintaining gene banks.

Ans : SQP 2012

(i) Preserving Genetic Diversity : Ensures that rare and endangered crop varieties are available for future agricultural needs.
(ii) Providing Seeds for Research and Breeding : Scientists can use stored genetic material to develop high-yielding or pest-resistant crops.

148. What are biofertilizers, and how do they improve soil fertility?

Ans : COMP 2000

(i) Definition : Biofertilizers are natural substances containing beneficial microorganisms that enhance soil nutrient levels.
(ii) Function : They promote nitrogen fixation (e.g., Rhizobium bacteria) and phosphorus solubilization, improving soil fertility without harming the environment.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

149. Explain two benefits of organic fertilizers over chemical fertilizers.

Ans : MAIN 2012

(i) Improves Soil Health : Organic fertilizers enrich soil with natural nutrients and enhance microbial activity, promoting long-term fertility.
(ii) Eco-Friendly : Unlike chemical fertilizers, they do not cause water pollution or soil degradation.

150. What is global food insecurity, and what causes it?

Ans : SQP 2006

(i) Definition : Global food insecurity refers to the lack of access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food for a healthy life.
(ii) Causes : It is caused by factors such as poverty, conflict, climate change, and unequal food distribution.

151. How does food aid help in achieving global food security?

Ans : COMP 2009

(i) Immediate Relief in Emergencies : Food aid provides essential nutrition during crises such as droughts, wars, and natural disasters.
(ii) Supports Agricultural Development : Some food aid programs focus on distributing seeds and farming tools to enhance local food production.

152. Mention two challenges of food aid in solving global hunger.

Ans : MAIN 2001

(i) Dependency on Aid : Long-term reliance on food aid can discourage local food production, making communities dependent on external support.
(ii) Unequal Distribution : Corruption, poor infrastructure, and political instability can prevent food aid from reaching those in need.

153. What is the global food imbalance, and why does it occur?

Ans : SQP 2004

(i) Definition : The global food imbalance refers to the unequal distribution of food, where some regions face overproduction while others struggle with shortages.

(c) Prevents Pest Resistance : Since IPM varies control methods, pests are less likely to develop resistance to a single control strategy, ensuring long-term effectiveness.

163. Write the expanded form of GMO.
Write two benefits and two problems associated with these organisms.

Ans : MAIN 2024

GMO stands for Genetically Modified Organism.

(i) Two Benefits of GMOs:
   (a) Higher Crop Yield and Pest Resistance : GMOs are engineered to be resistant to pests, diseases, and herbicides, reducing crop losses and increasing food production.
   (b) Nutritional Enhancement : Certain GMOs, like Golden Rice (rich in Vitamin A), help combat malnutrition by improving the nutritional value of food crops.

(ii) Two Problems Associated with GMOs:
   (a) Environmental Risks : Crossbreeding between GMOs and wild plants may lead to loss of biodiversity and the emergence of superweeds or pest resistance.
   (b) Health Concerns : Some studies suggest that GMOs may have unknown long-term health effects, including potential allergic reactions or antibiotic resistance in humans.

164. What is Integrated Pest Management?
State any three of its importance in sustainable agriculture.

Ans : SQP 2023

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an environmentally sustainable approach to controlling pests by combining biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods. Unlike traditional pest control, IPM minimizes pesticide use, promotes natural pest resistance, and helps maintain soil and ecosystem health.

Importance of IPM in Sustainable Agriculture:

(i) Reduces Chemical Dependency and Environmental Pollution : IPM limits the excessive use of synthetic pesticides, preventing soil degradation, water contamination, and harm to beneficial insects like bees and earthworms. This makes farming more sustainable and environmentally friendly.

(ii) Maintains Biodiversity and Ecological Balance : By incorporating biological control methods such as introducing natural predators (e.g., ladybugs for aphid control), IPM ensures a balanced ecosystem. It reduces pest outbreaks without harming non-target species.

(iii) Improves Soil Fertility and Crop Productivity : Excessive pesticide use depletes soil nutrients, but IPM focuses on crop rotation, organic manure, and resistant crop varieties, which preserve soil health. As a result, yields improve without excessive chemical inputs.

(iv) Cost-Effective and Long-Term Solution for Farmers : By reducing reliance on expensive pesticides, IPM lowers farming costs. It provides a long-term solution by preventing pesticide resistance in pests.

(v) Enhances Food Safety and Public Health : Less pesticide residue in crops means safer food for consumers. It reduces health risks such as pesticide poisoning and respiratory illnesses.

165. What is Trickle Drip Irrigation?
Mention two advantages and two disadvantages of Trickle Drip Irrigation.

Ans : SQP 2023

Trickle Drip Irrigation : Trickle drip irrigation is a water-efficient irrigation method in which water is slowly and directly delivered to the roots of plants through a network of pipes, tubes, and emitters. This system minimizes water wastage by reducing evaporation and runoff, making it ideal for dry and arid regions.

(i) Two Advantages of Trickle Drip Irrigation
   (a) Water Conservation : Trickle drip irrigation delivers water precisely to plant roots, reducing evaporation and runoff. This method uses 30-50% less water compared to traditional irrigation techniques like flood or sprinkler irrigation.
   (b) Improved Crop Yield and Soil Health : Since water is applied directly to the root zone, plants receive consistent moisture, leading to better growth and higher yields. It also prevents soil erosion and reduces the risk of fungal diseases, which thrive in overly moist conditions.

(ii) Two Disadvantages of Trickle Drip Irrigation
   (a) High Initial Cost : Setting up a trickle drip irrigation system requires expensive

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

180. (i) What is conservation tillage farming? Explain its meaning, advantages, and disadvantages.
(ii) What is trickle drip irrigation? Explain its need, working, and benefits.

Ans : COMP 2020

(i) Conservation Tillage Farming : Conservation tillage refers to minimal soil disturbance techniques, where farmers avoid excessive plowing to maintain soil structure.

Advantages of Conservation Tillage:
(a) Reduces Soil Erosion : Protects topsoil from wind and water runoff.
(b) Enhances Moisture Retention : Less tilling helps the soil retain natural moisture, reducing the need for irrigation.
(c) Encourages Soil Microbial Activity : Maintains beneficial bacteria and fungi, improving soil health.
(d) Reduces Fuel and Labor Costs : Fewer passes with farm machinery save time and resources.
(e) Improves Carbon Sequestration : Prevents carbon release, combating climate change.

Disadvantages of Conservation Tillage:
(a) Initial Yield Reduction : Takes time for soil to adapt and restore fertility.
(b) Weed Growth Issues : Requires herbicide use to control weed populations.
(c) Pest Accumulation : Residues from previous crops may attract pests and diseases.

(ii) Trickle Drip Irrigation : Drip irrigation is a water-saving method where small amounts of water are directly delivered to plant roots.

Need for Trickle Drip Irrigation:
(a) Traditional irrigation methods lead to water wastage and soil degradation.
(b) In arid and semi-arid regions, efficient irrigation is critical for crop survival.
(c) Helps reduce evaporation losses in hot climates.

Working of a Drip Irrigation System:
(a) Water is supplied through pipes fitted with emitters.
(b) Drops of water are released slowly, reaching plant roots directly.
(c) The system is automated, reducing labor efforts.

Benefits of Drip Irrigation:
(a) Water Conservation : Uses 50-70% less water than traditional methods.
(b) Improves Crop Yield : Ensures consistent moisture, boosting plant growth.
(c) Reduces Soil Erosion : Prevents excess water runoff and nutrient loss.
(d) Minimizes Weeds : Water reaches only the crop roots, preventing weed growth.
(e) Saves Energy : Requires less power and manpower for operation.

181. (i) What are gene banks? Explain their objectives and significance in preserving biodiversity.
(ii) Discuss the problem of global food security. Suggest five ways to address food distribution inequality.

Ans : MAIN 2022

(i) Gene Banks and Their Objectives : Gene banks are biological repositories where seeds, plant tissues, and genetic material are stored for future use. These banks play a crucial role in conserving genetic diversity and ensuring food security.

Objectives of Gene Banks:
(a) Preserving Crop Diversity : Gene banks store different plant varieties to maintain agricultural biodiversity.
(b) Protecting Against Genetic Erosion : Ensures the conservation of species threatened by deforestation, climate change, or disease.
(c) Providing Backup for Breeding Programs : Supports the development of drought-resistant, pest-resistant, and high-yielding crops.
(d) Ensuring Food Security : Helps reintroduce traditional crops in case of natural disasters or crop failures.
(e) Promoting Scientific Research : Facilitates genetic engineering and biotechnological advancements in agriculture.

(ii) Problem of Global Food Security and Solutions for Distributional Inequality : Global food security is a major challenge due to climate change, population growth, and unequal food distribution. Many developing nations suffer from hunger and malnutrition, while developed countries face food wastage.

Ways to Address Food Distribution Inequality:
(a) Improving Food Supply Chains : Reducing post-harvest losses and investing in efficient food storage, transportation, and distribution networks.

NODIA

Disadvantages of IPM:

(i) Time-Consuming : Requires regular monitoring and detailed knowledge of pest life cycles.
(ii) Initial Costs Can Be High : Setting up an IPM system requires investment in training and equipment.
(iii) Not Always 100% Effective : Some pest outbreaks may require chemical intervention for complete control.
(iv) Complexity in Implementation : Farmers need to understand multiple control methods and timing for effectiveness.
(v) Limited Awareness : Small-scale farmers may lack training or access to IPM techniques.

169. What are Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs), and what are their applications in plants and animals?

Ans : SQP 2023

Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) are organisms whose genetic material has been altered using biotechnology to introduce desirable traits such as pest resistance or higher yield.

Applications in Plants:

(i) Pest-Resistant Crops : Bt cotton produces a toxin that protects against bollworms, reducing pesticide use.
(ii) Drought-Tolerant Crops : GM maize and wheat varieties can survive in low-water conditions.
(iii) Nutrient-Enriched Crops : Golden rice is genetically modified to contain higher levels of Vitamin A, combating malnutrition.
(iv) Herbicide-Tolerant Crops : Soybeans modified for glyphosate resistance allow farmers to use weed control without harming crops.
(v) Faster Growth and Higher Yields : GM crops are engineered to grow quickly, increasing food production.

Applications in Animals:

(i) Faster Growth in Livestock : GM salmon grow twice as fast as wild salmon, increasing fish production.
(ii) Disease-Resistant Livestock : Genetically modified pigs have been developed to resist swine flu.
(iii) Improved Milk Production : Cows engineered to produce more milk with lower environmental impact.
(iv) Enhanced Nutritional Value : GM chickens and eggs enriched with Omega-3 fatty acids for better health benefits.
(v) Biopharming : Genetically modified goats produce milk containing medicinal proteins for disease treatment.

170. What is mixed cropping? Explain its advantages and disadvantages.

Ans : COMP 2020

Mixed cropping is an agricultural practice where two or more crops are grown together in the same field, improving resource utilization and reducing risks.

Advantages of Mixed Cropping:

(i) Reduces Pest and Disease Spread : Different crops help break the cycle of pests and diseases.
(ii) Efficient Use of Nutrients : Deep-rooted and shallow-rooted plants absorb nutrients from different soil levels.
(iii) Improved Soil Health : Leguminous crops (e.g., beans) fix nitrogen in the soil, enhancing fertility.
(iv) Risk Reduction : If one crop fails due to pests or drought, the other may survive, ensuring some yield.
(v) Better Weed Control : Multiple crops cover the soil, reducing space for weeds to grow.

Disadvantages of Mixed Cropping :

(i) Competition for Resources : Different crops may compete for sunlight, water, and nutrients.
(ii) Difficulty in Harvesting : Harvesting mixed crops manually or mechanically can be challenging.
(iii) Yield Reduction : Some crops may not grow as efficiently due to intercropping competition.
(iv) Management Complexity : Farmers need knowledge of compatible crops and their growing conditions.
(v) Pest Attraction : Certain crop combinations may attract more pests instead of deterring them.

171. What are gene banks, and why are they important for agricultural conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2022

Gene banks are facilities that store genetic material of plants and animals for conservation, breeding, and future use.

Objectives of Gene Banks :

(i) Preserving Genetic Diversity : Protects rare and traditional crop varieties that may be lost due to modern farming practices.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(ii) Developing Climate-Resilient Crops : Helps scientists create drought-resistant, pest-resistant, and high-yielding crop varieties.
(iii) Ensuring Food Security : Provides backup genetic material to restore agriculture in case of natural disasters or disease outbreaks.
(iv) Supporting Agricultural Research : Enables the study of plant genetics for better crop improvement and breeding programs.
(v) Preventing Extinction of Species : Maintains seeds, tissues, and DNA samples of endangered plant and animal species for future use.

Example : The Svalbard Global Seed Vault in Norway stores seeds from around the world to safeguard agricultural biodiversity.

172. What are the causes of global food insecurity, and how does food aid help address it?

Ans : SQP 2021

Global food insecurity refers to the lack of access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food for a healthy life. Several factors contribute to food insecurity worldwide.

Causes of Global Food Insecurity :

(i) Unequal Food Distribution : Some countries have surplus food, while others face shortages due to trade barriers and economic inequality.
(ii) Climate Change and Extreme Weather : Droughts, floods, and storms disrupt food production, leading to scarcity and price hikes.
(iii) Conflict and Political Instability : Wars and civil unrest prevent farming, damage food supply chains, and force displacement of people.
(iv) Overpopulation and Resource Depletion : Rapid population growth increases food demand, while limited resources reduce supply.
(v) Poverty and Economic Inequality : Poor communities lack financial access to food, even when it is available in the market.

Role of Food Aid in Addressing Food Insecurity :

(i) Emergency Relief During Crises : Organizations like the World Food Programme (WFP) provide food to war and disaster-affected areas.
(ii) Nutritional Support for Malnourished Populations : Food aid programs supply fortified food to children and pregnant women in poor regions.
(iii) Long-Term Agricultural Assistance : Some aid programs support local farmers with seeds, tools, and training to improve food production.
(iv) School Feeding Programs : Providing meals in schools encourages education and reduces child malnutrition.
(v) Disaster Preparedness and Recovery : Food aid helps communities recover from droughts, floods, and earthquakes by ensuring stable food supplies.

173. What are high-yielding crop varieties (HYVs), and what are their advantages and disadvantages?

Ans : COMP 2008

High-yielding varieties (HYVs) are genetically improved crop strains developed to produce greater amounts of food per unit of land. These were widely adopted during the Green Revolution to increase food security.

Advantages of HYVs :

(i) Increased Food Production : HYVs have significantly higher yields compared to traditional crops, helping feed growing populations.
(ii) Shorter Growing Periods : These crops mature faster, allowing multiple harvests per year and improving food availability.
(iii) Resistance to Pests and Diseases : Some HYVs are bred to withstand common pests and diseases, reducing crop losses.
(iv) Better Response to Fertilizers : HYVs utilize chemical fertilizers effectively, leading to improved productivity.
(v) Economic Growth for Farmers : Higher yields mean greater profits, improving rural livelihoods.

Disadvantages of HYVs :

(i) Dependence on Chemical Inputs : Requires large amounts of fertilizers, pesticides, and irrigation, increasing production costs.
(ii) Loss of Genetic Diversity : Widespread use of HYVs has led to the decline of traditional crop varieties, making crops more vulnerable to diseases.
(iii) Environmental Impact : Excessive use of fertilizers and pesticides leads to soil degradation, water pollution, and biodiversity loss.
(iv) High Water Demand : Many HYVs need intensive irrigation, depleting groundwater resources.
(v) Unsuitability for Poor Farmers : Small-scale farmers may struggle to afford the high costs of seeds, fertilizers, and irrigation systems.

NODIA

174. What is conservation tillage farming? Explain its advantages and disadvantages.

Ans : MAIN 2002

Conservation tillage farming is an agricultural practice that minimizes soil disturbance by reducing ploughing and leaving crop residues on the field.

Advantages of Conservation Tillage :

(i) Reduces Soil Erosion : Leaving plant residues on the field protects the soil from wind and water erosion.

(ii) Improves Soil Health : Enhances organic matter and microbial activity, increasing soil fertility.

(iii) Water Conservation : Reduces runoff and improves water retention, making it beneficial in dry regions.

(iv) Lower Fuel and Labor Costs : Reducing ploughing decreases fuel use, machinery wear, and labor requirements.

(v) Carbon Sequestration : Helps store carbon in the soil, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and combating climate change.

Disadvantages of Conservation Tillage :

(i) Increased Weed Growth : Reduced tilling may lead to higher weed infestation, requiring more herbicides.

(ii) Delayed Soil Warming : In colder climates, residue-covered soils warm up slowly, affecting early planting.

(iii) Pest and Disease Risks : Crop residues can harbor pests and diseases, impacting yield.

(iv) Initial Investment in Equipment : Requires specialized machinery like seed drills, which may be costly for small farmers.

(v) Slower Decomposition of Organic Matter : Residue breakdown may take time, delaying the release of nutrients into the soil.

175. What is trickle (drip) irrigation, and how does it help in water conservation? Explain its advantages and disadvantages.

Ans : SQP 2015

Trickle (drip) irrigation is a water-efficient irrigation method where water is delivered directly to the plant roots through a network of pipes, emitters, and tubes.

Advantages of Drip Irrigation :

(i) Water Efficiency : Reduces water wastage by supplying water directly to the roots, minimizing evaporation and run off.

(ii) Prevents Soil Erosion : Since water is applied slowly, it does not disturb the soil, preserving its structure.

(iii) Better Nutrient Absorption : Fertilizers can be mixed with water and delivered directly to plants, improving growth.

(iv) Weed and Disease Control : Drip irrigation targets plant roots, preventing excess moisture that encourages weed growth and fungal infections.

(v) Increased Crop Yield : Ensures a consistent water supply, leading to higher productivity in water-scarce regions.

Disadvantages of Drip Irrigation :

(i) High Initial Cost : Installation requires pipes, emitters, and filters, making it expensive for small-scale farmers.

(ii) Clogging of Emitters : If not maintained properly, mineral deposits and dirt can block the system, reducing efficiency.

(iii) Limited Applicability : Not suitable for all crops, especially those requiring flood irrigation, such as rice.

(iv) Dependence on Electricity : Pumps may require electricity, which can be costly or unavailable in remote areas.

(v) Frequent Maintenance Required : System components need regular cleaning and replacement to prevent leaks and blockages.

NODIA

176. What are the different types of organic fertilizers, and how do they benefit soil health?

Ans : COMP 2003

Organic fertilizers are natural soil amendments derived from plant or animal waste, improving soil fertility and structure.

Types of Organic Fertilizers :

(i) Bulky Organic Manures : Includes farmyard manure, compost, and green manure, which enrich the soil with nutrients and organic matter.

(ii) Green Manures : Leguminous crops like sunn hemp and clover are grown and plowed back into the soil to improve nitrogen content.

(iii) Biofertilizers : Microorganisms such as Rhizobium, Azotobacter, and Mycorrhiza enhance nutrient availability and soil fertility.

(iv) Sewage Sludge : Treated wastewater sludge is used as a soil conditioner, providing phosphorus and organic matter.

(v) Integrated Nutrient Supply Programs (INSP) : Combines organic and chemical fertilizers to maintain long-term soil fertility and crop productivity.

(i) Polyculture and Its Role in Sustainable Agriculture : Polyculture is a farming system where multiple crops or livestock species are cultivated together in the same area. This mimics natural ecosystems and promotes biodiversity, soil health, and efficient resource use.

Types of Polyculture Techniques:

(a) Agroforestry : Combining trees with crops or livestock to create a balanced ecosystem that improves soil fertility and biodiversity.

(b) Intercropping : Planting different crops together to optimize nutrient absorption and pest resistance.

(c) Polycropping : Growing multiple crops on the same land in different seasons to improve soil productivity.

(d) Integrated Fish Farming : Raising fish alongside rice fields or livestock farms for mutual benefits.

(e) Livestock-Crop Integration : Using livestock manure as organic fertilizer to reduce waste and improve soil quality.

Advantages of Polyculture:

(a) Reduces Pesticide Use : Natural pest control through crop diversity.

(b) Enhances Soil Health : Continuous organic matter input from diverse crops.

(c) Improves Food Security : Multiple crops mean steady food supply and income.

(d) Resistant to Climate Changes : Diverse crops increase resilience to droughts or floods.

(e) Encourages Sustainable Land Use : Prevents monoculture-related soil depletion.

(ii) Conservation Tillage and Its Role in Sustainable Farming : Conservation tillage is a soil management technique where plowing is minimized, reducing soil erosion and water loss.

Benefits of Conservation Tillage:

(a) Prevents Soil Erosion : Reduces wind and water erosion, preserving topsoil.

(b) Enhances Soil Moisture : Less tilling keeps water retained in the soil, reducing irrigation needs.

(c) Encourages Carbon Sequestration : Locks carbon in the soil, reducing climate change impact.

(d) Saves Fuel and Labor Costs : Reduces machinery use, lowering expenses for farmers.

(e) Increases Crop Resilience : Creates a stable environment for microbes, improving plant growth.

Challenges of Conservation Tillage:

(a) Weed Growth : Requires additional weed control methods like herbicide use.

(b) Reduced Initial Yield : Takes time for soil to adjust to minimal tillage systems.

(c) Specialized Equipment Needed : Farmers may need no-till planters for seed placement.

(d) Pest and Disease Risks : Crop residues may harbor pests or fungal infections.

184. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What is Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?

(ii) Mention two advantages and one disadvantage of IPM.

(iii) How does IPM contribute to sustainable agriculture?

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an approach to pest control that combines biological, chemical, and mechanical methods to reduce pesticide use and protect crops.

(ii) Advantages:

(a) Reduces pesticide dependence, making farming more eco-friendly.

(b) Prevents pest resistance by using a combination of control methods.

Disadvantage:-Requires skilled knowledge, as farmers must monitor pest populations and choose the right control methods.

(iii) IPM promotes sustainable agriculture by maintaining ecological balance, reducing soil and water contamination, and enhancing biodiversity in farmlands.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(d) Sustains Soil Fertility : Minimizes harmful chemical deposits in the soil, promoting microbial activity.

Disadvantages of IPM :

(a) Time-Consuming : Requires continuous monitoring and knowledge of pest life cycles.

(b) Initial Costs are High : Requires training and investment in diverse pest control methods.

(c) Not Always 100% Effective : Some pests may survive, requiring chemical backup measures.

(ii) Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) : Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) are plants, animals, or microorganisms that have had their DNA altered using biotechnology to achieve desirable traits.

Applications of GMOs in Plants :

(a) Pest Resistance : Crops like Bt cotton and Bt corn contain genes from bacteria that naturally repel pests.

(b) Herbicide Tolerance : GM soybean and canola can withstand herbicides, allowing efficient weed control.

(c) Drought Resistance : Drought-tolerant rice and maize help ensure food security in arid regions.

(d) Improved Nutritional Value : Golden rice is engineered to contain higher Vitamin A, combating malnutrition.

Applications of GMOs in Animals :

(a) Faster Growth Rates : Genetically modified salmon grow faster than conventional fish, increasing food supply.

(b) Disease Resistance : GM animals can be engineered to resist infections, reducing livestock mortality rates.

(c) Increased Dairy Production : Cows can be modified to produce more milk with better nutritional value.

Environmental Risks of GMOs :

(a) Genetic Contamination : GM crops may crossbreed with wild species, altering natural biodiversity.

(b) Pest Resistance Evolution : Overuse of GM crops can lead to the evolution of super pests.

(c) Soil and Water Pollution : Heavy use of herbicides on GM crops can degrade soil and pollute water bodies.

(d) Threat to Native Species : GM crops can outcompete traditional varieties, reducing genetic diversity.

179. (i) What are high-yielding and hybrid crop varieties? Explain their viability and impact on food production.

(ii) Describe five regenerative farming techniques that help in sustainable agriculture.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) High-Yielding and Hybrid Crop Varieties : High-yielding varieties (HYVs) and hybrid crops have been developed through selective breeding and genetic modification to enhance agricultural productivity.

Vbiability and Impact on Food Production :

(a) Higher Crop Output : HYVs produce more grains per plant, ensuring greater food availability.

(b) Drought and Pest Resistance : Many HYVs are resistant to climatic stress and insect infestations, ensuring stability in agriculture.

(c) Economic Benefits for Farmers : Higher yields translate into better profits and lower production costs.

(d) Nutritional Enhancement : Some HYVs, like Golden Rice, contain enhanced nutrients, combating malnutrition.

(e) Soil Health Concerns : Continuous HYV cultivation depletes soil nutrients, requiring fertilizers for sustained productivity.

(ii) Regenerative Farming Techniques for Sustainable Agriculture : Regenerative farming focuses on restoring soil health, increasing biodiversity, and minimizing chemical use.

(a) Intercropping : Growing two or more crops together improves soil fertility, pest resistance, and nutrient cycling.

(b) Crop Rotation : Alternating different crops seasonally prevents soil exhaustion and controls pests naturally.

(c) Agroforestry : Integrating trees with crops provides shade, moisture conservation, and natural wind barriers.

(d) Polyvarietal Cultivation : Planting different varieties of the same crop reduces risks of disease outbreaks.

(e) Polyculture : Growing multiple crops in a single field boosts biodiversity and ensures better resource use.

NODIA

Benefits of Organic Fertilizers :

(i) Improves Soil Structure : Enhances soil aeration, water retention, and microbial activity.

(ii) Prevents Soil Degradation : Unlike chemical fertilizers, organic fertilizers maintain long-term soil health.

(iii) Reduces Environmental Pollution : Minimizes nitrate leaching and chemical runoff into water bodies.

(iv) Sustainable and Cost-Effective : Can be prepared using farm waste, reducing dependency on synthetic inputs.

(v) Encourages Beneficial Microbes : Supports earthworms and soil bacteria that improve nutrient cycling.

177. What are the causes of global food imbalance, and how can it be addressed?

Ans : MAIN 2010

Global food imbalance refers to the unequal distribution of food across the world, where some regions experience food surplus while others suffer from hunger and malnutrition.

Causes of Global Food Imbalance :

(i) Unequal Distribution of Resources : Wealthy nations have advanced agricultural technology, while poor nations lack access to improved farming methods.

(ii) Climate Change and Natural Disasters : Droughts, floods, and hurricanes reduce crop yields in vulnerable regions, worsening food shortages.

(iii) Economic Disparities : Food production is concentrated in developed countries, while developing nations struggle with poverty and import dependency.

(iv) Waste and Overconsumption : Developed nations waste large amounts of food, while many developing countries experience food scarcity.

(v) Political and Trade Barriers : Import tariffs, export bans, and political conflicts disrupt food supply chains, leading to food crises in war-torn regions.

Solutions to Address Food Imbalance :

(i) Investment in Sustainable Agriculture : Promoting climate-resilient crops and organic farming can enhance food security in developing nations.

(ii) Improved Food Storage and Distribution : Better transportation and storage facilities reduce food loss in supply chains.

(iii) Reducing Food Waste : Encouraging responsible consumption and recycling food waste can help balance food availability.

(iv) International Food Aid and Assistance : Organizations like the World Food Programme (WFP) provide emergency food relief in famine-affected regions.

(v) Fair Trade and Policy Reforms : Removing trade barriers and promoting fair food pricing can improve access to food for developing nations.

178. (i) What is Integrated Pest Management (IPM) ? Explain its aims, advantages, and disadvantages.

(ii) What are Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) ? Describe their applications in plants and animals and discuss their environmental risks.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Integrated Pest Management (IPM) : Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an eco-friendly approach to pest control that combines biological, chemical, cultural, and mechanical methods to minimize pest damage while reducing environmental harm.

Aims of IPM :

(a) Reduce Chemical Pesticide Use : Avoids excessive reliance on harmful pesticides, promoting sustainable farming.

(b) Protect Beneficial Organisms : Encourages the growth of natural predators like ladybugs and birds that control pests.

(c) Improve Soil and Water Quality : Limits pesticide contamination in water bodies and soil, maintaining ecosystem balance.

(d) Increase Crop Yield and Quality : Prevents pest outbreaks while ensuring long-term farm productivity.

(e) Minimize Economic Losses : Reduces pest-related damages and lowers farmers' dependency on expensive chemicals.

Advantages of IPM :

(a) Environmentally Friendly : Reduces pesticide pollution in soil, air, and water.

(b) Cost-Effective : Decreases input costs for farmers by using natural pest control.

(c) Prevents Pesticide Resistance : Avoids overuse of chemicals that lead to pest resistance.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) Promoting Sustainable Agriculture : Supporting organic farming, crop diversification, and regenerative farming to increase food production.
(c) Reducing Food Waste : Encouraging better food storage, preventing supermarket overstocking, and redistributing surplus food.
(d) Strengthening International Food Aid Programs : Organizations like the World Food Programme (WFP) should focus on long-term agricultural development, not just emergency aid.
(e) Empowering Small Farmers : Providing subsidies, training, and access to modern technology to boost small-scale farming.

182. (i) What are organic fertilizers? Explain different types and their advantages in sustainable farming.
(ii) Explain the role of food aid in achieving global food security. Discuss its benefits and limitations.

Ans : SQP 2021

(i) Organic Fertilizers : Organic fertilizers are natural substances derived from plant, animal, or microbial sources that enhance soil fertility without harming the environment.

Types of Organic Fertilizers:

(a) Bulky Organic Manures : Include farmyard manure (FYM), compost, and vermicompost, which improve soil texture and microbial activity.
(b) Green Manures : Fast-growing plants like sun hemp and clover are plowed into the soil to restore nitrogen and organic matter.
(c) Biofertilizers : Contain beneficial bacteria (Rhizobium), fungi (Mycorrhiza), and algae (Blue-Green Algae) that naturally enhance soil nutrients.
(d) Sewage Sludge : Processed urban waste that provides nutrients but must be used cautiously to avoid contamination.

Advantages of Organic Fertilizers:

(a) Improves Soil Health : Enhances microbial activity and water retention.
(b) Environmentally Safe : Reduces chemical runoff and soil degradation.
(c) Sustains Long-Term Productivity : Prevents nutrient depletion, maintaining fertile lands.
(d) Cost-Effective : Locally available and affordable for small farmers.
(e) Prevents Soil Acidification : Unlike chemical fertilizers, organic alternatives maintain balanced soil pH levels.

(ii) Role of Food Aid in Achieving Global Food Security : Food aid involves providing food assistance to countries suffering from famine, war, or economic instability. While it can save lives, its long-term effectiveness depends on sustainable agricultural development.

Benefits of Food Aid:

(a) Provides Immediate Relief : Helps in disaster-stricken areas, preventing mass starvation.
(b) Supports Malnourished Populations : Provides essential nutrients to children, pregnant women, and the elderly.
(c) Strengthens Political Stability : Reducing hunger prevents social unrest and conflicts in food-insecure nations.
(d) Encourages Agricultural Growth : Some food aid programs supply seeds, tools, and training to boost local farming.
(e) Facilitates Global Cooperation : International efforts promote solidarity and economic partnerships.

Limitations of Food Aid:

(a) Dependency Issues : Long-term aid can discourage local farming and create economic dependence.
(b) Market Disruptions : Free food may lower local market prices, harming small-scale farmers.
(c) Corruption and Mismanagement : Food supplies may be misused by governments or distributed unfairly.
(d) High Costs : Transporting food aid is expensive and inefficient without proper logistics.
(e) Short-Term Solution : Without investment in infrastructure and agriculture, food aid is only a temporary fix.

183. (i) What is polyculture? Explain how polyculture techniques improve agricultural sustainability.
(ii) How does conservation tillage contribute to sustainable farming? Explain its benefits and challenges.

Ans : COMP 2009

NODIA

components such as drip lines, emitters, and filters, making it less affordable for small-scale farmers.

(b) Clogging Issues : The tiny holes in drip emitters can get clogged by sediments, minerals, or algae, reducing efficiency. Regular maintenance and filtering systems are needed to keep the system functioning properly.

166. What is Conservation Tillage?
Mention three advantages of Conservation Tillage.

Ans : SQP 2023

Conservation Tillage : Conservation tillage is a soil management practice where minimal or no tilling (plowing) is done to preserve soil structure, reduce erosion, and maintain soil moisture. Instead of fully overturning the soil, crop residues from previous harvests are left on the field, which helps in improving soil fertility and reducing environmental impact. Common methods include no-till farming, strip-till, and mulch tillage.

Three Advantages of Conservation Tillage

(i) Prevents Soil Erosion : By keeping crop residues on the field, conservation tillage reduces wind and water erosion, protecting topsoil and preventing the loss of essential nutrients.

(ii) Enhances Soil Moisture Retention : The organic matter left on the soil reduces evaporation, helping the soil retain moisture. This is particularly beneficial in dry or drought-prone regions, ensuring better crop growth.

(iii) Reduces Fuel and Labor Costs : Since less plowing is required, farmers save on fuel, labor, and machinery costs, making it an economically sustainable farming practice while also reducing carbon emissions from farm equipment.

167. What is Mixed Cropping?
State any two advantages and any two disadvantages of Mixed Cropping.

Ans : SQP 2023

Mixed Cropping : Mixed cropping is an agricultural practice where two or more crops are grown together in the same field during a single growing season. The crops are chosen in such a way that they have different nutrient requirements, growth patterns, and resistance to pests and diseases, ensuring better resource utilization and risk reduction. Examples include wheat and gram, maize and beans, or millets and pulses.

(i) Two Advantages of Mixed Cropping

(a) Better Utilization of Soil Nutrients : Different crops have different nutrient requirements and root depths, ensuring that soil nutrients are utilized efficiently without excessive depletion of any one particular nutrient.

(b) Reduces Risk of Crop Failure : If one crop fails due to disease, pest attack, or adverse weather conditions, the other crop can still survive and provide a yield, reducing the risk of complete economic loss for the farmer.

(ii) Two Disadvantages of Mixed Cropping

(a) Difficulties in Harvesting : Since different crops mature at different times, harvesting becomes more complex, requiring additional labor and effort compared to monoculture farming.

(b) Competition for Nutrients and Water : If crops are not selected properly, they may compete for nutrients, water, and sunlight, leading to reduced yields for both crops instead of maximizing productivity.

168. What is Integrated Pest Management (IPM), and what are its advantages and disadvantages?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an ecological approach to controlling pests using a combination of biological, mechanical, cultural, and chemical methods while minimizing environmental impact.

Advantages of IPM:

(i) Reduces Chemical Use : Minimizes pesticide application, preventing soil and water contamination.

(ii) Environmentally Friendly : Promotes biodiversity by protecting beneficial insects and wildlife.

(iii) Cost-Effective : Lowers dependency on expensive synthetic pesticides, reducing farming costs.

(iv) Prevents Pest Resistance : Alternating control methods prevents pests from developing resistance to pesticides.

(v) Improves Crop Health : Balances pest control with soil and plant health, leading to higher yields.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

185. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What is mixed cropping, and why is it practiced?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of mixed cropping.
(iii) How does mixed cropping help in regenerative farming?

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Mixed cropping is the practice of growing two or more crops together on the same field to improve soil fertility, reduce pests, and increase productivity.
(ii) Advantage : Mixed cropping reduces the risk of total crop failure, as different crops respond differently to weather conditions and pests.
Disadvantage : It can make harvesting difficult, as different crops have different growing and harvesting times.
(iii) Mixed cropping is a key practice in regenerative farming, as it improves soil health, prevents nutrient depletion, and promotes biodiversity in the ecosystem.

186. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What is trickle drip irrigation, and why is it needed?
(ii) Explain how a drip irrigation system works.
(iii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of this irrigation method.

NODIA

Ans : COMP 2020

(i) Trickle drip irrigation is a water-saving irrigation technique that delivers water directly to plant roots through small pipes and drippers, reducing water wastage.
(ii) In drip irrigation, small tubes and nozzles deliver water drop by drop to the base of plants, ensuring efficient water absorption while minimizing evaporation and runoff.
(iii) Advantage : Conserves water by supplying it only where needed, making it ideal for arid regions.
Disadvantage : Expensive setup cost, as it requires specialized pipes, filters, and maintenance.

187. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What are organic fertilizers, and why are they important?
(ii) Mention two types of organic fertilizers.
(iii) How does the Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme (INSP) promote soil conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2022

(i) Organic fertilizers are natural substances derived from plant or animal waste that improve soil fertility without harming the environment.
(ii) Two types of organic fertilizers:
(a) Green manure : Growing leguminous plants and plowing them back into the soil to enrich it with nitrogen.
(b) Biofertilizers : Microorganisms like Rhizobium and Azotobacter that help fix nitrogen in the soil.
(iii) The Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme (INSP) promotes soil conservation by combining organic and chemical fertilizers to maintain soil health while ensuring high crop yields.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

188. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(i) What is a gene bank, and what is its purpose?
(ii) Mention one advantage of maintaining gene banks.
(iii) How do gene banks help in ensuring global food security?

Ans : SQP 2021

(i) A gene bank is a facility that stores and preserves genetic material of plants and animals, ensuring biodiversity conservation and food security.
(ii) Advantage : Gene banks protect crop diversity, allowing scientists to develop resilient crops for future climate conditions.
(iii) Gene banks help in global food security by preserving seeds of drought-resistant and pest-resistant crops, which can be used to combat food shortages in times of crisis.

CASE BASED QUESTION

189. Modern agriculture relies on high-yielding and hybrid crop varieties.
(i) What are hybrid crop varieties?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of hybrid crops.

Ans :

(i) Hybrid crop varieties are developed by crossbreeding two genetically distinct plant varieties to combine desirable traits such as higher yield, disease resistance, and better adaptability to environmental conditions. These crops are widely used to improve agricultural productivity.
(ii) Advantage : Hybrid crops produce higher yields, ensuring better food supply and economic benefits for farmers.
Disadvantage : Farmers cannot save seeds from hybrid crops for replanting, requiring them to buy new seeds each season, which increases production costs.

190. Sustainable agriculture focuses on long-term productivity while minimizing environmental impact.
(i) What is Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of IPM.

Ans :

(i) Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an eco-friendly approach to controlling pests using a combination of biological, physical, and chemical methods. It aims to reduce pest populations while minimizing harm to the environment and human health.
(ii) Advantage : Reduces the use of chemical pesticides, leading to less soil and water pollution.
Disadvantage : Requires extensive knowledge and monitoring, making it difficult for small-scale farmers to implement.

191. Hunger and malnutrition remain major challenges despite food surplus in some countries.
(i) What is global food imbalance?
(ii) Mention one cause and one consequence of food imbalance.

Ans :

(i) Global food imbalance refers to the unequal distribution of food resources, where some countries produce more food than they consume, while others suffer from severe food shortages and malnutrition. This imbalance is mainly caused by economic disparities, trade policies, and inefficient food distribution systems.
(ii) Cause : Lack of investment in agriculture in developing countries leads to low food production and dependency on imports.
Consequence : Food insecurity and malnutrition increase, leading to higher infant mortality rates, economic instability, and social conflicts.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

192. GMOs have revolutionized modern agriculture.
(i) What are Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of GMOs.

Ans :

(i) Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) are plants, animals, or microorganisms whose genetic material has been artificially modified through genetic engineering to introduce specific traits, such as pest resistance, drought tolerance, or improved nutritional content. These modifications help in increasing agricultural efficiency and food production.

(ii) **Advantage :** GMOs increase crop yield and improve resistance to pests and diseases, reducing the need for chemical pesticides. This makes food production more efficient and helps in ensuring food security.
Disadvantage : The widespread use of GMOs may lead to biodiversity loss, as modified crops can out compete traditional varieties, reducing genetic diversity in agriculture. Additionally, long-term health effects of GMO consumption are still debated.

193. Sustainable agriculture is necessary to maintain long-term food security.
(i) What is regenerative farming?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of regenerative farming.

Ans :

(i) Regenerative farming is a set of agricultural practices that aim to restore soil health, improve biodiversity, and enhance ecosystem resilience while maintaining high crop productivity. It focuses on techniques like intercropping, agroforestry, minimal soil disturbance, and composting to regenerate the land. By increasing organic matter in the soil, regenerative farming enhances water retention, reduces soil erosion, and helps combat climate change.

(ii) **Advantage :** One of the biggest benefits of regenerative farming is that it improves soil fertility naturally, reducing dependency on chemical fertilizers. It also enhances biodiversity by promoting a balanced ecosystem.
Disadvantage : Regenerative farming requires long-term commitment and can take several years to show results. Additionally, transitioning from conventional farming to regenerative practices may require initial investments in training and resources.

194. High-yielding varieties (HYVs) and hybrid crops have transformed agriculture.
(i) What are high-yielding varieties (HYVs)?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of HYVs.

Ans :

(i) High-yielding varieties (HYVs) are genetically improved crop strains designed to produce more grain per plant. They are widely used in agricultural revolutions to increase food production.

(ii) **Advantage :** Increases food production, helping to feed a growing population.
Disadvantage : Requires higher inputs such as fertilizers and pesticides, which can degrade soil quality over time.

195. Organic fertilizers are an essential component of sustainable farming.
(i) What is the Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme (INSP)?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of organic fertilizers.

Ans :

(i) The Integrated Nutrient Supply Programme (INSP) focuses on combining organic and inorganic fertilizers to maintain soil fertility and enhance crop productivity. It promotes sustainable nutrient management for long-term agricultural benefits.

(ii) **Advantage :** Improves soil structure and increases microbial activity, leading to long-term soil fertility.
Disadvantage : Organic fertilizers decompose slowly and may take longer to show results compared to chemical fertilizers.

196. Conservation tillage farming helps in sustainable agriculture.
(i) What is conservation tillage farming?
(ii) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of conservation tillage.

Ans :

(i) Conservation tillage farming is a method where soil is minimally disturbed during ploughing to prevent soil erosion and improve water retention. It helps in preserving soil structure and organic matter.

(ii) Advantage : Reduces soil erosion and improves water conservation.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2.4 Climate Change

1. **Global Warming :** The increase in global temperatures is causing shifts in climate patterns. These changes affect species distribution, seasonal cycles, and the availability of resources.
2. **Extreme Weather Events :** More frequent and intense weather events such as hurricanes, droughts, floods, and heatwaves can devastate ecosystems, destroy habitats, and lead to mass mortality of species.
3. **Adaptation Challenges :** Not all species can adapt quickly enough to the rapid pace of climate change. This inability to adapt increases the risk of extinction for many sensitive species.

2.5 Invasive Species

1. **Non-native Species :** Human activities, such as global trade and travel, have inadvertently introduced non-native species into ecosystems where they have no natural predators.
2. **Ecological Impact :** Invasive species often compete with native species for resources, prey on indigenous fauna, or introduce new diseases. Their ability to adapt rapidly can lead to the displacement or complete eradication of native species.

3. MAN : THE SUPER CONSUMER

3.1 Unprecedented Resource Consumption

1. **Overconsumption :** Modern lifestyles and industrialized economies drive the extraction and consumption of natural resources at unsustainable rates. Energy, water, and raw materials are used in volumes that far exceed the Earth's capacity for renewal.
2. **Technological and Industrial Growth :** The rapid pace of industrial development and urbanization has led to the widespread depletion of forests, water bodies, and mineral resources.
3. **Environmental Impact :** The continuous extraction and exploitation of resources lead to soil degradation, water scarcity, deforestation, and an overall decline in ecosystem health.

3.2 Economic Implications

1. Loss of Potential Resources : Biodiversity is a source of raw materials, genetic resources, and potential medicinal compounds. Its decline can limit future economic opportunities and innovations.
2. Impact on Ecosystem Services : Ecosystem services such as pollination, water purification, and climate regulation are critical to many industries, particularly agriculture. Loss of biodiversity directly affects these services, leading to economic losses.

3.3 Ecological and Aesthetic Concerns

1. Ecosystem Disruption : Every species contributes to the overall health and stability of its ecosystem. The loss of even a single species can lead to cascading effects, disrupting food webs and natural cycles.
2. Aesthetic and Cultural Losses : Biodiversity enriches our natural landscapes, providing scenic beauty and cultural significance. The extinction of species and degradation of natural environments diminish the quality of life and erode cultural heritage.

NODIA

4. CONSERVING OUR GENETIC RESOURCES

The conservation of genetic resources is fundamental to preserving biodiversity and ensuring the resilience of ecosystems. Genetic diversity within species is the basis for adaptation and evolution, providing the raw material for future breeding and restoration efforts. Conservation strategies are divided into in-situ and ex-situ methods, and proper management is also needed when harvesting wildlife for commercial purposes.

4.1 In-Situ Conservation

1. Definition and Rationale
   (i) Concept : In-situ conservation means protecting species within their natural habitats. This method ensures that species continue to interact with their natural environment, preserving the ecological processes and evolutionary dynamics essential for their survival.
   (ii) Benefits : Species continue to evolve naturally in response to environmental changes. In-situ methods maintain complex interactions between species, such as predator-prey dynamics, pollination, and seed dispersal.
2. Wildlife Sanctuaries
   (i) Function : Wildlife sanctuaries are protected areas where human activity is limited, allowing wildlife to live and reproduce in natural conditions.
   (ii) Management : Typically, these areas have regulations that restrict hunting, logging,

(c) Nutrient-enriched crops : Golden Rice is an example of a GMO developed to combat Vitamin A deficiency in developing countries by producing beta-carotene.

Application in animals:

(a) Growth-enhanced fish and livestock : Genetically engineered salmon grow faster than wild salmon, leading to increased meat production.

(b) Disease-resistant livestock : Genetic modification helps create animals that are resistant to infections, reducing dependency on antibiotics and veterinary treatments.

(c) Dairy improvements : Cows have been genetically modified to produce milk with enhanced nutritional value and increased yield.

(ii) One environmental risk associated with GMOs:

Loss of biodiversity : GMO crops often dominate agricultural landscapes, leading to the reduction of traditional crop varieties. If GM crops crossbreed with wild relatives, they can disrupt natural ecosystems and create super weeds or pest-resistant insects, which may threaten food security and ecological balance.

200. High-yielding and hybrid crop varieties have been introduced to increase agricultural productivity. However, their viability and impact on the environment remain topics of debate.

(i) What are high-yielding varieties (HYVs), and how do they benefit agriculture?

(ii) Mention one challenge associated with HYVs.

Ans :

(i) High-yielding varieties (HYVs) refer to specially bred crop strains that produce higher output per unit of land compared to traditional varieties. These crops were widely introduced during the Green Revolution to combat food shortages and improve agricultural productivity.

Benefits of HYVs in agriculture:

(a) Increased food production : HYVs help meet the demands of a growing population by significantly boosting grain yields. This has helped many developing nations achieve food security.

(b) Shorter growth cycles : These varieties mature faster than traditional crops, allowing farmers to grow multiple crops in a year, increasing overall agricultural output.

(c) Higher economic returns for farmers : Due to their increased productivity, HYVs provide better profits and improved livelihoods for farmers.

(d) Resistance to certain diseases and pests : Some HYVs are bred to withstand common agricultural diseases, reducing crop losses.

(ii) One challenge associated with HYVs:

High water and fertilizer dependency : HYVs require large amounts of water and synthetic fertilizers for optimal growth. This leads to groundwater depletion, soil degradation, and an increase in chemical runoff, which can contaminate water bodies and harm aquatic life.

201. The problem of global food security continues to grow, with food distribution being highly unequal across the world.

(i) What is global food imbalance?

(ii) How does food aid help in achieving global food security?

Ans :

(i) Global food imbalance refers to the unequal distribution of food between developed and developing nations. While some countries produce surplus food, others struggle with chronic food shortages due to poor agricultural productivity, economic instability, and climate change.

Causes of global food imbalance:

(a) Unequal food production : Countries with advanced agricultural technology produce more food, while those with limited resources face low yields.

(b) Economic disparities : Wealthy nations can afford surplus food, whereas poorer countries suffer from food shortages due to poverty and lack of access.

(c) Climate change effects : Rising temperatures, erratic rainfall, and natural disasters reduce agricultural output in vulnerable regions, worsening food insecurity.

(d) Food wastage in developed nations : A significant portion of food is wasted in high-income countries, while millions in developing nations suffer from hunger and malnutrition.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(ii) Regulatory Frameworks : Effective management requires strict regulations, monitoring, and enforcement to ensure that commercial harvesting is sustainable. This may include quotas, seasonal bans, and the establishment of protected areas.

5. CONSERVATION STRATEGIES AT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL LEVELS

Conserving biodiversity is a complex challenge that requires coordinated action at multiple levels. National governments and international organizations have established numerous laws, agreements, and projects to mitigate biodiversity loss and promote sustainable use of natural resources.

5.1 National Conservation Strategies

1. Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 : The Wildlife (Protection) Act of 1972 is a comprehensive law in India designed to protect wild animals, birds, and plants. This Act provides the legal basis for creating protected areas, regulating hunting, and preventing illegal trade.
2. Project Tiger, 1973 : Launched in 1973, Project Tiger aims to protect the Bengal tiger a species facing severe decline due to habitat loss and poaching by ensuring the protection and restoration of tiger habitats.
3. Additional National Initiatives
   (i) Forest Management Programs : State-level initiatives focus on sustainable forest management, reforestation, and the creation of wildlife corridors to connect isolated populations.
   (ii) Community-Based Conservation : Engaging local communities through education, benefit-sharing, and participatory management is increasingly recognized as vital for sustainable biodiversity conservation.

5.2 International Conservation Agreements and Organizations

1. International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN)
   (i) Role and Mission : The IUCN is one of the leading global organizations dedicated to nature conservation. It provides scientific assessments, policy guidance, and a framework for international conservation efforts.
   (ii) Key Tool : The Red List : The IUCN Red List categorizes species based on their risk of extinction and helps prioritize conservation actions worldwide.
2. Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, 1971
   (i) Focus and Goals : The Ramsar Convention is an international treaty dedicated to the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands. Wetlands are critical for biodiversity, water purification, flood control, and supporting migratory species.
   (ii) Implementation : Participating countries designate wetlands of international importance and commit to their conservation through sustainable management practices.
3. Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES)
   (i) Purpose : CITES regulates international trade in wild animals and plants. By listing species in different appendices based on their level of threat, CITES aims to ensure that international trade does not endanger the survival of any species.
   (ii) Mechanisms : Trade restrictions, permits, and quotas are used to monitor and control the commercial exchange of endangered species and their products.
   (iii) Global Impact : CITES has been pivotal in reducing illegal wildlife trade and promoting sustainable use practices globally.
4. The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)

(i) Comprehensive Treaty : The CBD is a global agreement with three main objectives :
   (a) Conservation : Safeguarding the variety of life on Earth.
   (b) Sustainable Use : Promoting the sustainable utilization of biodiversity.
   (c) Fair Sharing of Benefits : Ensuring that benefits arising from the use of genetic resources are equitably shared.

(ii) Implementation : Countries develop national biodiversity strategies, integrate conservation into development policies, and collaborate internationally to meet the goals of the CBD.

(iii) Significance : The CBD provides a framework for global cooperation and guides conservation efforts to address biodiversity loss and climate change simultaneously.

CHAPTER 6

BIODIVERSITY

SUMMARY

1. BIODIVERSITY

Biodiversity represents the full range of living organisms on Earth including plants, animals, microorganisms and the ecosystems they form. It is the backbone of healthy ecosystems, provides a wealth of genetic resources, and supports numerous ecological processes essential for human survival. However, human activities have placed biodiversity under severe threat. In this section, we explore how various human actions contribute to the decline of biodiversity and discuss why this loss is a major concern economically, ecologically, and aesthetically.

2. CAUSES OF BIODIVERSITY LOSS

2.1 Habitat Destruction and Deforestation

1. **Overview :** Habitat destruction is the primary cause of biodiversity loss. The conversion of natural landscapes into agricultural fields, urban areas, industrial zones, and infrastructure projects results in the fragmentation and outright elimination of habitats.
2. **Deforestation :** Forests around the world are being cleared at an alarming rate for timber, farming, and settlement. This deforestation not only removes trees but also destroys entire ecosystems, affecting countless species that depend on these forests for food.
3. **Impact :**
   (i) Many species become isolated in small, fragmented patches of habitat, making them more vulnerable to extinction.
   (ii) The loss of habitat disrupts natural migration routes and breeding patterns.
4. **Real-World Example :** The Amazon rainforest, often referred to as the lungs of the Earth," has faced rapid deforestation due to logging, cattle ranching, and agricultural expansion, leading to a significant loss of biodiversity.

2.2 Pollution

1. **Air Pollution :** Emissions from vehicles, factories, and power plants release harmful pollutants that not only affect human health but also damage plant life and animal habitats. Polluted air can lead to acid rain, which further damages forests and aquatic ecosystems.
2. **Water Pollution :** The discharge of industrial waste, sewage, agricultural runoff (rich in fertilizers and pesticides), and plastic waste into water bodies leads to contamination. Polluted water disrupts aquatic ecosystems by reducing oxygen levels and introducing toxins that accumulate in the food chain.
3. **Soil Pollution :** The excessive use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and industrial chemicals contaminates soil. This contamination reduces soil fertility and affects the organisms that play a vital role in nutrient cycling and soil structure maintenance.

2.3 Overexploitation of Natural Resources

1. **Overhunting and Overfishing :** Excessive hunting and fishing, often driven by commercial demands, lead to the rapid depletion of species populations. When species are harvested at rates exceeding their reproductive capacity, they face the risk of extinction.
2. **Unsustainable Harvesting of Plants :** The collection of wild plants for medicinal, ornamental, or nutritional purposes, if not managed sustainably, can result in the loss of rare or endemic species.
3. **Economic Drivers :** Many communities rely on the immediate income generated by overexploiting natural resources. However, this short-term gain often results in long-term ecological damage and economic instability.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Disadvantage : Increases dependence on herbicides to control weeds due to reduced soil disturbance.

197. Global food security remains a major challenge.
(i) What is global food security?
(ii) How does distributional inequality affect food availability?

Ans :

(i) Global food security refers to ensuring that all people have access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food to maintain a healthy life. It requires sustainable agricultural practices, efficient food distribution, and reduction of food wastage.
(ii) Distributional inequality refers to the uneven distribution of food resources across different regions. While some developed countries experience food surplus and waste, developing nations struggle with food shortages, malnutrition, and hunger. This imbalance is caused by economic disparities, poor infrastructure, and trade barriers.

198. Sustainable agriculture is essential for maintaining food production without harming the environment. Integrated pest management (IPM) is one such approach used in modern farming.
(i) What is integrated pest management (IPM), and what are its aims?
(ii) Name one advantage and one disadvantage of using IPM.

Ans :

(i) Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is a modern agricultural technique that combines multiple methods to control pests in an environmentally sustainable way. Instead of relying solely on chemical pesticides, IPM incorporates biological control, cultural practices, and mechanical methods to minimize the negative impact on human health, biodiversity, and soil quality.
The key aims of IPM include:
(a) Reducing dependence on chemical pesticides : By using natural predators, crop rotation, and pest-resistant crops, IPM reduces the overuse of synthetic pesticides, thereby lowering soil and water contamination.
(b) Long-term pest control : Instead of simply killing pests, IPM aims to manage pest populations through ecological balance, making it a more sustainable approach.
(c) Environmental protection : By minimizing the use of toxic chemicals, IPM helps conserve beneficial insects such as bees and butterflies, maintains soil fertility, and prevents water pollution.
(d) Ensuring economic efficiency : The integration of different pest management techniques reduces the cost of chemical inputs and enhances the profitability of farming.

(ii) One advantage and one disadvantage of IPM:
(a) Advantage : IPM reduces environmental pollution by minimizing the use of chemical pesticides. This helps maintain soil health, protects pollinators like bees, and prevents contamination of water bodies, ensuring sustainable agricultural practices.
(b) Disadvantage : The implementation of IPM requires detailed knowledge about pest life cycles, environmental conditions, and biological control agents. Farmers need proper training and continuous monitoring, which can be time-consuming and expensive.

199. Genetically modified organisms (GMOs) have become a key part of modern agriculture, offering benefits and potential risks.
(i) How are GMOs applied in plants and animals?
(ii) Mention one environmental risk associated with GMOs.

Ans :

(i) Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) are organisms whose DNA has been altered using genetic engineering techniques to enhance desirable traits. This technology is widely applied in both plants and animals to improve productivity and resistance to pests, diseases, and environmental stresses.

Application in plants:

(a) Pest-resistant crops : Plants such as Bt cotton and Bt corn have been genetically engineered to produce toxins that repel insect pests, reducing the need for chemical pesticides.
(b) Drought-resistant crops : Crops like genetically modified wheat and rice can tolerate extreme weather conditions, ensuring stable food production despite climate change.

NODIA

and other forms of exploitation. They are often managed by governmental or local conservation agencies.

3. National Parks
   (i) Definition : National parks are large, protected areas established by governments to conserve ecosystems and provide opportunities for scientific research and ecotourism.
   (ii) Significance : National parks play a vital role in protecting wide-ranging species and maintaining large-scale ecological processes.
4. Biosphere Reserves
   (i) Integrated Approach : Biosphere reserves are designated areas that incorporate conservation and sustainable use. They are typically organized into core zones (strict protection), buffer zones (limited human activity), and transition zones (areas where sustainable economic practices are encouraged).
   (ii) Long-Term Benefits : These reserves serve as sites for research, education, and the development of sustainable resource management practices that can be replicated elsewhere.

4.2 Ex-Situ Conservation

1. Definition and Purpose
   (i) Concept : Ex-situ conservation involves protecting species by removing them from their natural habitat and maintaining them in controlled environments. This approach is used when natural habitats are too degraded or when species are critically endangered.
   (ii) Purpose : Ex-situ methods serve as a backup to in-situ conservation and provide opportunities for research, breeding, and eventual reintroduction into the wild.
2. Zoological Parks (Zoos)
   (i) Role in Conservation : Zoos play an important part in ex-situ conservation by housing endangered animals, supporting captive breeding programs, and conducting research on species biology and behavior.
   (ii) Educational Impact : Zoos help raise public awareness about the importance of conservation and provide educational programs that inspire conservation actions.
3. Botanical Gardens
   (i) Plant Conservation : Botanical gardens conserve a diverse range of plant species, including those that are rare or endangered in their natural habitats. They serve as living libraries of plant genetic resources.
   (ii) Research and Education : These gardens provide opportunities for scientific research, medicinal plant studies, and public education on plant diversity and conservation.
4. Gene Banks
   (i) Genetic Repositories : Gene banks are specialized facilities where genetic materials such as seeds, tissues, and DNA samples are stored under controlled conditions. These repositories preserve the genetic diversity of plants and animals.
   (ii) Objectives : Gene banks provide essential material for breeding programs aimed at improving crop resilience and productivity. They act as a safeguard against the irreversible loss of genetic diversity due to environmental disasters or unsustainable exploitation.

4.3 Harvesting Wildlife for Commercial Needs

1. Commercial Exploitation : The Economic Perspective
   (i) Definition : Harvesting wildlife for commercial purposes involves the collection and sale of wild animals, plants, and their by-products for food, medicine, decorative items, and other industrial uses.
   (ii) Economic Incentives : In many regions, the commercial harvesting of wildlife provides a significant source of income. This economic incentive, however, often leads to unsustainable practices if not managed carefully.
   (iii) Conflict with Conservation : Unregulated or excessive exploitation can lead to rapid declines in species populations, loss of genetic diversity, and disruption of ecological balance.
2. Management Challenges and Regulatory Needs
   (i) Unsustainable Harvesting : When wildlife is harvested at a rate higher than its natural regeneration, it may lead to local or even global extinction of species. Overfishing, poaching, and illegal logging are prime examples.

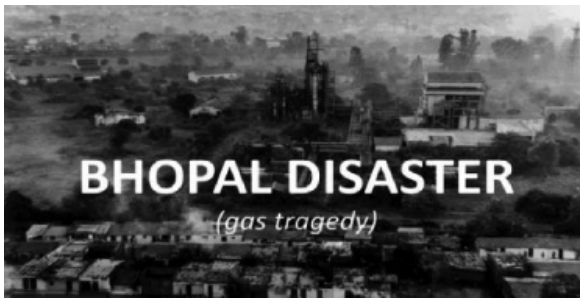
Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(ii) Food aid helps achieve global food security by:
   (a) Providing immediate relief in emergencies : Organizations like the World Food Programme (WFP) distribute food to areas affected by famine, war, and natural disasters.
   (b) Supporting long-term agricultural development : Food aid programs provide seeds, farming tools, and technology to help communities develop sustainable agricultural practices.
   (c) Addressing malnutrition : Specialized food programs target malnourished populations, particularly children and pregnant women, to improve health outcomes.
   (d) Encouraging self-sufficiency : Food aid initiatives promote training and education in agriculture, helping communities become self-reliant in food production.

NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. What was the main cause of this tragedy?



(a) The factory was located in an isolated area
(b) The company exported tested and good technology to the Indian plant
(c) Trained and knowledgeable staff
(d) Safety checks were less frequent due to shortage of staff

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) Safety checks were less frequent due to shortage of staff
The Bhopal Gas Tragedy (1984) was caused by negligence in safety protocols, including reduced maintenance, inadequate safety measures, and insufficient staff to conduct regular safety checks. The leak of methyl isocyanate (MIC) gas resulted in one of the worst industrial disasters in history, causing thousands of deaths and severe health impacts.

2. Captive breeding is a means:
(a) To protect wild animals in forests
(b) To restore extinct species
(c) To breed wild animals in zoos and botanical gardens
(d) To allow animals to breed in natural habitat

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) To breed wild animals in zoos and botanical gardens
Captive breeding refers to the practice of breeding wild animals in controlled environments such as zoos, botanical gardens, or breeding centers. This helps in the conservation of endangered species and can potentially help in their reintroduction into the wild.

3. The species of animals which are at high risk of endangerment in the wild are called:
(a) Vulnerable species
(b) Rare species
(c) Extinct species
(d) Critically endangered species

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) Critically Endangered Species
Critically endangered species are those that face an extremely high risk of extinction in the wild. These species have experienced significant population decline due to factors such as habitat destruction, poaching, climate change, and disease. They are listed in the IUCN Red List as the most threatened category before extinction.

4. The Ramsar Convention, 1971, an International Treaty was held for the conservation of:
(a) Soil
(b) Forests
(c) Threatened species
(d) Wetlands

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) Wetlands
The Ramsar Convention (1971) is an international treaty aimed at the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands. It was adopted in Ramsar, Iran, and focuses on protecting wetland ecosystems that are crucial for biodiversity, water purification, flood control, and climate regulation. The convention encourages global cooperation in managing and preserving wetlands of international importance.

5. Deforestation : Habitat Loss : : Overfishing : _____
(a) Marine Biodiversity Decline
(b) Water Purification
(c) Coral Reef Restoration
(d) Sustainable Fishing

Ans : SQP 2024

(a) Marine Biodiversity Decline
Deforestation destroys land habitats, just as overfishing depletes marine species, disrupting ecosystems and endangering aquatic biodiversity.

6. Man : Super Consumer : : Fossil Fuels : _____
(a) Sustainable Energy
(b) Non-renewable Resource Depletion
(c) Biodiversity Conservation
(d) Carbon Sequestration

Ans : MAIN 2023

(b) Non-renewable Resource Depletion
Humans overexploit natural resources, similar to excessive fossil fuel use, which depletes reserves and contributes to environmental degradation.

NODIA

Industrial pollution, overfishing, and invasive species introduction are examples of human impacts that disrupt natural ecosystems, causing imbalances, species decline, and long-lasting negative consequences for biodiversity worldwide, resulting in loss.

33. What does man : the super consumer" imply?
(a) Overexploitation of resources
(b) Balanced resource use
(c) Conservation ethics
(d) Minimal impact on nature

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Overexploitation of resources
The phrase implies that humans, by consuming resources at unsustainable rates, overexploit natural habitats, leading to rapid depletion of biodiversity and causing severe ecological, economic, and aesthetic impacts globally seriously.

34. What is an economic reason for conserving biodiversity?
(a) Resource availability
(b) Recreational tourism
(c) Both resource availability and tourism
(d) None

Ans : SQP 2001

(c) Both resource availability and tourism
Biodiversity conservation provides economic benefits through sustainable resource use, eco-tourism opportunities, pharmaceutical discoveries, and maintaining ecosystem services essential for agriculture, water purification, and overall economic stability for long-term well-being.

35. What is an ecological reason for conserving biodiversity?
(a) Enhance crop yield
(b) Maintain ecosystem balance
(c) Increase pollution
(d) Encourage urbanization

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) Maintain ecosystem balance
Conserving biodiversity maintains ecosystem balance by preserving food chains, supporting pollination, regulating climate, and ensuring natural processes that sustain life, contributing significantly to the stability and resilience of ecosystems globally.

36. What aesthetic concern is linked to biodiversity loss?
(a) Loss of landscape beauty
(b) Increased rainfall
(c) Improved soil structure
(d) Higher oxygen levels

Ans : COMP 2005

(a) Loss of landscape beauty
Loss of biodiversity negatively impacts landscape beauty, cultural heritage, and recreational experiences, diminishing natural scenery and aesthetic value, which can affect community well-being, tourism, and the human connection with nature.

37. What is in-situ conservation?
(a) Conserving species in their natural habitats
(b) Breeding species in captivity
(c) Transplanting species to other regions
(d) Genetic modification of species

Ans : SQP 2016

(a) Conserving species in their natural habitats
In-situ conservation involves protecting species in their natural habitats through wildlife sanctuaries, national parks, and biosphere reserves, allowing ecosystems to function naturally while preserving evolutionary processes and ecological interactions effectively.

38. What is ex-situ conservation?
(a) Protection in the natural environment
(b) Conservation outside the natural habitat
(c) Field conservation only
(d) No conservation effort

Ans : MAIN 2003

(b) Conservation outside the natural habitat
Ex-situ conservation protects species by removing them from their natural habitats and conserving them in controlled environments like zoological parks, botanical gardens, and gene banks, facilitating research and species survival.

39. What do wildlife sanctuaries primarily aim to do?
(a) Promote tourism
(b) Protect species and habitats
(c) Generate revenue
(d) Encourage urban development

Ans : SQP 2014

(b) Protect species and habitats
Wildlife sanctuaries are protected areas aimed at preserving species and their natural habitats, ensuring the survival of diverse flora and fauna, and providing safe havens for endangered organisms in nature.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(d) 1, 2, 3, 4
In-situ conservation preserves species in natural habitats, ex-situ safeguards species outside their habitats, gene banks store genetic material, and legislation ensures long-term protection.

15. Numerous species are disappearing at an alarming rate. As a student representative, which human action most significantly accelerates biodiversity loss?
(a) Habitat destruction through deforestation
(b) Strict global laws protecting all ecosystems
(c) Minimal reliance on non-renewable resources
(d) Balanced and sustainable resource usage

Ans : MAIN 2003

(a) Habitat destruction through deforestation
Deforestation destroys habitats, leaving countless species without food or shelter. This intensifies competition and accelerates population decline or extinction. Sustainable forestry practices, such as controlled logging and reforestation, are essential for preserving ecosystems, ensuring long-term biodiversity, and supporting ecological balance.

16. Arrange the following international conservation efforts in chronological order :
1. IUCN formation.
2. Ramsar Convention on Wetlands.
3. CITES agreement.
4. Convention on Biological Diversity.
(a) 1, 2, 3, 4
(b) 3, 1, 4, 2
(c) 4, 3, 2, 1
(d) 2, 1, 4, 3

Ans : MAIN 2000

(a) 1, 2, 3, 4
IUCN (1948) set conservation frameworks, Ramsar (1971) protected wetlands, CITES (1973) regulated wildlife trade, and CBD (1992) promoted biodiversity conservation globally.

17. Arrange the following threats to biodiversity from human actions in the correct order :
1. Deforestation.
2. Climate change.
3. Illegal wildlife trade.
4. Pollution.
(a) 3, 2, 1, 4
(b) 1, 3, 4, 2
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 4, 1, 2, 3

Ans : SQP 2001

(b) 1, 3, 4, 2
Deforestation destroys habitats, illegal trade reduces species populations, pollution degrades ecosystems, and climate change accelerates biodiversity loss globally.

18. Conservation efforts focus on keeping species within their natural habitats or protecting them elsewhere. As a student representative, which option represents in-situ conservation?
(a) Storing genetic material in gene banks
(b) Establishing wildlife sanctuaries in native ecosystems
(c) Housing endangered animals in zoos abroad
(d) Growing plant species in commercial botanical collections

Ans : COMP 2005

(b) Establishing wildlife sanctuaries in native ecosystems
In-situ conservation secures plants and animals in their original environments, maintaining natural interactions and evolutionary processes. Wildlife sanctuaries, national parks, and biosphere reserves protect habitats from external pressures. This method best preserves ecological relationships critical to species survival and adaptation.

19. Arrange the following types of ex-situ conservation in the correct order of effectiveness :
1. Gene banks.
2. Zoological parks.
3. Botanical gardens.
4. Captive breeding programs.
(a) 2, 3, 1, 4
(b) 4, 2, 1, 3
(c) 1, 4, 3, 2
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Ans : SQP 2001

(b) 4, 2, 1, 3
Captive breeding prevents extinction, zoological parks provide controlled environments, gene banks preserve genetic material, and botanical gardens maintain plant species for conservation and research.

20. The government undertakes various programs to save threatened species. As a student representative, which initiative specifically safeguards India's national animal?
(a) CITES enforcement
(b) Ramsar Convention
(c) Project Tiger 1973
(d) The Convention on Biological Diversity

NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2008

(a) A wildlife conservation project
Project Tiger, launched in 1973 in India, is a wildlife conservation initiative aimed at protecting and restoring tiger populations and their habitats, ensuring long-term survival of this endangered species globally.

48. What does IUCN stand for?
(a) International Union for Conservation of Nature
(b) International Urban Council
(c) Independent University of Conservation
(d) International Union for Climate Neutrality

Ans : SQP 2017

(a) International Union for Conservation of Nature
IUCN stands for the International Union for Conservation of Nature, an organization dedicated to evaluating conservation status, promoting sustainable practices, and providing guidelines for protecting endangered species and ecosystems worldwide.

49. What is the Ramsar Convention?
(a) Wetlands conservation treaty
(b) Climate change agreement
(c) Trade agreement
(d) Wildlife hunting regulation

Ans : COMP 2006

(a) Wetlands conservation treaty
The Ramsar Convention is an international treaty established in 1971 for the conservation and wise use of wetlands, recognizing their ecological importance and promoting sustainable management practices worldwide for biodiversity.

50. What does CITES stand for?
(a) Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
(b) Conservation International Treaty for Environmental Safety
(c) Certified International Trade in Ecosystems
(d) Convention on Investment in Terrestrial Ecosystems

Ans : MAIN 2019

(a) Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
CITES stands for the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, a legally binding international agreement regulating trade of wildlife and plants to prevent overexploitation and ensure sustainable use globally.

51. What is the Convention on Biological Diversity?
(a) A treaty for species conservation
(b) A climate agreement
(c) An agricultural subsidy plan
(d) A trade regulation

Ans : COMP 2004

(a) A treaty for species conservation
The Convention on Biological Diversity is an international treaty aimed at conserving biological diversity, promoting sustainable use of its components, and ensuring sharing of benefits arising from genetic resources globally.

52. Which strategy is used at the national level for wildlife conservation in India?
(a) Wildlife (Protection) Act
(b) Project Tiger
(c) Both A and B
(d) None

Ans : SQP 2022

(c) Both A and B
Both the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 and Project Tiger, 1973, are key national strategies in India that provide legal and practical frameworks to safeguard endangered species and preserve natural ecosystems.

53. Which international organization focuses on global conservation status?
(a) IUCN
(b) WWF
(c) UNESCO
(d) FAO

Ans : MAIN 2002

(a) IUCN
The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) focuses on assessing global conservation status, developing strategies, and promoting sustainable practices by providing guidelines to protect endangered species and ecosystems worldwide.

54. Which international treaty protects wetlands globally?
(a) Ramsar Convention
(b) Kyoto Protocol
(c) Montreal Protocol
(d) Paris Agreement

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) Ramsar Convention

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

26. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Harvesting wildlife : Can lead to biodiversity loss
(b) Illegal wildlife trade : Poses no threat to biodiversity
(c) Poaching : Reduces endangered species population
(d) Conservation efforts : Help maintain ecological balance

Ans : SQP 2016

(b) Illegal wildlife trade : Poses no threat to biodiversity
Illegal wildlife trade is a major threat to biodiversity. The demand for animal skins, ivory, medicinal plants, and exotic pets drives species to extinction. Organizations like CITES regulate the international trade of endangered species to prevent their decline.

27. Cherish life, protect diversity, sustain nature.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with reasons for biodiversity loss?
(a) Deforestation
(b) Pollution
(c) Sustainable use
(d) Habitat fragmentation

Ans : COMP 2019

(c) Sustainable use
While deforestation, pollution, and habitat fragmentation contribute to biodiversity loss, sustainable use represents responsible management practices. Therefore, sustainable use is not a reason for biodiversity loss; it supports ecological balance.

28. Protect in place, conserve away, honor all species.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not an ex-situ conservation method?
(a) Zoological parks
(b) Botanical gardens
(c) Wildlife sanctuaries
(d) Gene banks

Ans : MAIN 2021

(c) Wildlife sanctuaries
Wildlife sanctuaries are in-situ conservation methods protecting species within their natural habitats. Zoological parks, botanical gardens, and gene banks conserve species outside native environments, thus constituting ex-situ conservation strategies effectively.

29. Legislate, safeguard, conserve globally.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not a biodiversity conservation strategy?
(a) Wildlife (protection) act
(b) Project tiger
(c) Iucn efforts
(d) Global industrial expansion

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) Global industrial expansion
Global industrial expansion does not conserve biodiversity; rather, it depletes natural resources and habitats. National and international strategies like the wildlife (protection) act, project tiger, and iucn efforts preserve biodiversity.

NODIA

30. What does biodiversity refer to?
(a) A single species type
(b) Only genetic differences
(c) The variety and variability of life forms
(d) Only plant diversity

Ans : COMP 2024

(c) The variety and variability of life forms
Biodiversity refers to the variety and variability of life on Earth, including species, genetic, and ecosystem diversity, essential for ecological balance, human well-being, and sustaining natural processes across all habitats.

31. Which human activity is a major cause of biodiversity loss?
(a) Deforestation
(b) Recycling
(c) Organic farming
(d) Wildlife protection

Ans : MAIN 2021

(a) Deforestation
Deforestation destroys natural habitats, leading to significant biodiversity loss by eliminating ecosystems and reducing species survival, while also contributing to climate change, soil erosion, and long-term environmental degradation severely.

32. Which of the following is an example of human impact on biodiversity?
(a) Industrial pollution
(b) Overfishing
(c) Invasive species introduction
(d) All of the above

Ans : SQP 2015

(d) All of the above

(a) Protecting tigers in their natural reserves
(b) Leaving wild plants intact in untouched forests
(c) Growing rare plants in botanical gardens
(d) Permitting minimal human interference in native habitats

Ans : MAIN 2010

(c) Growing rare plants in botanical gardens
Ex-situ conservation removes species from their native setting to safeguard them elsewhere like zoos, seed banks, or botanical gardens. This strategy can bolster breeding, education, and research, ultimately supporting genetic diversity. However, it cannot wholly replicate animals' or plants' natural environments.

62. Several international agreements aim to preserve species. As a student representative, which convention specifically controls trade in endangered plants and animals?
(a) Ramsar Convention on Wetlands
(b) Convention on Biological Diversity
(c) IUCN Red List
(d) CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species)

Ans : COMP 2012

(d) CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species)
CITES regulates cross-border trade of threatened flora and fauna, preventing overexploitation. By tracking permits and establishing strict guidelines, it helps maintain populations in the wild. Such cooperative measures are vital in discouraging illegal trafficking and promoting responsible use of biodiversity.

63. Sustainable harvesting can meet market demands without wiping out species. As a student representative, which method most responsibly uses wildlife resources?
(a) Poaching vulnerable species for higher profits
(b) Setting science-based quotas and regulations
(c) Ignoring breeding cycles in commercial hunting
(d) Promoting unchecked trophy hunting in reserves

Ans : SQP 2015

(b) Setting science-based quotas and regulations
Sustainable harvesting relies on research-based quotas that allow populations to regenerate. This approach balances economic needs with ecological stability, ensuring long-term availability of resources. Oversight, enforcement, and community participation help maintain viable populations while respecting habitats and biological cycles.

64. What is a major human-driven factor contributing to biodiversity loss?
(a) Sustainable agriculture
(b) Habitat destruction
(c) Natural regeneration
(d) Ecotourism

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) Habitat destruction
Habitat destruction due to rapid urban expansion, rampant deforestation, and industrialization is a major human-driven factor leading to biodiversity loss, significantly impacting ecosystems, species survival, and overall ecological balance globally.

65. How does excessive consumerism threaten biodiversity?
(a) By reducing production costs
(b) Through unsustainable resource extraction and waste generation
(c) By increasing natural habitats
(d) Through improved recycling practices

Ans : MAIN 2010

(b) Through unsustainable resource extraction and waste generation
Excessive consumerism leads to unsustainable resource extraction, increased waste generation, habitat destruction, and pollution, which cause significant economic, ecological, and aesthetic losses by severely degrading natural biodiversity and ecosystem functions.

66. Which method best exemplifies in-situ conservation?
(a) Zoological parks
(b) National parks
(c) Gene banks
(d) Botanical gardens

Ans : SQP 2008

(b) National parks
In-situ conservation involves protecting species within their natural habitats, as exemplified by national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and biosphere reserves, which allow ecosystems to function naturally while effectively preserving overall biodiversity.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

40. What is the role of national parks in biodiversity conservation?
(a) Limited protection
(b) Recreation only
(c) Comprehensive protection of ecosystems
(d) Urban expansion

Ans : COMP 2007

(c) Comprehensive protection of ecosystems
National parks provide comprehensive protection by conserving entire ecosystems, preserving biodiversity, promoting research and education, and ensuring natural processes continue uninterrupted, contributing significantly to long-term ecological stability and conservation efforts.

41. What is the primary purpose of biosphere reserves?
(a) Urban development
(b) Mixed land use
(c) Conservation and sustainable development
(d) Agricultural expansion

Ans : MAIN 2014

(c) Conservation and sustainable development
Biosphere reserves are designated areas promoting conservation of biodiversity, research, and sustainable development by integrating protected core areas with buffer zones and transition regions, supporting ecological integrity and human livelihoods.

42. What is the purpose of zoological parks in ex-situ conservation?
(a) Habitat destruction
(b) Species display only
(c) Conservation and education
(d) Commercial breeding

Ans : SQP 2009

(c) Conservation and education
Zoological parks contribute to ex-situ conservation by providing controlled environments for breeding, research, and public education, ensuring the survival of endangered species and supporting global conservation initiatives with success.

43. What role do botanical gardens play in conservation?
(a) Ex-situ conservation
(b) In-situ conservation
(c) Commercial agriculture
(d) Urban development

Ans : COMP 2011

(a) Ex-situ conservation
Botanical gardens contribute to ex-situ conservation by preserving diverse plant species, supporting research, public education, and restoration projects, while acting as living repositories of genetic resources and rare flora globally.

44. What is the function of gene banks in conservation?
(a) Genetic engineering
(b) Storing genetic material
(c) Commercial farming
(d) Urban planning

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) Storing genetic material
Gene banks store genetic material from various species to preserve genetic diversity, support research, and provide resources for future breeding programs, ensuring long-term resilience and adaptability of species effectively maintained.

NODIA

45. What does harvesting wildlife for commercial needs imply?
(a) Sustainable practices
(b) Overexploitation
(c) Conservation strategies
(d) Ecological balance

Ans : SQP 2010

(b) Overexploitation
Harvesting wildlife for commercial needs often leads to overexploitation, disrupting natural populations, reducing genetic diversity, and negatively impacting ecosystem balance, which can ultimately threaten the survival of various species severely.

46. What is the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972?
(a) A conservation law
(b) An agricultural policy
(c) A tax regulation
(d) A trade agreement

Ans : COMP 2015

(a) A conservation law
The Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 is a conservation law enacted in India to safeguard wild animals and plants, regulate hunting, and provide protection for endangered species in their natural habitats.

47. What is Project Tiger, launched in 1973?
(a) A wildlife conservation project
(b) An urban development initiative
(c) An agricultural subsidy
(d) An industrial project

Ans : SQP 2006

(c) Project Tiger 1973
Launched in 1973, Project Tiger protects tigers and their habitats across multiple reserves. It addresses poaching, habitat destruction, and community awareness. By safeguarding critical ecosystems, the project not only rescues tiger populations but also preserves countless other species sharing these forests.

21. Exploitation of wildlife for commercial gain poses global environmental risks. As a student representative, which approach most responsibly meets market needs without threatening species survival?
(a) Unregulated poaching of endangered animals
(b) Overharvesting rare plants for luxury products
(c) Ignoring enforcement of wildlife trade laws
(d) Sustainable harvesting backed by scientific assessments

Ans : COMP 2008

(d) Sustainable harvesting backed by scientific assessments
Sustainably harvesting wildlife involves setting quotas and using science-based data to manage populations. This ensures species regenerate at healthy rates, maintaining ecological functions. Implementing proper regulations, monitoring, and community-based management prevents overexploitation, securing both economic benefits and biodiversity conservation.

22. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Wildlife sanctuaries : Protect animals in their natural habitat
(b) Zoological parks : Part of in-situ conservation
(c) Biosphere reserves : Preserve ecosystems and genetic diversity
(d) Botanical gardens : Help conserve plant species

Ans : SQP 2010

(b) Zoological parks : Part of in-situ conservation
Zoological parks are a form of ex-situ conservation, not in-situ. In ex-situ conservation, species are protected outside their natural habitats, such as in zoos, botanical gardens, and gene banks. In contrast, in-situ conservation involves protecting species in their natural environment, such as in wildlife sanctuaries and national parks.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

23. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 : Legal framework for wildlife conservation in India
(b) Project Tiger, 1973 : Aimed at conserving lions
(c) IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) : Prepares the Red List of threatened species
(d) CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) : Regulates trade of endangered species

Ans : COMP 2012

(b) Project Tiger, 1973 : Aimed at conserving lions
Project Tiger, launched in 1973, was specifically focused on conserving tigers, not lions. It aimed to protect tiger populations and their habitats in India, with key tiger reserves established under the program.

24. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) Deforestation : Leads to loss of biodiversity
(b) Overhunting : Causes species extinction
(c) Pollution : Has no impact on biodiversity
(d) Climate change : Threatens species survival

Ans : MAIN 2009

(c) Pollution : Has no impact on biodiversity
Pollution significantly affects biodiversity. Air, water, and soil pollution can lead to habitat destruction, poisoning of species, and disruption of ecosystems. Examples include oil spills, plastic waste, pesticide use, and industrial pollutants, all of which threaten biodiversity.

25. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following :
(a) The Ramsar Convention, 1971 : Focuses on wetland conservation
(b) The Convention on Biological Diversity : Aims at global biodiversity conservation
(c) Biosphere reserves : Support only plant conservation
(d) Gene banks : Preserve genetic material of plants and animals

Ans : MAIN 2014

(c) Biosphere reserves : Support only plant conservation
Biosphere reserves are meant to protect entire ecosystems, including plants, animals, and microorganisms. They focus on sustainable use of natural resources while preserving biodiversity.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The Ramsar Convention, established in 1971, protects wetlands globally by promoting conservation, sustainable use, and wise management practices, recognizing wetlands as critical habitats for biodiversity and essential ecological services worldwide.

55. Which international agreement regulates trade of endangered species?
(a) CITES
(b) NAFTA
(c) WTO
(d) OECD

Ans : COMP 2000

(a) CITES
CITES, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, regulates trade by controlling wildlife trade, ensuring that international commerce does not threaten species survival in their natural habitats effectively worldwide.

56. What does conserving biodiversity ensure?
(a) Ecosystem collapse
(b) Sustainable ecosystems
(c) Economic downfall
(d) None

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Sustainable ecosystems
Conserving biodiversity ensures the resilience and sustainability of ecosystems by maintaining genetic diversity, ecological processes, and natural services that support life, climate regulation, and human well-being across regions effectively overall.

57. Which method is a conservation strategy at the international level?
(a) IUCN guidelines
(b) National parks
(c) Local ordinances
(d) Community gardens

Ans : COMP 2011

(a) IUCN guidelines
International conservation strategies, such as IUCN guidelines, help coordinate global efforts by setting standards, sharing scientific data, and promoting best practices to protect biodiversity and support sustainable environmental management worldwide.

58. How does international cooperation benefit biodiversity conservation?
(a) Isolates countries
(b) Enhances shared knowledge
(c) Reduces funding
(d) Increases competition

Ans : SQP 2001

(b) Enhances shared knowledge
International cooperation enhances biodiversity conservation by facilitating shared knowledge, pooling resources, harmonizing policies, and promoting collective action across nations, which is essential for addressing global environmental challenges effectively and sustainably.

59. What is a key challenge in implementing biodiversity conservation strategies?
(a) Lack of awareness
(b) Excessive funding
(c) Overabundance of species
(d) Unnecessary regulations

Ans : COMP 2024

(a) Lack of awareness
A key challenge in implementing biodiversity conservation strategies is the lack of public awareness, funding, and inadequate policy enforcement, which hinder effective conservation efforts and long-term sustainability of natural resources.

60. Human activities often endanger countless species. As a student representative, which factor most significantly drives biodiversity loss?
(a) Destruction of habitats through deforestation and pollution
(b) Strict global enforcement of wildlife protection laws
(c) Reduced demand for agricultural expansion
(d) Active restoration programs globally

Ans : SQP 2011

(a) Destruction of habitats through deforestation and pollution
Clearing forests for agriculture or development destroys ecosystems, displacing species and disrupting food chains. Pollution compounds the crisis by poisoning land and water. Together, these factors severely reduce genetic diversity, weaken habitats, and threaten crucial ecological balances worldwide.

61. Scientists use various methods to conserve endangered species. As a student representative, which option illustrates an ex-situ conservation effort?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

7. In-situ Conservation : National Parks : : Ex-situ Conservation : _____
(a) Wildlife Sanctuaries
(b) Natural Habitats
(c) Zoological Parks
(d) Biosphere Reserves

Ans : COMP 2022

(c) Zoological Parks
In-situ conservation protects species in their natural habitat, whereas ex-situ conservation involves protecting species in controlled environments like zoos.

8. Wildlife Sanctuaries : Protected Species : : Gene Banks :
(a) Conservation of Genetic Diversity
(b) Urban Development
(c) Habitat Destruction
(d) Deforestation

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) Conservation of Genetic Diversity
Wildlife sanctuaries protect animal species, just as gene banks conserve the genetic diversity of plants and animals for future use.

9. Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 : National Conservation Law : : CITES : _____
(a) Local Legislation
(b) International Wildlife Protection
(c) National Forest Policy
(d) Agricultural Law

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) International Wildlife Protection
India's Wildlife Protection Act conserves national biodiversity, while CITES regulates international trade to protect endangered species.

10. Project Tiger : Bengal Tigers : : Ramsar Convention : _____
(a) Desert Conservation
(b) Industrial Development
(c) Urban Planning
(d) Protection of Wetlands

Ans : COMP 2017

(d) Protection of Wetlands
Project Tiger focuses on tiger conservation, while the Ramsar Convention protects wetlands crucial for biodiversity and ecological balance.

11. Poaching : Endangered Species Decline : : Illegal Logging : _____
(a) Air Pollution
(b) Wildlife Conservation
(c) Habitat Destruction
(d) Soil Fertility Improvement

Ans : SQP 2015

(c) Habitat Destruction
Poaching reduces species populations, just as illegal logging leads to habitat loss and ecosystem imbalances.

12. Biodiversity Conservation : Sustainable Future : : Overexploitation : _____
(a) Ecological Stability
(b) Carbon Sequestration
(c) Wildlife Protection
(d) Resource Depletion

Ans : MAIN 2013

(d) Resource Depletion
Biodiversity conservation ensures ecosystem balance, whereas overexploitation of resources leads to depletion and environmental degradation.

13. Arrange the following human actions contributing to biodiversity loss in the correct order :
1. Habitat destruction.
2. Overexploitation of resources.
3. Pollution and climate change.
4. Introduction of invasive species.

(a) 4, 3, 2, 1
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 3, 1, 2, 4

Ans : MAIN 2004

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
Habitat destruction removes species' homes, overexploitation depletes populations, pollution and climate change disrupt ecosystems, and invasive species threaten native biodiversity, leading to large-scale loss.

14. Arrange the following methods of biodiversity conservation in the correct order :
1. In-situ conservation (wildlife sanctuaries).
2. Ex-situ conservation (zoological parks).
3. Gene banks for genetic diversity.
4. Legislation for species protection.

(a) 4, 2, 1, 3
(b) 1, 3, 2, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 1, 2, 3, 4

Ans : COMP 2002

NODIA

67. What is a potential consequence of harvesting wildlife for commercial purposes?
(a) Increase in genetic diversity
(b) Overexploitation and population decline
(c) Improved ecosystem stability
(d) Enhanced species adaptation

Ans : COMP 2017

(b) Overexploitation and population decline
Harvesting wildlife for commercial purposes often leads to overexploitation, causing population declines, disruption of ecological balance, and loss of biodiversity, thereby threatening the sustainability of natural ecosystems and species survival.

68. Which facility is primarily associated with ex-situ conservation?
(a) Biosphere reserves
(b) Zoological parks
(c) Wildlife sanctuaries
(d) National parks

Ans : MAIN 2006

(b) Zoological parks
Ex-situ conservation involves protecting species outside their natural habitats, typically in zoological parks, botanical gardens, or gene banks, where organisms are maintained in controlled environments for research and preservation purposes.

69. Which national strategy was established in 1972 for wildlife protection in India?
(a) Project Tiger
(b) Wildlife (Protection) Act
(c) Ramsar Convention
(d) Convention on Biological Diversity

Ans : SQP 2019

(b) Wildlife (Protection) Act
The Wildlife (Protection) Act, established in 1972 in India, provides a legal framework for the protection of wild animals and plants, regulating hunting and conserving biodiversity in designated areas effectively.

70. What is the primary purpose of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands?
(a) Promote industrial use of wetlands
(b) Protect wetlands globally by promoting sustainable use, conserving vital ecological functions, and maintaining biodiversity crucial for both nature and human life effectively consistently
(c) Facilitate wetland drainage for agriculture
(d) Regulate wildlife trade exclusively

Ans : COMP 2004

(b) Protect wetlands globally by promoting sustainable use, conserving vital ecological functions, and maintaining biodiversity crucial for both nature and human life effectively consistently
The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands aims to protect wetlands globally by promoting sustainable use, conserving vital ecological functions, and maintaining biodiversity crucial for both nature and human life effectively consistently.

71. Which international agreement regulates trade in endangered species?
(a) CITES
(b) IUCN
(c) Kyoto Treaty
(d) Wildlife (Protection) Act

Ans : MAIN 2022

(a) CITES
CITES, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, regulates international trade by imposing restrictions to prevent overexploitation of wildlife, thereby protecting endangered species and supporting global biodiversity conservation effectively.

72. What is the primary goal of the Convention on Biological Diversity?
(a) To promote genetic modification
(b) To conserve biological diversity, ensure the sustainable use of its resources, and promote equitable sharing of benefits derived from genetic resources, supporting environmental health
(c) To regulate international trade exclusively
(d) To enhance industrial growth

Ans : SQP 2002

(a) To promote genetic modification
The Convention on Biological Diversity aims to conserve biological diversity, ensure the sustainable use of its resources, and promote equitable sharing of benefits derived from genetic resources, supporting environmental health.

73. From an aesthetic perspective, why is conserving biodiversity important?
(a) To enhance industrial production
(b) To preserve the beauty and cultural heritage of natural landscapes
(c) To increase urban development
(d) To promote synthetic agricultural practices

Ans : COMP 2023

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

strictly prohibited, allowing species to thrive. For example, Kaziranga National Park in India is a major conservation area for one-horned rhinoceroses.

2. Preserves Natural Ecosystems : National parks help maintain ecological balance by conserving forests, rivers, and grasslands, which serve as breeding and feeding grounds for wildlife. They also help in climate regulation and groundwater recharge.

106. Explain two benefits of ex-situ conservation.

Ans : SQP 2013

1. Preserves Species Outside Natural Habitat : Ex-situ conservation involves protecting species in artificial settings such as zoological parks, botanical gardens, and seed banks. This helps save species from habitat destruction and extinction.
2. Supports Research and Breeding Programs : Scientists study species in controlled environments to understand their behavior, genetics, and reproduction. Successful breeding programs can help reintroduce species into the wild, such as in the case of the Arabian oryx.

107. Mention two examples of ex-situ conservation methods.

Ans : MAIN 2010

1. Botanical Gardens : These protect and cultivate rare and endangered plant species in controlled environments, preserving genetic diversity and aiding research.
2. Zoological Parks : Zoos provide safe habitats for endangered animals, where they can be protected from poachers and environmental threats while contributing to educational awareness programs.

108. What is wildlife harvesting, and why is it done?

Ans : SQP 2015

1. Definition : Wildlife harvesting refers to the collection of wild animals and plants for commercial, medicinal, or subsistence use. It includes hunting, fishing, and gathering non-timber forest products like honey and medicinal plants.
2. Purpose : While sustainable harvesting can support local economies and provide resources, excessive or illegal harvesting leads to species decline and ecosystem imbalance.

NODIA

109. How can overharvesting of wildlife lead to biodiversity loss?

Ans : COMP 2008

1. Threatens Endangered Species : Many species, such as rhinos and elephants, are hunted for their horns and tusks, driving them to the brink of extinction. Overfishing has also caused a decline in marine biodiversity.
2. Disrupts Ecological Balance : Removing key species from ecosystems disturbs food chains and affects predator-prey relationships. For example, excessive hunting of wolves can lead to an overpopulation of herbivores, leading to overgrazing and habitat destruction.

110. What is the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, and why was it implemented?

Ans : MAIN 2017

1. Definition : The Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, is an Indian law designed to protect wildlife, prohibit poaching, and regulate the trade of animal products. It provides legal protection to various endangered species.
2. Purpose : It establishes national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and reserves to protect natural habitats and biodiversity from human threats.

111. How has Project Tiger (1973) helped in wildlife conservation?

Ans : SQP 2006

1. Increased Tiger Population : Project Tiger was launched to save India's declining tiger population. Through anti-poaching laws and habitat conservation, tiger numbers have gradually increased.
2. Protected Tiger Reserves : Several areas were declared tiger reserves, such as Jim Corbett National Park and Sunderbans. These reserves provide safe habitats and restrict human activities to prevent conflicts between tigers and local communities.

112. What is the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), and why is it important?

Ans : COMP 2019

1. Definition : The CBD is an international treaty that promotes the conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use of natural resources, and fair sharing of genetic resources. It was adopted at the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro.

Reason (R) : These agreements are designed to control illegal trade, preserve critical habitats, and safeguard species diversity.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2005

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Legislations such as India's Wildlife (Protection) Act, along with international treaties like CITES and Ramsar, protect species and wetlands. Preventing illegal trade and habitat destruction directly explains how they strengthen biodiversity. Therefore, both statements are true and logically connected.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

79. Study the image given below and identify the major threat to biodiversity it represents.

(a) Afforestation
(b) Deforestation due to human activities
(c) Conservation of forests
(d) Sustainable forest management

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) Deforestation due to human activities
Large-scale deforestation leads to habitat destruction, loss of biodiversity, and climate change, making it a major ecological concern.

80. Observe the image and determine the type of biodiversity conservation method shown.

(a) In-situ Conservation
(b) Ex-situ Conservation
(c) Urban Expansion
(d) Wildlife Hunting

Ans : SQP 2007

(a) In-situ Conservation
In-situ conservation involves protecting biodiversity within its natural habitat, such as wildlife sanctuaries, national parks, and biosphere reserves.

81. The image below shows a facility where plant seeds and genetic material are stored under controlled conditions. What type of conservation does this represent?

(a) In-situ Conservation
(b) Ex-situ Conservation
(c) Deforestation
(d) Overharvesting of Genetic Resources

Ans : MAIN 2016

(b) Ex-situ Conservation
Ex-situ conservation involves storing genetic material outside its natural habitat in gene banks, botanical gardens, and research centers to preserve biodiversity.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(b) To preserve the beauty and cultural heritage of natural landscapes

Conserving biodiversity is essential for preserving the inherent beauty of natural landscapes, which holds significant aesthetic, cultural, and recreational value, and inspires human well-being and a strong societal identity universally.

ASSERTION AND REASON

74. **Assertion (A) :** Rapid deforestation and habitat destruction are major drivers of biodiversity loss worldwide.

Reason (R) : Man, as a super consumer," imposes minimal strain on Earth's resources.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2012

(a) A is True, R is False

Cutting down forests destroys habitats and diminishes species diversity making A correct. However, humans' vast resource consumption intensely pressures the environment, contradicting R. Therefore, the Reason is false while the Assertion is true.

75. **Assertion (A) :** Biodiversity is crucial to humanity for economic, ecological, and aesthetic values.

Reason (R) : Overexploitation of resources by humans fosters ecosystem stability and improves long-term resource availability.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2011

(a) A is True, R is False

Biodiversity underpins livelihoods, ecosystem balance, and the beauty of nature, so A is valid. Yet R is incorrect because unsustainable use degrades habitats, threatening resource availability rather than enhancing it. This contradiction renders (a) the only correct response.

76. **Assertion (A) :** In-situ conservation protects species within their natural habitats, while ex-situ methods preserve them outside their native environments.

Reason (R) : Biosphere reserves, zoological parks, and botanical gardens are examples of ex-situ conservation.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2009

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Wildlife sanctuaries and national parks are in-situ strategies; zoological parks and botanical gardens are ex-situ. The Assertion correctly defines both conservation types. However, biosphere reserves count as in-situ, so R is partially incorrect; both statements are true but not perfectly aligned.

77. **Assertion (A) :** Commercially harvesting certain wildlife species can drive them to dangerously low populations.

Reason (R) : Sustainable harvesting programs, when well-managed, can help protect species and their habitats.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2007

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Overharvesting for profit does push many species toward extinction, so A is correct. However, well-regulated harvesting can maintain stable populations, ensuring habitat protection. Though both statements hold truth, sustainable programs do not explain how commercial harvesting alone causes depletion.

78. **Assertion (A) :** National and international measures like the Wildlife (Protection) Act, CITES, and Ramsar Convention collectively bolster biodiversity conservation.

NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2003

(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
Humans - overconsume resources (A-i).
Economic - loss occurs when species disappear (B-ii).
Ecosystem - disruption affects biodiversity (C-iii).
Aesthetic loss diminishes nature's beauty (D-iv).

86. Match the following columns correctly :

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	In-situ conservation	i.	National parks and biosphere reserves
B.	Ex-situ conservation	ii.	Gene banks and botanical gardens
C.	Wildlife harvesting	iii.	Sustainable use of wild species
D.	Zoological parks	iv.	Preserving animal species outside their habitat

(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
(c) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii

Ans : SQP 2020

(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
In-situ conservation - protects species in natural habitats (A-i).
Ex-situ conservation - includes gene banks and gardens (B-ii).
Wildlife harvesting - supports commercial needs (C-iii).
Zoos preserve endangered species (D-iv).

87. Match the following columns correctly :

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972	i.	Protection of endangered species in India
B.	CITES	ii.	International wildlife trade regulation
C.	Ramsar Convention, 1971	iii.	Conservation of wetlands globally
D.	Project Tiger, 1973	iv	Protecting Bengal tigers in India

(a) A : ii, B : iii, C : i, D : iv
(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(c) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii

Ans : COMP 2005

(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
Wildlife - Act secures India's biodiversity (A-i).
CITES - bans illegal trade (B-ii).
Ramsar Convention - protects wetlands (C-iii).
Project Tiger - safeguards Bengal tigers (D-iv).

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

88. Mention any two man-made causes for the loss of biodiversity.

Ans : SQP 2023

1. Deforestation : Large-scale cutting of forests for agriculture, urbanization, and industrialization destroys natural habitats, leading to species extinction.
2. Pollution : Air, water, and soil pollution from industries, vehicles, and chemical waste degrade ecosystems, making survival difficult for many species.

89. Expand 'CITES'.
Mention its significance.

Ans : SQP 2023

1. CITES stands for Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.
2. Significance : CITES is an international agreement that regulates the trade of endangered species to prevent over-exploitation. It ensures that international trade does not threaten the survival of wildlife, promoting biodiversity conservation globally.

90. Write two economic consequences of biodiversity loss.

Ans : SQP 2002

1. Decline in natural resources for industries : Many industries, such as pharmaceuticals, fisheries, and agriculture, depend on biodiversity for raw materials. The loss of species reduces the availability of these resources, affecting economic productivity.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Loss of ecotourism revenue : Countries that rely on biodiversity for tourism (e.g., safaris, bird-watching, and marine tourism) suffer economic losses when ecosystems are destroyed and species become extinct.

91. How does biodiversity loss impact ecosystems?

Ans : MAIN 2000

Biodiversity loss disrupts ecosystems by reducing their stability and resilience. When species disappear, food chains are disrupted, leading to imbalances such as overpopulation of certain species (e.g., pests) and depletion of others. For example, the loss of pollinators like bees affects plant reproduction, which in turn reduces food availability for herbivores and humans. Additionally, the decline of predator species can lead to an unchecked increase in prey populations, causing further ecological imbalances.

92. Why is biodiversity important for aesthetic and cultural reasons?

Ans : SQP 2024

Biodiversity enhances the beauty and richness of the planet, providing inspiration for art, culture, and spirituality. Many communities have deep-rooted traditions and beliefs linked to nature, such as sacred forests, animals in mythology, and medicinal plants. The loss of biodiversity diminishes cultural heritage and reduces opportunities for recreation, such as hiking, wildlife photography, and nature appreciation.

93. Write two advantages of in-situ conservation.

Ans : COMP 2019

1. Maintains natural ecosystems : In-situ conservation protects entire habitats, allowing species to interact naturally and maintain ecological balance.
2. Encourages natural evolution and adaptation : Since species are protected in their native environments, they continue to evolve and adapt to changing conditions.

94. How does ex-situ conservation help in biodiversity preservation?

Ans : MAIN 2021

Ex-situ conservation ensures the survival of endangered species by providing a controlled environment for breeding, research, and genetic preservation. It allows scientists to protect species that are at risk of extinction due to habitat destruction, climate change, or human exploitation. It also supports reintroduction programs where species raised in captivity can be released back into the wild.

95. What is the role of botanical gardens and zoological parks in conservation?

Ans : SQP 2003

1. Botanical gardens help in conserving plant species by maintaining collections of rare, medicinal, and endangered plants. They serve as research centers for studying plant genetics, breeding, and disease resistance.
2. Zoological parks provide safe habitats for endangered animals, allowing them to breed under controlled conditions. These facilities also educate the public about conservation and support rehabilitation programs for reintroducing animals into the wild.

96. How does wildlife harvesting affect local communities?

Ans : MAIN 2005

Unregulated wildlife harvesting can lead to the depletion of natural resources that communities rely on for food, medicine, and economic activities. For example, excessive fishing can reduce fish stocks, affecting the livelihoods of coastal communities. However, sustainable wildlife harvesting such as community-managed forests and ethical hunting practices can provide income while ensuring long-term resource availability.

97. Write two international agreements aimed at biodiversity conservation.

Ans : SQP 2018

1. The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (1971) : An international treaty that promotes the conservation of wetlands, which are crucial habitats for migratory birds and aquatic species.
2. CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) : Regulates the global trade of wildlife products to prevent the exploitation of endangered species.

98. Why is global cooperation necessary for biodiversity conservation?

Ans : COMP 2007

NODIA

Global cooperation is essential because biodiversity loss is a worldwide issue that affects climate, ecosystems, and food security. Many species migrate across borders, making conservation efforts at a single national level insufficient. International agreements help enforce stricter regulations, share research, and promote sustainable environmental policies.

99. Write two ways in which sustainable wildlife harvesting can be practiced.

Ans : COMP 2020

1. Enforcing hunting quotas and seasonal restrictions to allow populations to regenerate naturally.
2. Promoting eco-friendly alternatives, such as synthetic substitutes for animal-based medicines and plant-based products, to reduce reliance on wild species.

100. Write two major reasons for the loss of biodiversity.

Ans : SQP 2016

1. Deforestation : Large-scale clearing of forests for agriculture, urbanization, and infrastructure projects destroys natural habitats, leading to the displacement and extinction of many species. This also reduces oxygen production and increases carbon dioxide levels, contributing to climate change.
2. Pollution : Industrial waste, plastic pollution, oil spills, and pesticide use contaminate air, water, and soil, affecting plant and animal life. Toxic pollutants can disrupt food chains and weaken ecosystems, making it difficult for species to survive.

101. How do human activities impact biodiversity?

Ans : MAIN 2009

1. Overexploitation of Resources : Excessive hunting, fishing, logging, and mining lead to the depletion of natural resources. This overuse disrupts ecosystems, causing species to decline or become endangered. For example, overfishing has severely impacted marine biodiversity.
2. Climate Change Effects : Human-induced activities, such as burning fossil fuels and deforestation, lead to rising global temperatures, shifting weather patterns, and melting ice caps. These changes destroy habitats, making survival difficult for many species.

NODIA

102. Explain two reasons why biodiversity loss is a concern.

Ans : SQP 2014

1. Economic Impact : Biodiversity provides raw materials for industries like agriculture, pharmaceuticals, and tourism. The extinction of plant species affects medicinal research, and the loss of pollinators like bees impacts global food production.
2. Ecosystem Disruptions : Every species plays a role in maintaining ecological balance. The extinction of a single species can cause a domino effect, leading to the decline of predator and prey populations, water cycle disruptions, and increased natural disasters.

103. State two aesthetic benefits of biodiversity.

Ans : COMP 2011

1. Recreational and Cultural Value : Forests, lakes, and wildlife sanctuaries provide places for activities like hiking, birdwatching, and eco-tourism, which attract tourists and promote cultural appreciation. Many traditional festivals and rituals are linked to biodiversity.
2. Inspiration for Art and Literature : Many paintings, poems, and folk stories are inspired by nature and wildlife. From ancient cave paintings to modern wildlife photography, biodiversity has played a key role in human creativity and culture.

104. What is meant by in-situ conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2013

1. Definition : In-situ conservation is the process of protecting endangered species within their natural habitat. This method helps maintain biodiversity by preserving entire ecosystems and allowing species to evolve naturally.
2. Examples : Wildlife sanctuaries, national parks, and biosphere reserves provide legal protection to threatened species while maintaining their ecological surroundings.

105. How do national parks help in conserving biodiversity?

Ans : COMP 2015

1. Protects Endangered Species : National parks serve as safe zones where hunting, deforestation, and human interference are

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

82. Study the image below and identify the human action that threatens biodiversity.

(a) Wildlife Protection Measures
(b) Illegal Poaching and Wildlife Trade
(c) Ecotourism Promotion
(d) Forest Restoration

Ans : SQP 2009

(b) Illegal Poaching and Wildlife Trade
Poaching endangers species like elephants and tigers, leading to biodiversity loss and disrupting ecosystems.

83. Examine the image and determine the conservation initiative being implemented.

(a) Habitat Destruction
(b) Overexploitation of Wildlife
(c) Project Tiger for Species Conservation
(d) Expansion of Urban Areas into Forests

Ans : COMP 2014

(c) Project Tiger for Species Conservation
Project Tiger, launched in 1973, aims to protect India's tiger population by conserving its habitat and preventing poaching.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

84. Match each item in COLUMN I with one item in COLUMN II and choose the correct answer:

COLUMN I		COLUMN II	
1.	Montreal Protocol	i	Empowerment of women
2.	Cairo Conference	ii	Protection of animals
3.	Global Environmental Facility	iii	Funds for climate change
4.	CITES	iv	Ozone depleted substances

(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) B : i, A : ii, D : iii, C : iv
(c) D : i, A : ii, C : iii, B : iv
(d) C : i, B : ii, A : iii, D : iv

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) D : i, A : ii, C : iii, B : iv
1. The Montreal Protocol regulates substances that deplete the ozone layer.
2. The Cairo Conference emphasized women's empowerment.
3. The Global Environment Facility (GEF) funds environmental projects in developing nations.
4. CITES ensures that wildlife trade does not endanger species.

85. Match the following columns correctly :

	Column A		Column B
A.	Human impact on biodiversity	i.	Overconsumption of resources
B.	Economic concern	ii.	Loss of valuable species affecting trade
C.	Ecological concern	iii.	Disruption of ecosystems and food chains
D.	Aesthetic concern	iv.	Loss of natural beauty and landscapes

(a) A : ii, B : iii, C : i, D : iv
(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(c) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Importance : It helps countries implement policies to protect species, ecosystems, and genetic diversity while promoting eco-friendly industries and agricultural practices.

113. How does the IUCN contribute to global biodiversity conservation?

Ans : SQP 2004

1. Red List of Threatened Species : The IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) maintains a database that categorizes species based on extinction risk, guiding conservation priorities.
2. Advises Governments and Organizations : The IUCN helps draft environmental laws, support protected areas, and provide funding for conservation projects worldwide.

114. What are the main reasons for the loss of biodiversity?

Ans : MAIN 2022

1. Deforestation and habitat destruction : Large-scale clearing of forests for agriculture, urbanization, and industries destroys the natural habitats of many species, leading to their decline or extinction.
2. Pollution : Air, water, and soil pollution caused by industrial waste, pesticides, and plastic litter harms biodiversity. Many aquatic and terrestrial species are unable to survive in polluted environments.
3. Overexploitation of natural resources : Excessive hunting, fishing, and deforestation for commercial purposes reduce populations of several species, disrupting ecosystems.
4. Climate change : Rising temperatures, changes in rainfall patterns, and extreme weather conditions caused by global warming negatively impact biodiversity, leading to habitat loss and species migration.

115. Why is biodiversity loss a major concern?

Ans : SQP 2002

1. Economic impact : Many industries, such as agriculture, medicine, and ecotourism, depend on biodiversity. The loss of species affects food security, medicinal discoveries, and natural resources.
2. Ecological imbalance : Every species plays a vital role in the food chain. If one species disappears, it affects other organisms, causing disruptions in ecosystems.
3. Aesthetic and cultural value : Biodiversity adds to the beauty of nature and holds deep cultural and spiritual significance in many societies. People benefit from recreational activities like wildlife tourism, photography, and conservation programs.

116. Differentiate between in-situ and ex-situ conservation with examples.

Ans : COMP 2002

In-situ conservation refers to protecting biodiversity in its natural habitat. It includes :

1. Wildlife Sanctuaries : Areas where animals are protected in their natural environment (e.g., Kaziranga National Park in India, which protects one-horned rhinoceroses).
2. Biosphere Reserves : Large areas promoting conservation with local human involvement (e.g., Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve).

Ex-situ conservation involves preserving species outside their natural habitat to protect them from extinction. Examples include :

1. Zoological Parks : Facilities where endangered animals are kept for breeding and conservation (e.g., Mysore Zoo).
2. Botanical Gardens : Gardens where rare plant species are cultivated and studied (e.g., Royal Botanical Gardens in Kew, UK).
3. Gene Banks : Institutions that store seeds, plant tissues, and genetic material to preserve endangered species for future use.

117. What are the objectives of the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972?

Ans : MAIN 2021

1. The Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 was enacted in India to protect wildlife species and their habitats.
2. It aims to prevent poaching, illegal hunting, and trade in wildlife products by enforcing strict legal actions.
3. The act led to the establishment of national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and biosphere reserves to conserve biodiversity.
4. It categorizes species into different schedules based on their level of protection, ensuring that critically endangered species receive special legal attention.

118. What is Project Tiger, and why was it launched?

Ans : COMP 2018

NODIA

Project Tiger was launched in 1973 by the Government of India to save the declining tiger population due to habitat destruction and poaching.

The project focused on :

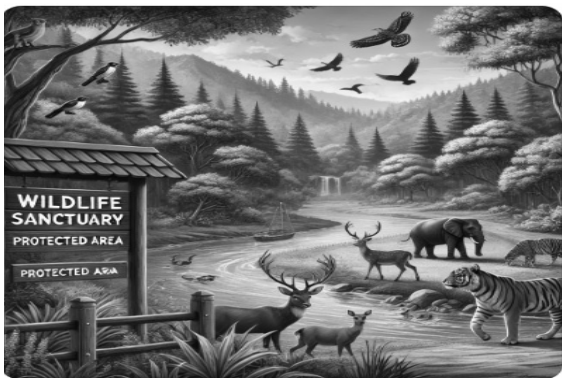
1. Creating tiger reserves with strict anti-poaching measures.
2. Protecting forests and prey species to maintain a balanced ecosystem.
3. Monitoring tiger populations and using technology like camera traps to track their movements.
4. As a result, India's tiger population has increased significantly, making it one of the most successful wildlife conservation programs.

119. What are some international conventions for biodiversity conservation?

Ans : SQP 2007

1. IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) : Maintains the Red List, which categorizes species based on their risk of extinction, helping governments prioritize conservation efforts.
2. The Ramsar Convention (1971) : Focuses on the conservation of wetlands, which are crucial for migratory birds, fish breeding, and water purification.
3. CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) : Regulates the global trade of endangered wildlife and plants to prevent illegal poaching and smuggling.
4. The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) : Promotes the sustainable use of biodiversity and encourages countries to develop conservation policies and protect ecosystems.

120. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :



(i) Why are national parks important for biodiversity conservation?

(ii) How do botanical gardens contribute to conservation?

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) 1. National parks provide legal protection to wildlife and plants, ensuring that ecosystems remain undisturbed by human activities like poaching and deforestation.
2. These parks help maintain ecological balance by allowing species to breed and flourish naturally, preventing the decline of endangered populations.
3. They serve as research and educational hubs, where scientists study biodiversity and implement conservation strategies.

(ii) 1. Botanical gardens preserve and cultivate rare and endangered plant species, ensuring their survival.
2. They also educate people about biodiversity and conduct scientific research to improve crop varieties, medicinal plants, and reforestation efforts.

121. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

(i) How has Project Tiger helped in tiger conservation?

(ii) Why is the protection of wetlands crucial for biodiversity?

Ans : COMP 2016

(i) 1. Project Tiger has successfully increased tiger populations by providing protected reserves and enforcing strict laws against poaching and habitat destruction.
2. The project encouraged eco-tourism in tiger reserves, providing funds for conservation efforts and spreading awareness.
3. It also focused on scientific monitoring, tracking tiger populations using modern

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

technology like satellite tracking and camera traps.

(ii) 1. Wetlands support a wide variety of species, including birds, fish, and amphibians, making them one of the most productive ecosystems.
2. They act as natural water filters, preventing pollution and maintaining clean water supplies for nearby human populations.
3. Wetlands also help prevent floods by absorbing excess rainfall and regulating water flow, reducing the impact of natural disasters.

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

122. Differentiate between ex-situ and in-situ conservation.
Give one example of in-situ conservation.
Write any two advantages of in-situ conservation.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Difference Between Ex-Situ and In-Situ Conservation:

Ex-Situ Conservation	In-Situ Conservation
Conservation of species outside their natural habitat in controlled environments.	Conservation of species within their natural habitat in protected areas.
Examples: Zoos, botanical gardens, seed banks.	Examples: National parks, wildlife sanctuaries, biosphere reserves.
Useful for critically endangered species that need special care.	Helps in preserving biodiversity in its natural ecosystem.

(ii) Example of In-Situ Conservation : Jim Corbett National Park (India) : A protected area for conserving tigers and other wildlife species in their natural habitat.

(iii) Two Advantages of In-Situ Conservation:
1. Maintains Natural Ecosystem : Species live and reproduce in their natural surroundings, ensuring the balance of biodiversity is preserved.
2. Cost-Effective and Sustainable : Unlike zoos or botanical gardens, no artificial facilities are required, making it economically and ecologically sustainable for long-term conservation.

123. How does biodiversity loss affect ecosystems and human life? Explain five impacts.

Ans : SQP 2007

Biodiversity loss leads to ecological imbalances and negatively affects human societies by reducing the availability of resources and ecosystem services.

Impacts of Biodiversity Loss :
1. Disruption of Food Chains : The loss of species affects predator-prey relationships, leading to overpopulation of some species and extinction of others. For example, the decline in bee populations affects crop pollination.
2. Reduced Agricultural Productivity : Loss of plant biodiversity decreases the availability of diverse crop varieties, leading to food shortages and increased vulnerability to pests and diseases.
3. Climate Imbalance : Deforestation and loss of vegetation reduce carbon sequestration, increasing greenhouse gas emissions and contributing to global warming.
4. Economic Losses : Many industries, such as agriculture, fisheries, and tourism, depend on biodiversity. Coral reef degradation affects marine tourism and fisheries in coastal regions.
5. Loss of Medicinal Resources : Many modern medicines are derived from plants and animals. The extinction of species limits the discovery of new drugs and traditional medicine sources.

124. What is the difference between wildlife sanctuaries, national parks, and biosphere reserves? Explain with examples.

Ans : SQP 2009

These protected areas play a crucial role in in-situ conservation by preserving ecosystems and species in their natural habitats.

Wildlife Sanctuaries :
1. Areas where animal species are protected from hunting and poaching but human activities like grazing and tourism are allowed under regulation.
2. Example : Ranthambore Wildlife Sanctuary (India) : Protects tigers, leopards, and other wildlife.

NODIA

(iii) Economic Concern : Loss of biodiversity affects industries like agriculture, medicine, and ecotourism.
Ecological Concern : Disrupts food chains and reduces ecosystem stability.

CASE BASED QUESTION

139. Biodiversity is facing a severe crisis due to human activities. Scientists and environmentalists warn that human actions are accelerating species extinction and disrupting ecosystems.
(a) What are three major reasons for the loss of biodiversity due to human activities?
(b) How does the concept of Man - the super consumer" contribute to biodiversity loss?

Ans :

(a) Three major reasons for the loss of biodiversity due to human activities :
1. Deforestation and habitat destruction : Large-scale clearing of forests for agriculture, urbanization, and industrial expansion results in habitat loss for many species, leading to extinction. Rainforests, which house a vast majority of Earth's species, are disappearing at an alarming rate.
2. Pollution and climate change : Industrial emissions, plastic waste, pesticide use, and oil spills contaminate air, water, and soil, making it difficult for many species to survive. Climate change also alters ecosystems by shifting temperature and rainfall patterns, which disrupts the survival of plant and animal species.
3. Overexploitation of natural resources : Unregulated hunting, poaching, overfishing, and unsustainable agricultural practices deplete species populations. Many marine species, such as sharks and tuna, are being pushed toward extinction due to excessive fishing for commercial demand.

(b) Man - the super consumer and biodiversity loss : The term Man - the super consumer" refers to humans' excessive and unsustainable consumption of natural resources, which significantly impacts biodiversity.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

1. Overconsumption of energy and materials : Humans exploit forests for timber, oceans for fish, and land for agriculture at rates faster than these ecosystems can replenish themselves.
2. Industrialization and urban sprawl : Expanding cities and industries require land and raw materials, leading to ecosystem destruction and pollution.
3. Waste generation : Human lifestyles generate vast amounts of waste, including plastic and chemical pollutants, which harm terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity.

Biodiversity loss due to human actions is a global crisis that demands urgent conservation efforts to ensure the sustainability of ecosystems and the services they provide.

140. Protecting genetic resources is crucial for maintaining biodiversity and preventing the extinction of endangered species. Conservation strategies include in-situ and ex-situ methods.
(a) What is the difference between in-situ and ex-situ conservation? Provide examples of each.
(b) How does harvesting wildlife for commercial needs impact biodiversity?

Ans :

(a) Difference between in-situ and ex-situ conservation :
(i) In-situ conservation refers to the protection of species within their natural habitats, allowing them to thrive in their original ecosystems. It is an effective way to maintain biodiversity and ecological balance. **Examples include :**
1. Wildlife Sanctuaries : Areas where hunting and deforestation are restricted to protect species in their natural surroundings (e.g., Bharatpur Bird Sanctuary, Rajasthan).
2. National Parks : Protected areas that conserve biodiversity while limiting human activities (e.g., Jim Corbett National Park, Uttarakhand).
3. Biosphere Reserves : Large regions that include both protected areas and areas for sustainable human activities to maintain ecological diversity (e.g., Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve).

(ii) Ex-situ conservation involves preserving species outside their natural habitats in controlled environments. This method is useful for critically endangered species and genetic preservation. Examples include :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(ii) CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, 1973) :
1. Regulates international trade in endangered plants and animals to prevent overexploitation.
2. Divides species into Appendices I, II, and III, based on the level of protection required.

(iii) Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (1971) :
1. Aims to protect wetlands of international importance for waterfowl conservation and sustainable management.
2. India has designated several wetlands, including Chilika Lake and Keoladeo National Park, under this convention.

(iv) Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD, 1992) :
1. Encourages countries to develop national biodiversity strategies and promote sustainable development.
2. Focuses on conservation, sustainable use, and fair sharing of genetic resources.

(v) UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) : 14 (Life Below Water) and Goal 15 (Life on Land) aim to protect ecosystems and reduce biodiversity loss by 2030.

128. What are the major economic, ecological, and aesthetic reasons for biodiversity conservation?

Ans : SQP 2006

Biodiversity conservation is essential for economic stability, ecological balance, and aesthetic value, benefiting both humans and the environment.

Economic Reasons :
1. Agriculture and Food Security : Many crops and livestock depend on biodiversity for genetic diversity, disease resistance, and productivity.
2. Medicine and Pharmaceuticals : Over 70% of medicines are derived from plant and animal species. The Madagascar periwinkle is used to treat leukemia.
3. Tourism and Ecotourism : National parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and coral reefs attract tourists, boosting local economies.
4. Sustainable Industries : Forestry, fisheries, and biofuel industries rely on healthy ecosystems for sustainable resource extraction.

Ecological Reasons :
1. Ecosystem Stability : Each species has a role in maintaining ecosystem functions, such as pollination and nutrient cycling.
2. Carbon Sequestration : Forests absorb CO_2, mitigating climate change. The Amazon rainforest is known as the lungs of the Earth."
3. Soil Fertility and Erosion Control : Biodiversity-rich ecosystems enhance soil quality and prevent degradation.
4. Water Cycle Regulation : Wetlands and forests help maintain water availability by reducing evaporation and improving groundwater recharge.

Aesthetic Reasons :
1. Cultural and Spiritual Importance : Many indigenous communities and religions consider biodiversity sacred. The Ganges River Dolphin is culturally significant in India.
2. Recreation and Well-Being : Green spaces, parks, and wildlife encounters improve mental health and well-being.
3. Art and Inspiration : Nature has inspired artists, writers, and filmmakers for centuries.
4. Biodiversity as a Heritage : Unique landscapes, like the Great Barrier Reef, must be preserved for future generations.

NODIA

129. How does illegal wildlife trade threaten biodiversity? Explain five major consequences.

Ans : MAIN 2019

Illegal wildlife trade involves the hunting, poaching, and trafficking of endangered species for commercial purposes, severely affecting biodiversity.

Major Consequences of Illegal Wildlife Trade :
1. Extinction of Endangered Species : Overhunting of animals like the rhino for its horn and pangolins for their scales has pushed these species toward extinction.
2. Disruption of Ecosystems : The removal of key species disrupts food chains and ecosystem stability, leading to overpopulation of certain species and loss of others.
3. Introduction of Invasive Species : Trafficked species can introduce new diseases and displace native species in foreign ecosystems.
4. Loss of Genetic Diversity : Wildlife trade reduces the genetic pool, making species more vulnerable to diseases and environmental changes.
5. Economic and Security Threats : Illegal wildlife trade funds criminal networks and causes economic losses in ecotourism and sustainable industries.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Efforts like CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) help combat illegal wildlife trade by regulating species protection worldwide.

130. What are the key features of Project Tiger (1973) and its impact on tiger conservation?

Ans : SQP 2004

Project Tiger was launched in 1973 by the Government of India to protect the declining tiger population and restore their habitats.

Key Features of Project Tiger :

1. Creation of Tiger Reserves : Initially launched in 9 reserves, it now covers over 50 tiger reserves across India.
2. Habitat Protection : Strict anti-deforestation laws prevent habitat destruction in core tiger zones.
3. Anti-Poaching Measures : Special task forces and forest guards protect tigers from illegal hunting and poaching.
4. Community Involvement : Local communities near reserves are educated and provided with alternative livelihoods to prevent conflict.
5. Scientific Monitoring and Conservation Programs : Regular tiger censuses use camera traps and DNA analysis to track populations.

Impact of Project Tiger :

1. India's tiger population has increased from 1,411 in 2006 to over 3,000 in 2022.
2. Successful reserves like Sundarbans, Kanha, and Jim Corbett National Park have shown strong population recoveries.
3. The project has helped in protecting biodiversity by preserving entire forest ecosystems.

131. How does the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (1971) help in biodiversity conservation? Explain five key aspects.

Ans : COMP 2022

The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, signed in 1971, is an international treaty aimed at protecting wetlands of global ecological importance.

Key Aspects of the Ramsar Convention :

1. Identification and Protection of Wetlands : Countries designate Ramsar Sites, protecting areas with rich biodiversity.
2. Sustainable Use of Wetlands : Encourages conservation while allowing responsible fishing, tourism, and agriculture.
3. International Cooperation : Promotes global collaboration in protecting migratory birds and cross-border wetland ecosystems.
4. Habitat for Endangered Species : Many Ramsar sites protect rare and migratory birds, amphibians, and fish species.
5. Mitigation of Climate Change : Wetlands act as carbon sinks, preventing flooding and maintaining freshwater reserves.

Examples of Ramsar Sites in India :

1. Chilika Lake (Odisha) : Largest coastal lagoon and habitat for migratory birds.
2. Keoladeo National Park (Rajasthan) : Important bird sanctuary for rare species like the Siberian crane.
3. Sundarbans Wetlands (West Bengal) : Largest mangrove forest, home to the Royal Bengal Tiger.

132. What is the role of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD, 1992) in global conservation efforts?

Ans : MAIN 2002

The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), adopted in 1992 at the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, is a global agreement promoting biodiversity conservation and sustainable use of resources.

Key Objectives of CBD :

1. Conservation of Biological Diversity : Protects ecosystems, species, and genetic resources.
2. Sustainable Use of Biodiversity : Encourages eco-friendly agricultural and industrial practices.
3. Fair Sharing of Genetic Resources : Ensures indigenous communities benefit from medicinal plants and biodiversity resources.

Global Initiatives under CBD :

1. Aichi Biodiversity Targets (2010-2020) : 20 goals aimed at reducing biodiversity loss worldwide.
2. Global Biodiversity Framework (Post-2020) : New international targets for protecting 30% of land and oceans by 2030.
3. Integration with Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) : Links biodiversity conservation with climate action and poverty reduction.

India's Participation in CBD :

1. India has launched National Biodiversity Action Plans for habitat restoration.
2. The Biodiversity Act (2002) ensures the protection of genetic resources and traditional knowledge.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

133. (a) Why is biodiversity at risk due to human actions? Explain five major reasons for the loss of biodiversity.

(b) Why should we be concerned about biodiversity loss? Explain the economic, ecological, and aesthetic significance of biodiversity.

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) Major Reasons for Loss of Biodiversity Due to Human Actions Biodiversity, which includes all plant and animal species, is being threatened by human activities that degrade natural habitats and disrupt ecosystems.

Five Major Reasons for Biodiversity Loss :

1. Deforestation and Habitat Destruction : Urbanization, logging, and agriculture result in forest clearing, destroying the natural habitats of many species (e.g., Amazon Rainforest deforestation).
2. Pollution : Industrial waste, chemical fertilizers, and oil spills contaminate air, water, and soil, making ecosystems unsuitable for many species (e.g., marine pollution leading to coral reef destruction).
3. Climate Change : Rising global temperatures, melting ice caps, and shifting weather patterns impact species survival and force them to migrate or face extinction.
4. Overexploitation of Natural Resources : Excessive hunting, fishing, and poaching disrupt species populations (e.g., the poaching of rhinos for their horns).
5. Introduction of Invasive Species : Human activities lead to the accidental or intentional introduction of non-native species, which compete with native species for resources (e.g., the spread of water hyacinth in freshwater lakes).

(b) Economic, Ecological, and Aesthetic Importance of Biodiversity

1. Economic Significance
   (i) Source of Food and Medicine : Biodiversity provides agricultural crops, fish, and medicinal plants (e.g., aspirin is derived from willow bark).
   (ii) Eco-Tourism Industry : Many economies benefit from wildlife tourism (e.g., African safaris and India's tiger reserves).
   (iii) Raw Materials for Industries : Many industries depend on biodiversity for timber, rubber, and fiber production.
2. Ecological Significance
   (i) Maintains Ecological Balance : Biodiversity ensures climate regulation, oxygen production, and soil fertility.
   (ii) Pollination and Seed Dispersal : Many plants depend on insects, birds, and bats for reproduction (e.g., bees pollinating crops).
   (iii) Waste Decomposition : Bacteria and fungi play a key role in breaking down organic matter and recycling nutrients.
3. Aesthetic and Cultural Significance
   (i) Natural Beauty and Recreation : National parks, forests, and coral reefs attract nature lovers and adventure seekers.
   (ii) Cultural and Religious Importance : Many cultures consider certain animals and plants sacred (e.g., Peepal tree in India, sacred groves).
   (iii) Psychological Well-being : Research suggests that spending time in nature reduces stress and improves mental health.

134. (a) What are in-situ and ex-situ conservation methods? Explain their importance with examples.

(b) What is wildlife harvesting? Discuss the effects of harvesting wildlife for commercial needs.

Ans : COMP 2000

In-Situ and Ex-Situ Conservation MethodsBiodiversity conservation can be classified into in-situ (on-site) conservation and ex-situ (off-site) conservation methods.

(a) (i) In-Situ Conservation (Preserving species in their natural habitat) :

1. Wildlife Sanctuaries : Areas where hunting and poaching are prohibited but controlled human activities like eco-tourism are allowed (e.g., Gir Forest Sanctuary for Asiatic lions).
2. National Parks : Strictly protected regions where no human activities like farming or logging are allowed (e.g., Jim Corbett National Park).
3. Biosphere Reserves : Large ecosystems designated for sustainable conservation with three zones : core, buffer, and transition (e.g., Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve).

(ii) Ex-Situ Conservation (Conserving species outside their natural habitat) :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

National Parks :

1. Strictly protected areas where no human activities such as grazing, deforestation, or hunting are allowed, ensuring complete preservation of biodiversity.
2. Example : Jim Corbett National Park (India) : The first national park in India, famous for its tiger population.

Biosphere Reserves :

1. Large areas that integrate conservation with sustainable development, allowing limited human activity in buffer zones.
2. Example : Sundarbans Biosphere Reserve (India) : Protects the largest mangrove ecosystem and the Bengal tiger.

Each of these conservation areas plays a role in safeguarding biodiversity while allowing different levels of human interaction.

125. What are the advantages and disadvantages of ex-situ conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2014

Ex-situ conservation involves preserving endangered species outside their natural habitat, such as in zoos, botanical gardens, and gene banks.

Advantages of Ex-Situ Conservation :

1. Protection from Poaching and Habitat Destruction : Endangered species are safeguarded from illegal hunting and habitat loss.
2. Captive Breeding Programs : Helps increase populations of endangered species like the giant panda and Arabian oryx.
3. Preservation of Genetic Material : Gene banks store seeds, tissues, and DNA for future species restoration.
4. Education and Research Opportunities : Provides controlled environments for scientific studies and public awareness programs.
5. Reintroduction into the Wild : Some species can be reintroduced into their natural habitat, such as the successful conservation of the California condor.

Disadvantages of Ex-Situ Conservation :

1. Loss of Natural Behaviors : Animals in captivity may not develop survival skills needed in the wild.
2. High Maintenance Costs : Running zoos, seed banks, and breeding programs require significant financial investment.
3. Limited Space : Some species, especially large mammals, require vast natural habitats that cannot be replicated in captivity.
4. Risk of Inbreeding : Limited genetic diversity can lead to weaker offspring.
5. Difficulty in Reintroduction : Animals raised in captivity may struggle to adapt when released into the wild.

126. What are the key features of the Wildlife Protection Act (1972) in India?

Ans : COMP 2011

The Wildlife Protection Act of 1972 was enacted to provide legal protection for endangered species and regulate wildlife conservation in India.

Key Features of the Act :

1. Protection of Endangered Species : The Act classifies animals and plants into schedules, with strict penalties for harming species listed in Schedule I and II (e.g., tigers, elephants).
2. Regulation of Hunting and Poaching : Bans hunting of wild animals except in exceptional circumstances such as population control measures.
3. Establishment of Protected Areas : National parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and biosphere reserves are designated for habitat conservation.
4. Control Over Trade in Wildlife Products : Prohibits the sale of animal parts like ivory, skins, and fur to prevent illegal trade.
5. Enforcement and Penalties : Violations result in heavy fines and imprisonment, with stricter punishments for crimes against endangered species.

This Act has played a major role in protecting India's biodiversity, leading to successful conservation projects like Project Tiger and Project Elephant.

NODIA

127. What are the major international biodiversity conservation agreements? Explain their significance.

Ans : MAIN 2013, 2008

Several international agreements promote biodiversity conservation and sustainable use of natural resources.

(i) IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) :

1. Maintains the Red List, which categorizes species based on their risk of extinction.
2. Provides guidelines for conservation and helps countries develop strategies to protect endangered species.

136. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What type of conservation method is shown in the image?
(ii) Differentiate between in-situ and ex-situ conservation with examples.
(iii) How do wildlife sanctuaries and national parks help in conserving biodiversity?

Ans : MAIN 2003

(i) The image represents in-situ conservation, where species are protected in their natural habitat, such as national parks and wildlife sanctuaries.
(ii) In-situ conservation : Protects species in their natural habitat, e.g., Kaziranga National Park (India) for rhinos.
Ex-situ conservation : Protects species outside their natural habitat, e.g., botanical gardens and zoological parks.
(iii) Wildlife sanctuaries and national parks protect endangered species, prevent habitat destruction, and regulate human activities like poaching and deforestation.

137. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) What illegal activity is depicted in the image?
(ii) How does illegal wildlife trade threaten biodiversity?
(iii) What role does CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) play in protecting wildlife?

Ans : SQP 2020

(i) The image depicts poaching and illegal wildlife trade, where animals like elephants and tigers are killed for their body parts.
(ii) Illegal wildlife trade threatens biodiversity by causing species extinction, disrupting ecosystems, and encouraging habitat destruction.
(iii) CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) is an international agreement that regulates the trade of endangered species, ensuring that commercial activities do not threaten wildlife survival.

138. Answer the following questions based on the image given below :

(i) How does deforestation contribute to biodiversity loss?
(ii) Mention two major reasons for biodiversity loss due to human actions.
(iii) Why is biodiversity loss a concern from an economic, ecological, and aesthetic perspective?

Ans : COMP 2001

(i) Deforestation leads to habitat destruction, climate change, and disruption of ecosystems, causing many species to lose their natural habitats.
(ii) Two major reasons for biodiversity loss due to human actions :
  (i) Overexploitation of resources, such as hunting and fishing beyond sustainable levels.
  (ii) Pollution, including air, water, and soil contamination, which affects plant and animal species.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

142. Various international conventions and agreements play a crucial role in the protection of biodiversity worldwide.

(a) What is the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, 1971, and why is it important for biodiversity conservation?

(b) What is CITES, and how does it help in protecting endangered species?

Ans :

(a) Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, 1971 : The Ramsar Convention is an international treaty dedicated to the conservation and sustainable use of wetlands. Wetlands are vital ecosystems that support biodiversity, regulate water cycles, and provide habitat for migratory birds.

Importance of the Ramsar Convention in biodiversity conservation :

1. Protection of wetlands and their ecosystems : The convention recognizes wetlands as essential ecosystems that store freshwater, support wildlife, and provide ecological services.
2. Designation of Wetlands of International Importance : Countries designate Ramsar sites to ensure their long-term conservation. Examples include Chilika Lake in India and the Sundarbans Mangroves.
3. Conservation of migratory bird species : Wetlands serve as breeding and feeding grounds for migratory birds. Protecting these areas ensures the survival of species such as flamingos and Siberian cranes.
4. Sustainable development goals : The Ramsar Convention promotes policies that balance wetland conservation with human activities like agriculture, tourism, and fisheries.

(b) CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora) : CITES is an international agreement between governments that regulates the trade of wildlife species to prevent over-exploitation and extinction.

How CITES helps in protecting endangered species :

1. Control of international wildlife trade : The treaty ensures that the trade of animal and plant species does not threaten their survival.
2. Categorization of species under appendices : CITES lists species in three Appendices based on their risk of extinction. Appendix I species (e.g., tigers, elephants) cannot be traded commercially, while Appendix II species are regulated to prevent over-exploitation.
3. Reduction in poaching and illegal wildlife trade : By imposing strict penalties and monitoring systems, CITES helps combat poaching and illegal trade in species like rhinos and pangolins.
4. Encouragement of captive breeding programs : The treaty promotes sustainable breeding and trade practices for species like parrots and orchids to reduce pressure on wild populations.

143. India has undertaken various conservation programs to protect its wildlife and natural ecosystems. One of the most successful initiatives is Project Tiger.

(a) What was the objective of Project Tiger (1973), and how has it helped in tiger conservation?

(b) What measures can be taken to further strengthen tiger conservation efforts?

Ans :

(a) Objective and impact of Project Tiger (1973) : Project Tiger was launched in India in 1973 with the primary objective of protecting the rapidly declining tiger population and preserving its habitat. The program was one of the first large-scale conservation initiatives in the country.

Achievements of Project Tiger :

1. Establishment of Tiger Reserves : Over 50 tiger reserves have been created across India, providing protected habitats for the species. Notable reserves include Corbett Tiger Reserve, Sundarbans, and Kanha National Park.
2. Increase in tiger population : Through habitat protection, anti-poaching laws, and conservation efforts, the number of tigers in India has increased from approximately 1,800 in 1973 to over 3,000 in recent years.
3. Strict anti-poaching measures : Special task forces and surveillance technologies like camera traps and drone monitoring have been deployed to track poachers.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

1. Zoological Parks : Provide safe environments for breeding and research on endangered species (e.g., Delhi Zoo).
2. Botanical Gardens : Protect rare plant species and help in conservation research (e.g., Indian Botanical Garden, Kolkata).
3. Gene Banks : Store genetic material such as seeds, DNA samples, and sperm/egg cells to ensure species survival for future generations (e.g., National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources, India).

(b) Impact of harvesting wildlife for commercial needs : Harvesting wildlife for commercial purposes, including hunting, fishing, and logging, threatens biodiversity in several ways :

1. Overexploitation of species : Many species, such as elephants (for ivory) and rhinos (for horns), face extinction due to excessive poaching and illegal trade.
2. Disruption of ecosystems : The removal of key species from an ecosystem affects food chains and ecological balance, leading to cascading effects on other species.
3. Loss of genetic diversity : Unregulated harvesting reduces the genetic variation of species, making them more vulnerable to diseases and climate change.
4. Illegal wildlife trade : Smuggling of exotic animals, birds, and plants for commercial gain has caused drastic population declines in many species, violating conservation laws.

141. National and international conservation strategies have been developed to protect endangered species and maintain ecological balance.

(a) How has the Wildlife (Protection) Act of 1972 contributed to biodiversity conservation in India?

(b) What is the significance of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in global biodiversity conservation?

Ans :

(a) Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 and its contributions : The Wildlife (Protection) Act was enacted in India to protect endangered species and preserve biodiversity. Its key contributions include :

1. Legal protection for wildlife species : The Act categorizes species into different schedules, providing varying levels of protection, with strict penalties for poaching and illegal trade.
2. Creation of protected areas : It led to the establishment of national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and biosphere reserves, ensuring the protection of natural habitats.
3. Regulation of hunting and trade : The Act bans hunting of endangered species and regulates the trade of wildlife products, such as ivory, fur, and animal skins.
4. Conservation of plant species : The law also protects medicinal plants and rare plant species from over-exploitation.
5. Formation of enforcement agencies : The Act empowered forest departments and wildlife crime control bureaus to prevent illegal poaching and trade.

The Wildlife (Protection) Act has played a crucial role in conserving species like tigers, elephants, and rhinoceroses, helping restore declining populations.

(b) Significance of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) : The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) is an international treaty established in 1992 to promote global efforts for biodiversity conservation. Its significance includes :

1. Global cooperation for biodiversity protection : Encourages countries to create national strategies for conserving biological resources and promoting sustainable development.
2. Conservation of ecosystems, species, and genetic resources : The CBD sets guidelines for nations to protect their natural habitats and ensure the survival of endangered species.
3. Fair sharing of genetic resources : The treaty ensures that countries with rich biodiversity benefit from their genetic resources while promoting ethical research and biotechnology.
4. Integration of biodiversity into development policies : Encourages nations to incorporate biodiversity conservation into national policies and economic planning to achieve long-term sustainability.
5. Addressing climate change impacts : Supports initiatives like afforestation, ecosystem restoration, and sustainable agriculture to mitigate biodiversity loss due to climate change.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

1. Zoological Parks : Zoos help in the breeding and protection of endangered animals (e.g., Mysore Zoo).
2. Botanical Gardens : Gardens preserve rare plant species for research and seed storage (e.g., Royal Botanical Garden, Kew).
3. Gene Banks : These store seeds, plant tissue, and animal genetic material to preserve biodiversity (e.g., India's National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources).

Both conservation methods play an essential role in protecting endangered species and maintaining ecological balance.

(b) Wildlife Harvesting and Its Impact on BiodiversityWildlife harvesting refers to the capture or hunting of wild animals and plants for commercial, medicinal, or industrial purposes.

Effects of Wildlife Harvesting on Biodiversity:

1. Species Extinction : Overharvesting of certain species (e.g., elephants for ivory, pangolins for traditional medicine) pushes them to the brink of extinction.
2. Disruption of Food Chains : Removing key predators or prey species upsets ecosystem stability (e.g., excessive shark fishing affects ocean biodiversity).
3. Illegal Wildlife Trade : Unregulated hunting drives black-market sales of animal parts, such as rhino horns and tiger skins.
4. Marine Biodiversity Decline : Overfishing leads to the collapse of fish populations, affecting coastal communities that rely on fishing.
5. Loss of Genetic Diversity : Selective harvesting of certain species reduces genetic variation, making them more vulnerable to diseases and climate changes.

135. (a) Explain the major conservation strategies taken at the national level in India.
(b) What are some key international agreements for biodiversity conservation? Discuss their significance.

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) National Conservation Strategies in India

1. Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972
   (i) Provides legal protection to endangered animals and plants.
   (ii) Establishes protected areas like national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and biosphere reserves.
   (iii) Enforces strict penalties for poaching and illegal wildlife trade.
2. Project Tiger (1973)
   (i) Launched to protect and increase the tiger population in India.
   (ii) Created dedicated tiger reserves, such as Kanha and Sundarbans.
   (iii) Brought international attention to India's wildlife conservation efforts.
3. Project Elephant (1992)
   (i) Aimed at protecting wild elephants from habitat destruction and illegal poaching.
   (ii) Developed elephant corridors for their safe migration.
4. Biosphere Reserve Program
   (i) Promotes the sustainable use of natural resources while conserving flora and fauna.
   (ii) Encourages local communities to engage in conservation activities.
5. Community-Based Conservation
   (i) Involves local tribes and villagers in protecting forests, wetlands, and wildlife.
   (ii) Examples include Joint Forest Management (JFM) programs.

(b) Key International Agreements for Biodiversity Conservation

1. IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) : Maintains the Red List of Threatened Species, ranking species based on their risk of extinction.
2. Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (1971) : A global treaty that protects wetlands, which serve as habitats for migratory birds and aquatic species.
3. CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, 1973) : international trade in wild animals and plants to prevent overexploitation.
4. Paris Agreement (2015) : Focuses on climate action, which indirectly helps in reducing biodiversity loss by mitigating deforestation and pollution.

NODIA

4. Community participation : Local communities are involved in conservation efforts, promoting eco-tourism and alternative livelihoods to reduce human-wildlife conflict.

(b) Measures to strengthen tiger conservation efforts :

1. Expanding protected areas : Increasing the size of tiger reserves and connecting them through wildlife corridors ensures genetic diversity and prevents habitat fragmentation.
2. Reducing human-wildlife conflict : Relocating human settlements from critical tiger habitats and promoting awareness programs can minimize conflicts between local communities and tigers.
3. Strengthening anti-poaching laws : Stricter enforcement of wildlife protection laws, better patrolling, and international cooperation can curb illegal tiger poaching and trade.
4. Sustainable eco-tourism : Responsible tourism practices should be promoted in and around tiger reserves to generate revenue for conservation while ensuring minimal disturbance to wildlife.

144. National and international efforts are essential for biodiversity conservation.

(a) What is the Wildlife (Protection) Act of 1972?

(b) How has Project Tiger (1973) contributed to biodiversity conservation?

Ans :

(a) The Wildlife (Protection) Act of 1972 is an Indian law enacted to protect wildlife, prevent poaching, and establish national parks and sanctuaries for biodiversity conservation. The act prohibits hunting of endangered species and promotes the conservation of threatened animals and plants.

(b) Project Tiger was launched in 1973 to protect India's declining tiger population. It established special tiger reserves where strict anti-poaching laws and habitat restoration measures were implemented. The project has significantly increased the tiger population in India, making it a global conservation success.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

145. Human activities have led to a significant decline in biodiversity.

(a) What are two major reasons for biodiversity loss?

(b) How does human consumption impact the Earth's resources?

Ans :

(a) Two major reasons for biodiversity loss are :

1. Deforestation and Habitat Destruction : Large-scale clearing of forests for agriculture, urbanization, and industrial expansion destroys habitats, leading to the extinction of plant and animal species.
2. Pollution : Air, water, and soil pollution caused by human activities disrupt ecosystems, poison wildlife, and degrade natural habitats, reducing biodiversity.

(b) Human consumption puts excessive pressure on Earth's resources, making humans the super consumers" of nature. Overfishing, deforestation, and excessive mining deplete resources faster than they can be replenished. The demand for fuel, land, and water leads to ecosystem destruction, affecting millions of species. Overconsumption of fossil fuels and excessive waste production also contribute to climate change, further threatening biodiversity.

146. Wildlife harvesting is a controversial topic in conservation.

(a) What is meant by harvesting wildlife?

(b) Why is uncontrolled wildlife harvesting a threat to biodiversity?

Ans :

(a) Harvesting wildlife refers to the practice of capturing or killing wild animals and plants for commercial, subsistence, or recreational purposes. It includes hunting, fishing, logging, and collecting medicinal plants.

(b) Uncontrolled wildlife harvesting disrupts ecosystems by reducing populations of key species, leading to imbalances in food chains. Overhunting of predators can cause an overpopulation of prey species, which may result in habitat destruction. Additionally, excessive harvesting of medicinal plants and timber can lead to the depletion of natural forests, reducing biodiversity.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

147. Genetic resources play a key role in sustaining biodiversity.

(a) What is the difference between in-situ and ex-situ conservation?

(b) Give one example each of in-situ and ex-situ conservation methods.

Ans :

(a) In-situ conservation refers to the protection of species in their natural habitat, ensuring that they thrive in their ecosystems without human interference. Ex-situ conservation involves preserving species outside their natural habitats in controlled environments to protect them from extinction.

(b) In-situ example : National parks like Jim Corbett National Park, where species are protected within their natural habitats.

Ex-situ example : Gene banks, such as the National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources, where seeds and genetic materials are stored for future use.

www.nodia.in

NODIA

CHAPTER 7

ENERGY

SUMMARY

1. FOSSIL FUELS

Fossil fuels have historically been the backbone of modern civilization, driving industrial growth and powering electrical grids across the world. This section introduces students to fossil fuels such as coal, oil, and natural gas, explaining their formation, extraction, and conversion processes. It also examines the concept of electricity as an energy form available on demand and contrasts renewable and nonrenewable energy sources. Fossil fuels are energy sources derived from the ancient remains of plants and animals, transformed by heat and pressure over millions of years. Coal, oil, and natural gas are prime examples, each with unique chemical properties and methods of extraction.

1.1 Types of Fossil Fuels

1. Coal : Used primarily for electricity generation, coal is abundant but also one of the most carbon-intensive fuels. It is mined from underground or open-cast sites.
2. Oil : Extracted through drilling, oil is refined into various products such as gasoline, diesel, and other petrochemicals.
3. Natural Gas : Known for being cleaner than coal and oil, natural gas is used for electricity generation, heating, and as a raw material in industrial processes.

1.2 Conversion Process to Electricity

The process begins by burning fossil fuels to release heat energy. This heat is used to convert water into high-pressure steam. The steam drives turbines, which then spin generators to produce electricity. Although this method is highly efficient in terms of energy output, it also incurs energy losses and produces significant amounts of carbon dioxide and other pollutants.

1.3 Environmental Impact

1. Greenhouse Gas Emissions : The burning of fossil fuels is the largest source of carbon dioxide emissions, contributing significantly to global warming.
2. Pollution : In addition to greenhouse gases, the combustion process releases other pollutants that can affect air quality and human health.

2. ELECTRICITY

Electricity is a form of energy resulting from the movement of electrons. It is versatile and can be transformed into various forms such as light, heat, and mechanical energy. Electricity is unique because it can be generated and distributed to meet immediate needs. This demand-driven supply is crucial for modern homes, industries, and technology.

2.1 Infrastructure Behind Electricity Production

1. Power Plants : Whether powered by fossil fuels or other energy sources, power plants are the heart of electricity generation.
2. Transmission Networks : Once generated, electricity is transmitted over long distances through high-voltage lines to reach cities, towns, and industries.
3. Distribution Systems : Local grids distribute electricity to consumers, ensuring that energy is available whenever required.

NODIA

3. RENEWABLE AND NONRENEWABLE ENERGY RESOURCES

Renewable and nonrenewable energy resources play distinct yet complementary roles in today's energy landscape. Renewable energy sources, such as solar, wind, hydropower, geothermal, and biomass, offer sustainable options that naturally replenish over time and help reduce environmental impacts by emitting little to no greenhouse gases during operation. In contrast, nonrenewable resources including fossil fuels like

coal, oil, and natural gas, as well as nuclear energy provide high energy density and reliable base-load power but are finite and contribute significantly to environmental challenges such as air pollution and climate change. While renewable energy is increasingly recognized for its long-term benefits and role in achieving energy independence, nonrenewable sources currently remain integral due to their established infrastructure and consistent performance, underscoring the need for a balanced transition towards a more sustainable and diversified energy future.

4. NUCLEAR ENERGY

Nuclear energy represents a significant departure from chemical energy processes seen in fossil fuels. This section covers the principles of nuclear fission and introduces nuclear fusion as an emerging technology. It examines the potential benefits of nuclear energy alongside the serious safety concerns and environmental risks it poses.

4.1 Nuclear Fission

1. Principles of Fission : Nuclear fission involves splitting the nucleus of a heavy atom (typically uranium- 235 or plutonium- 239) into two or more lighter nuclei. This process releases an enormous amount of energy.
2. Chain Reactions : In a controlled environment, such as a nuclear reactor, the splitting of one nucleus can trigger further fissions, leading to a sustained chain reaction that generates continuous energy output.
3. Advantages of Fission:
   (i) High Energy Density : The energy released per unit mass in nuclear reactions is far greater than that from fossil fuel combustion. This means that nuclear power plants can generate large amounts of electricity from relatively small amounts of fuel.
   (ii) Low Greenhouse Gas Emissions : During operation, nuclear reactors emit minimal greenhouse gases compared to coal-fired power plants, making them an attractive option for reducing air pollution.
4. Disadvantages and Risks:
   (i) Radioactive Waste : The by-products of nuclear fission are highly radioactive and must be stored securely for thousands of years to prevent environmental contamination.
   (ii) Accident Potential : Historical incidents, such as the Chernobyl disaster, highlight the risks of reactor failures, which can lead to catastrophic consequences for human health and the environment.
   (iii) Economic Costs : The construction, operation, and decommissioning of nuclear power plants require significant financial investment, and the long-term management of nuclear waste adds to these costs.

4.2 The Chernobyl Disaster

In 1986, the Chernobyl nuclear power plant in Ukraine experienced a catastrophic failure due to a flawed reactor design and inadequate safety protocols. This disaster resulted in widespread radioactive contamination.

1. Immediate and Long-Term Effects : The immediate aftermath saw the evacuation of thousands of people, while long-term environmental and health impacts continue to be felt in the region.
2. Global Impact : Chernobyl served as a wake-up call for the nuclear industry worldwide, leading to significant improvements in reactor safety standards and emergency response strategies.
3. Lessons Learned
   (i) Importance of Safety Protocols : The disaster underscores the need for rigorous safety measures and regular maintenance to prevent future incidents.
   (ii) Public Perception and Policy : Chernobyl has deeply influenced public opinion and governmental policies on nuclear energy, with many countries reevaluating or even phasing out nuclear programs in favor of safer alternatives.

4.3 Nuclear Fusion

Nuclear fusion involves combining two light atomic nuclei, such as isotopes of hydrogen, to form a heavier nucleus. This process releases energy and is the same reaction that powers the sun.

1. Advantages Over Fission:
   (i) Abundant Fuel Supply : Fusion uses isotopes like deuterium, which can be extracted from seawater, offering a virtually inexhaustible supply.
   (ii) Reduced Radioactive Waste : Fusion produces significantly less long-lived radioactive waste compared to fission, potentially reducing the environmental and safety risks.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(iii) Inherent Safety : Fusion reactions are difficult to sustain and naturally tend to extinguish if conditions become unstable, reducing the risk of runaway

2. Current Challenges:
   (i) Technological Barriers : Achieving the extremely high temperatures and pressures needed for fusion is a major scientific challenge. Research facilities around the world, such as the ITER project in France, are working to overcome these obstacles.
   (ii) Economic Viability : The cost of developing fusion technology is currently very high, and commercial fusion power remains a long-term goal rather than an immediate solution.
3. The Vision for Fusion:
   (i) A Cleaner Future : If successfully harnessed, nuclear fusion could provide a near-limitless source of clean energy, revolutionizing the global energy landscape.
   (ii) Research and Development : Continued investment in fusion research is essential, as breakthroughs in this area could lead to significant advancements in energy efficiency and environmental protection.

5. A SUSTAINABLE ENERGY FUTURE

In the face of diminishing fossil fuel reserves and growing environmental concerns, the transition to sustainable energy has become imperative. This section explores various renewable energy sources and strategies for energy conservation, emphasizing the need for an integrated approach to meet future energy demands while preserving the environment.

5.1 Energy Conservation

Energy conservation involves reducing overall energy consumption by using energy more efficiently and minimizing waste. Conservation is crucial not only for prolonging the availability of nonrenewable resources but also for reducing environmental impacts such as pollution and carbon emissions.

5.2 Renewable Energy Sources

Renewable energy sources harness naturally replenishing resources and offer sustainable alternatives to fossil fuels.

6. SOLAR ENERGY

Photovoltaic cells in solar panels convert sunlight directly into electricity. Other methods include solar thermal systems, which concentrate sunlight to generate heat.

1. Advantages : Solar energy is abundant, particularly in regions with high sun exposure, and produces no direct pollution.
2. Applications : Ranging from residential rooftop installations to large-scale solar farms, solar energy is versatile and scalable.
3. Technological Advancements : Innovations in solar technology continue to improve efficiency and reduce costs, making solar power increasingly competitive with conventional energy sources.

7. WIND ENERGY

Wind turbines capture the kinetic energy of moving air and convert it into mechanical energy, which is then transformed into electricity.

1. Benefits : Wind energy is clean, renewable, and has minimal operational emissions.
2. Challenges : Wind patterns are variable, and efficient integration into the power grid often requires backup systems or storage solutions.
3. Global Examples : Wind farms are now common in many parts of the world, from coastal areas to open plains, demonstrating the adaptability of this technology.

8. HYDROELECTRICITY

Hydroelectric plants use the energy of flowing or falling water to generate electricity. Dams or river diversions create reservoirs that can be used to regulate water flow.

Advantages :

1. Hydroelectricity provides a consistent and reliable power supply, with minimal operational emissions.
2. Environmental Considerations : While offering clean energy, large hydroelectric projects can disrupt local ecosystems, affect fish populations, and alter natural water courses.

NODIA

9. GEOTHERMAL ENERGY:

This energy harnesses the Earth's internal heat, which can be directly used for heating or converted into electricity through specialized power plants.

1. Benefits : Geothermal energy is reliable and unaffected by external weather conditions, providing a stable energy output.

13. Arrange the following fossil fuels in the order of their abundance in electricity generation :
1. Coal
2. Natural gas
3. Petroleum
4. Oil shale

(a) 2, 1, 3, 4
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 4, 3, 2, 1
(d) 3, 4, 2, 1

Ans : SQP 2000

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
Coal is the most abundant fossil fuel used for electricity, followed by natural gas and petroleum, while oil shale is a lesser-used source.

14. Arrange the following alternative energy sources in order of their sustain ability :
1. Solar energy
2. Wind energy
3. Biomass
4. Hydroelectricity

(a) 2, 4, 3, 1
(b) 1, 2, 4, 3
(c) 3, 1, 2, 4
(d) 4, 3, 2, 1

Ans : COMP 2006

(b) 1, 2, 4, 3
Solar and wind energy are most sustainable as they are limitless, followed by hydroelectricity, which depends on water availability, while biomass requires land and resources.

15. Arrange the following energy conservation strategies in order of effectiveness :
1. Reducing energy wastage.
2. Improving energy efficiency.
3. Using alternative energy.
4. Implementing government policies.

(a) 2, 1, 3, 4
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 3, 4, 2, 1
(d) 4, 3, 2, 1.

Ans : MAIN 2009

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
Reducing wastage is the first step, followed by energy efficiency improvements, adoption of alternative energy, and government regulations to support sustainability.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

16. Arrange the following biofuels in order of energy efficiency :
1. Methanol
2. Ethanol
3. Gasohol
4. Biodiesel

(a) 3, 2, 1, 4
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 4, 3, 2, 1
(d) 2, 1, 3, 4

Ans : SQP 2001

(c) 4, 3, 2, 1
Biodiesel provides the highest energy efficiency, followed by gasohol, ethanol, and methanol, making it a better alternative for transportation fuels.

17. Nuclear fission is a key process for generating energy. As a student representative, which option correctly describes how nuclear fission works?
(a) It splits heavy atomic nuclei, releasing large amounts of energy.
(b) It merges lightweight nuclei, forming heavier elements.
(c) It creates no radioactive by-products or waste.
(d) It emits zero radiation during operation.

Ans : COMP 2004

(a) It splits heavy atomic nuclei, releasing large amounts of energy.
Nuclear fission involves breaking heavy atoms into smaller ones, producing substantial energy and some radioactive waste. This reaction drives most nuclear reactors. While it provides a powerful energy source, it also raises concerns about radioactive material handling and reactor safety.

18. Nuclear power plants are often proposed as alternatives to fossil fuels. As a student representative, which argument best supports the use of nuclear energy?
(a) It eliminates construction expenses for new power facilities.
(b) It emits relatively low greenhouse gases once operational.
(c) It ensures an endless supply of uranium worldwide.
(d) It poses no safety or waste management risks.

Ans : MAIN 2016

(b) It emits relatively low greenhouse gases once operational.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) LPG (Liquefied Petroleum Gas)
LPG is a clean fuel that produces minimal emissions, unlike nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, and sulfur dioxide, which are major pollutants from vehicle exhausts. LPG-powered vehicles reduce air pollution, making it an environmentally friendly alternative to conventional fuels.

5. Fossil Fuels : Non-renewable Energy : : Solar Power : _____
(a) Renewable Energy
(b) Air Pollution
(c) Energy Depletion
(d) Deforestation

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Renewable Energy
Fossil fuels are finite and depletable, while solar power is a renewable energy source that is sustainable and abundant.

6. Coal : Air Pollution : : Nuclear Energy : _____
(a) Zero Emission
(b) Radiation Hazard
(c) Renewable Resource
(d) Climate Control

Ans : SQP 2023

(b) Radiation Hazard
Coal burning releases air pollutants, while nuclear energy, though cleaner, poses radiation risks during accidents and waste disposal.

7. Nuclear Fission : Power Generation : : Nuclear Fusion : _____
(a) Uncontrolled Reaction
(b) Fossil Fuel Replacement
(c) Carbon Emission Reduction
(d) Future Energy Source

Ans : COMP 2020

(d) Future Energy Source
Nuclear fission generates energy today, while nuclear fusion is being researched as a safer, cleaner energy alternative.

8. Chernobyl Disaster : Radiation Exposure : : Oil Spills : _____
(a) Water Pollution
(b) Sustainable Energy
(c) Soil Enrichment
(d) Climate Control

Ans : MAIN 2022

(a) Water Pollution
The Chernobyl disaster caused radiation exposure, while oil spills lead to severe water contamination and marine ecosystem damage.

9. Wind Energy : Sustainable Electricity : : Gasoline : _____
(a) Renewable Resource
(b) Non-renewable Fuel
(c) Energy Conservation
(d) Zero Emissions

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) Non-renewable Fuel
Wind energy is sustainable and renewable, whereas gasoline is derived from fossil fuels, which are limited and polluting.

10. Hydropower : Dams : : Biomass Energy : _____
(a) Coal Mining
(b) Organic Waste
(c) Oil Extraction
(d) Nuclear Plants

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) Organic Waste
Hydropower is generated using dams, whereas biomass energy is produced from organic waste materials like wood, crop residues, and manure.

11. Methanol : Biomass-derived Fuel : : CNG : _____
(a) Fossil Fuel
(b) High Carbon Emission
(c) Cleaner Alternative Fuel
(d) Non-renewable Resource

Ans : MAIN 2002

(c) Cleaner Alternative Fuel
Methanol is derived from biomass, while compressed natural gas (CNG) is a cleaner-burning alternative fuel for vehicles.

12. Energy Conservation : Sustainable Future : : Excessive Consumption : _____
(a) Energy Efficiency
(b) Resource Depletion
(c) Climate Protection
(d) Renewable Transition

Ans : SQP 2015

(b) Resource Depletion
Energy conservation ensures sustain ability, while excessive consumption depletes non-renewable resources, leading to an energy crisis.

NODIA

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) Alternative energy sources : Only include fossil fuels
Alternative energy sources refer to renewable energy options like solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, and biomass, which help reduce reliance on fossil fuels.

25. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Fossil fuels : Are a non-renewable energy source
(b) Electricity : Can only be produced using fossil fuels
(c) Renewable energy sources : Include wind, solar, and hydroelectric power
(d) Dwindling fossil fuel reserves : Are a major concern for future energy supply

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Electricity : Can only be produced using fossil fuels
Electricity can be generated from multiple sources, not just fossil fuels. Renewable energy sources like solar, wind, hydroelectric, and geothermal power are widely used as alternatives to reduce dependence on fossil fuels.

26. Power forward, use wisely, plan sustain ably."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not a renewable energy source?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Fossil fuels
(d) Biomass

Ans : COMP 2022

(c) Fossil fuels
Fossil fuels, extracted from ancient organic matter, are finite and cause pollution. In contrast, solar, wind, and biomass offer renewable, sustainable alternatives for electricity production while reducing environmental impact significantly.

27. Nuclear power, cautious progress, safe future."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not an advantage of nuclear energy?
(a) High energy output
(b) Low greenhouse gas emissions
(c) Risk of catastrophic accidents
(d) Efficient fuel use

Ans : MAIN 2020

(c) Risk of catastrophic accidents
While nuclear energy provides high output and low greenhouse emissions, catastrophic accidents like Chernobyl and long-term radioactive waste management highlight significant safety and environmental disadvantages, making risk unacceptable in its use.

28. Conserve energy, harness nature, empower future."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not a renewable energy source?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Geothermal energy
(d) Nuclear fusion

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) Nuclear fusion
Nuclear fusion, while promising, remains experimental and is not widely available as a renewable energy source. Solar, wind, and geothermal energy are proven renewable alternatives, providing sustainable electricity generation solutions.

29. Which fossil fuel is most widely used for electricity production?
(a) Oil
(b) Coal
(c) Natural gas
(d) Biomass

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Coal
Coal is widely used for electricity production due to its abundance and low cost, but burning coal releases greenhouse gases and pollutants, contributing to climate change and environmental degradation worldwide.

30. Fossil fuels are considered nonrenewable because :
(a) They are replenished quickly
(b) They take millions of years to form
(c) They are produced by plants
(d) They are available indefinitely

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) They take millions of years to form
Fossil fuels are nonrenewable as their formation requires millions of years of geological processes, making them finite and unsustainable compared to renewable energy sources available from natural and human-engineered methods.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Compared to coal or oil, nuclear plants generate electricity with minimal carbon emissions. This can help mitigate climate change. However, uranium supplies are finite, and nuclear power demands strict safety protocols and careful waste disposal to prevent environmental and health hazards.

19. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Nuclear fission : Splitting of atomic nuclei to release energy
(b) Nuclear energy : Has no safety concerns
(c) Chernobyl disaster : One of the worst nuclear accidents in history
(d) Nuclear fusion : Involves combining atomic nuclei to release energy

Ans : SQP 2018

(b) Nuclear energy : Has no safety concerns
Nuclear energy has significant safety concerns, including radiation leaks, nuclear accidents, and radioactive waste disposal. Disasters like Chernobyl (1986) and Fukushima (2011) highlight the risks associated with nuclear power plants.

20. A historic nuclear accident highlighted severe risks of reactor failures. As a student representative, which event raised global awareness about nuclear safety?
(a) The Kyoto Protocol
(b) The Berlin Wall collapse
(c) The Chernobyl disaster
(d) The Montreal Protocol

Ans : SQP 2007

(c) The Chernobyl disaster
Chernobyl's 1986 reactor explosion released radioactive material over large regions, causing immediate deaths, long-term health issues, and environmental contamination. This disaster underscored the critical need for robust reactor designs, safety measures, and emergency preparedness in nuclear power facilities worldwide.

21. The government seeks a stable, eco-friendly energy path. As a student representative, which approach most effectively leads to a sustainable energy future?
(a) Expanding coal-fired power plants for growth
(b) Relying exclusively on imported oil reserves
(c) Eliminating investments in renewable technologies
(d) Adopting alternative energy sources and conservation

Ans : COMP 2011

(d) Adopting alternative energy sources and conservation
Transitioning to clean, renewable energy such as solar, wind, or hydro while reducing consumption fosters an efficient, low-carbon economy. Conservation strategies, like efficient appliances and responsible usage, preserve resources. This integrated approach tackles environmental challenges and ensures long-term energy security for communities.

22. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Solar energy : Harnesses energy from the Sun
(b) Wind energy : Requires moving air to generate power
(c) Hydroelectricity : Generates power using fossil fuels
(d) Geothermal energy : Utilizes heat from the Earth's interior

Ans : COMP 2019

(c) Hydroelectricity : Generates power using fossil fuels
Hydroelectric power does not rely on fossil fuels. It is a renewable energy source that uses the flow of water (dams, rivers) to generate electricity through turbines.

23. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Biomass energy : Uses organic materials as fuel
(b) Methanol and ethanol : Derived from biomass
(c) CNG (Compressed Natural Gas) : A type of renewable fuel
(d) Hydrogen fuel : Can be used as a clean energy source

Ans : MAIN 2005

(c) CNG (Compressed Natural Gas) : A type of renewable fuel
CNG is not a renewable fuel; it is derived from natural gas, a fossil fuel. While CNG burns cleaner than coal and petroleum, it is still a non-renewable energy source.

24. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Energy conservation : Helps in reducing energy consumption
(b) Alternative energy sources : Only include fossil fuels
(c) Sustainable energy future : Requires a shift to renewable energy
(d) Gasohol : A blend of ethanol and gasoline

NODIA

2. Limitations : Its potential is geographically restricted to regions with significant geothermal activity, such as Iceland or parts of the United States.
3. Innovative Applications : In addition to electricity generation, geothermal energy is used for direct heating in greenhouses, spas, and residential heating systems.

10. BIOMASS ENERGY

Biomass refers to organic material derived from plants, agricultural waste, or even animal manure. It can be burned directly or converted into biogas and biofuels. Combustion of biomass releases heat energy, while processes like anaerobic digestion produce biogas, a renewable source of methane. When managed sustain ably, biomass energy can reduce waste and lower carbon emissions. However, over exploitation or unsustainable harvesting can lead to deforestation and habitat loss. Biomass is particularly useful in rural areas or developing regions where agricultural waste is abundant.

11. LIQUID FUELS FROM BIOMASS

Advances in biotechnology allow for the conversion of biomass into liquid fuels such as ethanol, methanol, and gasohol. These fuels can be used as alternatives to gasoline and diesel.

1. Role in Transportation : Given the significant impact of the transportation sector on fossil fuel consumption, liquid biofuels offer a promising pathway to reduce emissions.
2. Economic and Technological Challenges : Scaling up production, ensuring fuel quality, and creating cost-effective processes remain areas of active research.

12. INTEGRATING RENEWABLE ENERGY AND ENERGY CONSERVATION

Successful integration of renewable energy and conservation practices requires coordinated efforts from governments, industries, and communities. Innovations in smart grids, energy storage (such as batteries and pumped hydro storage), and digital monitoring systems play a critical role. Transitioning to sustainable energy reduces dependency on imported fossil fuels, stabilizes energy costs, and mitigates environmental impacts, contributing to a healthier planet and more resilient economies.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. Biomass refers to:
(a) Plant waste, animal waste and agricultural residue
(b) Industrial waste
(c) Biogas plant
(d) Fertilizers and pesticides

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Plant waste, animal waste, and agricultural residue
Biomass refers to organic materials such as plant waste, animal waste, and agricultural residue that can be used as a renewable energy source. It includes wood, crop residues, and dung, which can be burned directly or converted into biofuels.

2. Which source of electricity generation is least harmful to the environment?
(a) Coal
(b) Nuclear energy
(c) Gasoline
(d) Diesel

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Nuclear energy
Nuclear energy is the least harmful as it produces no greenhouse gases during electricity generation. Though nuclear waste disposal is a challenge, it has a lower environmental impact than coal, gasoline, and diesel, which emit pollutants and contribute to climate change.

3. The energy generated from the earth is called:
(a) Tidal energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Geothermal energy
(d) Solar energy

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) Geothermal energy
Geothermal energy is generated from heat within the Earth's core. It is a renewable energy source used for electricity generation and heating. This energy comes from hot water reservoirs, steam, or molten rock (magma) beneath the Earth's surface.

4. Which of the following is not an ingredient of vehicular pollution?
(a) Nitrogen oxides (b) Carbon monoxide
(c) Sulphur dioxide (d) LPG

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

31. Electricity is termed energy on demand" because :
(a) It is available only during the day
(b) It can be generated and delivered instantly
(c) It requires long-term storage
(d) It is produced slowly over time

Ans : MAIN 2002

(b) It can be generated and delivered instantly
Electricity is described as energy on demand because it can be generated and delivered instantly to consumers as needed, without requiring storage, ensuring immediate availability for various applications and services.

32. Which energy resource is renewable?
(a) Coal
(b) Oil
(c) Solar energy
(d) Natural gas

Ans : SQP 2015

(c) Solar energy
Solar energy is renewable because it is derived from the sun's radiation, a continuously available source, making it sustainable, environmentally friendly, and a viable alternative to fossil.

33. Which of the following is a nonrenewable energy resource?
(a) Wind energy
(b) Geothermal energy
(c) Fossil fuels
(d) Biomass

Ans : COMP 2003

(c) Fossil fuels
Fossil fuels are nonrenewable energy resources because they originate from organic matter and require geological time scales for formation, rendering them finite and unsustainable compared to renewable energy sources available today.

34. Which process is used in nuclear fission?
(a) Splitting heavy atomic nuclei
(b) Combining light nuclei
(c) Splitting electrons
(d) Combining electrons

Ans : MAIN 2010

(a) Splitting heavy atomic nuclei
Nuclear fission is a process that splits heavy atomic nuclei into smaller fragments, releasing energy, and is commonly used in nuclear power plants for electricity generation while producing radioactive by products.

35. Which of the following is an advantage of nuclear energy?
(a) Zero radioactive waste
(b) High energy density
(c) Unlimited fuel supply
(d) No safety concerns

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) High energy density
Nuclear energy's high energy density means minimal fuel produces vast energy output, making it efficient though it also presents challenges like radioactive waste management and safety concerns in power plants.

36. Which is a disadvantage of nuclear energy?
(a) No waste produced
(b) Radioactive waste disposal issues
(c) Unlimited fuel supply
(d) Zero accident risk

Ans : COMP 2017

(b) Radioactive waste disposal issues
A major disadvantage of nuclear energy is the challenge of radioactive waste disposal, which involves long-term storage, environmental risks, high costs, and potential contamination affecting ecosystems and public health globally.

37. The Chernobyl disaster is primarily associated with :
(a) Nuclear fusion accident
(b) Fossil fuel explosion
(c) Nuclear fission reactor accident
(d) Solar power failure

Ans : MAIN 2000

(c) Nuclear fission reactor accident
The Chernobyl disaster was a nuclear fission reactor accident that resulted in widespread radioactive contamination, long-term health issues, and significant ecological damage, highlighting critical safety challenges in nuclear power technology.

38. What is nuclear fusion?
(a) Splitting heavy nuclei
(b) Combining light nuclei
(c) Fission of heavy elements
(d) Radioactive decay process

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) Combining light nuclei
Nuclear fusion combines light atomic nuclei to form heavier nuclei, releasing energy; it offers

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Renewable energy - sources include solar, wind, and hydro (B-iv).
Electricity demand - requires constant power supply (C-i).
Fossil - fuels are depleting (D-ii).

86. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Nuclear fission	(i)	Fusing hydrogen atoms for energy
B.	Nuclear fusion	(ii)	Nuclear reactor explosion
C.	Chernobyl disaster	(iii)	Splitting atoms to generate energy
D.	Nuclear energy drawback	(iv)	Radioactive waste and safety risks

Options
(a) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv
(b) A : i, B : iii, C : iv, D : ii
(c) A : ii, B : iv, C : i, D : iii
(d) A : iv, B : ii, C : iii, D : i

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv
Nuclear fission - splits atoms for energy (A-iii). Nuclear fusion - combines hydrogen atoms (B-i). Chernobyl - was a nuclear explosion (C-ii). Nuclear energy - has radioactive waste risks (D-iv).

87. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Solar energy	(i)	Energy from flowing water
B.	Biomass fuels	(ii)	Cleaner alternative to gasoline
C.	Hydroelectric power	(iii)	Methanol, ethanol, and gasohol
D.	Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)	(iv)	Using sunlight to generate electricity

Options
(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii
(c) A : ii, B : iv, C : i, D : iii
(d) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii
Solar energy - converts sunlight into electricity (A-iv).
Biomass fuels - include methanol and ethanol (B-iii).
Hydropower - generates electricity from water (C-i).
CNG - is a cleaner fuel (D-ii).

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

88. Name the energy that is produced by the rise and fall of ocean water.
What is the advantage of the above stated energy?

Ans : MAIN 2024

The energy produced by the rise and fall of ocean water is called Tidal Energy.
Two Advantages of Tidal Energy:
1. Renewable and Predictable : Tidal energy is inexhaustible and follows a fixed pattern, making it more reliable than wind or solar energy.
2. Eco-Friendly : Tidal power generation does not produce greenhouse gases or air pollution, making it an environmentally sustainable energy source.

89. Write one advantage and one disadvantage of solar energy.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Advantages of Solar Energy:
1. Renewable and Eco-Friendly : Solar energy is inexhaustible and does not produce harmful emissions, making it a clean and sustainable energy source.
2. Low Maintenance Cost : Once installed, solar panels require minimal maintenance and provide long-term cost savings on electricity bills.

(ii) Disadvantages of Solar Energy:
1. High Initial Cost : The installation of solar panels and battery systems requires a large investment, making it less accessible for some users.
2. Weather Dependent : Solar panels only generate electricity during sunlight hours, making them less effective on cloudy days or at night, requiring backup power sources.

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

46. Hydrogen energy is considered promising because :
(a) It is a fossil fuel
(b) It emits water when used
(c) It produces high carbon dioxide emissions
(d) It is nonrenewable

Ans : COMP 2014

(b) It emits water when used
Hydrogen energy is promising due to its clean combustion, where the primary by product is water, making it an environmentally friendly fuel option reducing greenhouse gas emissions and combating climate change.

47. Energy conservation primarily involves :
(a) Increasing energy production
(b) Reducing energy waste
(c) Using fossil fuels exclusively
(d) Ignoring energy efficiency

Ans : MAIN 2018

(b) Reducing energy waste
Energy conservation involves reducing energy waste through efficient use, improved technologies, behavioral changes, and optimized systems, which lower energy bills and decrease environmental impacts from energy production and utilization.

48. Which alternative energy source is most affected by weather variability?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Nuclear energy
(c) Wind energy
(d) Geothermal energy

Ans : SQP 2019

(c) Wind energy
Wind energy production is highly influenced by weather variability, as wind speed and consistency fluctuate with climatic conditions, affecting the efficiency and reliability of wind turbines in generating electricity reliably.

49. Which energy source is classified as nonrenewable?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Coal
(d) Hydroelectricity

Ans : COMP 2005

(c) Coal
Coal is classified as a nonrenewable energy source because it is derived from finite fossil deposits formed over millions of years, causing environmental pollution and climate change, impacting ecosystems worldwide.

50. What does the term energy mix" refer to?
(a) A blend of various energy sources for power generation
(b) Mixing fuels before combustion
(c) Ratio of electricity to heat production
(d) Blending only renewable fuels

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) A blend of various energy sources for power generation
The term energy mix refers to the combination of energy sources, both renewable and nonrenewable, used for power generation to ensure stability, reduce risks, and optimize energy security and sustain ability.

51. Which process increases energy efficiency in households?
(a) Energy conservation
(b) Energy wastage
(c) Increasing fossil fuel use
(d) Ignoring insulation

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) Energy conservation
Energy conservation increases efficiency in households by reducing consumption, implementing better insulation, using energy-efficient appliances, and promoting behavioral changes, which lower energy bills and decrease environmental impacts from energy use.

52. Which energy source is considered most abundant on Earth?
(a) Oil
(b) Solar energy
(c) Natural gas
(d) Coal

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) Solar energy
Solar energy is considered the most abundant energy source on Earth because the sun emits energy, matching the availability of renewable and nonrenewable energy resources for sustainable power generation globally.

53. Which alternative fuel is a gaseous fuel used in vehicles?
(a) Ethanol
(b) Gasohol
(c) CNG
(d) Biodiesel

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

promise as a future energy source for sustainable power, with higher efficiency and minimal radioactive waste.

39. Which alternative energy source uses sunlight to generate electricity?
(a) Wind energy
(b) Solar energy
(c) Geothermal energy
(d) Biomass energy

Ans : SQP 2006

(b) Solar energy
Solar energy harnesses sunlight to generate electricity using photovoltaic cells or solar thermal systems, offering a clean, renewable resource that reduces reliance on fossil fuels and impacts during power production.

40. Which device converts wind into electrical energy?
(a) Solar panels
(b) Wind turbines
(c) Hydroelectric dams
(d) Biomass boilers

Ans : COMP 2009

(b) Wind turbines
Wind turbines convert wind's kinetic energy into electrical energy using aerodynamic blades, providing renewable power and reducing reliance on fossil fuels while contributing to a cleaner, sustainable energy mix globally.

41. Which renewable energy source utilizes water flow?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Hydroelectricity
(d) Biomass

Ans : MAIN 2001

(c) Hydroelectricity
Hydroelectricity harnesses the energy of flowing or falling water to generate electricity through turbines and generators, offering a renewable energy source that supports water resource management and flood control efforts.

42. Which energy source is generated from Earth's internal heat?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Geothermal energy
(d) Biomass

Ans : SQP 2004

(c) Geothermal energy
Geothermal energy is produced from the heat stored within the Earth's crust, providing a renewable energy source that can be harnessed for electricity generation and direct heating applications efficiently worldwide.

43. Which renewable energy source is derived from organic matter?
(a) Nuclear energy
(b) Biomass energy
(c) Wind energy
(d) Hydroelectricity

Ans : COMP 2016

(b) Biomass energy
Biomass energy is derived from organic matter, converted into fuel through various processes, providing a renewable energy source that can reduce waste and greenhouse emissions efficiently across global systems today.

44. Liquid fuels from biomass include :
(a) Diesel
(b) Methanol and ethanol
(c) Kerosene
(d) Biodiesel only

Ans : MAIN 2007

(b) Methanol and ethanol
Liquid fuels produced from biomass include methanol and ethanol, which can be used as alternatives to fossil fuels, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and promoting energy sustain ability through renewable resource conversion.

45. Compressed natural gas (CNG) is derived from:
(a) Ethanol
(b) Natural gas
(c) Gasohol
(d) Hydrogen

Ans : SQP 2011

(b) Natural gas
Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) is obtained by compressing natural gas, primarily composed of methane (CH_4). It burns cleaner than conventional fuels, producing lower emissions, making it an environmentally friendly alternative for transportation in both urban and rural areas.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(b) It can be generated and delivered instantly
Electricity is described as energy on demand because it can be generated and delivered instantly when required, without the need for extensive storage, ensuring immediate and reliable power availability consistently.

61. What distinguishes renewable energy resources from nonrenewable ones?
(a) Renewable resources are cheaper
(b) Renewable resources replenish naturally
(c) Renewable resources produce more power
(d) Renewable resources are fossil fuels

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Renewable resources replenish naturally
Renewable energy resources, such as solar and wind power, naturally replenish over time, unlike nonrenewable resources like fossil fuels, which take millions of years to form and are therefore finite.

62. Which process is employed in nuclear fission for energy production?
(a) Splitting heavy atomic nuclei
(b) Combining light atomic nuclei
(c) Chemical combustion
(d) Radioactive decay

Ans : SQP 2018

(a) Splitting heavy atomic nuclei
Nuclear fission generates energy by splitting heavy atomic nuclei into smaller fragments, releasing significant amounts of energy during the process, which is harnessed in nuclear power plants for electricity production.

63. Which of the following is an advantage of nuclear energy?
(a) Unlimited fuel supply
(b) High energy density
(c) Zero radioactive waste
(d) No safety concerns

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) High energy density
Nuclear energy offers the advantage of high energy density, meaning a small amount of fuel produces energy output, making it an efficient power source compared to most traditional energy alternatives.

64. What is a significant disadvantage of nuclear energy?
(a) High greenhouse gas emissions
(b) Radioactive waste management challenges
(c) Unlimited fuel availability
(d) Minimal safety concerns

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) Radioactive waste management challenges
A disadvantage of nuclear energy is the challenge of managing radioactive waste, which remains hazardous for thousands of years and requires storage solutions to protect human health and the environment.

65. What is nuclear fusion?
(a) Splitting heavy nuclei
(b) Fission of uranium
(c) Radioactive decay
(d) Combining light nuclei

Ans : SQP 2021

(d) Combining light nuclei
Nuclear fusion is the process of combining light atomic nuclei to form a heavier nucleus, releasing energy, and holds potential as a cleaner, safer alternative to nuclear fission power generation methods.

66. Which action best exemplifies energy conservation?
(a) Increasing fossil fuel consumption
(b) Installing energy-efficient appliances
(c) Expanding conventional power plants
(d) Reducing renewable energy use

Ans : COMP 2022

(b) Installing energy-efficient appliances
Installing energy-efficient appliances conserves energy by reducing consumption, lowering electricity demand, and decreasing the environmental footprint, contributing significantly to energy savings and sustainable management of power resources globally in households.

67. Which alternative energy source utilizes photovoltaic cells to generate electricity?
(a) Wind energy
(b) Geothermal energy
(c) Hydroelectricity
(d) Solar energy

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) Solar energy
Solar energy harnesses sunlight using photovoltaic cells to convert solar radiation into electrical energy, providing a renewable, clean power source that reduces reliance on fossil fuels and mitigates environmental impact.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

68. Which liquid fuel derived from biomass is used as an alternative to gasoline?
(a) Methanol
(b) Ethanol
(c) Biodiesel
(d) Gasohol

Ans : SQP 2017

(b) Ethanol
Ethanol, a liquid fuel derived from biomass such as sugarcane or corn, is used as an alternative to gasoline, reducing carbon emissions and supporting renewable energy strategies in transportation sectors.

69. Electricity demand continues to rise worldwide. As a student representative, which statement correctly identifies a primary drawback of relying on fossil fuels for power generation?
(a) Fossil fuels are infinitely renewable
(b) Burning fossil fuels produces no greenhouse gases
(c) Limited reserves and high emissions threaten long-term sustain ability
(d) Fossil fuels fully comply with clean-energy standards

Ans : COMP 2012

(c) Limited reserves and high emissions threaten long-term sustain ability
Fossil fuel deposits are finite, and their combustion releases carbon dioxide and other pollutants, driving climate change. As global energy consumption increases, this dependence becomes unsustainable. Shifting toward cleaner energy sources is essential for long-term economic, environmental, and societal stability.

70. Nuclear fission is an established method of energy production. As a student representative, which option best describes an advantage of nuclear fission?
(a) It produces large amounts of electricity with relatively low carbon emissions
(b) It guarantees no radioactive by-products
(c) It requires no safety regulations or containment measures
(d) It has unlimited uranium resources worldwide

Ans : MAIN 2006

(a) It produces large amounts of electricity with relatively low carbon emissions
Nuclear fission generates a steady supply of power while releasing fewer greenhouse gases than fossil fuels. Despite radioactive waste concerns and finite uranium deposits, it can serve as a bridge technology, reducing carbon footprints if managed under strict safety protocols.

71. Historic events underscore nuclear power's potential dangers. As a student representative, which incident significantly heightened global awareness about nuclear reactor safety?
(a) Discovery of natural uranium deposits
(b) Introduction of the Kyoto Protocol
(c) Construction of the first hydroelectric dam
(d) The Chernobyl disaster in 1986

Ans : SQP 2011

(d) The Chernobyl disaster in 1986
The Chernobyl reactor explosion in Ukraine caused severe radiation leaks, massive evacuations, and long-term ecological damage. It underscored the importance of rigorous safety measures, transparent oversight, and emergency preparedness, reshaping nuclear policies and influencing public opinions on nuclear power worldwide.

72. Governments worldwide promote alternative energy to secure a sustainable future. As a student representative, which energy source best illustrates renewable, low-emission power generation?
(a) Diesel-driven generators
(b) Wind turbines harnessing airflow
(c) Coal-based thermal plants
(d) Natural gas fields for electricity

Ans : COMP 2014

(b) Wind turbines harnessing airflow
Wind turbines convert kinetic energy from moving air into electricity without releasing carbon dioxide during operation. Alongside solar, hydro, and geothermal options, wind power offers a clean alternative to fossil fuels. Its widespread adoption reduces pollution and climate-related risks.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

ASSERTION AND REASON

73. **Assertion (A) :** Nuclear fission produces large amounts of electricity with minimal greenhouse gas emissions.
Reason (R) : The risk of a reactor meltdown directly explains why nuclear power generates low carbon emissions.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2010

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
Fission-based power plants indeed emit few greenhouse gases, making A true. While meltdown risks exist, they do not explain low emissions; the minimal CO_2 results from using uranium rather than burning fossil fuels. Therefore, R is true but not explanatory of A.

74. **Assertion (A) :** Nuclear fusion has the potential to generate vast amounts of energy with fewer radioactive by products than fission.
Reason (R) : Fusion's primary output is helium, a non-radioactive element that poses fewer long-term waste concerns.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2013

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Fusion offers abundant energy with less high-level radioactive waste compared to fission. Because helium is relatively safe and not prone to radioactive decay, it directly underpins fusion's reduced waste hazard. Hence, both statements are true and connected.

75. **Assertion (A) :** Scaling up wind and solar power cuts overall carbon footprints due to near-zero emissions during operation.
Reason (R) : Renewable emit more greenhouse gases than coal-based plants once operational.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2017

(a) A is True, R is False
Wind and solar installations largely avoid combustion and thus produce minimal operational CO_2. Claiming they surpass coal in emissions is untrue. Although manufacturing them has some carbon cost, they remain far cleaner in ongoing use, making R false.

76. **Assertion (A) :** Improving efficiency and reducing energy wastage lessen the need for new power plants.
Reason (R) : Encouraging efficient appliances, home insulation, and mindful energy habits can significantly cut overall consumption.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2012

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Lessening energy demand directly shrinks peak loads, diminishing the necessity for additional generation facilities. Because using efficient devices and changing consumer behavior are primary methods to reduce usage, the Reason clearly explains why the Assertion holds true.

77. **Assertion (A) :** Fossil fuels are a renewable energy source readily replenished by Earth's processes.
Reason (R) : Oil, coal, and natural gas form over millions of years from the remains of ancient organisms.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) A is False, R is True

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Because fossil fuels take geological time scales to develop, they are effectively nonrenewable, making A false. The Reason is correct, describing how fossil fuels originate from decaying organic material over vast periods, so R is true.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

78. Study the image below and identify the primary source of energy being used.

(a) Hydroelectric Energy
(b) Solar Energy
(c) Fossil Fuel-Based Energy Production
(d) Geothermal Energy

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) Fossil Fuel-Based Energy Production
The image depicts a thermal power plant using coal, oil, or natural gas, contributing to air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions.

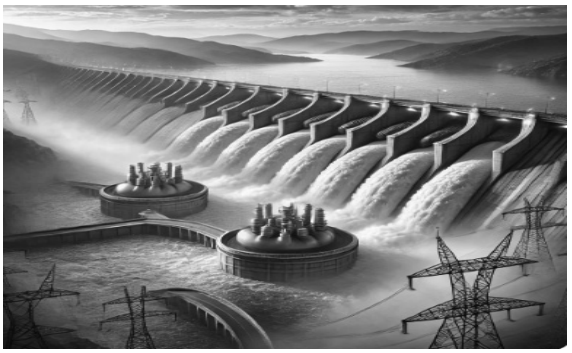
79. Observe the image and determine the type of renewable energy being utilized.

(a) Solar Energy
(b) Wind Energy
(c) Fossil Fuel Energy
(d) Biomass Energy

Ans : SQP 2020

(b) Wind Energy
Wind turbines convert kinetic energy from the wind into electricity, making it a clean and renewable energy source.

80. The image below shows a dam with water flowing through turbines. What type of energy production does this represent?



(a) Nuclear Energy
(b) Fossil Fuel Energy
(c) Hydroelectric Energy
(d) Biomass Energy

Ans : COMP 2023

(c) Hydroelectric Energy
Hydroelectric dams use flowing water to generate electricity, providing a renewable and sustainable energy source.

81. Study the image below and identify the potential risk associated with this energy source.

(a) Zero Carbon Emissions
(b) Safety Concerns Related to Radiation Leaks
(c) Unrestricted and Unlimited Fuel Supply
(d) Fossil Fuel Dependency

Ans : MAIN 2017

(b) Safety Concerns Related to Radiation Leaks

NODIA

Nuclear power plants can pose radiation risks in case of accidents, as seen in disasters like Chernobyl and Fukushima.

82. Examine the image and identify the alternative fuel being used in vehicles.

(a) Coal
(b) Diesel
(c) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
(d) Nuclear Fuel

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
CNG is a cleaner fuel alternative for vehicles, reducing air pollution and dependency on fossil fuels.

83. The image below depicts a solar farm with multiple solar panels. What is the primary advantage of this energy source?

(a) Renewable and Sustainable Energy Source
(b) High Carbon Emissions
(c) Requires Constant Fossil Fuel Input
(d) Leads to Air Pollution

Ans : COMP 2008

(a) Renewable and Sustainable Energy Source
Solar panels harness energy from the sun, providing a clean and unlimited energy source with minimal environmental impact.

84. Observe the image and identify the type of biofuel being produced.

(a) Gasoline
(b) Ethanol from Biomass
(c) Nuclear Fuel
(d) Coal-Derived Fuel

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) Ethanol from Biomass
Ethanol is produced from organic materials like sugarcane and corn, serving as an alternative liquid fuel for vehicles.

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

NODIA

85. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Fossil fuels	(i)	Continuous need for power generation
B.	Renewable energy	(ii)	Declining fossil fuel availability
C.	Electricity demand	(iii)	Non-renewable energy sources
D.	Dwindling energy resources	(iv)	Solar, wind, and hydroelectric power

Options
(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : iii, B : iv, C : i, D : ii
(c) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
(d) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) A : iii, B : iv, C : i, D : ii
Fossil fuels - are non-renewable (A-iii).

Ans : MAIN 2022

(c) CNG
Compressed natural gas (CNG) is a gaseous fuel used in vehicles, offering cleaner combustion, reduced emissions, and lower operating costs, making it an attractive alternative to liquid fuels in transportation.

54. What is the main disadvantage of fossil fuels for electricity?
(a) Low availability
(b) High emissions and pollution
(c) Renewable supply
(d) Cost-effectiveness

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) High emissions and pollution
Fossil fuels present the main disadvantage of high emissions and pollution during combustion, which contribute to environmental degradation, health concerns, and climate change, making their use in the long term.

55. Compared to fission, nuclear fusion is :
(a) More common currently
(b) A process that splits heavy nuclei
(c) Safer and produces less radioactive waste
(d) Widely used in power plants

Ans : COMP 2009

(c) Safer and produces less radioactive waste
Nuclear fusion, unlike fission, promises a safer energy generation process by producing less radioactive waste, utilizing abundant fuels, and offering efficiency, though technical challenges still prevent its widespread commercial use.

56. Which energy source is most directly linked to the greenhouse effect?
(a) Solar energy
(b) Fossil fuels
(c) Wind energy
(d) Geothermal energy

Ans : MAIN 2001

(b) Fossil fuels
Fossil fuels are most directly linked to the greenhouse effect because their combustion releases carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, which trap heat in the Earth's atmosphere, driving global warming.

57. What role does alternative energy play in a sustainable future?
(a) Increases fossil fuel dependency
(b) Reduces environmental impact and enhances energy security
(c) Limits economic growth
(d) Promotes unsustainable practices

Ans : SQP 2004

(b) Reduces environmental impact and enhances energy security
Alternative energy sources play a crucial role in a sustainable future by reducing environmental impacts, decreasing reliance on finite fossil fuels, and enhancing energy security while promoting global sustainable development.

58. Which energy source best supports a sustainable energy future due to minimal environmental impact?
(a) Fossil fuels
(b) Nuclear fission
(c) Renewable energy sources
(d) Coal

Ans : COMP 2016

(c) Renewable energy sources
Renewable energy sources best support a sustainable energy future because they produce minimal environmental impact, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, provide energy security, and foster economic development through cleaner power generation.

59. Which fossil fuel is most widely used for electricity generation?
(a) Oil
(b) Biomass
(c) Natural gas
(d) Coal

Ans : SQP 2007

(d) Coal
Coal is the most widely used fossil fuel for electricity generation due to its abundant availability, low cost, and infrastructure, although its combustion produces significant greenhouse gases and environmental pollutants.

60. Electricity is often described as energy on demand" because :
(a) It requires long-term storage
(b) It can be generated and delivered instantly
(c) It is stored in large quantities
(d) It is produced only during peak hours

Ans : COMP 2011

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

90. Why is LPG more popular to use as a fuel? Write two advantages of it.

Ans : MAIN 2024

LPG (Liquefied Petroleum Gas) is widely used as a fuel because it is clean-burning, efficient, and readily available for household and commercial use.

Two Advantages of LPG:

1. Eco-Friendly and Clean Fuel : LPG produces less smoke, carbon monoxide, and harmful emissions compared to coal and wood, reducing air pollution.
2. High Calorific Value and Efficiency : LPG provides more heat energy per unit, ensuring faster cooking and efficient fuel consumption, making it cost-effective.

91. Write two reasons why fossil fuel supplies are dwindling.

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Overconsumption : The growing global demand for energy has led to the excessive extraction and depletion of coal, oil, and natural gas reserves.
2. Limited reserves : Fossil fuel deposits are finite, and many of the richest sources have already been exploited, making new discoveries less frequent and more expensive to extract.

92. How does electricity act as energy on demand"?

Ans : SQP 2023

Electricity is energy on demand because it can be generated, transmitted, and used instantly whenever needed. Unlike other energy sources that must be burned or processed before use, electricity flows through power grids and is available at the flip of a switch. This makes it highly convenient for homes, industries, and businesses.

93. Why is there a need to shift from non-renewable to renewable energy sources?

Ans : COMP 2020

Shifting to renewable energy is essential because :

1. Fossil fuel reserves are depleting, leading to rising costs and scarcity.
2. Non-renewable energy sources cause severe environmental damage, such as air pollution and climate change.
3. Renewable sources like solar and wind are abundant and provide a sustainable, clean alternative to fossil fuels.

94. Write two major safety concerns related to nuclear power plants.

Ans : MAIN 2022

1. Risk of radiation leaks : Accidents at nuclear power plants can release harmful radiation, causing long-term health issues such as cancer and genetic mutations.
2. Radioactive waste disposal : Nuclear reactors produce radioactive waste, which remains hazardous for thousands of years and must be carefully stored to prevent contamination.

95. What was the Chernobyl disaster, and why is it significant?

Ans : SQP 2021

The Chernobyl disaster occurred on April 26, 1986, at the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant in the Soviet Union (now Ukraine). A reactor explosion released massive amounts of radioactive materials into the environment. The disaster led to thousands of deaths, widespread radiation exposure, and long-term ecological damage, highlighting the risks of nuclear energy and the need for stringent safety measures.

96. How does nuclear fusion differ from nuclear fission?

Ans : COMP 2007

Nuclear fusion is the process in which two light atomic nuclei (such as hydrogen isotopes) combine to form a heavier nucleus, releasing enormous energy. Unlike fission, which splits heavy atoms, fusion powers the Sun and stars. It produces much more energy than fission and does not generate radioactive waste, making it a potential future energy source. However, controlled nuclear fusion is still under research and not yet commercially viable.

97. Write two practical ways to conserve energy in daily life.

Ans : MAIN 2016

1. Switching to energy-efficient appliances : Using LED bulbs, smart thermostats, and energy-star-rated devices helps reduce electricity consumption.
2. Using public transportation or carpooling : Reduces fuel consumption and lowers carbon emissions from vehicles.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

3. Risk of Nuclear Accidents : Accidents like the Chernobyl (1986) and Fukushima (2011) disasters caused severe radioactive contamination.
4. Security Concerns : Nuclear material can be misused for making weapons if not properly safeguarded.
5. Limited Availability of Uranium : Uranium is a non-renewable resource, and its mining causes environmental damage.

135. What are the safety concerns associated with nuclear power plants? Explain with reference to the Chernobyl disaster.

Ans : MAIN 2006

Nuclear power plants require strict safety measures, as nuclear accidents can have catastrophic consequences. The Chernobyl disaster (1986) in Ukraine is the worst nuclear accident in history.

Major Safety Concerns in Nuclear Power Plants :

1. Reactor Meltdowns : If cooling systems fail, the nuclear reactor core can overheat and melt, releasing radiation.
2. Radioactive Contamination : Accidents or leaks can expose people and the environment to harmful radiation.
3. Storage of Nuclear Waste : Spent fuel remains radioactive for thousands of years, requiring safe disposal.
4. Risk of Terrorism and Sabotage : Nuclear materials and power plants can be targets for attacks, posing security threats.
5. Natural Disasters : Earthquakes, tsunamis, or floods can damage nuclear reactors, as seen in the Fukushima disaster (2011) in Japan.

The Chernobyl Disaster (1986) :

1. A reactor explosion at the Chernobyl Nuclear Plant released massive radiation.
2. Thousands suffered from cancer and radiation poisoning.
3. Large areas were contaminated, making them uninhabitable.
4. The accident led to global concerns over nuclear safety and improved reactor designs.

136. What are the major sources of renewable energy, and how do they contribute to a sustainable energy future?

Ans : SQP 2011

Renewable energy sources are naturally replenished and help reduce dependence on fossil fuels, promoting sustain ability.

Major Renewable Energy Sources :

1. Solar Energy : Uses photovoltaic (PV) panels to convert sunlight into electricity. It is widely used in India's Solar Mission and the Sahara Desert Solar Project.
2. Wind Energy : Wind turbines generate electricity by harnessing wind power. Countries like Denmark generate a significant portion of their energy from wind.
3. Hydroelectric Power (Hydropower) : Dams use water flow to turn turbines and generate electricity. The Three Gorges Dam (China) is the world's largest hydroelectric project.
4. Geothermal Energy : Heat from the Earth's interior is used to generate electricity and heating. Iceland uses geothermal energy to meet most of its energy needs.
5. Biomass Energy : Organic materials like wood, crop waste, and animal manure are burned or converted into biofuels like methanol and ethanol.

Contributions to a Sustainable Energy Future :

1. Reduces Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Less CO_2 and pollution compared to fossil fuels.
2. Unlimited Supply : Renewable sources are replenished naturally.
3. Decentralized Energy Production : Reduces reliance on large power grids and increases energy security.
4. Economic Benefits : Creates jobs in green technology and clean energy industries.
5. Reduces Dependence on Fossil Fuels : Helps countries diversify their energy mix and ensure long-term sustain ability.

137. What are biofuels, and how can they serve as alternatives to fossil fuels?

Ans : COMP 2014

Biofuels are renewable fuels derived from plant and animal materials that can replace gasoline and diesel. They are classified into :

Types of Biofuels :

1. Ethanol : Made from sugarcane, corn, and wheat, ethanol is blended with petrol to reduce emissions. Brazil uses ethanol from sugarcane as a primary fuel source.
2. Methanol : Produced from wood and agricultural waste, methanol can be used as an alternative fuel in vehicles.
3. Biodiesel : Made from vegetable oils and animal fats, biodiesel can be used in diesel engines with little modification. Germany promotes biodiesel as a cleaner alternative to diesel.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Definition : Nuclear fission is the process of splitting a heavy atomic nucleus (such as uranium-235 or plutonium-239) into smaller nuclei, releasing a large amount of energy.
2. Energy Production : The heat produced in fission reactions is used to generate steam, which drives turbines to produce electricity in nuclear power plants.

108. State two advantages of nuclear energy.

Ans : COMP 2018

1. High Energy Efficiency : A small amount of nuclear fuel produces a vast amount of electricity, making it more efficient than fossil fuels.
2. Low Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Unlike coal and oil, nuclear power does not produce carbon dioxide or air pollutants, helping to reduce global warming.

109. Mention two disadvantages of nuclear energy.

Ans : MAIN 2019

1. Radioactive Waste Disposal : Spent nuclear fuel remains hazardous for thousands of years, requiring safe and long-term storage solutions.
2. Risk of Accidents : Catastrophic failures, such as the Chernobyl and Fukushima disasters, highlight the potential dangers of radiation leaks and contamination.

110. What is nuclear fusion, and why is it considered a future energy source?

Ans : SQP 2005

1. Definition : Nuclear fusion is the process of combining two light atomic nuclei (such as hydrogen isotopes) to form a heavier nucleus, releasing massive amounts of energy.
2. Future Potential : Fusion produces more energy than fission, generates minimal radioactive waste, and relies on abundant hydrogen fuel, making it a promising long-term solution for clean energy.

111. What is energy conservation, and why is it important?

Ans : COMP 2008

1. Definition : Energy conservation refers to the efficient use of energy to reduce wastage and extend the availability of resources.
2. Importance : It helps lower energy costs, reduces dependency on non-renewable resources, and minimizes environmental pollution.

112. Explain two methods of conserving energy in daily life.

Ans : MAIN 2002

1. Using Energy-Efficient Appliances : LED bulbs, energy-saving refrigerators, and smart heating systems consume less electricity, reducing overall energy demand.
2. Practicing Sustainable Habits : Turning off lights when not in use, using public transport, and reducing unnecessary heating or cooling help conserve energy.

113. State two environmental benefits of energy conservation.

Ans : SQP 2015

1. Reduces Carbon Emissions : Lower energy consumption means less burning of fossil fuels, leading to a decrease in greenhouse gas emissions.
2. Protects Natural Resources : Conservation reduces the need for excessive mining, drilling, and deforestation, helping maintain ecological balance.

114. How can industries contribute to energy conservation?

Ans : COMP 2003

1. Adopting Renewable Energy Sources : Factories can use solar panels, wind turbines, and biomass energy to reduce dependence on fossil fuels.
2. Improving Process Efficiency : Upgrading machinery, recycling waste heat, and using automated systems optimize energy use and reduce waste.

115. What is solar energy, and how is it harnessed?

Ans : MAIN 2010

1. Definition : Solar energy is the energy from the sun, converted into electricity or heat using photovoltaic cells or solar thermal systems.
2. Harnessing Method : Solar panels absorb sunlight and convert it into electricity, which can be stored in batteries or used directly for power needs.

NODIA

98. How can industries contribute to energy conservation?

Ans : SQP 2004

Industries can conserve energy by :

1. Implementing energy-efficient machinery and processes to reduce waste.
2. Using renewable energy sources such as solar and wind power to meet part of their energy needs.
3. Recycling and reusing materials to minimize energy-intensive production.

99. Why is energy conservation important for future generations?

Ans : COMP 2001

Energy conservation ensures that future generations will have access to sufficient energy resources. By reducing fossil fuel dependence and adopting sustainable practices, we can preserve the environment, mitigate climate change, and maintain economic stability.

100. Write two benefits of using wind energy.

Ans : MAIN 2009

1. Wind energy is a clean and renewable resource that produces no air pollution or greenhouse gases.
2. Wind farms can be built on agricultural land, allowing farmers to generate additional income without disrupting farming activities.

101. How is biomass used as an energy source?

Ans : SQP 2013

Biomass energy is produced by burning organic materials such as wood, crop residues, and animal waste. It can be converted into biofuels like ethanol and methanol, which can be used as alternatives to gasoline and diesel. Biomass energy is considered renewable because plants and organic matter can be replenished over time.

102. Why is hydrogen considered a potential fuel of the future?

Ans : COMP 2017

Hydrogen is a clean and efficient fuel that produces only water vapor as a by product when burned. It can be used in fuel cells to power vehicles, homes, and industries. However, its production requires advancements in technology and infrastructure to make it widely accessible.

103. What are fossil fuels, and why are they considered non-renewable?

Ans : MAIN 2000

1. Definition : Fossil fuels are natural energy sources formed from the remains of ancient plants and animals, including coal, oil, and natural gas.
2. Non-Renewable Nature : They take millions of years to form, and their excessive consumption depletes them faster than they can regenerate, making them unsustainable for long-term use.

104. How do fossil fuels contribute to electricity generation?

Ans : SQP 2012

1. Burning for Energy : Fossil fuels are burned in power plants to heat water, producing steam that drives turbines to generate electricity.
2. High Energy Output : They provide a reliable and continuous source of power, supporting industrial and domestic energy needs.

105. Mention two reasons why fossil fuel supplies are dwindling.

Ans : COMP 2006

1. Over-Consumption : Increasing demand for electricity, transportation, and industrial processes is depleting reserves at an unsustainable rate.
2. Limited Reserves : Fossil fuels are extracted from underground deposits, which take millions of years to replenish, making them finite resources.

106. What is the difference between renewable and non-renewable energy sources?

Ans : MAIN 2011

1. Renewable Energy : These sources, such as solar, wind, and hydropower, can naturally replenish over a short time and do not deplete.
2. Non-Renewable Energy : Fossil fuels and nuclear energy are finite and take millions of years to form, making them unsustainable for future energy demands.

107. What is nuclear fission, and how does it generate energy?

Ans : SQP 2014

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) What are the advantages of nuclear energy over fossil fuels?
(b) Why is nuclear energy considered controversial?

Ans : MAIN 2015

(a) 1. Nuclear energy does not produce carbon dioxide, helping reduce air pollution and climate change effects.
2. It generates a large amount of electricity from a small amount of fuel, making it more efficient.
3. Unlike fossil fuels, nuclear energy does not depend on weather conditions, ensuring a stable power supply.

(b) 1. Safety risks : Nuclear accidents like the Chernobyl disaster (1986) and Fukushima disaster (2011) raised concerns about radiation exposure.
2. Radioactive waste : Disposal of nuclear waste is challenging, as it remains hazardous for thousands of years.
3. High costs : Setting up nuclear power plants requires huge investments in safety and maintenance.

125. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

(a) How does solar energy help in creating a sustainable future?
(b) Why is wind energy considered one of the best alternatives to fossil fuels?

Ans : SQP 2017

(a) 1. Solar energy harnesses sunlight to produce electricity, reducing reliance on non-renewable sources.
2. It is widely available and can be installed on rooftops, making it an accessible energy solution.
3. Using solar energy reduces carbon footprints, helping to combat climate change.

(b) 1. Wind energy is abundant and renewable, making it a long-term sustainable solution.
2. Wind turbines generate electricity without producing air pollutants, making them environmentally friendly.
3. Countries with strong wind resources can reduce their dependence on imported fossil fuels, strengthening their energy security.

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

NODIA

126. What are the aims of Integrated Pest Management (IPM)?
Write three advantages of IPM.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Aims of Integrated Pest Management (IPM): Integrated Pest Management (IPM) aims to control pests using a combination of biological, cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods while minimizing environmental harm. The main objectives are:
1. To reduce pesticide use and promote eco-friendly pest control methods.
2. To prevent pest resistance by using diverse control techniques.
3. To protect human health, beneficial organisms, and the environment from harmful pesticide exposure.
4. To ensure sustainable and cost-effective pest management for long-term agricultural productivity.

(ii) Three Advantages of IPM:
1. Eco-Friendly Approach : IPM reduces chemical pesticide use, protecting soil, water, and beneficial insects like pollinators.
2. Cost-Effective : By combining biological controls (natural predators), crop rotation, and minimal pesticide use, farmers save money on expensive chemicals while maintaining crop health.
3. Prevents Pest Resistance : Since IPM varies control methods, pests are less likely to develop resistance to a single control strategy, ensuring long-term effectiveness.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

The shift to renewable energy sources is crucial for reducing reliance on fossil fuels and promoting sustain ability.

140. What is nuclear fusion, and how is it different from nuclear fission?

Ans : COMP 2005

Nuclear fusion is a reaction where two light atomic nuclei combine to form a heavier nucleus, releasing a large amount of energy. It is the process that powers the Sun and stars.

Difference Between Nuclear Fusion and Nuclear Fission :

Feature	Nuclear Fusion	Nuclear Fission
Definition	Combining two lighter nuclei to form a heavier nucleus	Splitting a heavy nucleus into smaller nuclei
Energy Output	Produces more energy than fission	Produces energy but less than fusion
Fuel Used	Hydrogen isotopes (deuterium and tritium)	Uranium-235 or Plutonium-239
Radioactive Waste	Generates minimal radioactive waste	Produces highly toxic radioactive waste
Safety Risks	No risk of meltdown or explosion	Risk of nuclear accidents like Chernobyl
Current Feasibility	Still in experimental stages (e.g., ITER project)	Used in power plants worldwide

If nuclear fusion is successfully developed, it could provide an almost limitless source of clean energy without the dangers of nuclear waste and accidents.

141. How does hydroelectric power work, and what are its advantages and disadvantages?

Ans : MAIN 2008

Hydroelectric power is generated by using flowing water to spin turbines, which produce electricity. Dams store water in a reservoir and release it through turbines to create energy.

Process of Hydroelectric Power Generation :

1. Water Storage : A dam holds back water in a reservoir.
2. Controlled Release : Water flows through turbines, spinning them.
3. Electricity Generation : The turbines drive a generator, converting mechanical energy into electricity.
4. Transmission : Electricity is sent to homes and industries via power grids.

Advantages of Hydroelectric Power :

1. Renewable and Sustainable : Uses water, a naturally replenished resource.
2. No Air Pollution : Unlike fossil fuels, hydropower does not produce CO_2 or other pollutants.
3. Reliable and Efficient : Provides consistent power compared to solar and wind energy.
4. Multi-Purpose Benefits : Dams provide irrigation, flood control, and drinking water storage.
5. Long Lifespan : Hydroelectric plants can operate for decades with proper maintenance.

Disadvantages of Hydroelectric Power :

1. High Initial Cost : Building dams and reservoirs requires huge investments.
2. Displacement of People : Large dams like the Three Gorges Dam in China forced thousands to relocate.
3. Impact on Aquatic Life : Changes water flow, affecting fish migration and ecosystems.
4. Risk of Drought : Hydropower depends on steady water supply, making it unreliable in dry regions.
5. Flooding and Land Loss : Large reservoirs submerge forests, farmlands, and wildlife habitats.

Despite some challenges, hydropower remains one of the most widely used renewable energy sources worldwide.

142. What are the environmental benefits of wind energy, and what challenges does it face?

Ans : SQP 2002

Wind energy is harnessed by wind turbines that convert the kinetic energy of the wind into electricity.

Environmental Benefits of Wind Energy :

1. Zero Emissions : Wind turbines do not produce CO_2 or air pollution, making them environmentally friendly.
2. Renewable and Abundant : Wind is an unlimited natural resource, unlike fossil fuels.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

130. What is nuclear fission, and how is it used for energy production?

Ans : SQP 2008

1. Nuclear fission is the process where the nucleus of a heavy atom (like uranium-235 or plutonium-239) is split into smaller nuclei, releasing a huge amount of energy.
2. This energy is used to heat water into steam, which drives turbines to generate electricity in nuclear power plants.
3. Nuclear power plants produce large amounts of electricity without emitting greenhouse gases, making them a cleaner alternative to fossil fuels.

131. Why is energy conservation important for a sustainable future?

Ans : SQP 2003

1. Reduces dependence on fossil fuels : By using energy wisely, we can slow down the depletion of non-renewable resources.
2. Lowers energy bills and saves money : Using energy-efficient appliances and reducing waste helps reduce electricity costs.
3. Reduces environmental impact : Lower energy consumption means fewer greenhouse gas emissions, slowing down global warming.
4. Ensures long-term energy security : If we use energy wisely, future generations will have access to essential resources.

132. What are the advantages of using renewable energy sources like solar and wind energy?

Ans : COMP 2010

Solar energy :

1. Uses sunlight to generate electricity, making it abundant and sustainable.
2. Reduces electricity costs and works even in remote areas.
3. No emissions, making it environmentally friendly.

Wind energy :

1. Uses wind turbines to generate electricity, reducing reliance on fossil fuels.
2. Clean and renewable, with minimal impact on air quality.
3. Provides a sustainable power source in windy regions.

133. What are biofuels, and how can they help reduce dependence on fossil fuels?

Ans : MAIN 2002

Biofuels are fuels made from organic matter, such as plants and waste materials, that can replace traditional petroleum-based fuels.

Examples include :

1. Methanol and ethanol : Alcohol-based fuels made from crops like corn and sugarcane, used in gasohol (a blend of gasoline and ethanol).
2. Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) : A cleaner-burning alternative to petrol and diesel, commonly used in public transport.
3. Hydrogen fuel : A potential energy source that produces only water vapor as a byproduct, making it an eco-friendly option.

Advantages :

1. Biofuels are renewable and can be produced from agricultural waste, reducing pollution.
2. They emit fewer greenhouse gases compared to fossil fuels.
3. Using biofuels reduces dependency on oil imports, improving energy security.

134. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using nuclear energy?

Ans : COMP 2012

Nuclear energy is produced through nuclear fission, where atoms split to release large amounts of energy. It is a major source of electricity in many countries.

Advantages of Nuclear Energy :

1. High Energy Output : A small amount of uranium produces a vast amount of energy, making it highly efficient.
2. Low Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Unlike coal and oil, nuclear power plants do not emit CO_2, helping in climate change mitigation.
3. Reliable and Continuous Supply : Unlike solar or wind energy, nuclear power plants operate 24/7, providing consistent energy.
4. Reduces Dependence on Fossil Fuels : Countries using nuclear power reduce their reliance on limited fossil fuel reserves.
5. Small Land Requirement : Compared to solar or wind farms, nuclear power plants require less land to generate large amounts of energy.

Disadvantages of Nuclear Energy :

1. Radioactive Waste Disposal : Spent fuel and other nuclear waste remain hazardous for thousands of years, requiring secure disposal methods.
2. High Initial Cost : Building nuclear reactors is expensive and requires long-term investments.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

127. In most cities increasingly CNG is used as a fuel in vehicles."
Give five appropriate reasons for your answer.

Ans : SQP 2023

Reasons Why CNG is Increasingly Used as a Fuel in Vehicles in Most Cities

1. Eco-Friendly Fuel : Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) burns more cleanly than petrol and diesel, producing significantly lower emissions of harmful pollutants like carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_2), and particulate matter (PM). This helps in reducing air pollution in urban areas.
2. Cost-Effective : CNG is cheaper than conventional fuels like petrol and diesel. Its lower price makes it an economical choice for vehicle owners, leading to increased adoption, especially in public transport systems like buses, taxis, and auto-rickshaws.
3. Higher Fuel Efficiency : CNG has a higher calorific value, meaning it provides more energy per unit of fuel consumed. Vehicles running on CNG experience better mileage compared to petrol or diesel, making it a more efficient option for urban commuting.
4. Reduces Dependency on Oil Imports : Since CNG is domestically available in many countries, its increased use reduces reliance on imported petroleum products. This helps in conserving foreign exchange reserves and enhances energy security.
5. Less Engine Wear and Tear : CNG combustion produces fewer carbon deposits in engines, leading to lower maintenance costs and a longer engine lifespan. Vehicles running on CNG require less frequent servicing, making them more sustainable in the long run.

128. Mention three advantages and two disadvantages of hydroelectricity.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Advantages of Hydroelectricity:
1. Renewable and Sustainable Energy Source : Hydroelectric power is generated from water, which is a renewable resource. As long as there is adequate water flow, hydroelectric plants can continue producing electricity without depleting natural resources.
2. Eco-Friendly and Non-Polluting : Unlike fossil fuels, hydroelectric power does not release harmful greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide or pollutants like sulfur dioxide, making it a clean and environmentally friendly energy source.
3. Reliable and Efficient Power Supply : Hydroelectric plants can generate electricity continuously, providing a stable and consistent power supply. They can also quickly adjust to changes in electricity demand, making them highly efficient compared to other renewable sources like solar and wind.

(ii) Disadvantages of Hydroelectricity:
1. High Initial Cost and Land Use : Constructing hydroelectric dams requires large-scale investments and extensive infrastructure, including reservoirs and turbines. Additionally, large areas of land, forests, and habitats may be submerged, leading to displacement of people and loss of biodiversity.
2. Dependence on Water Availability : Hydroelectric power generation depends on a consistent water supply. In times of drought or reduced rainfall, the efficiency of hydroelectric plants decreases, making them vulnerable to climate changes and seasonal variations.

129. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using fossil fuels for electricity generation?

Ans : MAIN 2006

Advantages :
1. Reliable and efficient energy source : Fossil fuels provide a constant supply of energy, unlike some renewable sources that depend on weather conditions.
2. High energy output : They generate a large amount of electricity from relatively small amounts of fuel.
3. Established infrastructure : Many countries already have power plants, refineries, and distribution networks in place for fossil fuels.

Disadvantages :
1. Limited supply : Fossil fuels are non-renewable and will eventually be depleted.
2. Environmental damage : Their extraction and use lead to deforestation, oil spills, and air pollution.
3. Greenhouse gas emissions : Burning fossil fuels releases carbon dioxide and methane, contributing to global warming and climate change.

NODIA

4. Gasohol : A blend of ethanol and gasoline used in vehicles to lower carbon emissions.
5. Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) : A cleaner-burning fuel used in vehicles to reduce air pollution. Delhi uses CNG in public transport buses.

Advantages of Biofuels :

1. Renewable and Sustainable : Unlike fossil fuels, biofuels are derived from renewable sources.
2. Reduces Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Biofuels burn cleaner, emitting fewer pollutants than petroleum-based fuels.
3. Economic Benefits for Farmers : Increases demand for corn, sugarcane, and oilseeds, supporting agricultural economies.
4. Biodegradable and Non-Toxic : Safer for the environment compared to petroleum fuels.
5. Energy Security : Reduces dependence on imported oil, promoting self-sufficiency in energy production.

138. What are some key strategies for energy conservation, and why is it important for a sustainable future?

Ans : MAIN 2018

Energy conservation refers to using energy efficiently and reducing unnecessary consumption to ensure long-term sustain ability.

Key Strategies for Energy Conservation :

1. Using Energy-Efficient Appliances : LED bulbs, energy-star-rated refrigerators, and inverter-based air conditioners consume less electricity.
2. Promoting Public Transport and Electric Vehicles : Reducing private vehicle use and switching to electric buses and metro systems helps save fossil fuels.
3. Building Smart and Energy-Efficient Homes : Using solar panels, better insulation, and rainwater harvesting reduces energy consumption.
4. Implementing Industrial Energy Efficiency : Industries can use waste heat recovery systems and automated energy management to lower energy waste.
5. Encouraging Behavioral Changes : Turning off lights, using natural daylight, and reducing water heating usage can significantly cut energy consumption.

Importance of Energy Conservation :

1. Extends the Availability of Fossil Fuels : Reduces the depletion of coal, oil, and natural gas reserves.
2. Reduces Carbon Footprint : Helps in combating climate change and global warming.
3. Lowers Energy Bills : Saves money for individuals, businesses, and governments.
4. Supports Renewable Energy Transition : Reducing energy demand allows a smoother shift to solar, wind, and hydro power.
5. Enhances Energy Security : Reduces reliance on energy imports and stabilizes economies.

139. How do fossil fuels contribute to electricity production, and what are the challenges associated with their use?

Ans : SQP 2019

Fossil fuels such as coal, oil, and natural gas are the primary sources of electricity in many countries. They are burned in power plants to heat water, produce steam, and drive turbines that generate electricity.

Process of Electricity Production Using Fossil Fuels :

1. Combustion : Fossil fuels are burned in a boiler to produce heat.
2. Steam Generation : Heat converts water into high-pressure steam.
3. Turbine Movement : The steam spins a turbine connected to a generator.
4. Electricity Generation : The generator produces electricity, which is transmitted through power lines.
5. Cooling and Recycling : Steam is condensed back into water and reused in the process.

Challenges Associated with Fossil Fuels :

1. Limited Supply : Fossil fuel reserves are finite and being depleted at a rapid rate.
2. Air Pollution and Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Burning coal and oil releases CO_2, SO_2, and NOx, contributing to climate change and acid rain.
3. Health Hazards : Air pollution from fossil fuel combustion causes respiratory diseases such as asthma and lung infections.
4. Environmental Degradation : Coal mining and oil extraction damage ecosystems and lead to habitat destruction.
5. High Cost of Extraction : As easily accessible reserves diminish, deeper drilling and mining increase costs.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

116. State two advantages of solar energy.

Ans : SQP 2021

1. Renewable and Abundant : The sun provides an unlimited energy supply, making solar power a sustainable and eco-friendly solution.
2. Reduces Electricity Costs : Once installed, solar panels generate free energy, reducing reliance on traditional power grids and lowering utility bills.

117. Mention two disadvantages of solar energy.

Ans : COMP 2020

1. Weather-Dependent : Solar panels generate less power on cloudy days or during nighttime, requiring storage solutions for continuous supply.
2. High Initial Investment : Setting up solar power systems requires a significant up front cost for equipment and installation.

118. What are liquid fuels from biomass, and how do they help in energy sustain ability?

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Definition : Liquid fuels from biomass include biofuels like methanol, ethanol, and gasohol, produced from organic matter such as crops, algae, and agricultural waste.
2. Sustain ability Benefits : They provide a renewable alternative to fossil fuels, reduce carbon emissions, and utilize waste materials efficiently.

119. What is wind energy, and how is it used to generate electricity?

Ans : SQP 2023

1. Definition : Wind energy is the kinetic energy of moving air converted into electrical power using wind turbines.
2. Working Mechanism : Wind turbines have large blades that rotate when the wind blows, driving a generator that produces electricity.

120. State two advantages of wind energy.

Ans : COMP 2013

1. Environmentally Friendly : Wind power does not produce greenhouse gases, making it a clean and renewable energy source.
2. Cost-Effective in the Long Run : After installation, wind energy is free, with low maintenance costs compared to fossil fuel power plants.

121. Mention two disadvantages of wind energy.

Ans : MAIN 2017

1. Location-Dependent : Wind turbines require strong and consistent wind, limiting their installation to specific areas.
2. Impact on Wildlife : Large wind farms can pose threats to birds and bats due to turbine blade collisions.

NODIA

122. How does hydropower contribute to a sustainable energy future?

Ans : SQP 2000

1. Reliable and Renewable : Hydropower plants generate electricity using the natural water cycle, ensuring a continuous and sustainable energy source.
2. Multiple Uses : Dams built for hydropower can also provide irrigation, drinking water, and flood control, benefiting agriculture and human settlements.

123. What are fossil fuels, and why are they considered non-renewable?

Ans : COMP 2012

1. Fossil fuels are natural resources like coal, oil, and natural gas formed over millions of years from the remains of plants and animals.
2. They are considered non-renewable because they take millions of years to form, and their rate of consumption is much higher than their rate of formation.
3. As supplies dwindle, dependence on fossil fuels contributes to climate change, pollution, and energy crises.

124. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions :

3. Reduces Dependence on Fossil Fuels : Countries investing in wind energy decrease oil and coal usage.
4. Minimal Water Use : Unlike nuclear and coal power plants, wind turbines do not require water for cooling.
5. Preserves Land Use : Wind farms can be built on agricultural land, allowing farming and energy production to coexist.

Challenges of Wind Energy :

1. Intermittent Supply : Wind is not always available, requiring backup energy sources like batteries or fossil fuels.
2. High Initial Costs : Installation of turbines and infrastructure is expensive.
3. Threat to Birds and Bats : Turbine blades can harm flying species.
4. Noise Pollution : Some people living near wind farms report disturbances due to turbine noise.
5. Space Requirement : Wind farms need large areas of open land to be effective.

Countries like Denmark and Germany are leading in wind power adoption, demonstrating its potential as a sustainable energy source.

143. How can hydrogen be used as a clean fuel, and what are its advantages and limitations?

Ans : COMP 2015

Hydrogen fuel is a clean and renewable energy source that can be used in fuel cells to generate electricity or power vehicles.

Uses of Hydrogen as a Fuel :

1. Hydrogen Fuel Cells : Convert hydrogen gas into electricity to power cars, buses, and power stations.
2. Industrial Applications : Used in refineries, steel production, and fertilizer manufacturing.
3. Backup Power Systems : Can store excess solar and wind energy for later use.

Advantages of Hydrogen Fuel :

1. Zero Emissions : When burned, hydrogen only produces water vapor, making it the cleanest fuel.
2. Highly Efficient : Hydrogen fuel cells are more efficient than gasoline engines.
3. Abundant Availability : Hydrogen is the most abundant element in the universe.
4. Energy Storage Solution : Can be used to store renewable energy for stable supply.
5. Versatile Applications : Can be used for transport, power generation, and industrial processes.

Limitations of Hydrogen Fuel :

1. High Production Cost : Extracting hydrogen from water (electrolysis) or fossil fuels is expensive.
2. Storage and Transportation Issues : Hydrogen requires high-pressure tanks or cryogenic freezing, making storage difficult.
3. Lack of Infrastructure : Hydrogen refueling stations are not widely available.
4. Safety Concerns : Hydrogen is highly flammable and needs careful handling.
5. Depends on Energy Source for Production : If produced using fossil fuels, hydrogen is not fully green.

Despite these challenges, hydrogen fuel is a promising clean energy alternative for the future.

144. (i) What are the major disadvantages of using fossil fuels for electricity production? Explain five key concerns.

(ii) Why is there a growing need for alternative energy sources? Discuss five reasons why renewable energy is important.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Major Disadvantages of Using Fossil Fuels for Electricity Production : Fossil fuels (coal, oil, and natural gas) are the primary sources of electricity generation worldwide. However, their continued use has raised serious environmental, economic, and health concerns.

Five Major Disadvantages :

1. Non-Renewable and Finite Supply : Fossil fuel reserves are depleting rapidly, and it takes millions of years for them to form. If overused, global energy crises may occur.
2. Air Pollution and Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Burning fossil fuels releases carbon dioxide (CO_2), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), and nitrogen oxides (NO), leading to global warming, acid rain, and respiratory diseases.
3. Environmental Damage from Extraction : Coal mining and oil drilling cause habitat destruction, deforestation, and groundwater contamination. Oil spills severely impact marine life.
4. High Economic Costs : Fossil fuel prices are unstable due to market fluctuations, political conflicts, and transportation costs. Countries dependent on imported fuels face economic vulnerability.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) What type of energy source is being used in the image?
(b) Why are fossil fuels considered non-renewable?
(c) Mention two environmental impacts of using fossil fuels for electricity production.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) The image shows a coal-fired power plant, which generates electricity using fossil fuels.
(b) Fossil fuels are non-renewable because they are formed over millions of years from decomposed organic matter, and their reserves are being depleted faster than they are naturally replenished.
(c) Two environmental impacts:
1. Air pollution : Burning fossil fuels releases carbon dioxide (CO_2), contributing to global warming.
2. Acid rain : Fossil fuels emit sulfur dioxide (SO_2) and nitrogen oxides (NOx), which combine with water vapor to form acid rain, damaging ecosystems.

149. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What type of energy is produced in the image?
(b) Explain the process of nuclear fission in generating electricity.
(c) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of nuclear energy.

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) The image shows a nuclear power plant, which produces nuclear energy.
(b) Nuclear fission is a process where the nucleus of a heavy atom (such as uranium-235) is split into smaller nuclei, releasing a large amount of heat energy. This heat is used to produce steam, which drives turbines to generate electricity.
(c) Advantage : Nuclear energy generates large amounts of electricity with low greenhouse gas emissions.
Disadvantage : Nuclear waste is highly radioactive and requires secure disposal, posing long-term environmental risks.

150. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What type of energy source is shown in the image?
(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of solar energy.
(c) How can solar energy contribute to a sustainable future?

Ans : MAIN 2023

(a) The image shows solar energy, which is a renewable energy source.
(b) Advantage : Solar energy is abundant, renewable, and does not cause air pollution.
Disadvantage : Solar panels have high initial installation costs and depend on sunlight availability.
(c) Solar energy reduces dependence on fossil fuels, lowers greenhouse gas emissions, and provides clean electricity for homes and industries, promoting a sustainable energy future.

151. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

NODIA

(i) Alternative Energy Sources for a Sustainable Future : To reduce dependence on fossil fuels, the world is shifting towards renewable energy sources that are environmentally friendly and sustainable.

Five Key Alternative Energy Sources :

1. Solar Energy : The sun's rays are converted into electricity using solar panels. It is abundant, renewable, and increasingly affordable.
2. Wind Energy : Wind turbines capture wind energy and convert it into electricity. It is a clean, efficient, and low-maintenance energy source.
3. Hydroelectric Power : Dams and rivers generate hydropower by harnessing the movement of water. It provides reliable and large-scale energy production.
4. Geothermal Energy : Heat from the Earth's interior is used to produce steam that drives turbines. It is highly efficient in regions with volcanic activity.
5. Biomass and Biofuels : Organic materials like plant waste, wood, and manure are used to generate energy. Biofuels like ethanol and methanol are derived from biomass and used as fuel alternatives.

(ii) Energy Conservation for a Sustainable Future : Energy conservation is reducing energy waste and using resources more efficiently to minimize environmental impact and extend energy availability.

Five Practical Energy Conservation Methods :

1. Using Energy-Efficient Appliances : Switching to LED bulbs, energy-efficient refrigerators, and air conditioners reduces electricity consumption.
2. Promoting Public Transport and Carpooling : Reducing private vehicle use cuts down fuel consumption and air pollution.
3. Insulating Homes and Buildings : Proper insulation reduces heating and cooling costs, making homes more energy-efficient.
4. Switching to Renewable Energy Sources : Installing solar panels or using wind energy helps decrease reliance on fossil fuels.
5. Reducing Water and Electricity Waste : Simple habits like turning off lights, fixing leaks, and using smart meters save both water and energy.

147. Biomass and biofuels offer an alternative to fossil fuels by utilizing organic materials.

(a) What are three types of biofuels, and how are they produced?

(b) What are the benefits of using biofuels over fossil fuels?

Ans : MAIN 2022

(a) Three types of biofuels and their production :

1. Ethanol : Produced from fermenting sugar-rich crops like sugarcane and corn. It is blended with petrol to create gasohol.
2. Biodiesel : Made from vegetable oils, animal fats, or algae through a chemical process called trans esterification.
3. Biogas : Generated by anaerobic digestion of organic waste (e.g., animal manure, food waste) in biogas plants, producing methane gas.

(b) Benefits of using biofuels over fossil fuels :

1. Renewable and sustainable : Biofuels come from organic sources that can be replenished, unlike fossil fuels.
2. Lower carbon emissions : Biofuels burn cleaner than gasoline or diesel, reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
3. Waste reduction : Biogas production helps manage organic waste, reducing landfill pollution.
4. Energy security : Countries can reduce their dependence on imported fossil fuels by developing domestic biofuel industries.
5. Economic benefits for farmers : Farmers can earn additional income by growing biofuel crops, boosting rural economies.

Biofuels present a promising alternative to conventional fuels, but sustainable production practices are necessary to prevent deforestation and food shortages.

148. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

160. Renewable energy is key to a sustainable energy future.

(a) What are renewable energy sources?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of solar energy.

Ans :

(a) Renewable energy sources are natural sources of energy that can be replenished over time, such as solar, wind, hydroelectric, geothermal, and biomass energy. Unlike fossil fuels, they do not deplete and have a lower environmental impact.

(b) Advantage : Solar energy is abundant and produces no harmful emissions during operation, making it environmentally friendly. Disadvantage : Initial installation costs for solar panels are high, and energy production depends on sunlight availability, making it less effective in cloudy regions.

www.nodia.in

NODIA

(a) How do wind turbines generate electricity?
(b) Mention two benefits of wind energy.
(c) Why is wind energy not suitable for all locations?

Ans : SQP 2020

(a) Wind turbines convert kinetic energy from the wind into mechanical energy, which then powers a generator to produce electricity.
(b) Two benefits of wind energy:
   1. Renewable and non-polluting : Wind energy does not produce greenhouse gas emissions.
   2. Low operational costs : Once installed, wind turbines have minimal maintenance costs.
(c) Wind energy is not suitable for all locations because:
   1. Wind speed varies : Not all regions have consistent, strong winds.
   2. Requires large open space : Wind farms need vast areas for optimal performance.

CASE BASED QUESTION

152. The world relies heavily on fossil fuels to generate electricity, but their supplies are dwindling. Renewable energy sources are being explored to meet the increasing demand for electricity.
(a) What is the difference between renewable and non-renewable energy sources? Provide two examples of each.
(b) Why are fossil fuels considered unsustainable for long-term energy production?

Ans :

(a) Difference between renewable and non-renewable energy sources :
   1. Renewable energy sources are naturally replenished and do not deplete over time. They can be used continuously without running out.
   2. Non-renewable energy sources exist in limited quantities and take millions of years to form. Once exhausted, they cannot be replenished within a human lifespan.

   Examples :
   1 Renewable energy sources:- Solar energy, Wind energy.
   2. Non-renewable energy sources:- Coal, Petroleum.

(b) Fossil fuels are considered unsustainable for long-term energy production because :
   1. Finite supply : Fossil fuels like coal, oil, and natural gas are being depleted faster than they are formed, making them unsustainable.
   2. Environmental pollution : Their combustion releases greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide, leading to global warming and climate change.
   3. Air and water pollution : Burning fossil fuels produces harmful pollutants, including sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides, which cause acid rain and respiratory diseases.
   4. Geopolitical conflicts : Countries dependent on fossil fuel imports face economic and political instability due to fluctuating oil prices and resource control conflicts.
   5. Land degradation : Fossil fuel extraction (mining and drilling) damages ecosystems, leading to habitat destruction and soil contamination.

NODIA

153. Nuclear energy is considered a powerful alternative to fossil fuels, but it also comes with safety concerns.
(a) Explain the process of nuclear fission and how it is used to generate electricity.
(b) What were the major consequences of the Chernobyl nuclear disaster?

Ans :

(a) Nuclear fission and electricity generation : Nuclear fission is a process in which the nucleus of a heavy atom, such as uranium-235 or plutonium-239, splits into smaller nuclei when bombarded with neutrons. This reaction releases a tremendous amount of energy in the form of heat.

   Steps in electricity generation using nuclear fission :
   1. Fission reaction : Uranium fuel undergoes controlled fission inside a nuclear reactor, releasing heat.
   2. Heat transfer : The heat converts water into steam.
   3. Turbine movement : The steam drives a turbine connected to a generator.
   4. Electricity production : The generator converts mechanical energy into electrical energy, supplying power to the grid.

5. Health Hazards : The pollutants from burning fossil fuels contribute to lung diseases, cardiovascular problems, and increased mortality rates in industrial regions.

(ii) Growing Need for Renewable Energy Sources : Renewable energy sources (solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass) are crucial for building a sustainable and secure energy future.

Five Reasons Why Renewable Energy is Important :

1. Unlimited and Sustainable : Unlike fossil fuels, renewable energy sources are naturally replenished and will never run out.
2. Reduces Carbon Emissions : Shifting to clean energy helps mitigate climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
3. Lower Long-Term Costs : Although initial investments are high, renewable energy is cheaper over time due to lower operating costs.
4. Energy Independence and Security : Countries with abundant sun, wind, or hydro resources can reduce reliance on imported fossil fuels.
5. Supports Rural Electrification : Solar and wind power can provide electricity in remote areas where building power plants is not feasible.

145. (i) What is nuclear energy? Explain the process of nuclear fission and discuss the advantages of nuclear power.

(ii) What are the major concerns regarding nuclear energy? Discuss five key safety risks associated with nuclear power plants.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Nuclear Energy and Its Advantages : Nuclear energy is produced through the process of nuclear fission, where the nucleus of a heavy atom (like uranium-235 or plutonium-239) is split into smaller nuclei, releasing tremendous amounts of energy. This energy is used to heat water, produce steam, and drive turbines to generate electricity.

Advantages of Nuclear Power :

1. High Energy Output : A small amount of nuclear fuel produces a large amount of energy, making it highly efficient.
2. Low Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Unlike coal or gas, nuclear power plants do not release CO_2, helping combat climate change.
3. Reliable and Continuous Supply : Unlike solar or wind power, nuclear energy is available 24/7, providing a stable energy source.
4. Reduces Fossil Fuel Dependency : Countries using nuclear power rely less on imported coal, oil, or gas, ensuring energy security.
5. Supports Technological Advancements : Nuclear research has led to medical and space exploration applications, such as radiation therapy for cancer treatment.

(ii) Safety Concerns and Risks of Nuclear Energy : Despite its advantages, nuclear energy poses serious risks to human health and the environment.

Five Key Safety Risks :

1. Radioactive Waste Disposal : Nuclear reactors produce radioactive by products, which remain hazardous for thousands of years and require secure storage.
2. Risk of Nuclear Accidents : Disasters like Chernobyl (1986) and Fukushima (2011) show that nuclear accidents can cause widespread radiation exposure, deaths, and ecological damage.
3. High Initial Costs and Maintenance : Nuclear plants require expensive technology, trained personnel, and strict maintenance procedures.
4. Potential for Nuclear Weapons Development : The same technology used for nuclear energy can be diverted to develop nuclear weapons, leading to global security concerns.
5. Health Risks from Radiation Exposure : Workers and nearby residents risk cancer, genetic mutations, and radiation sickness if exposed to nuclear radiation.

146. (i) What are the different alternative energy sources available for a sustainable energy future? Explain five key sources.

(ii) How can energy conservation help in building a sustainable energy future? Discuss five practical energy conservation methods.

Ans : COMP 2020

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Environmental impact :

1. Disruption of ecosystems : Dams alter river ecosystems, affecting aquatic life and natural water flow.
2. Displacement of communities : Large-scale hydro projects often require the relocation of people living in the flooded areas.
3. Methane emissions : Decomposing vegetation in reservoirs releases methane, a potent greenhouse gas.
4. Risk of dam failure : Dam collapses can cause devastating floods and loss of life.

Despite these drawbacks, hydroelectric power remains one of the most reliable and widely used renewable energy sources.

156. Fossil fuels play a crucial role in electricity generation.

(a) What are fossil fuels, and why are they considered non-renewable?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of using fossil fuels for electricity production.

Ans :

(a) Fossil fuels are natural energy sources formed from the remains of plants and animals buried under the Earth's surface for millions of years. They include coal, oil, and natural gas. They are considered non-renewable because they take millions of years to form and are being consumed at a much faster rate than they can be replenished.

(b) Advantage : Fossil fuels provide a high energy output, making them highly efficient for large-scale electricity production.

Disadvantage : Burning fossil fuels releases large amounts of carbon dioxide (CO_2) and other greenhouse gases, contributing to global warming and air pollution.

157. Nuclear energy is an alternative to fossil fuels.

(a) What is nuclear fission, and how is it used to generate electricity?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of nuclear energy.

Ans :

(a) Nuclear fission is a process in which the nucleus of a heavy atom, such as uranium-235, splits into smaller nuclei, releasing a large amount of energy. This energy is used to heat water, producing steam that drives turbines to generate electricity in nuclear power plants.

(b) Advantage : Nuclear energy produces large amounts of electricity with minimal carbon emissions, making it a cleaner alternative to fossil fuels.

Disadvantage : Nuclear energy poses serious safety risks, as accidents like the Chernobyl disaster have shown, and radioactive waste disposal remains a major environmental concern.

158. Energy conservation is essential for a sustainable future.

(a) What is energy conservation?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of energy conservation measures.

Ans :

(a) Energy conservation refers to reducing energy consumption by using resources more efficiently and adopting practices that minimize waste. It includes measures like using LED lights, insulating buildings, and turning off appliances when not in use.

(b) Advantage : Energy conservation reduces dependency on fossil fuels, leading to lower greenhouse gas emissions and a smaller carbon footprint.

Disadvantage : Some energy-saving technologies, such as solar panels and energy-efficient appliances, require high initial investments, which may not be affordable for all.

159. Renewable energy is key to a sustainable energy future.

(a) What are renewable energy sources?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of solar energy.

Ans :

(a) Renewable energy sources are natural sources of energy that can be replenished over time, such as solar, wind, hydroelectric, geothermal, and biomass energy. Unlike fossil fuels, they do not deplete and have a lower environmental impact.

(b) Advantage : Solar energy is abundant and produces no harmful emissions during operation, making it environmentally friendly.

Disadvantage : Initial installation costs for solar panels are high, and energy production depends on sunlight availability, making it less effective in cloudy regions.

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

generate energy by converting heat from burning waste into electricity. However, incineration releases harmful gases, including carbon dioxide, dioxins, and other air pollutants. Advanced incineration technologies, such as waste-to-energy plants, aim to minimize emissions and maximize energy recovery. Recycling is an alternative to traditional disposal methods that allows materials such as plastics, glass, paper, and metals to be processed and reused. Recycling reduces the consumption of raw materials, decreases pollution, and conserves energy. Effective recycling programs can significantly reduce the strain on landfills and natural resources.

3. SOLID WASTE - OPTIONS FOR THE FUTURE

The growing problem of waste accumulation demands innovative and sustainable solutions. Reducing waste production, promoting recycling and reuse, and adopting eco-friendly waste management techniques can help address this challenge.

3.1 Producing Less Waste

One of the best ways to manage waste is by reducing the amount of waste produced in the first place. This can be achieved through lifestyle changes, policy enforcement, and industrial regulations. Consumers can contribute by choosing products with minimal packaging, avoiding single-use plastics, and purchasing durable and reusable items. Industries can implement waste-reduction strategies such as eco-friendly manufacturing processes and responsible material sourcing. Governments and environmental organizations can promote awareness campaigns to encourage waste reduction at both individual and community levels.

3.2 Sustainable Waste Management Methods

Sustainable waste management focuses on methods that reduce environmental impact while maximizing resource efficiency. Several key techniques are used to manage waste sustainably:

1. **Reusing :** Reusing involves extending the life cycle of products instead of discarding them after a single use. Items such as glass jars, cloth bags, and old furniture can be repurposed for new uses. Repairing damaged goods, donating usable items, and using refillable containers help reduce waste generation. Encouraging a culture of reuse helps minimize landfill waste and decreases the demand for new raw materials.
2. **Recycling :** Recycling involves processing waste materials to create new products. It helps conserve natural resources, reduce energy consumption, and decrease pollution. Common recyclable materials include paper, plastic, glass, and metals. Recycling industries sort, clean, and reprocess waste into raw materials that can be used in manufacturing. Countries with well-established recycling systems experience reduced landfill dependency and lower carbon footprints.
3. **Composting :** Composting is the process of decomposing organic waste into nutrient-rich fertilizer. It is a natural and environmentally friendly method of waste disposal. Food scraps, plant waste, and biodegradable materials are collected and allowed to break down over time, producing compost that can be used to enrich soil and support plant growth. Composting reduces methane emissions from landfills and improves soil quality in agriculture.
4. **Vermiculture :** Vermiculture, or worm composting, is an advanced composting technique that uses earthworms to break down organic waste more efficiently. The worms consume organic material and convert it into nutrient-rich vermicompost, which enhances soil fertility. Vermiculture accelerates the decomposition process and is widely used in organic farming and sustainable waste management.
5. **Biotechnology in Waste Management :** Biotechnology plays a crucial role in developing innovative solutions for waste treatment. Microbial decomposition, bio-remediation, and biodegradable plastics are examples of biotechnology applications in waste management. Scientists are researching ways to use bacteria and fungi to break down harmful waste substances. Additionally, waste-to-energy technologies convert waste into renewable energy sources, reducing dependence on fossil fuels. Biotechnology-driven waste management has the potential to revolutionize the way waste is handled and processed.

3.3 Finding Alternatives to Materials We Use

A key strategy in waste reduction is finding alternatives to harmful and non-biodegradable materials. Researchers and industries are developing biodegradable and eco-friendly substitutes for plastics, packaging materials, and

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 8

WASTE

SUMMARY

1. WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste management is an essential aspect of environmental science and sustainability. As societies grow and industries expand, waste generation has increased significantly. This has led to serious environmental concerns, such as land and water pollution, air contamination, and depletion of natural resources. Proper waste management involves strategies that minimize waste production, promote recycling and reuse, and ensure safe disposal methods. It plays a crucial role in protecting ecosystems, conserving resources, and maintaining a healthy living environment for future generations.

2. SOLID WASTE AND THE THROWAWAY SOCIETY

The modern era is characterized by a "throwaway culture," where products are designed for short-term use and then discarded. Increased consumerism, excessive packaging, and a dependence on disposable items have led to a rise in waste accumulation. As waste production increases, managing solid waste effectively becomes a critical challenge to prevent pollution, preserve natural resources, and reduce health hazards.

2.1 Definition of Solid Waste

Solid waste consists of unwanted or discarded materials generated from various human activities, including domestic, industrial, agricultural, and commercial sources. It can be classified based on its composition, origin, and method of disposal. Proper classification and handling of solid waste help in designing appropriate waste management solutions.

2.2 Types of Solid Waste

1. **Biodegradable Waste :** Biodegradable waste consists of organic materials that break down naturally over time through microbial activity. These materials decompose into simpler substances that can be absorbed by the environment without causing harm. Examples of biodegradable waste include food scraps, vegetable and fruit peels, garden waste, paper, and agricultural residues. Proper disposal of biodegradable waste can lead to the production of compost, which is a valuable organic fertilizer for agriculture. If managed properly, biodegradable waste can contribute to a sustainable cycle of resource use and soil enrichment.
2. **Non-Biodegradable Waste :** Non-biodegradable waste consists of materials that do not decompose easily and persist in the environment for long periods. Such waste often accumulates in landfills and oceans, leading to severe environmental damage. Examples include plastics, metals, glass, synthetic fabrics, and electronic waste. Since non-biodegradable waste does not degrade naturally, it must be managed through recycling, reuse, and proper disposal techniques to prevent long-term pollution. Many non-biodegradable materials, such as plastics and e-waste, release toxic substances when disposed of improperly, posing a threat to human health and biodiversity.

2.3 Where Does the Trash Go

After waste is discarded, it follows different pathways for disposal. The most common waste disposal methods include landfilling, incineration, and recycling. Landfills are designated sites where waste is buried under layers of soil. While landfills help manage large amounts of waste, they pose environmental risks such as groundwater contamination, methane gas emissions, and habitat destruction. Inadequately managed landfills can also lead to soil degradation and harmful chemical leakage into surrounding areas. Incineration is the process of burning waste at high temperatures to reduce its volume. In some cases, incinerators

NODIA

(b) Major consequences of the Chernobyl nuclear disaster (1986) :
The Chernobyl disaster in Ukraine was one of the worst nuclear accidents in history. It resulted in :
1. Massive radiation release : A large amount of radioactive material spread across Europe, affecting millions of people.
2. Health hazards : Thousands suffered from radiation-related illnesses, including cancer, birth defects, and genetic mutations.
3. Environmental damage : Radioactive contamination of soil and water rendered large areas uninhabitable for decades.
4. Evacuation and displacement : Over 100,000 people had to be permanently evacuated, leading to social and economic disruption.
5. Long-term safety concerns : The disaster raised global concerns about nuclear plant safety, leading to stricter regulations and the shutdown of several older reactors.

154. A sustainable energy future requires reducing energy consumption and shifting to alternative energy sources.
(a) What are three key strategies for energy conservation?
(b) How does solar energy contribute to a sustainable future?

Ans :

(a) Three key strategies for energy conservation :
1. Energy-efficient appliances : Using LED bulbs, energy-efficient refrigerators, and smart devices reduces electricity consumption.
2. Sustainable transport : Promoting public transport, electric vehicles, and cycling reduces fuel dependency and air pollution.
3. Building insulation : Well-insulated buildings require less energy for heating and cooling, reducing overall energy consumption.

(b) How solar energy contributes to a sustainable future :
1. Abundant and renewable : The sun provides an unlimited energy source, unlike fossil fuels, which deplete over time.
2. Zero emissions : Solar panels generate electricity without releasing greenhouse gases, reducing carbon footprints.
3. Cost-effective in the long run : Although installation costs are high, solar energy reduces electricity bills over time.
4. Energy independence : Countries relying on imported fossil fuels can achieve energy security by investing in solar technology.
5. Scalability : Solar energy systems can be used in remote villages and urban cities alike, making them a versatile solution for energy needs.

155. Wind and hydroelectric energy are widely used renewable energy sources, but they have advantages and disadvantages.
(a) What are two advantages and two disadvantages of wind energy?
(b) How does hydroelectric power generate electricity, and what is its environmental impact?

Ans :

(a) Advantages and disadvantages of wind energy :
Advantages :
1. Clean and renewable : Wind energy produces no greenhouse gas emissions, making it an environmentally friendly option.
2. Low operating cost : Once a wind turbine is installed, maintenance costs are relatively low, and wind is free.

Disadvantages :
1. Intermittent power supply : Wind energy depends on wind speed, which is unpredictable and can lead to power shortages.
2. Threat to wildlife : Wind turbines can be hazardous to birds and bats that collide with the spinning blades.

(b) Hydroelectric power generation and environmental impact:-Hydroelectric power is generated by capturing the energy of moving water.
Process :
1. Water storage : A dam is built to store water in a reservoir.
2. Controlled release : Water is released from the reservoir through turbines.
3. Turbine movement : The force of flowing water spins the turbines, generating mechanical energy.
4. Electricity generation : A generator converts the mechanical energy into electricity, which is transmitted to the power grid.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

construction products. Examples include plant-based bioplastics, compostable packaging, and recycled construction materials. Encouraging sustainable alternatives helps reduce pollution, conserve resources, and promote environmentally friendly consumption patterns.

Governments and organizations are also working to implement regulations that ban harmful materials and promote sustainable alternatives. Policies such as plastic bans, incentives for eco-friendly industries, and waste segregation programs contribute to long-term environmental sustainability.

By adopting these waste management strategies, individuals, businesses, and governments can work together to minimize waste, reduce pollution, and create a more sustainable future. Responsible waste management is not just an environmental necessity but also a social and economic responsibility that benefits everyone. With collective efforts, we can ensure a cleaner, healthier, and more resource-efficient planet for future generations.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. 'Many urban centres have landfill sites, and often, waste is not disposed in
these sites.' In this context which of the following improves solid waste management:
(a) Teaching people the importance of segregation
(b) Hospital waste to be gathered collectively
(c) Composting is a bad option
(d) Staff handling the wastes should be discouraged

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Teaching people the importance of segregation
Proper segregation of waste at the source helps in efficient recycling, composting, and disposal, reducing the burden on landfills. Educating people about waste separation into biodegradable, non-biodegradable, and hazardous categories improves solid waste management and promotes sustainability.

2. Core and buffer zone is present in:
(a) National Parks
(b) Botanical Gardens
(c) Biosphere Reserves
(d) Sanctuaries

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) Biosphere Reserves
Biosphere reserves are internationally recognized areas chosen by scientists for their ecological, biological, and cultural significance. These reserves consist of three main zones: the core area, buffer zone, and transition area, which collectively help in conserving biodiversity and supporting sustainable development.

3. Plastic : Non-biodegradable Waste : : Food Scraps : _____
(a) Landfill Material
(b) Biodegradable Waste
(c) Recyclable Waste
(d) Hazardous Waste

Ans : SQP 2024

(b) Biodegradable Waste
Plastic remains in the environment for centuries, whereas food scraps decompose naturally and enrich soil as organic waste.

4. Landfills : Waste Accumulation : : Incinerators : _____
(a) Air Pollution
(b) Water Conservation
(c) Recycling
(d) Composting

Ans : MAIN 2022

(a) Air Pollution
Landfills store waste, while incinerators burn waste, often releasing pollutants and greenhouse gases into the air.

5. Throwaway Society : Overconsumption : : Recycling : _____
(a) Waste Reduction
(b) Resource Depletion
(c) Pollution Increase
(d) Landfill Expansion

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Waste Reduction
A throwaway society generates excessive waste, whereas recycling minimizes waste by reusing materials efficiently.

6. Composting : Organic Waste : : Recycling : _____
(a) Water Pollution
(b) Hazardous Waste
(c) Non-biodegradable Waste
(d) Deforestation

NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2000

(c) Incinerators : Completely eliminate all waste without pollution
Incinerators do not completely eliminate all waste and can generate harmful emissions, including dioxins, heavy metals, and carbon dioxide. While they reduce waste volume, proper air pollution control measures are needed to minimize their environmental impact.

20. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Biodegradable waste : Includes food scraps, paper, and garden waste
(b) Non-biodegradable waste : Breaks down naturally in a short time
(c) Plastic waste : A major environmental concern
(d) Electronic waste (E-waste) : Includes discarded computers and mobile phones

Ans : SQP 2024

(b) Non-biodegradable waste : Breaks down naturally in a short time
Non-biodegradable waste does not decompose easily; it can remain in the environment for hundreds to thousands of years. Examples include plastics, metals, and glass, which contribute to long-term pollution.

21. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Recycling : Converts waste into reusable materials
(b) Composting : Decomposes organic waste into nutrient-rich soil
(c) Vermiculture : Uses bacteria to break down waste
(d) Biotechnology : Helps in waste management through microbial activity

Ans : COMP 2001

(c) Vermiculture : Uses bacteria to break down waste
Vermiculture involves the use of earthworms, not bacteria, to break down organic waste into compost. These worms help convert kitchen and garden waste into nutrient-rich fertilizer.

22. "Reduce, reuse, recycle, renew."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with sustainable solid waste management?
(a) Reusing
(b) Recycling
(c) Incineration
(d) Composting

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Incineration
Incineration burns waste without recovering materials. In contrast, reusing, recycling, and composting conserve resources, reduce landfill dependency, and support sustainable waste management by promoting a circular economy and minimizing environmental impact effectively.

23. "Waste not, innovate a lot, secure tomorrow."
According to the slogan, which of the following is not considered a future option for solid waste management?
(a) Recycling
(b) Biotechnology
(c) Composting
(d) Incineration

Ans : MAIN 2003

(d) Incineration
Incineration destroys waste by combustion, offering limited resource recovery. Alternatively, recycling, composting, and biotechnology focus on waste minimization and resource conservation, supporting innovative, sustainable practices that reduce environmental burdens effectively.

24. Which of the following is biodegradable?
(a) Plastic
(b) Paper
(c) Metal
(d) Glass

Ans : SQP 2007

(b) Paper
Biodegradable materials are organic substances that decompose naturally over time, such as paper, food waste, and plant residues, reducing long-term environmental impacts compared to nonbiodegradable materials in a sustainable manner.

25. What is solid waste?
(a) Liquid discharge
(b) Recyclable packaging
(c) Discarded materials
(d) Industrial emissions

Ans : COMP 2005

(c) Discarded materials
Solid waste refers to discarded materials resulting from human activities, including biodegradable and nonbiodegradable substances, and is managed through methods like landfilling, incineration, recycling, and composting to minimize environmental impact.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Waste collection is the first step, followed by segregation. Recycling and composting reduce waste volume, and final disposal occurs through landfilling or incineration.

14. Arrange the following waste reduction strategies in order of effectiveness:
1. Producing less waste
2. Reusing materials
3. Recycling waste
4. Incineration

(a) 1, 3, 1, 4.
(b) 1, 1, 3, 4.
(c) 3, 1, 4, 1.
(d) 4, 3, 1, 1.

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) 1, 1, 3, 4.
Reducing waste is the best option, followed by reusing materials. Recycling minimizes environmental impact, while incineration is the least sustainable due to emissions.

15. Many materials we discard can decompose naturally. As a student representative, which type of waste breaks down over time, returning nutrients to the environment?
(a) Plastic bottles
(b) Glass jars
(c) Food scraps
(d) Aluminum cans

Ans : MAIN 2004

(c) Food scraps
Food scraps are biodegradable. They decompose naturally via microorganisms, releasing nutrients back into the soil. In contrast, plastics, metals, and glass take significantly longer to break down (if at all). Properly managing biodegradable waste reduces landfill use and environmental harm.

16. Communities often dispose of rubbish in specific locations. As a student representative, which process involves systematically burying trash in designated sites?
(a) Incineration
(b) Composting
(c) Landfilling
(d) Recycling

Ans : SQP 2022

(c) Landfilling
Landfilling buries waste in carefully engineered sites lined to protect groundwater. This method manages large volumes of refuse but can still pose environmental concerns, such as leachate and methane emissions. Responsible landfill practices and waste reduction efforts help mitigate these impacts.

17. Modern lifestyles generate excessive garbage. As a student representative, which practice is most effective for reducing organic waste in a sustainable way?
(a) Stockpiling kitchen scraps in plastic bags
(b) Composting biodegradable materials
(c) Burning household waste in open areas
(d) Sending raw fruit peels to landfills

Ans : COMP 2022

(b) Composting biodegradable materials
Composting converts organic waste like kitchen scraps and yard trimmings into nutrient-rich material that enriches soils. This cuts down on landfill waste, lowers methane emissions, and reduces reliance on chemical fertilizers. Widespread adoption of composting fosters a cleaner, healthier environment.

18. Minimizing trash is vital for a sustainable future. As a student representative, which approach best curbs the throwaway habit by extending a product's lifespan?
(a) Reusing everyday items whenever possible
(b) Discarding single-use plastics regularly
(c) Replacing durable goods frequently
(d) Opting for disposable products for convenience

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) Reusing everyday items whenever possible
Reusing goods from containers to clothing keeps items in circulation longer. This cuts production demands, conserves resources, and reduces landfill pressure. Emphasizing repair and repurposing transforms consumer habits, paving the way toward a circular economy focused on sustainability rather than endless disposal.

19. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Solid waste : Includes biodegradable and non-biodegradable materials
(b) Landfills : Used to store waste permanently
(c) Incinerators : Completely eliminate all waste without pollution
(d) Throwaway society : Produces excessive waste due to consumerism

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : SQP 2015

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Switching to greener packaging options and leveraging biotech solutions, such as biodegradable plastics, directly addresses solid waste buildup. By promoting rapid breakdown, it lowers long-term landfill pressure. Hence both statements are correct, and R explains A effectively.

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

60. Study the image below and identify the primary waste management issue it represents.

(a) Efficient Waste Management
(b) Landfill Overuse and Waste Accumulation
(c) Recycling and Composting
(d) Zero Waste Lifestyle

Ans : COMP 2012

(b) Landfill Overuse and Waste Accumulation
Landfills are a major environmental issue as they cause pollution, take up large areas of land, and release harmful gases like methane.

61. Observe the image and determine the most suitable waste management practice for handling organic waste.

(a) Burning Waste
(b) Composting Organic Waste
(c) Dumping in Landfills
(d) Mixing with Non-Biodegradable Waste

Ans : SQP 2010

(b) Composting Organic Waste
Composting is a natural process of recycling organic matter into nutrient-rich soil, reducing landfill waste and improving soil health.

62. The image below shows a blue, green, and yellow bin placed in a public area. What waste management strategy does this represent?

(a) Open Waste Dumping
(b) Waste Segregation for Recycling
(c) Increasing Landfill Waste
(d) Hazardous Waste Disposal

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) Waste Segregation for Recycling
Separating waste into different categories helps in efficient recycling and reduces the burden on landfills.

63. Examine the image and determine which alternative material is being used to reduce plastic waste.

NODIA

26. What does the term "throwaway society" imply?
(a) Long-lasting products
(b) Reusable packaging
(c) Frequent disposal culture
(d) Minimal waste generation

Ans : MAIN 2018

(c) Frequent disposal culture
The term throwaway society describes a culture where disposable items are frequently used and discarded without reuse, leading to increased solid waste generation and resource depletion, causing significant environmental challenges.

27. Which material is considered nonbiodegradable?
(a) Food waste
(b) Plastic
(c) Leaves
(d) Wood

Ans : COMP 2016

(b) Plastic
Nonbiodegradable materials, such as plastic, do not decompose naturally over time, remaining in the environment for centuries, contributing to pollution, harming wildlife, and necessitating alternative waste management solutions effectively worldwide.

28. What is a landfill?
(a) Recycling facility
(b) Waste treatment plant
(c) Engineered waste disposal site
(d) Composting center

Ans : MAIN 2009

(c) Engineered waste disposal site
A landfill is an engineered waste disposal site where solid waste is compacted, buried, isolated from the environment, employing liners and systems to prevent leachate contamination and manage decomposition processes.

29. What is incineration?
(a) Waste recycling process
(b) Waste burning method
(c) Landfill alternative
(d) Composting technique

Ans : SQP 2014

(b) Waste burning method
Incineration is a waste treatment process involving burning waste materials at high temperatures, reducing waste volume, destroying pathogens, and generating energy, while also emitting pollutants that require emission controls significantly.

30. What does "producing less waste" mean?
(a) Increase production
(b) Reduce waste generation
(c) Improve packaging
(d) Burn waste

Ans : COMP 2011

(b) Reduce waste generation
Producing less waste involves strategies and practices that minimize the creation of waste at the source, emphasizing efficiency, design improvements, and sustainable consumption to reduce environmental impacts and resource depletion.

31. What is recycling?
(a) Burning waste
(b) Reprocessing used materials
(c) Burying waste
(d) Composting waste

Ans : MAIN 2015

(b) Reprocessing used materials
Recycling is the process of collecting, processing, and converting used materials into new products, reducing waste, conserving natural resources, saving energy, and mitigating environmental pollution through material reuse effectively overall.

32. "Manage waste, secure future, thrive sustainably." According to the slogan, which of the following is not directly related to waste management in a throwaway society?
(a) Landfills
(b) Incinerators
(c) Renewable energy generation
(d) Biodegradable materials

Ans : SQP 2020

(c) Renewable energy generation
Renewable energy generation does not manage waste; landfills, incinerators, and biodegradable materials are integral to waste disposal and processing. Renewable energy focuses on power production rather than waste treatment practices directly.

33. What is composting?
(a) Chemical processing
(b) Biological decomposition
(c) Incineration
(d) Landfilling

Ans : SQP 2013

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) Biological decomposition
Composting is a controlled biological process in which organic waste decomposes naturally into nutrient-rich humus, improving soil fertility, reducing landfill burden, and supporting sustainable waste management and agriculture practices effectively.

34. What is vermiculture?
(a) Plastic recycling
(b) Waste burning
(c) Worm composting
(d) Incineration

Ans : COMP 2011

(c) Worm composting
Vermiculture is the process of using earthworms to decompose organic waste, converting it into nutrient-rich compost, enhancing soil fertility, and promoting environmentally friendly waste management practices significantly across communities globally.

35. What does biotechnology in waste management involve?
(a) Manual sorting
(b) Chemical treatment
(c) Biological processes
(d) Mechanical shredding

Ans : MAIN 2010

(c) Biological processes
Biotechnology in waste management involves employing biological processes, such as microbial degradation and enzyme-based treatments, to convert waste into useful products, reducing environmental impact and enhancing recycling efficiency significantly effectively.

36. What is the purpose of reusing materials?
(a) Increase waste
(b) Extend product life
(c) Destroy materials
(d) Burn waste

Ans : SQP 2017

(b) Extend product life
Reusing materials involves utilizing products or components multiple times before discarding, thereby extending their lifespan, conserving resources, reducing waste generation, and promoting sustainable consumption and environmental protection practices across society.

37. What does "finding alternatives to materials" aim to achieve?
(a) Increase waste production
(b) Reduce environmental footprint
(c) Lower recycling rates
(d) Enhance landfill usage

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) Reduce environmental footprint
Finding alternatives to materials aims to reduce the environmental footprint by replacing nonrenewable or harmful substances with sustainable, eco-friendly options, lowering waste generation and promoting circular economy practices globally effective.

38. What are incinerators primarily used for?
(a) Recycling waste
(b) Burning waste
(c) Composting waste
(d) Landfilling waste

Ans : SQP 2019

(b) Burning waste
Incinerators are facilities designed primarily for burning waste at high temperatures, reducing volume and mass, while generating energy; however, they can emit pollutants requiring emission control technologies and environmental safeguards.

39. What is the role of reprocessing in waste management?
(a) Increase disposal
(b) Convert waste into new products
(c) Enhance landfilling
(d) Promote incineration

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Convert waste into new products
Reprocessing transforms waste materials into new, usable products, conserving resources, reducing environmental pollution, lowering waste volume, and promoting a circular economy that emphasizes sustainable production and consumption practices throughout industries.

40. What distinguishes biodegradable from nonbiodegradable waste?
(a) Decomposition rate
(b) Color
(c) Size
(d) Temperature sensitivity

Ans : SQP 2007

NODIA

(a) Decomposition rate
Biodegradable waste decomposes naturally over time due to microbial activity, while nonbiodegradable waste persists for long periods, leading to environmental accumulation and challenges in waste management and ecosystem contamination significantly.

41. Which method reduces waste before disposal?
(a) Recycling
(b) Reusing
(c) Source reduction
(d) Incineration

Ans : COMP 2022

(c) Source reduction
Source reduction focuses on preventing waste generation at the design and production stages, reducing the volume of waste requiring disposal, conserving resources, and minimizing environmental impacts through improved process efficiencies.

42. Which practice involves decomposing organic waste into fertilizer?
(a) Incineration
(b) Recycling
(c) Composting
(d) Landfilling

Ans : MAIN 2004

(c) Composting
Composting converts organic waste, including food scraps and yard debris, into nutrient-rich fertilizer through controlled decomposition, enhancing soil health, reducing landfill use, and promoting sustainable agricultural practices across communities effectively.

43. What is the goal of sustainable waste management?
(a) Maximizing landfill use
(b) Minimizing environmental impact
(c) Increasing incineration
(d) Promoting waste production

Ans : SQP 2002

(b) Minimizing environmental impact
Sustainable waste management aims to minimize environmental impact by reducing waste generation, maximizing recycling and composting, recovering energy, and promoting policies and practices that conserve resources and protect ecosystems effectively.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

44. What is the environmental benefit of recycling waste?
(a) Increased pollution
(b) Resource conservation
(c) Higher landfill usage
(d) Energy wastage

Ans : COMP 2000

(b) Resource conservation
Recycling conserves natural resources by reprocessing waste materials into new products, reducing the need for virgin raw materials, lowering energy consumption, and decreasing environmental pollution through reduced waste generation effectively.

45. Which waste management option involves using living organisms?
(a) Incineration
(b) Landfilling
(c) Vermiculture
(d) Recycling

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Landfilling
Vermiculture utilizes earthworms to break down organic waste into nutrient-rich compost, offering an environmentally friendly method that enhances soil fertility, reduces landfill dependency, and supports sustainable waste management practices efficiently.

46. What challenge does landfilling present?
(a) Emission of greenhouse gases
(b) Immediate waste decomposition
(c) Recycling promotion
(d) High energy recovery

Ans : SQP 2001

(a) Emission of greenhouse gases
Landfilling challenges include the emission of greenhouse gases, such as methane, due to anaerobic decomposition of organic waste, potential leachate contamination, and long-term environmental impacts requiring management and mitigation strategies.

47. What does waste minimization emphasize?
(a) Increasing production
(b) Reducing waste generation
(c) Maximizing incineration
(d) Expanding landfills

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Reducing waste generation

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : SQP 2018

(c) Non-biodegradable Waste
Composting converts organic waste into nutrient-rich material, while recycling repurposes non-biodegradable waste like plastics, metals, and glass.

7. Vermiculture : Soil Fertility Improvement : : Landfills : _____
(a) Ecosystem Restoration
(b) Soil Pollution
(c) Waste Reduction
(d) Sustainable Farming

Ans : MAIN 2003

(b) Soil Pollution
Vermiculture enhances soil by decomposing organic matter, whereas landfills contaminate soil with non-biodegradable and hazardous waste.

8. Biotechnology : Waste Treatment : : Fossil Fuels : _____
(a) Renewable Energy
(b) Sustainable Solutions
(c) Environmental Degradation
(d) Pollution Control

Ans : COMP 2007

(c) Environmental Degradation
Biotechnology helps manage waste through bioremediation, whereas fossil fuels contribute to environmental damage through pollution and carbon emissions.

9. Reusable Bags : Plastic Waste Reduction : : Composting : _____
(a) Landfill Overflow
(b) Organic Waste Management
(c) Air Pollution
(d) Increased Waste Generation

Ans : SQP 2016

(b) Organic Waste Management
Reusable bags cut down on plastic waste, while composting efficiently manages organic waste by converting it into nutrient-rich soil.

10. Producing Less Waste : Sustainable Future : : Overconsumption : _____
(a) Pollution Control
(b) Resource Depletion
(c) Ecosystem Preservation
(d) Biodiversity Conservation

Ans : MAIN 2009

(b) Resource Depletion
Producing less waste supports sustainability, whereas overconsumption exhausts natural resources, leading to scarcity and environmental harm.

NODIA

11. Arrange the following types of solid waste in order of decomposition rate:
1. Organic waste
2. Paper waste
3. Plastic waste
4. Glass waste

(a) 3, 4, 1, 1.
(b) 1, 1, 3, 4.
(c) 1, 1, 4, 3.
(d) 4, 3, 1, 1.

Ans : COMP 2008

(b) 1, 1, 3, 4.
Organic waste decomposes fastest, followed by paper. Plastic takes centuries, while glass can take thousands of years to break down naturally.

12. Arrange the following waste disposal methods from most to least environmentally friendly:
1. Recycling
2. Composting
3. Landfilling
4. Incineration

(a) 1, 1, 4, 3.
(b) 1, 1, 3, 4.
(c) 1, 1, 3, 4.
(d) 1, 1, 4, 3.

Ans : MAIN 2017

(a) 1, 1, 4, 3.
Composting is the most eco-friendly, recycling reduces waste, incineration emits pollution, and landfilling is the least desirable due to space limitations and environmental harm.

13. Arrange the following steps of solid waste management in the correct order:
1. Waste collection
2. Sorting and segregation
3. Treatment and disposal
4. Recycling and composting

(a) 1, 1, 4, 3.
(b) 1, 1, 3, 4.
(c) 4, 3, 1, 1.
(d) 3, 1, 1, 4.

Ans : SQP 2006

(a) 1, 1, 4, 3.

Reusing waste materials extends the life of products, reduces the demand for new resources, minimizes waste generation, and fosters a circular economy that supports sustainable production and consumption practices effectively.

ASSERTION AND REASON

55. **Assertion (A) :** All solid waste is biodegradable and breaks down naturally in a short period.
Reason (R) : Certain plastics and synthetic materials can persist for decades or centuries before decomposing.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2014

(b) A is False, R is True
Some waste like paper or food scraps degrades quickly, but synthetic items often remain intact for very long. Consequently, A is false because not all solid waste is biodegradable, while R accurately describes plastics' extended persistence, making it true.

56. **Assertion (A) :** Modern consumer culture generates excessive waste by promoting single-use items and disposables.
Reason (R) : Strong emphasis on reusability and repairability drives increased reliance on landfills.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2011

(a) A is True, R is False
A culture of throwaway products encourages disposal rather than reuse, raising waste volumes. However, an ethos of reusability and repair would actually reduce reliance on landfills. Hence, A is true and R is false.

57. **Assertion (A) :** Landfilling and incineration remain two common methods of managing large volumes of solid waste.
Reason (R) : Incinerators completely eliminate all environmental impacts by burning waste into harmless byproducts.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2013

(a) A is True, R is False
While landfilling and incineration are widespread disposal strategies, incineration can produce air pollutants (e.g., dioxins) and toxic ash that must be managed safely. Therefore, A is correct, but the claim that incineration causes zero environmental impact is erroneous.

58. **Assertion (A) :** Reducing waste generation, alongside reusing and recycling materials, effectively lessens the strain on landfills.
Reason (R) : Composting and vermiculture do not help manage organic waste and have no role in waste minimization.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2010

(a) A is True, R is False
Waste minimization whether by cutting disposal or reprocessing items keeps landfills from overflowing. Moreover, composting and vermiculture are key strategies for organic waste, so it's incorrect to claim they have no role. Hence, A is true, R is false.

59. **Assertion (A) :** Finding eco-friendly replacements for plastics and excessive packaging helps build a sustainable waste management system.
Reason (R) : Biodegradable materials and advanced biotechnology can reduce landfill accumulation by speeding up natural decomposition processes.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Waste minimization emphasizes reducing the generation of waste through efficient design, production, and consumption practices, promoting reuse, recycling, and other strategies to lower environmental burdens and conserve resources sustainably globally.

48. What is one future option for waste management?
(a) Increased landfilling
(b) Enhanced reuse
(c) Reduced recycling
(d) More incineration

Ans : SQP 2021

(b) Enhanced reuse
Enhanced reuse involves designing products for longevity, repairability, and multiple uses, reducing waste generation, conserving resources, and promoting sustainable consumption patterns that contribute to a circular, environmentally friendly economy globally.

49. What is the significance of vermiculture in waste management?
(a) Increases waste volume
(b) Converts waste into compost
(c) Promotes incineration
(d) Enhances landfilling

Ans : MAIN 2005

(b) Converts waste into compost
Vermiculture is significant because it uses earthworms to efficiently convert organic waste into nutrient-rich compost, enhancing soil fertility, reducing landfill burden, and contributing to sustainable, eco-friendly waste management practices effectively.

50. What challenge is associated with incineration of waste?
(a) High recycling rates
(b) Air pollution from emissions
(c) Enhanced compost quality
(d) Decreased energy recovery

Ans : SQP 2018

(b) Air pollution from emissions
A major challenge of incineration is air pollution from toxic emissions, including dioxins and particulate matter, which necessitates emission control technologies and strict regulatory measures to protect public health.

51. Which method helps in reducing the volume of solid waste?
(a) Reuse
(b) Recycling
(c) Composting
(d) All of the above

Ans : COMP 2007

(d) All of the above
Reuse, recycling, and composting all contribute to reducing the volume of solid waste by extending product lifespans, recovering materials, and converting organic waste into nutrient-rich compost for agricultural use sustainably.

52. What does the term "throwaway society" highlight regarding consumer behavior?
(a) Sustainable consumption
(b) Excessive disposability
(c) Minimal waste generation
(d) Eco-friendly practices

Ans : MAIN 2016

(b) Excessive disposability
The term "throwaway society" highlights excessive disposability and a culture of single-use products, leading to unsustainable consumption patterns, increased solid waste generation, and a strain on environmental resources globally significantly.

53. What is the future direction for solid waste management?
(a) Greater landfilling
(b) Increased incineration
(c) Emphasis on reduction, reuse, recycling, and innovation
(d) Ignoring waste issues

Ans : SQP 2009

(c) Emphasis on reduction, reuse, recycling, and innovation
The future direction for solid waste management emphasizes reduction, reuse, recycling, and innovative technologies such as biotechnology and vermiculture to create sustainable, circular economies that significantly lessen environmental impacts globally.

54. What is one benefit of reusing waste materials?
(a) Increased production
(b) Extended product life
(c) More landfill space
(d) Higher incineration rates

Ans : COMP 2003

(b) Extended product life

NODIA

(a) Single-Use Plastic Bags
(b) Biodegradable and Reusable Bags
(c) Plastic Waste Dumping
(d) Polythene-Based Packaging

Ans : MAIN 2015

(b) Biodegradable and Reusable Bags
Using cloth or biodegradable bags reduces plastic waste, helping to prevent environmental pollution.

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

64. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Recycling	i.	Converting waste into useful materials
B.	Composting	ii.	Organic waste decomposed for soil health
C.	Vermiculture	iii.	Using earthworms to process organic waste
D.	Reusing	iv.	Using items multiple times to reduce waste

Options
(a) A : ii, B : iii, C : i, D : iv
(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(c) A : iii, B : i, C : iv, D : ii
(d) A : iv, B : ii, C : i, D : iii

Ans : SQP 2011

(b) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
Recycling - converts waste into new materials (A-i).
Composting - decomposes organic waste (B-ii).
Vermiculture - uses earthworms (C-iii).
Reusing - reduces waste generation (D-iv).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

65. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Producing less waste	i.	Reducing waste generation at the source
B.	Biotechnology	ii.	Using microbes for waste breakdown
C.	Alternative materials	iii.	(iii) Finding eco-friendly substitutes
D.	Composting	iv.	Turning organic waste into manure

Options
(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii
(c) A : ii, B : iv, C : i, D : iii
(d) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv

Ans : MAIN 2013

(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
Producing less - waste reduces pollution (A-i).
Biotechnology - helps break down waste (B-ii).
Alternative materials - replace harmful substances (C-iii).
Composting recycles organic waste (D-iv)

66. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		Column B
A.	Biodegradable waste	i	Waste that does not decompose naturally
B.	Non-biodegradable waste	ii	Can be broken down by natural processes
C.	Landfills	iii	Burying waste underground
D.	Incinerators	iv.	Burning waste to generate energy

Options
(a) A : ii, B : i, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : iii, B : ii, C : iv, D : i
(c) A : iv, B : iii, C : ii, D : i
(d) A : i, B : iv, C : iii, D : ii

Ans : MAIN 2014

(a) A : ii, B : i, C : iii, D : iv
Biodegradable waste - decomposes naturally (A-ii).
Non-biodegradable waste - does not break down easily (B-i).
Landfills - bury waste underground (C-iii).
Incinerators - burn waste to generate energy (D-iv).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

120. How does biotechnology help in waste management? Explain five ways.

Ans : MAIN 2019

Biotechnology uses microorganisms and biological processes to manage and recycle waste efficiently.

Applications of Biotechnology in Waste Management :

1. Biodegradable Plastics : Scientists develop bioplastics that decompose naturally, reducing plastic waste pollution.
2. Microbial Waste Treatment : Bacteria and fungi break down toxic waste in industries, reducing environmental contamination.
3. Biogas Production from Organic Waste : Anaerobic bacteria decompose food and animal waste, producing methane for cooking and electricity.
4. Vermicomposting : Earthworms convert organic waste into nutrient-rich compost, improving soil quality.
5. Oil Spill Bioremediation : Microorganisms like Pseudomonas bacteria clean up oil spills in oceans, preventing marine pollution.

121. What are some alternatives to conventional materials that help reduce waste generation? Explain five examples.

Ans : COMP 2004

Sustainable Material Alternatives to Reduce Waste Pollution

Many conventional materials, such as plastic, synthetic fabrics, and disposable items, contribute to waste pollution. Sustainable alternatives help in reducing environmental impact.

Sustainable Material Alternatives:

1. Biodegradable Plastics : Made from cornstarch or algae, these plastics break down naturally instead of polluting the environment.
2. Bamboo Products : Replacing plastic utensils, toothbrushes, and furniture with bamboo reduces non-biodegradable waste.
3. Paper and Cloth Bags : Using cloth bags instead of plastic bags prevents plastic pollution and promotes reusability.
4. Glass and Metal Containers : Replacing plastic bottles and containers with glass or stainless steel reduces single-use waste.
5. Plant-Based Packaging : Using banana leaves, mushroom-based packaging, or hemp-based paper reduces landfill waste.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

122. (i) What is solid waste? Explain the differences between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste with examples.

(ii) What happens to the waste we generate? Discuss how landfills and incinerators are used for waste disposal, along with their advantages and disadvantages.

(iii) Incinerators : Facilities where waste is burned at high temperatures to reduce volume and generate energy.

Ans : MAIN 2022

(i) Solid Waste and Its Types Solid waste refers to discarded materials from households, industries, and businesses that require proper disposal. It includes organic matter, plastics, metals, glass, and chemicals.

Types of Solid Waste:

1. Biodegradable Waste
   (a) Can be naturally decomposed by microorganisms.
   (b) Examples : Food scraps, garden waste, paper, and cotton fabric.
   (c) Importance : Converted into compost or bio-energy for sustainable waste management.
2. Non-Biodegradable Waste
   (a) Does not decompose easily and remains in the environment for decades or centuries.
   (b) Examples : Plastic bottles, metal cans, electronic waste, and glass.
   (c) Impact : Accumulates in landfills and oceans, leading to environmental pollution.

(ii) Landfills and Incinerators for Waste Disposal

Landfills : Designated sites where solid waste is buried under layers of soil.

Advantages :

1. Provides a simple and cost-effective method of waste disposal.
2. Some modern landfills use waste-to-energy technology to generate electricity.
3. Properly managed landfills can prevent groundwater contamination with protective liners.

Disadvantages :

1. Landfills occupy large areas, leading to land scarcity issues.
2. Releases methane gas, contributing to global warming.
3. Poorly managed landfills cause soil and water pollution.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

71. What is meant by the term "throwaway society"?

Ans : MAIN 2017

1. Definition : A "throwaway society" refers to a culture that relies heavily on disposable items, leading to excessive waste generation.
2. Consequences : Single-use plastics, electronic waste, and packaging materials contribute to environmental degradation and overburden waste management systems.

72. Explain the difference between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste.

Ans : SQP 2006

1. Biodegradable Waste : Organic waste that decomposes naturally, such as food scraps, paper, and plant matter, enriching the soil and reducing pollution.
2. Non-Biodegradable Waste : Materials like plastics, metals, and synthetic chemicals that do not break down easily and accumulate in landfills, causing long-term environmental harm.

73. State any two reasons to prove landfills are not environment friendly.

Ans : MAIN 2024

Two Reasons Why Landfills Are Not Environment-Friendly:

1. Soil and Water Contamination : Landfills produce leachate, a toxic liquid formed when waste decomposes and mixes with rainwater. This leachate can seep into the soil and groundwater, contaminating drinking water sources.
2. Air Pollution and Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Landfills release methane (CH_4) and carbon dioxide (CO_2) due to the decomposition of organic waste. Methane is a potent greenhouse gas, contributing to global warming and climate change.

74. State two environmental problems caused by excessive solid waste.

Ans : COMP 2019

1. Land Pollution : Accumulation of solid waste in landfills leads to soil contamination, making the land unsuitable for agriculture or construction.
2. Water Contamination : Improper disposal of toxic waste can seep into groundwater, affecting drinking water sources and harming aquatic ecosystems.

75. What are landfills, and why are they used for waste disposal?

Ans : SQP 2004

1. Definition : Landfills are designated areas where solid waste is buried under layers of soil to manage disposal and minimize environmental impact.
2. Purpose : They prevent open dumping, control odor, and reduce the spread of diseases, but poorly managed landfills contribute to pollution and methane emissions.

76. How does incineration help in managing solid waste?

Ans : MAIN 2022

1. Burning Waste for Disposal : Incineration reduces the volume of solid waste by burning it at high temperatures, converting it into ash and gases.
2. Energy Recovery : Some incineration plants generate electricity by utilizing the heat produced, providing an alternative source of energy while reducing landfill burden.

77. Mention two disadvantages of landfills.

Ans : COMP 2002

1. Toxic Leachate Production : Harmful chemicals from decomposing waste can seep into the soil and contaminate groundwater.
2. Greenhouse Gas Emissions : Decomposing organic waste releases methane, a potent greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.

78. What are the drawbacks of incineration as a waste disposal method?

Ans : MAIN 2023

1. Air Pollution : Burning waste releases pollutants like dioxins and heavy metals, which can harm human health and the environment.
2. High Energy Costs : Incineration plants require advanced technology and significant energy input, making them expensive to operate.

79. What are the benefits of producing less waste?

Ans : SQP 2000

1. Reduces Landfill Overload : Minimizing waste production decreases the amount of trash sent to landfills, extending their lifespan.

NODIA

2. Lowers Environmental Pollution : Less waste generation means fewer emissions, reduced soil contamination, and a cleaner ecosystem.

80. How does reusing items help in waste management?

Ans : COMP 2024

1. Extends Product Life : Using items multiple times (e.g., cloth bags, glass bottles) reduces the need for new materials and conserves natural resources.
2. Reduces Energy Consumption : Reusing products eliminates the energy required to manufacture and transport new goods, lowering carbon footprints.

81. Explain two ways recycling benefits the environment.

Ans : SQP 2021

1. Conserves Natural Resources : Recycling paper, metal, and plastics reduces the need for raw material extraction, preserving forests and mineral reserves.
2. Prevents Pollution : Processing used materials instead of producing new ones decreases industrial emissions and reduces landfill waste.

82. State two materials that can be effectively recycled.

Ans : COMP 2001

1. Paper : Used newspapers, magazines, and cardboard can be recycled to save trees and energy.
2. Aluminum Cans : Recycling aluminum saves 95% of the energy required to produce new cans from raw materials.

83. What is composting, and how does it help in waste management?

Ans : SQP 2020

1. Definition : Composting is the process of breaking down organic waste (food scraps, leaves, and plant material) into nutrient-rich compost used as fertilizer.
2. Environmental Benefits : It reduces the amount of biodegradable waste in landfills, improves soil quality, and lowers methane emissions from decomposing waste.

84. How does vermiculture contribute to solid waste management?

Ans : MAIN 2003

1. Use of Earthworms : Vermiculture involves using earthworms to decompose organic waste into nutrient-rich vermicompost, enhancing soil fertility.
2. Eco-Friendly Waste Disposal : It reduces the volume of biodegradable waste while promoting sustainable farming practices.

85. Explain how biotechnology helps in waste management.

Ans : SQP 2018

1. Microbial Waste Decomposition : Biotechnology uses bacteria and fungi to break down organic and industrial waste efficiently.
2. Production of Biofuels : Some biodegradable waste materials are converted into biofuels like biogas, providing a renewable energy source while managing waste.

86. How does reducing packaging waste contribute to environmental sustainability?

Ans : SQP 2016

1. Less Resource Use : Minimizing excessive packaging lowers the demand for paper, plastic, and metals, preserving natural resources.
2. Reduces Landfill Waste : Less packaging means fewer materials discarded after use, reducing the burden on waste disposal systems.

87. What role does public awareness play in effective waste management?

Ans : MAIN 2014

1. Encourages Responsible Waste Disposal : Educating people about sorting waste, composting, and recycling promotes sustainable habits.
2. Supports Government Policies : Awareness leads to increased public participation in eco-friendly initiatives, such as banning plastic and promoting biodegradable products.

88. Explain how finding alternatives to common waste materials helps the environment.

Ans : MAIN 2011

1. Reduces Dependence on Non-Renewables : Using materials like bamboo, glass, and metal instead of plastic helps conserve non-renewable resources.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Lowers Pollution Levels : Alternatives such as biodegradable packaging and edible cutlery reduce waste accumulation and prevent marine pollution.

89. Mention two future strategies for managing solid waste sustainably.

Ans : SQP 2013

1. Waste-to-Energy Technology : Converting solid waste into biofuels or electricity can provide a renewable energy source while reducing landfill waste.
2. Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) : Industries are encouraged to take responsibility for recycling or disposing of their products sustainably after consumer use.

90. Write two environmental impacts of improper waste disposal.

Ans : COMP 2015

1. Soil and water pollution : Dumping waste in landfills without proper management leads to the leaching of toxic substances into the soil and groundwater, contaminating drinking water sources.
2. Air pollution : Open burning of solid waste, especially plastic and electronic waste, releases harmful gases such as dioxins and furans, which contribute to air pollution and respiratory diseases.

91. Name two alternatives to traditional plastic materials.

Ans : COMP 2005

1. Biodegradable Plastics : Made from plant-based materials like cornstarch, these decompose naturally, reducing pollution.
2. Reusable Cloth Bags : These replace single-use plastic bags, reducing plastic waste in the environment.

92. What are landfills, and how do they impact the environment?

Ans : MAIN 2012

Landfills are designated sites where solid waste is dumped and buried under layers of soil. They are the most common waste disposal method. However, poorly managed landfills produce leachate (a toxic liquid that contaminates water sources), methane gas emissions (which contribute to climate change), and foul odors. Landfills also occupy vast areas of land, reducing space for agriculture and urban development.

93. Why is modern society called a "throwaway society"?

Ans : SQP 2008

Modern society is referred to as a "throwaway society" because people frequently discard items instead of reusing or repairing them. Consumerism and mass production have led to excessive packaging, single-use plastics, and fast fashion, increasing the volume of solid waste. This unsustainable practice puts pressure on natural resources and contributes to environmental degradation.

94. Write two alternatives to incineration for managing solid waste.

Ans : MAIN 2017

1. Recycling : Processing materials like paper, glass, and plastics into new products reduces the need for raw materials and minimizes waste.
2. Composting : Organic waste, such as food scraps and garden waste, can be decomposed naturally to produce nutrient-rich compost for agriculture.

95. How does incineration compare to landfill disposal?

Ans : SQP 2006

1. Incineration reduces waste volume and generates energy but releases harmful pollutants.
2. Landfills store waste long-term but cause land degradation, methane emissions, and groundwater contamination.

Both methods have environmental impacts, but modern waste management prefers a combination of recycling, composting, and waste-to-energy technologies over landfills or incineration alone.

96. Why are some countries moving away from landfills?

Ans : MAIN 2019

Countries are shifting away from landfills because:

1. Landfills take up valuable land and can lead to soil and water pollution.
2. Methane emissions from landfills contribute to climate change.
3. Recycling and composting reduce the need for landfills and help conserve natural resources.

NODIA

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

67. Sanitary land fill and Incineration are two methods of waste disposal.
Briefly describe the two processes.
Suggest any other ecofriendly method of waste disposal for biodegradable wastes.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Sanitary Landfill and Incineration as Waste Disposal Methods
1. Sanitary Landfill : In this method, solid waste is buried in a designated site lined with clay or plastic layers to prevent soil and groundwater contamination. The waste is compacted and covered with soil daily to minimize odor, pests, and environmental hazards. Over time, the waste decomposes naturally, and the land can be reclaimed for other purposes.
2. Incineration : This process involves burning waste at high temperatures in specially designed incinerators. It significantly reduces the volume of waste and generates heat energy, which can be used for electricity production. However, it may release harmful gases like dioxins and carbon dioxide, contributing to air pollution.

(ii) Eco-Friendly Waste Disposal Method for Biodegradable Waste
Composting : This method involves decomposing organic waste like food scraps, garden waste, and animal manure using microorganisms and earthworms. The resulting compost is rich in nutrients and can be used as a natural fertilizer to enhance soil fertility.

68. What are biodegradable wastes?
How are these biodegradable wastes helpful?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Biodegradable Wastes : Biodegradable wastes are organic materials that can be broken down naturally by microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi into simpler, non-toxic substances. Examples include food scraps, paper, plant waste, and animal dung.
How Biodegradable Wastes are Helpful:
1. Used for Composting : These wastes can be converted into organic manure, enriching soil fertility and reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.
2. Biogas Production : Decomposing biodegradable waste in anaerobic conditions produces biogas (methane), which can be used as a renewable energy source for cooking and electricity.

69. What is composting?
Mention any three of its advantages.

Ans : SQP 2023

Composting is the biological process of breaking down organic waste, such as kitchen scraps, garden waste, and biodegradable materials, into a nutrient-rich soil conditioner. This process occurs under controlled conditions with the help of microorganisms, fungi, and earthworms. The end product, called compost, enhances soil fertility and promotes plant growth.

Three Advantages of Composting
1. Enhances Soil Fertility and Plant Growth : Compost is a rich source of organic matter and essential nutrients such as nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. It improves soil texture, increases microbial activity, and supports healthier plant growth, reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.
2. Reduces Waste and Landfill Pollution : Composting helps in waste management by diverting biodegradable materials from landfills. This reduces landfill overcrowding, prevents the release of harmful greenhouse gases like methane, and minimizes soil and water contamination.
3. Improves Soil Structure and Water Retention : Compost increases the soil's ability to hold moisture, reducing water runoff and erosion. It also enhances aeration, making the soil more suitable for plant roots, which is particularly beneficial in drought-prone areas.

70. What is solid waste, and how does it contribute to environmental pollution?

Ans : SQP 2008

1. Definition : Solid waste refers to discarded materials such as household garbage, industrial by-products, and construction debris. It includes biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste.
2. Environmental Impact : Unmanaged solid waste can clog water bodies, release toxic chemicals into the soil and air, and contribute to the spread of diseases by attracting pests.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

108. How does the government play a role in reducing waste generation?

Ans : SQP 2018

Governments can:

1. Ban or regulate single-use plastics to encourage eco-friendly alternatives.
2. Implement strict recycling policies to ensure efficient waste management.
3. Invest in waste-to-energy technologies that convert waste into renewable energy.

109. What is solid waste, and how is it classified?

Ans : MAIN 2007

1. Solid waste refers to discarded materials from households, industries, and commercial activities that need to be managed properly.
2. It is classified into:
3. Biodegradable waste : Organic waste that decomposes naturally (e.g., food scraps, paper, wood, and garden waste).
4. Non-biodegradable waste : Materials that do not decompose easily and remain in the environment for a long time (e.g., plastic, glass, and metal).

110. Why is modern society often referred to as a "throwaway society"?

Ans : SQP 2016

1. Mass consumption and convenience culture encourage people to use products for a short time and dispose of them, rather than repairing or reusing them.
2. The rise of single-use plastics, packaged goods, and electronic waste has contributed to excessive waste generation.
3. Many items are discarded even when they are functional, leading to overfilled landfills, resource wastage, and increased pollution.

111. What happens to trash after it is collected?

Ans : COMP 2009

1. Landfills : Trash is dumped in designated sites, where it is buried under layers of soil. However, landfills produce methane gas, which contributes to global warming, and can cause groundwater contamination.
2. Incinerators : Waste is burned at high temperatures, reducing its volume. While this helps manage large amounts of trash, it also releases harmful gases that contribute to air pollution.
3. Recycling centers : Some waste materials, such as plastics, paper, and metals, are processed and reused, reducing the demand for raw materials.

112. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:

NODIA

(a) What are the environmental hazards of landfills?

(b) How can people reduce landfill waste?

Ans : MAIN 2014

(a) 1. Soil and water pollution : Toxic chemicals from waste seep into the ground, contaminating soil and groundwater.

2. Air pollution : Landfills release methane, a greenhouse gas, which contributes to climate change.

3. Harm to wildlife : Animals often ingest plastic and other hazardous materials, leading to health issues or death.

(b) 1. Practicing the 3Rs (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle) to limit the amount of waste generated.

2. Composting biodegradable waste instead of throwing it away.

3. Using sustainable alternatives to plastics, such as cloth bags, glass bottles, and metal straws.

113. What are some sustainable options for reducing solid waste?

Ans : COMP 2015

1. Producing less waste : Choosing minimal packaging, using reusable bags, and avoiding disposable plastics help in waste reduction.
2. Reusing materials : Items like glass bottles, containers, and old clothes can be repurposed instead of being discarded.
3. Recycling : Materials like paper, metal, and plastic are processed and reused, reducing the need for raw material extraction.

114. What is composting, and how does it help in waste management?

Ans : MAIN 2011

1. Composting is the process of biodegradable waste decomposition, where organic matter such as food scraps and leaves break down into nutrient-rich soil.
2. Benefits:
   (i) Reduces landfill waste by turning organic matter into fertilizer.
   (ii) Improves soil health by adding essential nutrients.
   (iii) Reduces methane emissions from landfills by diverting organic waste.

115. What is vermiculture, and how does it help in recycling waste?

Ans : SQP 2013

1. Vermiculture is the process of using earthworms to decompose organic waste and convert it into high-quality compost.
2. Advantages:
   (i) Produces nutrient-rich vermicompost, which enhances soil fertility.
   (ii) Helps in reducing household and agricultural waste naturally.
   (iii) Does not require complex technology, making it an affordable and eco-friendly waste management method.

116. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:

(a) How does recycling help in reducing environmental pollution?
(b) What are some eco-friendly alternatives to commonly used plastic products?

Ans : COMP 2010

(a) 1. Recycling reduces landfill waste, preventing soil and water contamination.
2. It lowers the demand for raw materials, conserving natural resources like trees and minerals.
3. It reduces energy consumption, as recycling materials require less energy than producing new ones from raw materials.

(b) 1. Using cloth or jute bags instead of plastic bags.
2. Switching to metal or glass containers instead of disposable plastic bottles.
3. Opting for bamboo or wooden cutlery instead of single-use plastic utensils.

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

117. What are the differences between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste? Explain with examples.

Ans : MAIN 2008

Classification of Waste : Biodegradable and Non-Biodegradable. Waste materials can be classified as biodegradable and non-biodegradable based on how they decompose in the environment.

Biodegradable Waste :

1. **Definition :** Waste that can be broken down naturally by microorganisms (bacteria, fungi) into simpler organic substances.
2. **Examples :** Food scraps, vegetable peels, paper, wood, cotton, animal waste.
3. **Environmental Impact:**
   (i) Decomposes naturally and enriches soil fertility.
   (ii) Can be composted to produce organic fertilizer.
   (iii) Does not accumulate in landfills if properly managed.

Non-Biodegradable Waste:

1. Definition : Waste that cannot be broken down naturally or takes a very long time to decompose.
2. Examples : Plastics, glass, metals, electronic waste (E-waste), Styrofoam.

Environmental Impact:

1. Persists for centuries, leading to pollution.
2. Harms wildlife when ingested by animals or marine species.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. Requires special disposal methods such as recycling or incineration.

Conclusion : To reduce environmental damage, proper waste management techniques like composting (for biodegradable waste) and recycling (for non-biodegradable waste) should be followed.

118. What are the major methods of solid waste disposal, and what are their advantages and disadvantages?

Ans : COMP 2017

Major Methods of Solid Waste Disposal Solid waste is disposed of using various methods, each with its benefits and challenges.

1. Landfills

Definition : Waste is buried in designated landfill sites.

Advantages:

(i) Low-cost method of waste disposal.
(ii) Can be converted into parks or recreational areas once filled.
(ii) Modern landfills can trap methane gas for energy production.

Disadvantages:

(i) Occupies large land areas, leading to land shortages.
(ii) Produces methane gas, contributing to climate change.
(iii) Leachate formation (liquid waste) can contaminate groundwater.

2. Incineration (Burning Waste)

Definition : Waste is burned at high temperatures to reduce volume.

Advantages:

(i) Reduces waste volume by up to 90%.
(ii) Can generate electricity from waste heat.
(iii) Suitable for medical and hazardous waste.

Disadvantages:

(i) Releases toxic gases (dioxins, furans) into the air.
(ii) High energy consumption makes it costly.
(iii) Not suitable for all types of waste (e.g., wet organic waste).

3. Composting

Definition : Organic waste is decomposed into nutrient-rich compost for agriculture.

Advantages :

(i) Eco-friendly and improves soil fertility.
(ii) Reduces landfill burden.
(iii) Reduces methane emissions from organic waste decomposition.

Disadvantages :

(i) Slow process, taking weeks to months.
(ii) Requires space and proper management to avoid odor problems.

Conclusion : Proper waste disposal reduces environmental pollution and promotes resource conservation.

119. How can reusing, recycling, and composting help reduce waste generation? Explain.

Ans : SQP 2006

Waste reduction strategies focus on minimizing trash production and efficiently using resources.

Reusing :

1. Definition : Using items multiple times instead of discarding them.
2. Examples:
   (i) Using cloth bags instead of plastic bags.
   (ii) Refilling glass bottles instead of using single-use plastic bottles.
   (iii) Repurposing old furniture and clothes.

Benefits : Reduces waste generation and conserves natural resources.

Recycling :

1. **Definition :** Processing waste into new products to reduce raw material usage.
2. **Examples:**
   (i) Paper recycling saves trees and reduces deforestation.
   (ii) Plastic recycling reduces pollution and conserves petroleum resources.
   (iii) E-waste recycling recovers precious metals like gold and copper.

Benefits : Saves energy, reduces landfill waste, and lowers carbon emissions.

Composting :

1. **Definition :** Natural decomposition of organic waste into fertile compost.
2. **Examples :**
   (i) Kitchen waste like fruit peels, coffee grounds, and eggshells can be composted.
   (ii) Yard waste like grass clippings and leaves is ideal for composting.

Benefits : Improves soil health, reduces chemical fertilizer dependency, and cuts methane emissions from landfills.

Following the "3Rs" (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle) and composting, we can reduce environmental impact and promote a circular economy.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

97. Write two ways individuals can reduce waste at home.

Ans : SQP 2004

1. Using reusable bags, bottles, and containers instead of disposable plastics.
2. Buying products with minimal packaging to reduce unnecessary waste.

98. How does composting benefit the environment?

Ans : COMP 2022

Composting converts organic waste into nutrient-rich soil, reducing landfill waste and improving soil health. It also helps in reducing methane emissions from decomposing waste in landfills.

99. Why is waste segregation important in recycling?

Ans : SQP2002

Waste segregation ensures that recyclable materials are not mixed with hazardous or organic waste, improving the efficiency of recycling processes. Proper segregation prevents contamination, making it easier to convert waste into usable products.

100. Write two ways biotechnology is used in waste management.

Ans : MAIN 2023

1. Biodegradable plastics : Scientists have developed bioplastics from plant-based materials, which decompose naturally, reducing plastic pollution.
2. Microbial treatment of waste : Bacteria and fungi are used to break down hazardous waste and convert organic waste into biofuels.

101. How does biotechnology help in reducing solid waste?

Ans : COMP 2000

Biotechnology helps by developing microbes that can break down pollutants, producing eco-friendly packaging, and converting waste into useful products like biofuels and organic compost.

102. Why is finding alternatives to plastic important?

Ans : SQP 2024

Plastic takes hundreds of years to decompose, leading to severe environmental pollution. Finding alternatives, such as biodegradable materials and reusable products, helps reduce plastic waste, conserve resources, and prevent harm to marine life.

103. Write two types of composting methods.

Ans : MAIN 2001

1. Aerobic composting : This method requires oxygen for the decomposition of organic materials, producing high-quality compost without foul smells.
2. Anaerobic composting : This occurs in the absence of oxygen and produces biogas along with compost but may cause odor problems.

104. How does composting help in reducing landfill waste?

NODIA

Ans : SQP 2021

Composting diverts biodegradable waste from landfills, reducing methane gas emissions and extending the lifespan of landfill sites. It also minimizes the need for chemical fertilizers by naturally enriching the soil.

105. What is the difference between composting and vermicomposting?

Ans : COMP 2003

1. Composting is the general decomposition of organic waste by microorganisms.
2. Vermicomposting is a specialized form of composting that uses earthworms to accelerate the breakdown of organic matter and produce nutrient-rich vermicompost.

106. Write two examples of sustainable packaging materials.

Ans : MAIN 2020

1. Paper-based packaging : Recyclable and biodegradable, reducing the need for plastic.
2. Bamboo-based materials : Bamboo is a fast-growing, renewable resource that can replace single-use plastic products.

107. How can consumers contribute to reducing non-biodegradable waste?

Ans : SQP 2005

Consumers can reduce waste by:

1. Choosing reusable products instead of disposable plastics (e.g., cloth bags, metal straws).
2. Supporting brands that use sustainable packaging and avoiding excessive plastic-wrapped products.
3. Participating in recycling programs to ensure proper waste disposal.

(iii) Incinerators : Incinerators are facilities where waste is burned at high temperatures to reduce volume and generate energy.

Advantages :

1. Reduces waste volume by up to 90%.
2. Can be used for energy recovery through waste-to-energy plants.
3. Prevents waste from accumulating in open dumps and reduces disease risks.

Disadvantages :

1. Releases toxic gases and particulate matter, contributing to air pollution.
2. Expensive to build and operate due to high technology and maintenance costs.
3. Ash residue from incineration requires further disposal, often in landfills.

123. (i) What are some effective strategies for reducing solid waste? Discuss five waste reduction methods.

(ii) How can recycling and composting help in waste management? Explain their processes and benefits.

Ans : SQP 2000

(i) Five Waste Reduction MethodsReducing solid waste is crucial for environmental sustainability and can be achieved through various practices.

1. Producing Less Waste : Reducing unnecessary packaging, avoiding single-use plastics, and promoting minimalism helps limit waste generation.
2. Reusing Materials : Using reusable shopping bags, glass bottles, and containers reduces reliance on disposable products.
3. Recycling Waste : Converting paper, plastic, metal, and glass into new products conserves resources and reduces landfill waste.
4. Composting Organic Waste : Kitchen waste like fruit peels, vegetable scraps, and garden leaves can be turned into nutrient-rich compost for agriculture.
5. Biotechnology for Waste Management : Using microbes to break down pollutants and develop biodegradable alternatives to plastics.

(ii) Recycling and Composting in Waste Management

Recycling : Recycling is the process of converting waste materials into new products to conserve natural resources and reduce pollution.

Process :

1. Waste materials are collected and sorted based on type (e.g., paper, metal, plastic).
2. Materials are processed and cleaned before being converted into raw materials.
3. These raw materials are used to manufacture new products.

Benefits of Recycling :

1. Reduces pollution by limiting waste disposal in landfills and oceans.
2. Saves natural resources, such as trees (paper), petroleum (plastic), and minerals (metals).
3. Lowers energy consumption compared to producing new products from raw materials.

Composting : Composting is the biological decomposition of organic waste into fertile soil-like material that can be used in agriculture.

Process :

1. Organic waste (e.g., food scraps, leaves) is collected and placed in compost bins.
2. Microorganisms break down the waste into humus-rich soil over time.
3. The final compost is used to improve soil fertility and reduce the need for chemical fertilizers.

Benefits of Composting :

1. Reduces landfill waste by processing organic matter naturally.
2. Enhances soil health, promoting sustainable agriculture.
3. Prevents methane gas emissions from decomposing food waste in landfills.

124. (i) What is vermiculture? Explain how it helps in waste management and soil fertility.

(ii) Why is finding alternatives to conventional materials important? Discuss five sustainable alternatives to reduce waste.

Ans : COMP 2024

(i) Vermiculture and Its Role in Waste Management

Vermiculture is the practice of using earthworms to decompose organic waste and create nutrient-rich compost (vermicompost).

Process :

1. Organic waste (kitchen scraps, dry leaves, manure) is placed in a compost bin with earthworms.
2. The worms consume the waste and convert it into fine, fertile compost.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

4. Inefficient for Organic Waste : Incinerating food scraps and biodegradable materials wastes valuable composting opportunities.

129. What are the key challenges of solid waste management in urban areas? Discuss five major issues.
How can biotechnology help in managing solid waste? Explain five ways in which biotechnology can be applied in waste management.

Ans : COMP 2011, 2015,2019

(i) Challenges of Solid Waste Management in Urban Areas

Urban areas generate large amounts of waste, leading to serious environmental and health concerns if not managed efficiently.

Five Major Challenges:

1. Rapid Population Growth and Waste Generation : Increasing urban populations result in higher waste production, making it difficult for municipalities to collect and dispose of waste efficiently.
2. Limited Landfill Space : Many cities lack adequate landfill sites, leading to illegal dumping and open waste burning, which causes air and water pollution.
3. Lack of Segregation at Source : People do not separate biodegradable, non-biodegradable, and hazardous waste, making recycling and processing difficult.
4. Inefficient Waste Collection Systems : Many areas, especially slums and densely populated neighborhoods, suffer from irregular waste collection, leading to unsanitary conditions.
5. Toxic and Hazardous Waste Disposal : Electronic waste (e-waste), medical waste, and chemical waste from industries pollute soil and water bodies, posing risks to human health.

(ii) Role of Biotechnology in Waste Management

Biotechnology plays a crucial role in developing eco-friendly methods for solid waste treatment.

Five Applications of Biotechnology in Waste Management:

1. Biodegradable Plastics : Scientists have developed bioplastics from plant starch, bacteria, and algae that decompose naturally, reducing plastic pollution.
2. Microbial Waste Decomposition : Special bacteria and fungi break down organic waste in composting and sewage treatment plants, accelerating the natural decomposition process.
3. Biofuels from Waste : Organic waste is processed to produce biogas, ethanol, and biodiesel, which can replace fossil fuels.
4. Enzyme-Based Waste Treatment : Industrial and medical waste can be treated using enzymes that break down toxic substances without polluting the environment.
5. Phytoremediation (Plant-Based Waste Cleanup) : Certain plants absorb heavy metals and toxins from landfills, sewage water, and polluted soils, helping in environmental cleanup.

130. Why is recycling important for a sustainable future? Explain five key benefits of recycling.
How can individuals contribute to waste reduction and a cleaner environment? Suggest five practical steps people can take to reduce waste.

Ans : MAIN 2001,2006

(i) Importance and Benefits of RecyclingRecycling helps conserve natural resources and reduces environmental damage by giving waste materials a second life.

Five Key Benefits of Recycling:

1. Reduces Landfill Waste : Recycling reduces the amount of waste dumped in landfills, extending their lifespan and preventing environmental contamination.
2. Saves Energy and Resources : Making products from recycled materials requires less energy and raw materials than producing new ones (e.g., recycling aluminum uses 95% less energy than making new aluminum).
3. Prevents Pollution : Recycling reduces air and water pollution caused by extracting and processing new raw materials, such as mining and logging.
4. Creates Jobs and Economic Benefits : The recycling industry provides employment opportunities in waste collection, sorting, and processing plants.
5. Promotes Sustainable Consumption : Encouraging recycling awareness reduces single-use plastics and helps shift consumer habits toward eco-friendly products.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(ii) It enhances soil aeration and moisture retention, reducing dependence on synthetic fertilizers.

3. Promotes Organic Farming and Reduces Chemical Fertilizer Use
   (i) Farmers using vermicompost can replace chemical fertilizers, which often degrade soil quality over time.
   (ii) Organic fertilizers derived from vermiculture improve soil microbiota and promote healthier crop growth.
4. Controls Soil Erosion and Enhances Water Retention
   (i) The humus content in vermicompost strengthens soil structure, preventing erosion and desertification.
   (ii) It also increases water retention capacity, making it particularly beneficial in drought-prone areas.
5. Provides Economic and Employment Benefits
   (i) Vermiculture offers a low-cost waste management solution for farmers, gardeners, and municipal corporations.
   (ii) Selling vermicompost and earthworms generates income for small-scale farmers and rural communities.

127. How can individuals contribute to reducing waste generation? Explain five responsible practices.

Ans : MAIN 2003

Role of Individuals in Minimizing Waste Production

Individuals play a crucial role in reducing waste through responsible lifestyle choices. By adopting sustainable habits, people can reduce landfill waste, save natural resources, and promote environmental conservation.

1. Practicing the "3Rs" (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle)
   (i) Minimizing unnecessary consumption, reusing materials, and recycling waste can significantly cut down trash generation.
   (ii) Example : Using reusable containers and bags instead of disposable plastic items helps reduce plastic pollution.
2. Composting Organic Waste
   (i) Individuals can compost food scraps, fruit peels, and garden waste to create natural fertilizers for home gardens.
   (ii) Composting reduces biodegradable waste in landfills while improving soil health.
3. Using Sustainable and Eco-Friendly Products
   (i) Switching to cloth bags, bamboo toothbrushes, reusable water bottles, and biodegradable packaging lowers non-biodegradable waste production.
   (ii) Choosing glass or metal containers instead of single-use plastics further contributes to waste reduction.
4. Avoiding Over-Packaged and Single-Use Products
   (i) Consumers can choose bulk products with minimal packaging instead of individually wrapped items.
   (ii) Using paper-based or compost able packaging for daily needs significantly reduces plastic waste accumulation.

128. What are the advantages and disadvantages of incineration as a waste disposal method? Explain.

Ans : SQP 2005,2009

Incineration is a method of burning solid waste at high temperatures, converting it into ash, gas, and heat. While it helps reduce waste volume, it also has environmental drawbacks.

(a) Advantages of Incineration:
   1. Significant Waste Reduction : Incineration reduces waste volume by up to 90%, making it an efficient alternative to landfills.
   2. Generates Energy from Waste : The waste-to-energy (WTE) process converts heat from incineration into electricity, benefiting power grids.
   3. Destroys Harmful Pathogens : High temperatures eliminate infectious medical waste, bacteria, and viruses, ensuring safe disposal.
   4. Reduces Landfill Dependence : In space-constrained countries like Japan, incineration helps manage waste efficiently.

(b) Disadvantages of Incineration:
   1. Releases Harmful Air Pollutants : Burning plastic and toxic materials emits dioxins, CO_2, and nitrogen oxides, contributing to air pollution.
   2. High Operating Costs : Setting up and maintaining incineration plants requires large investments and energy inputs.
   3. Ash Disposal Issues : The remaining ash from incineration may contain heavy metals and toxic residues, requiring careful disposal.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CHAPTER 9

ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

SUMMARY

1. GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION

1.1 Understanding Global Pollution

Environmental pollution refers to the contamination of natural resources such as air, water, and land, which leads to harmful effects on human health, biodiversity, and the planet's ecosystem. Pollution occurs in various forms, including air pollution from industrial emissions and vehicle exhaust, water pollution caused by untreated waste disposal, and land degradation due to deforestation and excessive farming. Additionally, noise pollution and plastic pollution are growing concerns in urban and industrial areas.

In recent years, global environmental pollution has intensified due to human activities, technological advancements, and industrial expansion. Climate change, a result of increasing pollution, has led to rising global temperatures, melting ice caps, extreme weather events, and disruptions in ecosystems. Governments and environmental organizations worldwide are working to mitigate pollution by enforcing regulations and promoting eco-friendly practices, yet challenges remain due to economic and industrial demands.

1.2 Responsibility for Pollution : Developed vs. Developing Nations

A major debate in environmental discussions revolves around whether developed or developing nations bear greater responsibility for pollution. Developed nations, such as the United States, Germany, and Japan, have historically contributed to large-scale pollution due to early industrialization. Their economic growth was fueled by high levels of fossil fuel consumption, factory emissions, and deforestation. Despite having advanced environmental policies today, they continue to have high carbon footprints due to energy consumption and waste production. On the other hand, developing nations, including India, China, and Brazil, are experiencing rapid industrialization, leading to increasing pollution levels. These countries prioritize economic growth, infrastructure development, and industrial expansion, often at the cost of environmental sustain ability. Many developing nations rely on coal-powered industries, deforestation for agriculture, and mass-scale urbanization, which significantly contribute to pollution. Developed nations argue that they have already taken steps to reduce pollution and that developing nations must now adopt sustainable measures. However, developing countries claim that developed nations should take greater responsibility as they have historically caused more environmental damage. The lack of financial resources and technological advancements makes it difficult for developing countries to adopt green solutions, creating a climate justice debate between rich and poor nations.

1.3 Need for Mutual Cooperation

NODIA

Environmental pollution is not limited to national borders; pollutants travel across continents through air and water currents, making it a global issue that requires international cooperation. To tackle pollution effectively, countries must collaborate through global agreements and sustainable policies. Several international treaties and agreements have been established to address pollution:

1. Kyoto Protocol (1997) : An agreement that set legally binding targets for developed nations to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
2. Paris Agreement (2015) : A global treaty aimed at limiting global warming to below 2°C, with commitments from both developed and developing nations to reduce emissions.
3. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) : A global organization that promotes sustainable development and environmental protection.

(ii) Practical Steps for Waste Reduction at an Individual Level

Individuals play a vital role in reducing waste and protecting the environment through simple lifestyle changes.

Five Practical Waste Reduction Steps:

1. Reduce Plastic Usage : Avoid single-use plastics by using cloth bags, reusable water bottles, and glass containers.
2. Practice Composting : Convert kitchen waste, fruit peels, and garden clippings into natural fertilizer instead of throwing them away.
3. Opt for Digital Alternatives : Reduce paper waste by using e-books, online banking, and digital receipts instead of printed documents.
4. Segregate and Recycle Waste : Properly sort plastic, metal, paper, and organic waste to make recycling more efficient.
5. Encourage Sustainable Shopping : Buy products made from recycled materials, biodegradable packaging, and sustainable sources to reduce overall waste.

131. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What type of waste disposal method is shown in the image?

(b) Mention one disadvantage of using landfills for waste management.

(c) How can reducing, reusing, and recycling (3Rs) help reduce landfill waste?

Ans : SQP 2021,2002,2023

(a) The image shows a landfill, which is a site for dumping and burying solid waste.

(b) Disadvantage : Landfills cause soil and water pollution due to the release of toxic leachate and methane gas.

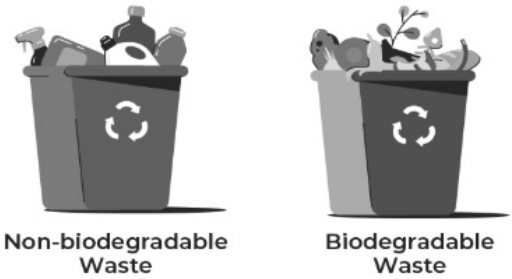
(c) The 3Rs help by:

(i) Reducing the amount of waste generated.

(ii) Reusing items instead of discarding them.

(iii) Recycling materials like plastic, glass, and paper to reduce landfill waste.

132. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:



(a) Differentiate between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste with one example each.

(b) Why is it important to segregate waste at the source?

(c) Suggest one method to manage biodegradable waste sustainably.

Ans : COMP 2022

(a) Biodegradable waste : Can be decomposed naturally by microorganisms (e.g., food scraps, paper).

Non-biodegradable waste : Cannot decompose easily and remains in the environment for a long time (e.g., plastic, glass).

(b) Waste segregation is important because it facilitates recycling, reduces landfill waste, and ensures proper disposal of hazardous materials.

(c) Composting : Organic waste can be composted to produce nutrient-rich soil for agriculture.

133. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) What is composting, and how does it work?
(b) Mention one benefit of composting for soil health.
(c) How does composting help reduce landfill waste?

Ans :

(a) Composting is a method of breaking down organic waste (food scraps, leaves, plant material) into nutrient-rich soil using microorganisms and earthworms.
(b) Benefit for soil health : Improves soil fertility by adding organic nutrients, reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.
(c) Composting reduces landfill waste by diverting organic waste from landfills and turning it into a useful product.

134. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What is vermiculture, and how is it different from composting?
(b) Mention two benefits of vermiculture in agriculture.
(c) Why is vermiculture considered an eco-friendly waste management method?

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Vermiculture is a type of composting where earthworms break down organic waste into nutrient-rich compost, known as vermicompost. Unlike regular composting, it speeds up decomposition using worms.
(b) Two benefits in agriculture:
  (i) Enhances soil aeration and moisture retention.
  (ii) Produces nutrient-rich organic fertilizer, improving crop yields.
(c) Vermiculture is eco-friendly because it reduces waste, enriches soil, and does not produce harmful chemicals.

CASE BASED QUESTION

135. The modern world is often referred to as a "throwaway society" due to the increasing production of solid waste.
(a) What is the difference between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste? Provide two examples of each.
(b) What are the major environmental issues associated with landfills and incinerators?

Ans :

(a) Difference between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste:
  1. Biodegradable waste consists of materials that can be broken down naturally by microorganisms, returning to the environment without causing long-term pollution.
  2. Non-biodegradable waste consists of materials that do not decompose easily and persist in the environment for many years, leading to pollution.
  3. Biodegradable waste : Food scraps, paper.
  4. Non-biodegradable waste : Plastic bottles, aluminum cans.

(b) Major environmental issues associated with landfills and incinerators:

Landfills :

(i) Groundwater contamination : Leachate (liquid waste) from landfills can seep into the soil and pollute water sources.
(ii) Methane emissions : Decomposing organic waste in landfills releases methane, a greenhouse gas contributing to climate change.
(iii) Loss of land : Landfills require large areas, leading to deforestation and habitat destruction.

Incinerators :

(i) Air pollution : Burning waste releases harmful pollutants, including dioxins and carbon monoxide, which cause respiratory diseases.
(ii) Energy-intensive process : Incineration requires high energy input and may not be efficient for all types of waste.
(iii) Toxic ash residue : The leftover ash contains heavy metals and needs proper disposal to prevent soil contamination.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

136. The future of waste management depends on sustainable strategies such as reducing, reusing, and recycling.

(a) What are three ways individuals can help produce less waste?

(b) How does recycling contribute to environmental sustainability?

Ans :

(a) Three ways individuals can help produce less waste:

1. Using reusable products : Opting for cloth bags, metal straws, and refillable bottles reduces reliance on single-use plastics.
2. Avoiding excessive packaging : Purchasing items with minimal or eco-friendly packaging reduces unnecessary waste generation.
3. Composting organic waste : Turning food scraps into compost reduces the amount of waste sent to landfills while improving soil fertility.

(b) How recycling contributes to environmental sustainability:

1. Reduces landfill waste : Recycling diverts waste from landfills, conserving land and reducing pollution.
2. Saves energy and resources : Manufacturing new products from recycled materials requires less energy compared to producing them from raw materials.
3. Prevents environmental degradation : Recycling materials like paper reduces deforestation, while recycling metals reduces mining activities.
4. Lowers carbon footprint : Recycling minimizes greenhouse gas emissions associated with waste decomposition and production processes.
5. Encourages circular economy : Recycling promotes a system where materials are continuously reused, reducing waste generation and conserving resources.

137. Composting and vermiculture are natural waste management methods that help convert organic waste into useful products.

(a) What is composting, and how does it help in waste management?

(b) How does vermiculture work, and what are its benefits?

Ans :

(a) Composting and its role in waste management:

Composting is the process of decomposing organic waste, such as food scraps, leaves, and garden waste, into nutrient-rich soil. Microorganisms break down the waste into compost, which can be used as a natural fertilizer.

Benefits of composting:

1. Reduces landfill waste : Organic waste is diverted from landfills, reducing methane emissions.
2. Improves soil health : Compost enhances soil fertility and water retention, promoting plant growth.
3. Reduces the need for chemical fertilizers : It provides essential nutrients naturally, reducing dependency on synthetic fertilizers.
4. Prevents pollution : Proper composting prevents organic waste from rotting in landfills and contaminating groundwater.

(b) Vermiculture and its benefits:

Vermiculture, or worm composting, involves using earthworms to break down organic waste into nutrient-rich compost, known as vermicompost.

Benefits of vermiculture:

1. Accelerates decomposition : Worms speed up the breakdown of organic waste, producing compost faster than traditional composting methods.
2. Produces high-quality fertilizer : Vermicompost is rich in nutrients like nitrogen and phosphorus, improving soil quality.
3. Eco-friendly solution : It reduces waste disposal costs and minimizes the environmental impact of organic waste.
4. Can be used in small spaces : Vermiculture can be practiced in urban households, making it accessible for home-based composting.

138. With increasing waste production, alternative materials and innovative technologies are being explored to reduce environmental pollution.

(a) What are two alternative materials that can replace conventional plastic?

(b) How does biotechnology help in waste management?

Ans :

NODIA

3. The compost is collected and used as a natural soil conditioner.

Benefits of Vermiculture :

1. Accelerates Waste Decomposition : Earthworms break down organic matter faster than traditional composting.
2. Improves Soil Quality : Vermicompost increases soil nutrients, making it ideal for organic farming.
3. Reduces Chemical Fertilizer Use : Farmers can use natural compost instead of synthetic fertilizers.
4. Minimizes Landfill Waste : Organic waste is recycled naturally, reducing methane emissions.

(ii) Finding Alternatives to Conventional Materials

To combat plastic pollution, deforestation, and landfill overflow, sustainable alternatives to common materials must be adopted.

Five Sustainable Alternatives :

1. Biodegradable Plastics : Made from cornstarch, seaweed, and sugarcane, these break down faster than petroleum-based plastics.
2. Bamboo Products : Bamboo can replace wood, paper, and plastic utensils, as it is fast-growing and biodegradable.
3. Reusable Fabric Bags : Cloth or jute bags reduce reliance on single-use plastic bags.
4. Recycled Paper : Paper made from recycled fibers lowers deforestation and energy consumption.
5. Glass and Stainless Steel : Replacing plastic bottles and containers with glass or steel reduces plastic waste pollution.

125. What are the major environmental problems caused by improper solid waste disposal? Explain five impacts.

Ans : MAIN 2001

Environmental and Health Impacts of Improper Solid Waste Disposal

Improper solid waste disposal leads to severe environmental degradation, affecting air, land, and water ecosystems. It also poses significant health risks to humans and wildlife.

1. Soil Pollution
   (i) Non-biodegradable waste like plastic, heavy metals, and industrial chemicals accumulates in landfills, degrading soil quality.
   (ii) Toxic substances seep into the ground, reducing soil fertility and contaminating agricultural land.
2. Water Pollution
   (i) Leachate (toxic liquid waste) from landfills seeps into groundwater and nearby rivers, making water unsafe for drinking and irrigation.
   (ii) Industrial waste, plastic debris, and chemicals released into water bodies harm aquatic life, leading to biodiversity loss.
3. Air Pollution
   (i) Burning solid waste, especially plastics and medical waste, releases toxic pollutants like dioxins, carbon monoxide, and sulfur dioxide into the air.
   (ii) These pollutants contribute to acid rain, respiratory illnesses, and climate change due to increased greenhouse gases.
4. Harm to Wildlife and Marine Life
   (i) Improper waste disposal threatens land and marine ecosystems.
   (ii) Animals may ingest plastic bags, metal scraps, or toxic chemicals, leading to fatal health conditions.
   (iii) Marine species, such as turtles and seabirds, often mistake plastic waste for food, causing choking or starvation.

126. What are the benefits of vermiculture in waste management? Explain five advantages in detail.

Ans : SQP 2021

Vermiculture : An Eco-Friendly Waste Management Technique

Vermiculture is an eco-friendly technique that uses earthworms to decompose organic waste into nutrient-rich compost. It effectively converts kitchen waste, farm residues, and garden clippings into organic fertilizer.

1. Reduces Waste Accumulation
   (i) Vermiculture breaks down organic waste efficiently, reducing the amount of garbage sent to landfills.
   (ii) Composting food scraps and garden waste minimizes methane emissions, a significant greenhouse gas.
2. Improves Soil Fertility and Structure
   (i) The compost produced through vermiculture is rich in nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium (NPK), essential for plant growth.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

142. Reducing waste is the most effective way to manage solid waste.
(a) What are the three R's of waste management?
(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of recycling.

Ans :

The Three R's : Reduce, Reuse, and Recycle
(a) What are the Three R's?
The Three R's are essential principles for waste management and environmental conservation:
1. Reduce : Minimizing waste production by using fewer materials and choosing eco-friendly alternatives.
2. Reuse : Finding new uses for items instead of discarding them, such as repurposing glass jars or donating old clothes.
3. Recycle : Processing materials like plastic, paper, and metal into new products to conserve natural resources.

(b) Advantages and Disadvantages of Recycling
(i) Advantage : Recycling reduces the demand for raw materials, saving energy and minimizing environmental degradation.
(ii) Disadvantage : Recycling can be costly and requires proper segregation of waste, which is often not followed, leading to contamination.

143. Incineration is a method of managing solid waste.
(a) What is incineration, and how does it work?
(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of incineration.

Ans :

(a) Incineration is a method of managing solid waste by burning it at high temperatures to reduce its volume and convert it into ash, gas, and heat. This process occurs in incineration plants, where waste is combusted in a controlled environment. Some incinerators also use waste-to-energy technology, converting heat from burning waste into electricity.
(b) One advantage of incineration is that it significantly reduces waste volume by up to 90%, decreasing landfill dependence.

144. Innovative techniques are being used to manage waste efficiently.
(a) What is vermiculture, and how does it help in waste management?
(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of vermiculture.

Ans :

(a) What is Vermiculture? Vermiculture is a method of composting organic waste using earthworms to break down materials into nutrient-rich compost. The worms consume organic matter and produce "vermicompost," which enhances soil fertility and improves plant growth.
(b) Advantages and Disadvantages of Vermiculture
(i) Advantage : Vermiculture reduces organic waste efficiently and produces natural fertilizers for agriculture, promoting sustainable farming.
(ii) Disadvantage : It requires specific conditions (moisture, temperature) for worms to survive, making it unsuitable for extreme climates.

NODIA
www.nodia.in

Sustainable Alternatives to Plastic and the Role of Biotechnology in Waste Management

(a) Two Alternative Materials That Can Replace Conventional Plastic

(i) Biodegradable Plastics : Made from plant-based sources like cornstarch or sugarcane, these plastics break down naturally without harming the environment.

(ii) Bamboo and Hemp Products : These natural fibers can be used to make cutlery, packaging, and textiles, reducing plastic dependency.

(b) Role of Biotechnology in Waste Management

Biotechnology involves using living organisms, such as bacteria and fungi, to break down waste and create sustainable alternatives.

Applications of Biotechnology in Waste Management:

(i) Biodegradation of Plastic Waste : Scientists are developing bacteria that digest plastic waste, reducing landfill accumulation.

(ii) Waste-to-Energy Conversion : Microorganisms are used to convert organic waste into biofuels like biogas and ethanol, providing renewable energy sources.

(iii) Bioremediation : Certain bacteria and fungi help clean up oil spills and industrial waste by breaking down toxic substances.

(iv) Enzyme-Based Recycling : Biotechnology helps develop enzymes that break down PET plastics, making recycling more efficient.

139. Reducing dependency on non-biodegradable materials is crucial for environmental sustainability.

(a) Why is finding alternatives to non-biodegradable materials important?

(b) Mention one alternative to plastic and its advantage.

Ans :

(a) Finding alternatives to non-biodegradable materials is important because plastics and synthetic materials take hundreds of years to decompose, leading to environmental pollution, harming marine life, and contributing to climate change. Switching to eco-friendly materials reduces waste accumulation and conserves natural resources.

(b) One alternative to plastic is biodegradable packaging made from cornstarch.

140. Modern societies generate large amounts of solid waste.

(a) What is solid waste?

(b) Differentiate between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste with examples.

Ans :

Solid Waste and Its Classification

(a) Definition of Solid Waste

Solid waste refers to unwanted or discarded materials that originate from households, industries, and commercial activities. It includes paper, plastic, glass, food waste, metals, and electronic waste.

(b) Types of Solid Waste

(i) Biodegradable Waste

Definition : Consists of organic materials that can decompose naturally by microbial action.

Examples : Food scraps, paper, leaves, and vegetable peels.

(ii) Non-Biodegradable Waste

Definition : Consists of materials that do not decompose easily and persist in the environment for long periods.

Examples : Plastics, metals, glass, and synthetic fabrics. Proper waste segregation and management help reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainability.

141. Composting is a natural method of managing organic waste.

(a) What is composting, and how does it work?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of composting.

Ans :

(a) Composting is the process of decomposing organic waste, such as food scraps, leaves, and garden waste, into nutrient-rich soil amendments. This process is carried out by microorganisms, bacteria, and fungi, which break down organic matter, converting it into compost that serves as a natural fertilizer.

(b) Advantages and Disadvantages of Composting

(i) Advantage : Composting reduces the amount of waste sent to landfills and enriches the soil with essential nutrients, promoting healthier plant growth.

(ii) Disadvantage : Composting requires time and proper management to prevent foul odors and pest infestations.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Developed nations can support developing countries by providing financial aid, technology transfer, and expertise to help them implement eco-friendly industrial practices. Without mutual cooperation, pollution levels will continue to rise, leading to irreversible damage to the planet.

2. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION

2.1 Relationship Between Economic Growth and Environmental Impact

Economic growth plays a crucial role in a country's development, leading to job creation, improved infrastructure, and higher standards of living. However, this progress often comes at the expense of the environment. Industrial expansion, urbanization, and deforestation contribute to air pollution, land degradation, water pollution, and loss of biodiversity. The increased demand for energy has led to the excessive burning of fossil fuels, which releases carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases into the atmosphere. Additionally, large-scale agriculture results in deforestation, overuse of chemical fertilizers, and depletion of soil quality. As economies grow, the demand for resources also rises, causing an imbalance between consumption and sustain ability.

2.2 Perspectives of Developed and Developing Countries

Developed and developing nations have contrasting views on economic growth and environmental protection.

1. Developed countries argue that environmental sustain ability should be prioritized since they have already achieved economic prosperity. They have the financial resources to invest in green energy, pollution control technologies, and sustainable industries.
2. Developing countries, however, emphasize the need for economic progress. They argue that before focusing on environmental conservation, they must first address poverty, unemployment, and industrialization. Many of these nations rely on natural resource extraction and manufacturing industries for economic stability.

   This difference in priorities often leads to disagreements in global climate summits, where developed countries advocate for stricter environmental policies, while developing nations demand economic freedom to continue their growth.

NODIA

2.3 Debt Trap and Environmental Impact

Many developing nations fall into a debt trap, where they borrow money from international financial institutions to finance large-scale infrastructure projects, industries, and urban development. To repay these debts, they often over-exploit their natural resources, leading to severe environmental degradation. For example:

1. Countries heavily dependent on mining extract minerals beyond sustainable levels, causing soil erosion and water contamination.
2. Overfishing and deforestation are common practices used to generate quick revenue, but they lead to loss of marine life and biodiversity.
3. Industrial expansion without strict environmental regulations results in increased pollution and ecological damage.

The challenge lies in finding a balance between economic growth and environmental sustain ability. Governments must implement policies that promote sustainable development, ensuring that economic progress does not come at the cost of irreversible environmental harm.

3. INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

3.1 Link Between Trade and Environmental Deterioration

International trade plays a significant role in economic development, but it also has serious environmental consequences. Increased trade leads to higher production levels, greater transportation needs, and excessive use of natural resources. The carbon footprint of international trade is a major concern, as transporting goods across the world results in high emissions from ships, airplanes, and trucks.

3.2 Unfair Trade Practices and Their Environmental Consequences

Unfair trade practices contribute significantly to environmental degradation. Developed nations often impose strict environmental regulations within their own borders while outsourcing pollution-intensive industries to developing nations. For example:

1. Developed countries ban certain chemicals and hazardous industrial practices, yet allow their corporations to use them in developing nations.
2. Many developing countries weaken their environmental laws to attract foreign investment, leading to unchecked deforestation, toxic waste dumping, and pollution.

This exploitation creates environmental injustice, where poorer nations bear the burden of pollution while developed nations enjoy economic benefits.

3.3 Need for Sustainable Trade Policies

To reduce the environmental damage caused by trade, governments must enforce eco-friendly trade regulations. Strategies such as carbon taxation, sustainable supply chains, and eco-labeling can help encourage businesses to adopt greener practices. Additionally, organizations such as the World Trade Organization (WTO) and United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) must ensure that trade policies align with environmental sustain ability.

4. ROLE OF MULTINATIONAL CORPORATIONS (MNCS) IN ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

4.1 Definition and Role of MNCs

Multinational Corporations (MNCs) are companies that operate in multiple countries, influencing economic and industrial development. They contribute to employment, infrastructure growth, and technological advancement. However, their operations often have negative environmental impacts, particularly in developing nations.

4.2 Environmental Impact of MNCs

MNCs exploit natural resources, contribute to deforestation, and generate industrial pollution. Many MNCs relocate to countries with weak environmental laws, allowing them to bypass strict regulations and maximize profits at the cost of ecological damage.

4.3 Case Study : Bhopal Gas Tragedy

The Bhopal Gas Tragedy (1984) is a major example of corporate negligence. A gas leak from the Union Carbide pesticide plant in India led to thousands of deaths and long-term environmental contamination. This disaster highlights the need for stronger environmental regulations and corporate accountability.

4.4 Measures to Regulate MNC Activities

Governments must enforce stricter environmental laws, ensure corporate accountability, and promote sustainable business practices. Organizations like UNEP play a crucial role in regulating MNC activities globally.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. The figure given alongside refers to a major International Conference on the environment. This was held in:

(a) Kyoto in Japan
(b) Rio de Janeiro in Brazil
(c) Cairo in Egypt
(d) Montreal in Canada

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Rio de Janeiro in Brazil
The Earth Summit 1992 (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, UNCED) was held in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. It focused on sustainable development, leading to key agreements such as Agenda 21, the Rio Declaration, and the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

2. Developed Nations : High Carbon Emissions : : Developing Nations : _____
(a) Overconsumption
(b) Deforestation
(c) Industrial Expansion
(d) Low Environmental Impact

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Deforestation
Developed nations contribute more to carbon emissions, while developing nations face deforestation due to economic reliance on agriculture and resource extraction.

3. Economic Growth : Resource Exploitation : : Sustainable Development : _____
(a) Environmental Conservation
(b) Industrial Pollution
(c) Habitat Destruction
(d) Overpopulation

Ans : SQP 2023

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) Environmental Conservation
Rapid economic growth often leads to resource depletion, whereas sustainable development aims to balance economic progress with environmental protection.

4. Developing Nations : Debt Trap : : Developed Nations : _____
(a) Lower Carbon Footprint
(b) Economic Crisis
(c) Limited Resources
(d) Financial Stability

Ans : COMP 2020

(d) Financial Stability
Developing nations struggle with debt due to economic dependency, while developed nations maintain financial stability with stronger economies.

5. Unfair Trade Practices : Economic Inequality : : Industrial Pollution : _____
(a) Sustainable Growth
(b) Environmental Degradation
(c) Clean Energy
(d) Carbon Sequestration

Ans : MAIN 2022

(b) Environmental Degradation
Unfair trade practices favor developed nations, increasing economic inequality, just as industrial pollution harms ecosystems and public health.

6. Multinational Corporations : Globalization : : Fossil Fuels : _____
(a) Renewable Energy
(b) Energy Conservation
(c) Carbon Emissions
(d) Sustainable Agriculture

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Carbon Emissions
MNCs drive globalization but often contribute to pollution, similar to fossil fuels, which power industries but release greenhouse gases.

7. Bhopal Gas Tragedy : Industrial Disaster : : Oil Spill : _____
(a) Water Contamination
(b) Deforestation
(c) Urban Development
(d) Biodiversity Conservation

Ans : COMP 2008

(a) Water Contamination
The Bhopal Gas Tragedy caused massive human casualties, while oil spills pollute oceans, harming marine life and ecosystems.

8. Regulating MNCs : Sustainable Business Practices : : Green Policies : _____
(a) Habitat Destruction
(b) Economic Decline
(c) Unchecked Industrialization
(d) Environmental Protection

Ans : MAIN 2002

(d) Environmental Protection
Regulations ensure that MNCs follow sustainable practices, just as green policies promote environmental conservation.

9. Mutual Cooperation : Global Pollution Control : : Overconsumption : _____
(a) Environmental Stability
(b) Resource Depletion
(c) Reduced Emissions
(d) Sustainable Economy

Ans : SQP 2015

(b) Resource Depletion
Global cooperation helps control pollution, while overconsumption exhausts natural resources, worsening environmental degradation.

10. Arrange the following sources of global environmental pollution in order of severity:
i. Industrial emissions
ii. Deforestation
iii. Plastic waste
iv. Oil spills
Options
(a) ii, i, iii, iv
(b) i, ii, iii, iv
(c) iii, i, iv, ii
(d) iv, ii, iii, i

Ans : SQP 2000

(a) ii, i, iii, iv.
Deforestation contributes to climate change, industrial emissions cause air pollution, plastic waste harms marine life, and oil spills damage ocean ecosystems.

11. Arrange the following environmental concerns in international trade from most to least severe:
i. Deforestation for export crops
ii. Industrial waste from manufacturing
iii. Marine pollution from shipping
iv. Energy-intensive production

NODIA

Ans : SQP 2022

(c) Debt trap : Only affects developed nations

The debt trap primarily affects developing nations, which often borrow money from developed countries or international financial institutions. These loans sometimes lead to increased resource exploitation and environmental degradation as nations try to repay debts through rapid industrialization.

23. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) International trade : Can lead to environmental damage
(b) Developed nations : Never engage in unfair trade practices
(c) Exporting raw materials : Can cause resource depletion in developing countries
(d) Trade regulations : Can help reduce environmental impact

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) Developed nations : Never engage in unfair trade practices

Developed nations sometimes engage in unfair trade practices, such as exploiting cheaper labor, dumping waste, and over-extracting resources from developing countries. Trade agreements must ensure fair and sustainable practices to prevent environmental harm.

24. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Multinational corporations (MNCs) : Play a role in global development
(b) Bhopal gas tragedy : An example of industrial negligence
(c) MNCs in developing countries : Have no environmental impact
(d) Regulating MNCs : Helps minimize environmental risks

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) MNCs in developing countries : Have no environmental impact

MNCs have significant environmental impacts in developing countries, including deforestation, pollution, and over-extraction of resources. Many companies outsource manufacturing to nations with weaker environmental laws, leading to serious ecological damage.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

25. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) MNCs : Always follow strict environmental guidelines
(b) Bhopal Gas Tragedy, 1984 : Resulted from a chemical gas leak
(c) Industrial disasters : Can have long-term environmental consequences
(d) Environmental regulations : Help control industrial pollution

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) MNCs : Always follow strict environmental guidelines

Many MNCs do not always follow strict environmental guidelines, especially in developing nations where regulations may be weak or poorly enforced. Incidents like the Bhopal Gas Tragedy highlight the risks of inadequate safety and environmental measures.

26. Protect nature, promote progress, balance priorities.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not directly associated with global environmental pollution?
(a) Industrial emissions
(b) International cooperation
(c) Waste dumping
(d) Vehicular emissions

Ans : COMP 2023

(b) International cooperation

International cooperation aims to resolve environmental pollution challenges. In contrast, industrial emissions, waste dumping, and vehicular emissions are direct contributors to global pollution, intensifying ecological imbalances and environmental degradation worldwide.

27. Advance economies, preserve nature, balance growth.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not typically associated with economic development causing environmental degradation?
(a) Rapid industrial expansion
(b) Uncontrolled deforestation
(c) Sustainable practices
(d) Rising pollution

Ans : MAIN 2008

(c) Sustainable practices

Sustainable practices effectively mitigate environmental degradation while supporting balanced development. In contrast, rapid

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

countries require real support to expand without repeating past mistakes. Coordinated efforts, technology sharing, and equitable policies ensure progress without sacrificing global ecological well-being.

18. Many developing nations struggle with heavy foreign debt. As a student representative, which outcome typically arises from the 'debt trap'?
(a) Reduced resource extraction to preserve ecosystems
(b) Intensified exploitation of natural resources for immediate revenue
(c) Complete cancellation of financial obligations by lenders
(d) Strict environmental regulations preventing any industrial growth

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Intensified exploitation of natural resources for immediate revenue
Developing nations under debt pressure often boost exports of raw materials, neglecting ecological safeguards. This intensifies pollution, deforestation, and resource depletion. Without relief or fairer trade terms, countries compromise environmental protection to generate revenue quickly, exacerbating poverty and ecological damage.

19. International trade can aggravate environmental issues. As a student representative, which factor best illustrates how unfair trade practices harm the environment?
(a) Strict environmental laws forced on global exporters
(b) Developing nations always profiting equally from resource exports
(c) Tariffs universally protecting local biodiversity
(d) One-sided deals prompting overexploitation in poorer regions

Ans : SQP 2018

(d) One-sided deals prompting overexploitation in poorer regions
One-sided agreements allow wealthy nations and corporations to buy resources cheaply, fueling unsustainable extraction in developing regions. Producers forced to compete on uneven terms degrade habitats for profit. More equitable trade frameworks safeguard local ecosystems and encourage responsible resource management.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

20. Multinational corporations often operate in countries with lower regulatory standards. As a student representative, which example highlights environmental risks posed by MNCs?
(a) MNCs always adopt the strictest standards for public safety
(b) The Bhopal gas tragedy demonstrates industrial negligence and weak oversight
(c) Governments universally ban foreign investments to protect ecosystems
(d) MNCs face no legal requirements in developing nations

Ans : COMP 2019

(b) The Bhopal gas tragedy demonstrates industrial negligence and weak oversight
Bhopal illustrated the consequences of inadequate safety measures, corporate neglect, and weak regulatory oversight. Hazardous industries in developing countries can endanger lives while chasing profit. Strict enforcement, transparent operations, and accountability ensure MNCs' contributions don't compromise community welfare or environment.

21. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Developed countries : Contribute more to industrial pollution
(b) Mutual cooperation : Needed to address global pollution
(c) Global environmental issues : Affect all nations regardless of economic status
(d) Developing countries : Have no role in environmental pollution

Ans : MAIN 2005

(d) Developing countries : Have no role in environmental pollution
Developing countries also contribute to environmental pollution, though in different ways compared to developed nations. While developed countries emit more industrial pollutants, developing nations face deforestation, improper waste management, and agricultural pollution due to rapid population growth and economic expansion.

22. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Economic growth : Can lead to environmental degradation
(b) Developing countries : Prioritize economic growth over environmental protection
(c) Debt trap : Only affects developed nations
(d) Developed nations : Consume more resources per capita

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Options
(a) i, ii, iii, iv
(b) ii, i, iv, iii
(c) iii, ii, i, iv
(d) iv, i, iii, ii

Ans : MAIN 2016

(a) i, ii, iii, iv.
Export crop farming leads to deforestation, industrial waste contaminates ecosystems, shipping pollutes oceans, and energy-intensive industries contribute to global warming.

12. Arrange the following economic activities in order of their environmental impact:
i. Heavy industries
ii. Agriculture
iii. Urbanization
iv. Renewable energy
Options
(a) i, iii, ii, iv
(b) ii, iv, i, iii
(c) iii, ii, iv, i
(d) iv, i, ii, iii

Ans : MAIN 2009

(a) i, iii, ii, iv.
Heavy industries cause pollution, urbanization depletes resources, agriculture contributes to deforestation, while renewable energy has the least impact on the environment.

13. What is a major consequence of the debt trap for developing nations?
(a) Overexploitation of natural resources.
(b) Increased investment in environmental conservation.
(c) Reduced environmental pollution.
(d) Strengthened economic independence.

Ans : SQP 2001

(a) Overexploitation of natural resources.
Developing countries often exploit natural resources to repay debts, leading to deforestation, mining, and pollution, worsening environmental degradation.

14. Who is primarily responsible for global pollution?
(a) Both developed and developing countries.
(b) Only developed countries.
(c) Only developing countries.
(d) No country is responsible.

Ans : COMP 2006

(a) Both developed and developing countries.
Developed countries contribute through industrial emissions, while developing nations face deforestation and uncontrolled urbanization, requiring global cooperation for environmental sustain ability.

15. What is the main environmental concern linked to international trade?
(a) Unfair trade practices that exploit resources.
(b) Reducing pollution globally.
(c) Ensuring environmental sustain ability.
(d) Promoting eco-friendly policies.

Ans : COMP 2004

(a) Unfair trade practices that exploit resources.
International trade often leads to over-extraction of resources in developing nations, deforestation, and pollution due to relaxed environmental regulations.

NODIA

16. How do multinational corporations (MNCs) contribute to environmental degradation?
(a) Exploiting resources and polluting ecosystems.
(b) Protecting biodiversity and preventing pollution.
(c) Reducing carbon emissions globally.
(d) Supporting strict environmental policies.

Ans : SQP 2007

(a) Exploiting resources and polluting ecosystems.
MNCs prioritize profit, often disregarding environmental regulations, causing deforestation, pollution, and habitat destruction in developing nations.

17. Tackling global pollution requires shared responsibility. As a student representative, which standpoint best ensures effective cooperation among nations?
(a) Developed nations alone must bear all mitigation costs.
(b) Developing nations must industrialize without any constraints.
(c) Both developed and developing countries must collaborate equitably.
(d) Global warming is a myth, so no action is needed.

Ans : COMP 2011

(c) Both developed and developing countries must collaborate equitably.
Global pollution demands joint responsibility. Industrialized nations produce significant emissions and must fund clean technologies. Developing

industrial expansion, uncontrolled deforestation, and rising pollution are directly linked to severe adverse environmental impacts and degradation.

28. Drive innovation, generate profits, empower communities.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not associated with the role of multinational corporations in environmental management?
(a) Profit maximization
(b) Technological innovation
(c) Strict environmental regulation
(d) Community empowerment

Ans : SQP 2002

(c) Strict environmental regulation
Multinational corporations primarily focus on profit maximization and development, often innovating advanced technology and engaging local communities actively. Strict environmental regulation, however, is imposed externally, not an inherent corporate function.

29. What does global environmental pollution refer to?
(a) Localized contamination
(b) Pollution confined to one region
(c) Widespread contamination of air, water, and soil
(d) Only industrial waste discharge

Ans : COMP 2015

(c) Widespread contamination of air, water, and soil
Global environmental pollution refers to the widespread contamination of air, water, and soil across national boundaries resulting from various human activities that require international cooperation to mitigate effectively.

30. Who bears significant responsibility for global environmental pollution?
(a) Only developed countries
(b) Only developing countries
(c) Both developed and developing countries
(d) Neither group

Ans : MAIN 2003

(c) Both developed and developing countries
Both developed and developing countries contribute significantly to global environmental pollution through industrial activities, urbanization, and resource exploitation, necessitating mutual cooperation and shared responsibility for sustainable mitigation efforts across borders.

31. Why is mutual cooperation essential in addressing global environmental pollution?
(a) To enforce isolated national policies
(b) To share resources and knowledge internationally
(c) To reduce trade between nations
(d) To centralize industrial production

Ans : SQP 2010

(b) To share resources and knowledge internationally
Mutual cooperation is essential to address environmental pollution because it allows countries to share resources, exchange knowledge, and coordinate strategies, fostering sustainable development and effective global responses to pollution challenges.

32. How does economic development relate to environmental degradation?
(a) It always improves environmental quality
(b) It has no relation
(c) It often leads to resource depletion and pollution
(d) It automatically ensures sustainability

Ans : COMP 2013

(c) It of ten leads to resource depletion and pollution
Economic development frequently drives environmental degradation by increasing industrial production, resource extraction, and waste generation, resulting in pollution, habitat destruction, and long-term ecological imbalances if sustainable practices are not implemented.

33. Which factor contributes significantly to environmental degradation in developing countries?
(a) Over-industrialization with strict regulations
(b) High technology adoption
(c) Unregulated resource exploitation
(d) Advanced sustainable practices

Ans : MAIN 2017

(c) Unregulated resource exploitation
In developing countries, environmental degradation is often exacerbated by unregulated resource exploitation, weak enforcement of environmental policies, and rapid urbanization, leading to significant ecological and public health challenges globally severe.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) As a non-priority due to economic challenges
(b) As immediately urgent and paramount
(c) As completely solved problems
(d) As similar to those in developed nations

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) As a non-priority due to economic challenges
Developing countries frequently prioritize economic growth over environmental concerns due to immediate poverty alleviation and infrastructure needs, often perceiving environmental issues as secondary challenges amidst resource constraints, requiring urgent attention.

48. Which environmental issue is exacerbated by unfair trade practices?
(a) Water scarcity
(b) Biodiversity loss
(c) Deforestation
(d) Air pollution

Ans : COMP 2018

(c) Deforestation
Unfair trade practices often lead to deforestation by promoting unsustainable logging, land conversion, and resource extraction to meet export demands, thereby significantly contributing to habitat loss and biodiversity decline severely.

49. What challenge does international environmental cooperation face?
(a) Homogeneous national priorities
(b) Diverse national interests
(c) Unanimous policy agreements
(d) Overabundance of financial resources

Ans : SQP 2020

(b) Diverse national interests
International environmental cooperation faces challenges due to diverse national interests, varying economic priorities, and differing levels of technological advancement, which complicate efforts to establish acceptable, effective, and equitable environmental policies.

50. What is the role of fair trade in environmental development?
(a) Promoting resource exploitation
(b) Ignoring ecological costs
(c) Supporting ethical resource use
(d) Increasing industrial pollution

Ans : COMP 2023

(c) Supporting ethical resource use
Fair trade practices promote ethical resource use, ensuring producers receive fair compensation while encouraging sustainable production methods, reducing environmental harm, and fostering socially responsible, ecologically sound development practices globally effectively.

NODIA

51. How does industrialization contribute to environmental issues in developing countries?
(a) By improving air quality
(b) By increasing pollutant emissions
(c) By conserving energy
(d) By reducing waste production

Ans : MAIN 2010

(b) By increasing pollutant emissions
Rapid industrialization in developing countries often increases pollutant emissions, leading to air, water, and soil contamination, straining public health systems, degrading ecosystems, and exacerbating overall environmental degradation significantly across regions.

52. Which strategy best promotes sustainable development?
(a) Ignoring environmental regulations
(b) Investing in renewable energy
(c) Expanding fossil fuel use
(d) Overexploiting natural resources

Ans : SQP 2003

(b) Investing in renewable energy
Investing in renewable energy is a strategy for sustainable development, reducing dependency on fossil fuels, lowering greenhouse gas emissions, promoting energy security, and fostering economic growth while protecting the environment.

53. How does environmental degradation affect global trade?
(a) It increases resource scarcity
(b) It improves trade conditions
(c) It has no measurable impact
(d) It boosts industrial output

Ans : COMP 2015

(a) It increases resource scarcity
Environmental degradation affects global trade by increasing resource scarcity, disrupting supply chains, escalating production costs, and forcing businesses to adapt to stricter environmental regulations, thereby influencing market dynamics remarkably.

The Bhopal gas tragedy is a notorious case involving an MNC, where industrial negligence resulted in chemical leakage, causing extensive loss of life, long-term environmental damage, and public health crises.

41. What measure can regulate MNC activities in developing countries?
(a) Deregulation of environmental laws
(b) Strengthening environmental laws
(c) Tax incentives for increased production
(d) Reducing legal oversight

Ans : COMP 2007

(b) Strengthening environmental laws
Regulating MNC activities requires strengthening environmental laws, enforcing stricter standards, increasing transparency, and establishing accountability mechanisms to ensure that multinational corporations operate sustainably and minimize adverse environmental impacts effectively globally.

42. How does economic development impact environmental protection efforts?
(a) It often leads to resource exploitation
(b) It always supports ecological measures
(c) It has no effect on the environment
(d) It guarantees improved conservation

Ans : MAIN 2011

(a) It often leads to resource exploitation
Economic development, while boosting growth, often results in resource exploitation, increased industrial activities, and urbanization, thereby challenging environmental protection efforts by creating conflicts between economic priorities and sustainable ecological management.

43. What is the role of international agreements in environmental development?
(a) They enforce domestic policies only
(b) They facilitate global cooperation
(c) They isolate countries from each other
(d) They increase trade barriers

Ans : SQP 2014

(b) They facilitate global cooperation
International agreements play a role by facilitating global cooperation, harmonizing environmental standards, sharing best practices, and providing frameworks that support sustainable development and mitigate environmental degradation on a worldwide scale.

44. How can environmental degradation in international trade be mitigated?
(a) By ignoring environmental standards
(b) By strengthening regulations and ethical sourcing
(c) By increasing tariffs on all goods
(d) By subsidizing harmful production methods

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) By strengthening regulations and ethical sourcing
Mitigating environmental degradation in international trade requires strengthening regulations, promoting ethical sourcing, implementing sustainability certifications, and encouraging businesses to adopt eco-friendly practices that reduce resource overexploitation and environmental harm significantly.

45. What role does technology play in addressing environmental challenges from development?
(a) It worsens ecological problems
(b) It solely benefits industrial expansion
(c) It is irrelevant to environmental issues
(d) It offers sustainable solutions

Ans : SQP 2005

(d) It offers sustainable solutions
Technology plays a crucial role in addressing environmental challenges by offering clean energy, efficient resource management, and pollution control measures that support balanced development and ecological preservation, driving substantial progress.

46. How do developed countries increasingly view environmental responsibilities?
(a) As an unnecessary burden
(b) As opportunities for innovation
(c) As completely negligible
(d) As irrelevant to economic growth

Ans : COMP 2021

(b) As opportunities for innovation
Developed countries increasingly view environmental responsibilities as opportunities for technological innovation, sustainable growth, and global leadership, leveraging advanced resources to address ecological challenges while promoting responsible development practices worldwide effectively.

47. How do developing countries often perceive environmental issues?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

34. What contrasting view exists between developed and developing countries regarding environmental degradation?
(a) Only developed nations are to blame
(b) Both bear equal responsibility
(c) Developed countries prioritize growth over ecology
(d) Different perspectives on responsibility and capacity

Ans : SQP 2000

(d) Different perspectives on responsibility and capacity
Developed and developing countries hold contrasting views regarding environmental degradation, with disagreements over historical responsibility, economic priorities, and capacities to implement sustainable practices, leading to debates on fair burden sharing.

35. What does the term debt trap imply in the context of environmental development?
(a) Loans that improve green infrastructure
(b) Excessive debt limiting sustainable development
(c) Debt that supports environmental projects
(d) International aid for conservation

Ans : COMP 2012

(b) Excessive debt limiting sustainable development
The debt trap refers to situations where developing countries accumulate excessive debt, restricting their ability to invest in sustainable development and environmental protection measures, thereby exacerbating ecological and economic challenges.

36. How is international trade linked to environmental deterioration?
(a) It has no environmental impact
(b) It encourages sustainable production practices
(c) It leads to overexploitation and pollution
(d) It only affects domestic markets

Ans : MAIN 2006

(c) It leads to overexploitation and pollution
International trade can drive environmental deterioration by promoting overexploitation of resources, encouraging unsustainable production practices, and transferring pollution-intensive industries to countries with lax regulations, thereby worsening global ecological imbalance severely.

37. What are unfair trade practices?
(a) Equitable resource sharing agreements
(b) Trade that respects environmental standards
(c) Practices that exploit weaker economies
(d) Balanced international trade policies

Ans : SQP 2009

(c) Practices that exploit weaker economies
Unfair trade practices involve imbalanced agreements that exploit weaker economies, often disregarding environmental standards and regulations, leading to resource depletion, ecological damage, and increased environmental degradation in affected regions severely.

38. What defines a multinational corporation (MNC)?
(a) A local small business
(b) A company operating in multiple countries
(c) A government-run enterprise
(d) A non-profit organization

Ans : COMP 2001

(b) A company operating in multiple countries
A multinational corporation is a business entity that operates in multiple countries, leveraging global markets, resources, and labor to generate profits while influencing economic development and environmental policies worldwide effectively.

39. How do MNCs contribute to economic development?
(a) By focusing solely on profits
(b) By creating jobs and transferring technology
(c) By depleting local resources
(d) By ignoring market demands

Ans : MAIN 2004

(b) By creating jobs and transferring technology
MNCs contribute to economic development by creating employment opportunities, transferring advanced technologies, enhancing production efficiencies, and stimulating investments in infrastructure, thereby fostering growth and innovation in host countries significantly worldwide.

40. Which MNC case is noted for its severe environmental impact?
(a) Exxon Valdez oil spill
(b) Fukushima nuclear accident
(c) Deepwater Horizon spill
(d) The Bhopal gas tragedy

Ans : SQP 2016

(d) The Bhopal gas tragedy

NODIA

54. What is the purpose of sustainable trade practices?
(a) Maximize profit regardless of impact
(b) Balance economic and environmental goals
(c) Reduce international cooperation
(d) Ignore ecological concerns completely

Ans : MAIN 2002

(b) Balance economic and environmental goals
Sustainable trade practices aim to balance economic growth with environmental protection, ensuring fair resource use, reducing ecological damage, and promoting long-term stability and ethical standards in global commerce effectively globally.

55. Which aspect is debated regarding MNCs' environmental contributions?
(a) Their role in reducing pollution
(b) Their influence on sustainable practices
(c) Their dual impact on development and environmental degradation
(d) Their insignificance in global markets

Ans : SQP 2008

(c) Their dual impact on development and environmental degradation
MNCs are debated for their dual impact, as they contribute to economic development while simultaneously causing environmental degradation through pollution, resource exploitation, and insufficient regulatory oversight in host countries significantly.

56. How can governments encourage sustainable practices among MNCs?
(a) Deregulating environmental laws
(b) Implementing strict regulations and incentives
(c) Eliminating taxes on industrial production
(d) Reducing environmental oversight

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) Implementing strict regulations and incentives
Governments can encourage sustainable practices among MNCs by implementing strict environmental regulations, offering incentives for green investments, enforcing accountability measures, and promoting transparency to ensure responsible business conduct globally effectively.

57. What impact does debt have on environmental policies in developing nations?
(a) It facilitates environmental investments
(b) It has no discernible impact
(c) It limits fiscal flexibility
(d) It encourages sustainable growth

Ans : MAIN 2017

(c) It limits fiscal flexibility
Debt burdens in developing nations limit fiscal flexibility, forcing governments to prioritize immediate economic needs over long-term environmental policies, thereby hindering investments in sustainable development and ecological protection measures significantly.

58. What is the overarching goal of integrating environment and development policies?
(a) To achieve economic growth regardless of ecology
(b) To promote sustainable development balancing growth and conservation
(c) To focus solely on environmental conservation
(d) To ignore economic concerns entirely

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) To promote sustainable development balancing growth and conservation
Integrating environment and development policies aims to promote sustainable development by balancing economic growth with conservation efforts, ensuring that progress does not compromise ecological integrity and future resource availability globally.

59. Which statement best reflects responsibility for global environmental pollution?
(a) Developed countries alone are responsible
(b) Developing countries alone are responsible
(c) Both developed and developing countries share responsibility
(d) Only multinational corporations are to blame

Ans : COMP 2000

(c) Both developed and developing countries share responsibility
Global environmental pollution stems from actions by both developed and developing countries. Developed nations contributed emissions while developing countries face industrialization challenges, making mutual cooperation essential for effective environmental mitigation.

60. Which factor is a major cause of environmental degradation in developing countries?
(a) Rapid industrial growth with weak controls
(b) Strict environmental regulations
(c) Advanced green technologies
(d) High public environmental awareness

Ans : MAIN 2006

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Environmental Laws and Fines : Governments can impose strict environmental regulations, requiring MNCs to adopt pollution control measures and use cleaner technologies.
2. Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) : Companies are encouraged to invest in sustainable practices such as renewable energy, afforestation, and community-based environmental initiatives.

103. What was the Bhopal Gas Tragedy, and what were its environmental consequences?

Ans : SQP 2001

1. Definition : The Bhopal Gas Tragedy occurred in 1984 when toxic methyl isocyanate gas leaked from a Union Carbide pesticide plant in India, killing thousands of people.
2. Environmental Impact : The disaster contaminated air, water, and soil, leading to long-term health effects, genetic disorders, and ecosystem damage in the affected area.

104. How do industrial disasters like the Bhopal Gas Tragedy highlight the need for stricter environmental regulations?

Ans : COMP 2004

1. Prevention of Future Accidents : Stricter safety standards for hazardous industries can help prevent similar chemical leaks and environmental catastrophes.
2. Stronger Corporate Accountability : Regulations ensure that companies take responsibility for waste disposal, emissions control, and workplace safety.

105. How can developing countries reduce pollution without hindering economic growth?

Ans : SQP 2007

Developing countries can reduce pollution by:

1. Adopting renewable energy sources like solar and wind power instead of relying on fossil fuels.
2. Investing in energy-efficient technologies that reduce emissions and conserve resources.
3. Implementing strict pollution control regulations while encouraging eco-friendly industries.

106. What role do international agreements play in controlling global pollution?

Ans : COMP 2011

International agreements, such as the Kyoto Protocol and the Paris Climate Agreement, encourage countries to commit to reducing carbon emissions, investing in clean technologies, and working collectively to combat climate change. They help establish policies, set emission targets, and promote global accountability.

107. Write two contrasting views on environmental responsibility between developed and developing countries.

Ans : MAIN 2014

1. Developed countries argue that all nations should reduce emissions equally and adopt cleaner technologies, as pollution affects the entire planet.
2. Developing countries believe that developed nations should take greater responsibility since they industrialized earlier and contributed more to pollution historically. They demand financial and technological support to transition toward sustainable development.

108. Write two global consequences of environmental pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2016

NODIA

1. Climate change : Increased greenhouse gas emissions lead to rising global temperatures, extreme weather events, and sea-level rise.
2. Loss of biodiversity : Pollution and habitat destruction lead to the extinction of plant and animal species, disrupting ecosystems and food chains.

109. How can sustainable development help balance economic growth and environmental protection?

Ans : SQP 2018

Sustainable development ensures that economic progress is achieved without compromising the environment by:

1. Promoting renewable energy over fossil fuels.
2. Encouraging eco-friendly infrastructure and sustainable urban planning.
3. Implementing strict environmental regulations to prevent pollution while fostering industrial growth.

110. Why is environmental conservation crucial for long-term economic growth?

Ans : COMP 2005

creating employment opportunities, stimulating local economies, and fostering skills development, which can lead to improved infrastructure and socio-economic progress in host countries.

67. Which international treaty regulates trade in endangered species?
(a) Ramsar Convention
(b) Montreal Protocol
(c) CITES
(d) Convention on Biological Diversity

Ans : SQP 2014

(c) CITES
CITES, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, regulates international trade of threatened species by imposing strict controls and permits, preventing overexploitation and ensuring the survival of endangered populations globally.

68. Which statement best describes the relationship between international trade and environmental deterioration?
(a) International trade always improves environmental quality
(b) International trade, when coupled with weak regulations, exacerbates environmental degradation
(c) International trade has no environmental impact
(d) International trade solely promotes sustainable practices

Ans : COMP 2018

(b) International trade, when coupled with weak regulations, exacerbates environmental degradation
International trade can contribute to environmental deterioration by promoting resource exploitation and transferring polluting industries to countries with weaker environmental regulations, thereby exacerbating ecological imbalances and hindering sustainable development globally.

69. Addressing global environmental pollution requires collaboration. As a student representative, which approach most effectively unites developed and developing nations?
(a) Holding only developing countries accountable
(b) Withholding financial and technological assistance
(c) Fostering mutual cooperation and shared responsibilities
(d) Eliminating environmental regulations altogether

Ans : MAIN 2005

(c) Fostering mutual cooperation and shared responsibilities
Effective cooperation balances obligations. Developed nations offer technology and funding to reduce emissions, while developing nations commit to sustainable growth. This joint effort recognizes historical pollution levels, local constraints, and global repercussions, ensuring fair solutions that benefit both parties.

70. Heavy debts pressure poorer nations to ramp up resource exploitation. As a student representative, which scenario typifies the 'debt trap'?
(a) Rich countries cancel outstanding loans altogether
(b) Preventing any industrial expansion in debt-ridden regions
(c) Intensifying resource extraction to repay foreign lenders
(d) Enhancing public investment in strict environmental laws

Ans : SQP 2019

(c) Intensifying resource extraction to repay foreign lenders
Countries burdened with debt often overexploit forests, minerals, and land to generate quick revenue. This compromises sustainable stewardship, fueling pollution and ecosystem damage. External pressures—combined with limited bargaining power can trap nations in a cycle of economic hardship and environmental degradation.

71. International trade can worsen environmental problems. As a student representative, which practice exemplifies how unfair trade damages ecosystems in developing regions?
(a) Imposing uniform global standards on all exporters
(b) Ensuring balanced trade deals that respect local communities
(c) Minimizing industrial footprints via strict environmental regulations
(d) Resource extraction with minimal local returns or safeguards

Ans : COMP 2008

(d) Resource extraction with minimal local returns or safeguards
One-sided contracts encourage overharvesting, causing habitat destruction and pollution. Wealthier importers benefit at the expense

NODIA

of producers lacking resources for sustainable management or robust oversight. Equitable trade necessitates fair pricing, technology transfers, and adherence to environmental regulations for mutual benefit.

ASSERTION AND REASON

72. **Assertion (A) :** MNC's made better infrastructures, brought employment and reduced the gap between the developed and developing nations.
Reason(R) : MNC's exploited the resources and acquired land, thus destroying the ecology.
(a) A is True and R is False
(b) A is False and R is True
(c) Both A and R are True and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) Both A and R are True but R is not the correct explanation of A
Assertion (A) is true because MNCs contribute to infrastructure development, generate employment, and help integrate developing nations into the global economy.
Reason (R) is also true, as MNCs often exploit natural resources, displace communities, and harm ecosystems.
However, R does not explain A, since infrastructure and employment benefits do not directly result from resource exploitation or ecological destruction.

73. **Assertion (A) :** Developed nations alone are responsible for global environmental deterioration.
Reason (R) : High consumption and emissions in industrialized countries significantly strain natural systems.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2003

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
Developed countries significantly contribute to pollution through high consumption, making R correct. However, developing nations also play a growing role in global pollution, so blaming only industrialized countries is an oversimplification. Thus, A is too narrow, but R remains valid.

74. **Assertion (A) :** Increased industrial activities in developing nations inevitably destroy natural habitats and amplify pollution.
Reason (R) : Many developing countries face mounting debts and prioritize economic growth over stringent environmental safeguards.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2010

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Rapid industrial expansion often means weaker environmental enforcement in debt-ridden economies, causing resource overuse and pollution. Because the debt trap can drive immediate economic gains at nature's expense, R directly explains why A occurs, making both statements true and connected.

75. **Assertion (A) :** Global trade always promotes fair environmental practices across nations.
Reason (R) : Unfair trade rules and export pressures can encourage resource exploitation, harming environments in low-income countries.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) A is False, R is True
International commerce doesn't always champion equitable or green outcomes; indeed, weak regulations and exploitative trade terms often degrade ecosystems. Therefore, A is false, but R captures the reality that unbalanced trade can incentivize unsustainable practices, so it's true.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

76. **Assertion (A) :** Multinational corporations substantially benefit developing nations without any adverse ecological impacts.

Reason (R) : MNCs may set up polluting industries in regions with lax environmental laws, exemplified by disasters such as the Bhopal gas tragedy.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2017

(b) A is False, R is True
MNCs do provide jobs and capital; however, environmental harm can arise in places with loose regulations, as shown by Bhopal. Hence, A is false, whereas R is true in highlighting potential ecological dangers of poorly supervised foreign investment.

77. **Assertion (A) :** Combating global environmental challenges requires active collaboration between developed and developing countries.

Reason (R) : Shared research, funding, and sustainable technology transfers can address cross-border issues like climate change and pollution.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2012

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
Effective environmental solutions often transcend national boundaries, so broad cooperation is vital. Technology, knowledge exchange, and financial support from wealthier nations can bolster green policies elsewhere, directly explaining why joint efforts are essential, making both statements true and related.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

78. Observe the image and determine the impact of economic development on the environment.

(a) Sustainable Industrial Growth
(b) Responsible Industrial Practices
(c) Protection of Natural Water Sources
(d) Environmental Degradation Due to Industrial Waste

Ans : SQP 2019

(d) Environmental Degradation Due to Industrial Waste
Industrial waste discharged into water bodies leads to pollution, harming aquatic life and human health. Economic growth should include sustainable waste management.

79. The image below shows a cargo ship transporting goods between countries. What is the major environmental concern linked to international trade?

(a) Unfair Trade Practices and Environmental Deterioration
(b) Zero Impact on the Environment
(c) Complete Reduction of Carbon Emissions
(d) Sustainable Trade with No Pollution

NODIA

Ans : COMP 2014

(a) Unfair Trade Practices and Environmental Deterioration
International trade can lead to environmental damage due to emissions from transport, over-exploitation of natural resources, and unfair trading policies favoring developed nations.

80. Study the image and identify the role of multinational corporations (MNCs) in environmental degradation.

(a) Sustainable Industrial Growth
(b) Contribution to Pollution and Resource Exploitation
(c) Environmental Conservation by MNCs
(d) Zero Waste Industrialization

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Contribution to Pollution and Resource Exploitation
Many MNCs exploit natural resources and pollute the environment, especially in developing nations with weak environmental regulations.

81. Examine the image and determine the environmental disaster linked to multinational corporations.

(a) Oil Spill Disaster
(b) Solar Energy Expansion
(c) Bhopal Gas Tragedy : A Case of Industrial Negligence
(d) Sustainable Industrialization

Ans : SQP 2023

(c) Bhopal Gas Tragedy : A Case of Industrial Negligence
The 1984 Bhopal Gas Tragedy was caused by a gas leak from a pesticide plant operated by an MNC, leading to thousands of deaths and long-term health issues.

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

82. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Developed countries	(i)	Struggle with industrial growth and pollution
B.	Developing countries	(ii)	Higher emissions from advanced economies
C.	Environmental cooperation	(iii)	Need for mutual cooperation
D.	Industrial pollution	(iv)	Shared responsibility for pollution control

Options
(a) A : ii, B : i, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : iv, B : iii, C : i, D : ii
(c) A : i, B : ii, C : iv, D : iii
(d) A : iii, B : iv, C : ii, D : i

Ans : MAIN 2024

(c) A : i, B : ii, C : iv, D : iii
Developed - nations struggle with industrial growth and pollution (A-i).
Developing - nations have higher emissions (B-ii).
Environmental - issues require shared responsibility (C-iv).
Industrial pollution - needs strict controls (D-iii).

83. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Developed nations	(i)	Dependence on resource-intensive growth
B.	Developing nations	(ii)	High consumption and environmental damage

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

C.	Debt trap	(iii)	Balancing economy and environmental care
D.	Sustainable development	(iv)	Economic burden worsening environmental exploitation

Options
(a) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
(b) A : iii, B : iv, C : i, D : ii
(c) A : i, B : iii, C : ii, D : iv
(d) A : iv, B : ii, C : i, D : iii

Ans : SQP 2022

(a) A : ii, B : i, C : iv, D : iii
Developed nations - consume more resources (A-ii).
Developing nations - depend on resource-heavy industries (B-i).
Debt traps worsen environmental destruction (C-iv). Sustainability balances development with ecological care (D-iii).

84. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	MNCs	(i)	Overuse of resources and pollution
B.	Environmental impact	(ii)	Industrial disaster due to negligence
C.	Bhopal gas tragedy	(iii)	International companies investing globally
D.	Regulation of MNCs	(iv)	Measures to limit environmental damage

Options
(a) A : i, B : ii, C : iii, D : iv
(b) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv
(c) A : ii, B : iv, C : i, D : iii
(d) A : iv, B : iii, C : ii, D : i

Ans : MAIN 2023

(b) A : iii, B : i, C : ii, D : iv
MNCs - operate globally (A-iii).
They contribute to resource overuse (B-i).
Bhopal gas tragedy - was due to industrial negligence (C-ii).
Regulating MNCs - helps limit environmental harm (D-iv).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

85. Mention two ways in which activities of MNCs can be monitored in developing countries.

Ans : SQP 2023

Two Ways to Monitor MNC Activities in Developing Countries:
1. Government Regulations and Policies : Governments can enforce strict environmental laws, labor rights, and taxation policies to ensure MNCs operate ethically and contribute to sustainable development.
2. NGO and Public Oversight : Non-governmental organizations (NGOs), media, and civil society groups can track MNC activities, exposing unethical practices and advocating for corporate responsibility and transparency.

86. Who is more responsible for global environmental pollution developed or developing countries?

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Developed Countries' Responsibility : Industrialized nations have historically contributed the most to pollution through large-scale industrialization, excessive fossil fuel consumption, and high carbon emissions.
2. Developing Countries' Contribution : Rapid urbanization, deforestation, and lack of strict environmental policies in developing countries have also led to increasing pollution levels. However, their per capita emissions are generally lower than those of developed nations.

87. Why is mutual cooperation necessary for tackling global environmental pollution?

Ans : SQP 2023

1. Shared Global Impact : Environmental issues like climate change, deforestation, and air pollution do not recognize national boundaries and require a global response.
2. Technology and Financial Assistance : Developed countries can provide developing nations with cleaner technologies and financial aid to adopt sustainable practices while maintaining economic growth.

88. Mention two key environmental challenges faced by both developed and developing nations.

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : COMP 2020

1. Climate Change : Greenhouse gas emissions from industries, transportation, and deforestation contribute to rising global temperatures, affecting both developed and developing nations.
2. Water Scarcity and Pollution : Industrial waste disposal, excessive groundwater extraction, and agricultural runoff lead to the depletion and contamination of freshwater resources worldwide.

89. Define International Trade.
Mention three ways in which International Trade can reduce global inequalities and thereby help the developing nations.

Ans : SQP 2023

Definition of International Trade : International trade refers to the exchange of goods, services, and capital across international borders. It allows countries to specialize in the production of goods and services they can produce efficiently and trade them for those they lack, fostering economic interdependence and growth.
Three Ways International Trade Can Reduce Global Inequalities and Help Developing Nations

1. Access to Global Markets and Economic Growth : International trade enables developing nations to export their products (such as agricultural goods, textiles, and raw materials) to global markets, increasing national income. This revenue can be reinvested in infrastructure, healthcare, and education, helping to bridge economic disparities between developed and developing countries.
2. Technology Transfer and Industrial Development : Trade fosters technological advancements as developing countries gain access to modern machinery, production techniques, and digital innovations from developed nations. This enhances industrial productivity, improves skills, and reduces dependency on outdated technology, leading to sustainable economic progress.
3. Employment Generation and Poverty Reduction : By attracting foreign investments and expanding industries like manufacturing, trade creates job opportunities in developing nations. A growing labor market improves living standards, reduces poverty, and promotes economic stability, ultimately narrowing global income disparities.

90. What role do international agreements play in reducing global environmental pollution?

Ans : MAIN 2022

1. Promote Collective Action : Treaties like the Kyoto Protocol and Paris Agreement encourage nations to reduce carbon emissions and invest in sustainable energy sources.
2. Ensure Accountability : International frameworks establish regulations, set emission targets, and provide financial mechanisms like the Green Climate Fund to support environmental initiatives in developing countries.

91. How does economic development contribute to environmental degradation?

Ans : SQP 2021

1. Industrial Growth and Resource Exploitation : Increased production and energy consumption lead to deforestation, air pollution, and depletion of natural resources.
2. Urbanization and Waste Generation : Expanding cities increase the demand for land, leading to habitat destruction, and produce higher amounts of waste, contributing to land and water pollution.

92. How do the environmental concerns of developed and developing countries differ?

Ans : COMP 2008

1. Developed Countries' Concerns : Focus on reducing carbon emissions, promoting renewable energy, and managing excessive waste due to high levels of consumption.
2. Developing Countries' Concerns : Struggle to balance economic growth with environmental sustainability, often prioritizing industrialization and poverty reduction over conservation.

93. Explain the concept of the debt trap and how it affects environmental policies in developing nations.

Ans : MAIN 2002

1. Definition : The debt trap occurs when developing countries take large loans from international financial institutions, making them dependent on external funding.
2. Environmental Impact : Countries burdened by debt often exploit their natural resources (logging, mining, intensive agriculture) to generate revenue, leading to deforestation, pollution, and biodiversity loss.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

94. How can sustainable economic development help protect the environment?

Ans : SQP 2015

1. Promoting Green Technologies : Investing in renewable energy, energy-efficient industries, and waste recycling reduces environmental damage while supporting economic growth.
2. Balancing Growth with Conservation : Implementing environmental policies such as pollution taxes and green incentives ensures that industrial expansion does not come at the cost of ecological destruction.

95. How is international trade linked to environmental deterioration?

Ans : COMP 2003

1. High Carbon Footprint : The transportation of goods across long distances requires large amounts of fossil fuels, contributing to greenhouse gas emissions and global warming.
2. Overexploitation of Resources : Developing countries often extract natural resources like timber, minerals, and agricultural products to meet export demands, leading to deforestation, soil degradation, and water pollution.

96. What are unfair trade practices, and how do they harm the environment?

Ans : MAIN 2010

1. Dumping of Hazardous Waste : Some developed countries export electronic and chemical waste to developing nations, leading to severe environmental and health hazards.
2. Monoculture and Land Degradation : Large-scale agricultural exports often rely on mono cropping, which depletes soil nutrients, increases pesticide use, and reduces biodiversity.

97. What role do trade agreements play in promoting environmental sustain ability?

Ans : SQP 2013

1. Encouraging Eco-Friendly Products : Some trade policies provide incentives for sustainable goods, such as organic farming products and renewable energy technologies.
2. Regulating Harmful Practices : Agreements like the Basel Convention aim to control the export of hazardous waste to protect vulnerable ecosystems and communities.

98. How can countries balance economic trade and environmental protection?

Ans : COMP 2017

1. Adopting Green Trade Policies : Imposing environmental standards on imported/ exported goods ensures that production does not lead to excessive pollution or resource depletion.
2. Promoting Fair Trade : Ensuring that small farmers and industries in developing nations receive fair compensation encourages sustainable farming and production methods.

99. What is a multinational corporation (MNC)?

NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2000

1. Definition : An MNC is a company that operates in multiple countries, producing and selling goods globally while maintaining headquarters in one nation.
2. Examples : Companies like Coca-Cola, Nestlé, and Toyota operate in various countries, contributing to economic growth and global trade.

100. How do MNCs contribute to economic development?

Ans : SQP 2012

1. Job Creation and Investment : MNCs establish factories and offices in different countries, providing employment opportunities and boosting local economies.
2. Technology Transfer : They introduce advanced technology, better production methods, and modern infrastructure, improving productivity in host nations.

101. What are some negative environmental impacts of MNCs?

Ans : COMP 2006

1. Resource Exploitation : Many MNCs extract natural resources such as oil, coal, and timber unsustainably, leading to deforestation, land degradation, and pollution.
2. Industrial Waste and Pollution : Large-scale factories generate hazardous waste, release toxic chemicals into air and water, and contribute to global carbon emissions.

102. How can governments regulate MNC activities to reduce environmental damage?

Ans : MAIN 2009

(a) Rapid industrial growth with weak controls
Rapid industrial growth in developing countries, combined with weak environmental regulations, significantly contributes to resource depletion, pollution, and habitat destruction, exacerbating environmental degradation while hindering sustainable development and ecological balance.

61. Which practice best illustrates how international trade can worsen environmental conditions?
(a) Equitable sharing of resources
(b) Transferring pollution-intensive industries
(c) Collaborating on sustainable innovation
(d) Promoting strict environmental standards

Ans : SQP 2009

(b) Transferring pollution-intensive industries
International trade can lead to environmental deterioration when pollution-intensive industries relocate to countries with lenient regulations, resulting in increased resource exploitation, higher emissions, and ecological degradation in vulnerable regions globally.

62. What does the term debt trap imply in the environmental context?
(a) Excessive external investments for green projects
(b) Excessive borrowing that limits long-term environmental investments
(c) Government subsidies for renewable energy
(d) International aid focused on ecological restoration

Ans : COMP 2001

(b) Excessive borrowing that limits long-term environmental investments
A debt trap in environmental terms describes excessive borrowing by developing nations that restricts fiscal flexibility, resulting in short-term economic growth while undermining long-term investments in environmental protection and sustain ability.

63. Which practice is considered an unfair trade practice contributing to environmental deterioration?
(a) Equitable technology transfer
(b) Promoting fair sustainable trade
(c) Collaborative environmental research
(d) Outsourcing pollution-intensive production

Ans : MAIN 2004

(d) Outsourcing pollution-intensive production
Outsourcing pollution-intensive production to countries with lax environmental regulations exemplifies unfair trade practices, leading to disproportionate ecological damage, resource depletion, and further exacerbation of global environmental deterioration in vulnerable regions.

64. What measure is suggested to regulate multinational corporations in developing countries?
(a) Complete deregulation of industries
(b) Strengthening environmental laws and regulatory oversight
(c) Eliminating taxation on corporations
(d) Promoting unrestricted free trade

Ans : SQP 2016

(b) Strengthening environmental laws and regulatory oversight
Strengthening environmental laws and enforcing strict regulatory oversight in developing countries are essential measures to hold multinational corporations accountable, reduce environmental degradation, and ensure sustainable development while balancing economic interests effectively.

65. Which incident best exemplifies the impact of inadequate corporate regulation?
(a) Bhopal gas tragedy
(b) Chernobyl disaster
(c) Exxon Valdez oil spill
(d) Deepwater Horizon explosion

Ans : COMP 2007

(a) Bhopal gas tragedy
The Bhopal gas tragedy exemplifies the catastrophic environmental and human consequences of inadequate corporate regulation, where industrial negligence led to toxic gas leaks, causing ecological damage and public health crises.

66. How do multinational corporations positively contribute to development?
(a) By solely exploiting local resources
(b) By transferring technology and creating employment
(c) By eliminating local industries
(d) By avoiding ethical responsibilities

Ans : MAIN 2011

(b) By transferring technology and creating employment
Multinational corporations contribute to development by transferring advanced technologies,

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Environmental conservation ensures that natural resources remain available for future generations, preventing resource depletion that could hinder industrial and agricultural production. A clean environment also supports public health, reducing healthcare costs and improving productivity.

111. Write two environmental concerns associated with global trade.

Ans : MAIN 2019

1. Deforestation : The global demand for timber, palm oil, and soybeans leads to large-scale deforestation, destroying ecosystems.
2. Increased carbon footprint : Transportation of goods across countries releases greenhouse gases, contributing to climate change.

112. How can trade policies be reformed to support environmental sustain ability?

Ans : SQP 2021

Trade policies can be reformed by:

1. Enforcing stricter environmental standards for exported and imported goods.
2. Promoting fair trade practices that encourage eco-friendly production methods.
3. Implementing carbon taxes on goods with high emissions to discourage pollution.

113. Why is it important for consumers to support sustainable trade practices?

Ans : COMP 2020

Consumers play a crucial role by choosing eco-friendly and ethically sourced products. By supporting sustainable brands, reducing waste, and advocating for environmental regulations, consumers help drive demand for greener practices in international trade.

114. Write two environmental concerns related to MNC operations.

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Pollution from industrial activities : Many MNCs establish factories in developing countries with weak environmental regulations, leading to air, water, and soil pollution.
2. Deforestation and land degradation : MNCs engaged in agriculture, mining, and infrastructure development often clear vast areas of land, leading to habitat destruction.

115. What was the Bhopal Gas Tragedy, and why is it significant?

Ans : SQP 2022

The Bhopal Gas Tragedy occurred in 1984 at the Union Carbide pesticide plant in Bhopal, India, where a gas leak of methyl isocyanate (MIC) caused thousands of deaths and long-term health effects. It is significant because it highlighted the dangers of poor industrial safety measures and lack of accountability by multinational corporations.

116. What measures should be taken to regulate the environmental impact of MNCs?

Ans : COMP 2023

1. Enforcing strict environmental laws to hold MNCs accountable for pollution.
2. Requiring companies to follow sustainable production practices.
3. Encouraging corporate social responsibility (CSR) programs to invest in eco-friendly projects.
4. Strengthening global agreements to prevent environmental damage caused by industrial activities.

117. Who is more responsible for global environmental pollution developed or developing countries?

Ans : MAIN 2008

1. Developed countries are responsible for a large portion of historical pollution, as they industrialized earlier and contributed significantly to greenhouse gas emissions, deforestation, and resource depletion.
2. Developing countries, while currently increasing their emissions due to rapid industrialization, often have lower per capita emissions compared to developed nations. However, they struggle with poor environmental regulations and unsustainable resource use.
3. The need for mutual cooperation is crucial. Developed countries should support cleaner technologies in developing nations, while developing nations must implement sustainable policies to balance economic growth and environmental protection.

118. How does economic development contribute to environmental degradation?

Ans : SQP 2002

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. Exploitation of Cheap Labor and Resources : MNCs overuse natural resources like water, minerals, and forests in developing nations while paying low wages to workers. Palm oil plantations in Indonesia and Malaysia have caused large-scale deforestation and human rights abuses.
4. Overfishing and Marine Pollution : High global demand for seafood and marine products leads to overfishing and the destruction of marine biodiversity. Japanese and Chinese fishing fleets deplete fish stocks off the coasts of African nations, threatening local fishing communities.
5. Unfair Trade Barriers : Developed countries impose high environmental standards on imports but continue to consume unsustainable products. For instance, while some Western countries ban palm oil imports, they still use unsustainable soy and beef.

130. What role do multinational corporations (MNCs) play in economic development? Explain five contributions.

Ans : SQP 2015

Multinational corporations (MNCs) are large companies operating in multiple countries, playing a major role in economic development by creating jobs, bringing investment, and supporting industrial growth.

1. Job Creation and Employment Opportunities : MNCs set up factories, offices, and service centers, providing millions of jobs to local populations. For example, Microsoft, Apple, and Toyota employ workers in India, China, and Africa.
2. Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) and Economic Growth : MNCs invest capital, technology, and expertise in developing nations, boosting industrial and economic expansion. Samsung and Honda factories in India have strengthened the manufacturing sector.
3. Transfer of Technology and Innovation : MNCs introduce advanced machinery, digital platforms, and research skills, helping local industries grow. Tesla's electric car technology is helping countries shift towards clean energy transportation.
4. Infrastructure Development : MNCs help develop roads, communication networks, and power plants, improving economic conditions. Chinese MNCs investing in African road and railway projects have enhanced trade efficiency.
5. Boosting Global Trade and Market Expansion : MNCs create new markets for exports and imports, connecting countries through global trade. Companies like Amazon and Walmart have revolutionized e-commerce and global supply chains.

Conclusion : MNCs drive economic development, but they must also follow ethical and sustainable business practices to prevent exploitation and environmental harm.

131. What measures should be taken to regulate the activities of multinational corporations (MNCs) in developing countries?

Ans : COMP 2003

MNCs must be held accountable to prevent environmental damage, labor exploitation, and unfair trade practices in developing countries. Strong policies and international regulations are necessary to ensure responsible corporate behavior.

1. Strengthening Environmental Laws and Regulations : Governments should enforce strict pollution laws, carbon taxes, and emission controls for MNCs. For example, China's carbon tax policy forces factories to reduce emissions and adopt clean technology.
2. Holding MNCs Legally Accountable : Companies responsible for industrial accidents or pollution should pay heavy fines and compensate affected communities. BP paid $20 billion in fines after the Deepwater Horizon oil spill.
3. Promoting Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) : MNCs should be required to invest in community welfare, education, and environmental restoration projects. In India, companies must allocate 2% of profits to social initiatives.
4. Encouraging Ethical Trade Practices : Governments should ban unfair trade agreements that exploit workers and the environment. The Fair Trade movement ensures sustainable business practices.
5. Global Oversight by International Organizations : The UN and WTO should ensure that MNCs follow international environmental and labor laws.

NODIA

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

123. Who is responsible for global environmental pollution developed or developing countries? Why is mutual cooperation necessary?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Global environmental pollution is a shared problem, but both developed and developing countries contribute differently. While developed nations have historically been the biggest polluters due to industrialization, developing nations face rising pollution levels due to rapid economic growth.

Developed Countries' Responsibility:

1. Industrialization and Historical Pollution : Countries like the USA, UK, and Germany have emitted large amounts of CO_2 since the Industrial Revolution.
2. High Consumption Patterns : Developed nations have higher per capita energy consumption, leading to greater carbon footprints.
3. Exporting Pollution : Some developed countries shift polluting industries to developing nations, avoiding domestic emissions while still contributing to global pollution.
4. Unfair Environmental Policies : Many developed nations impose carbon taxes on imports while continuing to consume fossil fuels domestically.

Developing Countries' Responsibility:

1. Deforestation and Land Degradation : Countries like Brazil and Indonesia clear forests for agriculture, reducing carbon absorption.
2. Rapid Urbanization and Industrialization : Developing nations, including China and India, have seen rising emissions due to economic growth.
3. Dependency on Fossil Fuels : Many developing economies rely on coal and oil, as cleaner energy alternatives remain expensive.
4. Weak Environmental Regulations : Loose environmental laws allow unregulated waste disposal and air pollution.

Need for Mutual Cooperation:

1. Developed countries must provide green technology to help developing nations transition to sustainable industries.
2. International climate funds can support reforestation and clean energy projects in poorer nations.
3. Trade policies should be fair, ensuring developing nations do not suffer economic losses while adopting eco-friendly practices.
4. Global treaties like the Paris Agreement ensure shared responsibility for reducing pollution.

124. How does economic development lead to environmental degradation? Explain contrasting views of developed and developing countries.

Ans : SQP 2023

Economic development involves industrialization, infrastructure growth, and resource use, often leading to environmental degradation. However, developed and developing countries have contrasting views on this issue.

How Economic Development Causes Environmental Degradation:

1. Deforestation for Agriculture and Urbanization : Clearing forests for farms, cities, and industries reduces biodiversity and increases CO_2 emissions.
2. Overuse of Natural Resources : Excessive mining, groundwater extraction, and fossil fuel use deplete finite resources.
3. Industrial Pollution : Factories emit toxic waste into air, water, and soil, leading to long-term environmental harm.
4. Climate Change Acceleration : Greenhouse gas emissions from industries contribute to rising global temperatures and extreme weather events.

Contrasting Views of Developed and Developing Countries:

Aspect	**Developed Countries' View**	**Developing Countries' View**
Responsibility	Developing nations should limit emissions and deforestation.	Developed nations caused historical pollution and should lead in emission cuts.
Sustainable Practices	Promote strict environmental laws and carbon taxes.	Green technology is expensive; economic growth must continue.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Deforestation and land degradation : Expanding industries and agriculture lead to large-scale deforestation, harming biodiversity and climate stability.
2. Industrial pollution : Factories emit harmful gases, chemicals, and waste, polluting air, water, and soil.
3. Over exploitation of resources : Growing economies rely on fossil fuels, minerals, and forests, leading to their rapid depletion.
4. Contrasting views:
   Developed countries advocate for strict environmental regulations, but they industrialized without restrictions in the past. Developing countries argue that they need economic growth to reduce poverty and demand fair access to resources.
5. Debt trap : Many developing nations borrow heavily from global financial institutions for economic projects, leaving them dependent on resource extraction and industrialization, worsening environmental problems.

119. How is international trade linked to environmental deterioration?

Ans : COMP 2015

1. Deforestation and loss of biodiversity : Countries clear forests to export timber, palm oil, and cash crops, leading to habitat destruction.
2. Unfair trade practices : Developed nations import cheap raw materials from poorer countries but enforce strict environmental laws within their own borders. This creates pollution hotspots in developing nations.
3. High carbon footprint : Increased transportation and production for global trade results in excessive carbon emissions, contributing to climate change.

120. What are multinational corporations (MNCs), and how do they contribute to development?

Ans : MAIN 2003

MNCs are large global companies that operate in multiple countries, such as Coca-Cola, Microsoft, and Shell.

Positive contributions:

1. Create jobs and boost economic growth in developing nations.
2. Bring in advanced technology and investment, helping infrastructure development.
3. Contribute to international trade, making products available globally.

Debatable contributions to the environment:

1. Many MNCs exploit natural resources, leading to pollution and deforestation.
2. They often shift polluting industries to developing nations where environmental laws are weaker.
3. Overproduction and consumerism promoted by MNCs lead to higher waste and resource consumption.

121. What was the Bhopal Gas Tragedy, and how does it highlight the risks of MNC operations?

Ans : SQP 2010

The Bhopal Gas Tragedy (1984) occurred when toxic methyl isocyanate (MIC) gas leaked from a pesticide plant owned by Union Carbide, an American MNC, in India.

Impact:

1. Over 15,000 people died, and thousands suffered from respiratory issues, blindness, and birth defects.
2. The accident exposed poor safety measures and lack of accountability from MNCs operating in developing countries.
3. Even decades later, the affected areas remain polluted, with ongoing health issues for survivors.

122. What measures can be taken to regulate MNC activities in developing countries?

Ans : COMP 2013

1. Stronger environmental laws : Governments should impose strict pollution controls and safety measures for industries.
2. Corporate responsibility : MNCs must follow global environmental standards even in developing nations, preventing disasters like Bhopal.
3. Transparency and accountability : Governments must enforce regular audits, impact assessments, and penalties for environmental violations.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

1. Historical Responsibility of Developed Nations : Developed countries like the USA, UK, and Germany have contributed significantly to pollution since the Industrial Revolution, leading to climate change and ozone depletion. They must assist developing countries in adopting cleaner technologies.
2. Rising Emissions in Developing Nations : Countries like China, India, and Brazil have increasing carbon footprints due to rapid industrialization and urbanization. However, they argue that they need economic growth first, just like developed nations previously benefited from polluting industries.
3. Technology Transfer and Green Energy Investments : Developed countries should help developing nations shift to renewable energy sources such as solar, wind, and hydroelectric power. Initiatives like the Green Climate Fund provide financial and technological support.
4. Fair Trade and Financial Assistance : Developing nations often struggle with high debt and limited funds for sustain ability projects. Developed nations should provide debt relief and green financing to support their transition toward sustainable development.
5. Strengthening Global Climate Agreements : Agreements like the Paris Climate Accord and Kyoto Protocol ensure that both developed and developing countries work together to reduce emissions and implement environmental policies fairly.

128. How does economic development lead to environmental degradation? Explain with examples.

Ans : COMP 2008

Economic development often leads to environmental degradation as countries prioritize industrialization, urbanization, and resource extraction over sustain ability. Both developed and developing nations contribute to this issue, but in different ways.

1. Deforestation for Urbanization and Agriculture : Expanding cities, highways, and farms leads to massive deforestation, reducing biodiversity and increasing carbon emissions. For example, the Amazon rainforest is being cleared for soybean farming and cattle ranching in Brazil.
2. Industrial Pollution and Waste Generation : Factories release toxic gases, plastic waste, and untreated chemical effluents into rivers and the atmosphere, causing air, soil, and water pollution. In China, high coal consumption has resulted in severe smog and air pollution in major cities.
3. Overuse of Natural Resources : Economic growth increases demand for oil, water, and minerals, leading to resource depletion. Countries like India and Mexico face severe water shortages due to excessive groundwater extraction.
4. Fossil Fuel Dependence and Climate Change : Industrial economies rely on coal, oil, and natural gas, producing greenhouse gases that accelerate climate change. The USA and Saudi Arabia are among the largest consumers of petroleum-based energy.
5. Waste and Plastic Pollution : Growing consumption leads to higher plastic and electronic waste (e-waste) production, which ends up in landfills or oceans. The Great Pacific Garbage Patch is a result of plastic waste accumulation from North America and Asia.

Conclusion : Economic development should be balanced with sustain ability, using green technology, renewable energy, and strong environmental regulations to minimize damage.

129. What are unfair trade practices in international trade that contribute to environmental deterioration?

Ans : MAIN 2002

International trade plays a key role in global economic growth but often leads to environmental degradation through resource exploitation, pollution, and waste dumping. Many unfair trade practices accelerate these problems.

1. Exporting Pollution to Developing Countries : Developed nations often outsource polluting industries to countries with weak environmental laws, shifting the environmental burden. For example, many Western clothing brands manufacture in Bangladesh, where textile factories pollute rivers.
2. Dumping Hazardous Waste in Poor Nations : Wealthy countries export toxic waste, plastics, and electronic waste (e-waste) to developing nations, contaminating soil and water. The USA and EU send e-waste to Africa, where improper disposal pollutes groundwater in countries like Ghana.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

4. Overfishing and Marine Degradation : High global demand for seafood causes illegal fishing, coral reef destruction, and biodiversity loss.
5. Unfair Trade Practices : Rich nations exploit labor and resources in poorer nations without ensuring sustainable practices.

(ii) Role of Multinational Corporations (MNCs) in Development & Environment : MNCs are large companies that operate in multiple countries, such as Coca-Cola, Nestlé, and Shell. They contribute to economic growth but also cause environmental damage.

Positive Contributions of MNCs :

1. Foreign Investment : MNCs bring in capital and technology, boosting economic development.
2. Job Creation : Establishing factories and offices provides employment opportunities in developing countries.
3. Infrastructure Development : Many MNCs fund roads, ports, and industrial zones for their business operations.
4. Innovation in Green Technologies : Some corporations invest in renewable energy and waste management solutions.
5. Improved Global Trade : MNCs promote trade, helping nations expand their export industries.

Negative Environmental Impacts:

1. Industrial Pollution : Many MNCs release toxic waste, chemicals, and emissions, harming air and water quality.
2. Resource Exploitation : MNCs extract minerals, fossil fuels, and timber at unsustainable rates, leading to deforestation and depletion.
3. Sweatshops and Poor Labor Conditions : Some MNCs operate factories in poor nations with low wages and weak environmental laws.
4. Plastic Waste and Overproduction : Large brands produce single-use plastics and electronic waste, worsening the global waste crisis.
5. Damage to Local Agriculture : Fast food and soft drink companies overuse water resources, affecting farmers (e.g., Coca-Cola's water depletion case in India).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

134. (i) What was the Bhopal Gas Tragedy? Explain its causes, environmental impact, and lessons learned from the disaster.

(ii) What measures should be taken to regulate the activities of multinational corporations in developing countries?

Ans : COMP 2017

(i) Bhopal Gas Tragedy : Causes, Impact, and Lessons Learned : The Bhopal Gas Tragedy (1984) was one of the world's worst industrial disasters, caused by a gas leak at the Union Carbide pesticide plant in Bhopal, India.

Causes of the Disaster :

1. Leakage of Methyl Isocyanate (MIC) Gas : A highly toxic chemical used in pesticide production leaked due to poor maintenance.
2. Lack of Safety Measures : The plant had faulty storage tanks, inadequate ventilation, and non-functional safety alarms.
3. Negligence by Union Carbide : The company ignored warnings about safety hazards and equipment failures.
4. High Population Density Nearby : The factory was located near residential areas, increasing casualties.
5. Government Oversight Issues : Weak regulations and inspection failures allowed unsafe conditions to persist.

Environmental and Health Impact:

1. Over 15,000 people died, and thousands suffered from lung damage, blindness, and birth defects.
2. The soil and water around Bhopal remain polluted with toxic chemicals, affecting local agriculture.
3. The incident raised global awareness about industrial pollution and the need for strict environmental laws.

Lessons Learned :

1. Stronger environmental laws are needed to regulate chemical industries.
2. Corporate accountability must be ensured through strict liability laws.
3. Emergency response systems should be in place in case of future disasters.

(ii) Measures to Regulate MNCs in Developing Countries : MNCs often take advantage of lax regulations in developing nations, so strict policies are needed to protect the environment.

132. (i) Who is more responsible for global environmental pollution—developed or developing countries? Explain the need for mutual cooperation in addressing environmental issues.

(ii) How does economic development contribute to environmental degradation? Discuss five major environmental issues caused by development.

Ans : MAIN 2010

(i) Responsibility for Global Environmental Pollution & Need for Cooperation : Environmental pollution is a global issue caused by both developed and developing nations, though their contributions differ.

Responsibility for Pollution:

1. Developed Countries : Industrialized nations emit large amounts of carbon dioxide (CO_2) due to heavy industries, transportation, and energy consumption. Countries like the USA and China have historically contributed to high greenhouse gas emissions.
2. Developing Countries : Nations like India and Brazil struggle with deforestation, overpopulation, and industrial waste, leading to severe air and water pollution.
3. Consumption Patterns : Developed countries consume excessive resources, increasing demand for raw materials and energy. Meanwhile, developing nations exploit natural resources for economic growth.
4. Global Waste Disposal : Many developed nations export toxic waste to developing countries for disposal, worsening their environmental conditions.

Need for Mutual Cooperation:

1. Global Climate Agreements : Treaties like the Paris Agreement aim to reduce emissions collectively.
2. Technology Transfer : Developed nations can help by sharing clean energy technologies with developing nations.
3. Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) : Nations must balance economic growth with environmental protection.
4. Investment in Green Energy : Both groups must focus on solar, wind, and hydro energy to reduce reliance on fossil fuels.
5. Pollution Control Policies : Stricter regulations on industrial emissions, deforestation, and waste management are essential.

(ii) Economic Development and Environmental Degradation : Economic growth often comes at the cost of natural resource depletion and pollution.

Five Environmental Issues Caused by Development:

1. Deforestation for Urbanization : Expanding cities lead to forest loss, reducing carbon absorption and biodiversity.
2. Industrial Pollution : Factories release toxic waste into rivers and air, leading to water pollution and acid rain.
3. Overuse of Fossil Fuels : Increased demand for energy leads to coal and oil burning, worsening global warming.
4. Overpopulation and Waste Generation : Rising populations result in higher plastic, electronic, and chemical waste.
5. Soil Degradation and Desertification : Unsustainable farming depletes soil nutrients, reducing agricultural productivity.

133. (i) How is international trade linked to environmental deterioration? Explain five ways in which trade practices harm the environment.

(ii) What is the role of multinational corporations (MNCs) in development? Discuss their positive and negative environmental impacts.

Ans : SQP 2013

(i) International Trade and Environmental Deterioration : Global trade allows countries to exchange goods and services, but it has negative environmental consequences.

Five Ways International Trade Harms the Environment :

1. Deforestation for Exports : Countries cut down forests for timber, palm oil, and cash crops (e.g., Amazon deforestation for soybean farming).
2. Excessive Carbon Emissions : Shipping and transportation burn fossil fuels, releasing CO_2 and NO_2 gases.
3. Industrial Waste Dumping : Some nations export hazardous waste to developing countries, leading to toxic pollution.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) What is a Multinational Corporation (MNC)?
(b) How do MNCs contribute to economic development in developing countries?
(c) Mention one way in which MNCs negatively impact the environment.

Ans : MAIN 2021

(a) A Multinational Corporation (MNC) is a company that operates in multiple countries, setting up factories, offices, and businesses globally.
(b) MNCs contribute to economic development by creating jobs, transferring technology, and improving infrastructure.
(c) MNCs negatively impact the environment by exploiting natural resources, increasing pollution, and outsourcing waste disposal to developing countries.

138. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What was the Bhopal Gas Tragedy, and when did it occur?
(b) How did this incident highlight the need for stricter regulations on MNCs?
(c) Suggest one measure to regulate MNC activities in developing countries.

Ans : SQP 2017

(a) The Bhopal Gas Tragedy occurred on December 2-3, 1984, when toxic methyl isocyanate (MIC) gas leaked from the Union Carbide pesticide plant in Bhopal, India, killing thousands.
(b) The tragedy exposed weak safety regulations, lack of corporate accountability, and negligence by MNCs operating in developing countries.
(c) One measure : Stronger environmental and safety laws, ensuring MNCs follow international pollution control standards.

CASE BASED QUESTION

139. Global environmental pollution is a pressing issue, with both developed and developing countries contributing to the crisis. However, the responsibility for addressing the problem remains a matter of debate.
(a) Who is more responsible for global environmental pollution developed or developing countries? Explain with reasons.
(b) Why is mutual cooperation necessary to combat global environmental pollution?

Ans :

(a) Responsibility for global environmental pollution : Both developed and developing countries contribute to environmental pollution, but in different ways:

Developed countries :

(i) Historically, developed nations have been the largest contributors to industrial pollution and greenhouse gas emissions due to their early industrialization.
(ii) High levels of consumerism and energy consumption increase carbon footprints, contributing to global warming.
(iii) Industrial waste, electronic waste (e-waste), and overuse of non-renewable resources make developed countries major polluters.

Developing countries :

(i) Rapid urbanization and industrialization have led to increasing pollution levels in developing nations.
(ii) Weak environmental regulations and reliance on coal and biomass for energy production contribute to air and water pollution.
(iii) Deforestation for agriculture and urban expansion further accelerates environmental degradation.

(b) Need for mutual cooperation to combat global pollution:

1. Shared responsibility : Climate change and pollution affect the entire planet, making it essential for all nations to work together.
2. Technology transfer : Developed countries should assist developing nations by sharing green technology and sustainable practices.

NODIA

Five Key Measures :

1. Stronger Environmental Laws : Enforcing pollution control, waste disposal, and carbon emission regulations on MNCs.
2. Regular Inspections and Fines : Conducting strict audits to ensure compliance with safety standards.
3. Mandatory Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) : Requiring MNCs to invest in community projects, afforestation, and sustainable development.
4. Ban on Hazardous Waste Dumping : Preventing MNCs from using poor nations as waste disposal sites.
5. Support for Local Businesses : Governments should promote local entrepreneurship and sustainable industries to reduce dependence on MNCs.

135. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) Who is more responsible for global environmental pollution : developed or developing countries?

(b) Why is mutual cooperation necessary for solving global pollution problems?

(c) Suggest one measure that both developed and developing countries can take to reduce pollution.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Both developed and developing countries contribute to environmental pollution:

1. Developed countries produce more industrial and consumer waste.
2. Developing countries contribute through deforestation and inefficient waste management.

(b) Mutual cooperation is necessary because pollution transcends borders (e.g., climate change, ocean pollution) and requires global policies and agreements to control emissions and waste.

(c) One measure : Investing in green technologies and promoting sustainable development policies worldwide.

NODIA

136. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) How is international trade linked to environmental deterioration?

(b) Mention one unfair trade practice that harms the environment.

(c) Suggest one way to make international trade more sustainable.

Ans : COMP 2023

(a) International trade leads to environmental deterioration through excessive resource extraction, transportation emissions, and industrial pollution.

(b) Unfair trade practice : Dumping of toxic waste by developed countries into developing nations, harming local ecosystems.

(c) One solution : Enforcing strict environmental regulations on trade agreements to prevent exploitation and pollution.

137. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

Trade and Growth	Developing nations should follow cleaner production methods.	Developed nations should not impose unfair environmental restrictions on exports.

Debt Trap and Economic Struggles of Developing Nations :

1. Many developing nations borrow heavily to finance development projects but struggle with repayment.
2. This forces them to exploit natural resources excessively (e.g., logging, mining, overfishing) to repay debts.
3. Countries like Brazil and Indonesia face international pressure to conserve forests while needing economic growth.

125. How does international trade contribute to environmental deterioration? Explain five key ways.

Ans : COMP 2020

International trade is essential for global economic growth but often leads to environmental degradation through unsustainable practices.

1. Increased Carbon Emissions from Transportation : trade depends on ships, trucks, and airplanes, which burn fossil fuels and contribute to air pollution and climate change.
   Example : Cargo ships transporting goods across oceans emit millions of tons of CO_2 yearly.
2. Over-Exploitation of Natural Resources : High global demand leads to deforestation, overfishing, and mineral extraction beyond sustainable levels.
   Example : Amazon rainforest destruction for soy and cattle exports.
3. Unfair Trade Practices and Waste Dumping : Some developed countries export hazardous waste and e-waste to poorer nations for disposal.
   Example : E-waste from the USA and Europe dumped in African and Asian countries.
4. Pollution from Industrial Growth in Export-Oriented Nations : Many developing nations lower environmental standards to attract foreign industries and manufacturing plants.
   Example : Textile and electronic factories in India and Bangladesh release untreated chemicals into rivers.
5. Destruction of Biodiversity for Trade Products : Illegal wildlife trade and deforestation occur due to global demand for exotic pets, timber, and rare animal products.
   Example : Elephants are hunted for ivory, and tigers for skin and bones.

126. What are the advantages and disadvantages of multinational corporations (MNCs) in developing countries?

Ans : MAIN 2022

Multinational corporations (MNCs) are global companies that operate in multiple countries, bringing economic growth but also causing environmental and social challenges.

Advantages of MNCs:

1. Job Creation : MNCs set up factories, offices, and service centers, reducing unemployment.
2. Technology Transfer : Developing countries gain access to advanced technology and expertise.
3. Infrastructure Development : MNCs invest in transport, power, and communication, boosting economic progress.
4. Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) : Inflows from MNCs boost local industries and national income.

Disadvantages of MNCs:

1. Environmental Damage : MNCs exploit natural resources, leading to deforestation, air pollution, and land degradation.
2. Exploitation of Cheap Labor : Workers in sweatshops face low wages and poor working conditions.
3. Profit Repatriation : MNCs take profits back to their home country, reducing economic benefits for host nations.
4. Monopolization of Local Markets : Small businesses suffer due to competition from large corporations.

127. Why is mutual cooperation necessary between developed and developing countries to combat global environmental pollution?

Ans : SQP 2021

Global environmental pollution is a shared challenge that requires mutual cooperation between developed and developing nations. Both have contributed differently to pollution, and collaboration is essential to reduce emissions, share resources, and implement sustainable solutions.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. Global agreements : Treaties like the Paris Agreement promote joint efforts in reducing carbon emissions and developing clean energy solutions.
4. Financial assistance : Developed nations should support developing countries in adopting sustainable development without compromising economic growth.
5. International regulations : Establishing global environmental standards can prevent exploitation of natural resources and unfair industrial practices.

140. Economic development often comes at the cost of environmental degradation. However, developed and developing countries have differing perspectives on this issue.

(a) How does economic development lead to environmental degradation?

(b) What are the contrasting views of developed and developing countries regarding environmental conservation and economic growth?

Ans :

(a) Economic development and environmental degradation:

1. Deforestation and land use change : Expanding industries, urbanization, and agriculture lead to large-scale deforestation, loss of biodiversity, and soil erosion.
2. Industrial pollution : Factories release toxic chemicals, heavy metals, and greenhouse gases, contaminating air, water, and soil.
3. Excessive resource consumption : Economic growth increases demand for fossil fuels, water, and minerals, leading to depletion of natural resources.
4. Waste generation : Higher consumption results in increased plastic waste, e-waste, and hazardous materials, posing threats to ecosystems.
5. Climate change : Economic expansion leads to rising carbon emissions, contributing to global warming, extreme weather events, and rising sea levels.

(b) Contrasting views of developed and developing countries:

Developed countries :

1. Argue that all nations should adopt strict environmental policies to reduce pollution.
2. Promote renewable energy, carbon taxes, and sustainable practices.
3. Encourage global cooperation but often fail to recognize their historical responsibility for pollution.

Developing countries :

1. Argue that economic growth is necessary to lift people out of poverty, even if it causes some environmental damage.
2. Demand financial and technological assistance from developed nations to implement green initiatives.
3. Accuse developed countries of imposing restrictions that hinder their industrial and economic progress.

141. International trade has contributed to global economic growth but has also accelerated environmental deterioration.

(a) How does international trade contribute to environmental degradation?

(b) What are some unfair trade practices that harm the environment?

Ans :

(a) How international trade contributes to environmental degradation:

1. Deforestation and habitat destruction : Expanding agricultural exports, such as palm oil and soybeans, leads to large-scale deforestation in countries like Brazil and Indonesia.
2. Carbon footprint of transportation : Increased global trade requires shipping and aviation, which contribute to carbon emissions and climate change.
3. Over-extraction of natural resources : Demand for minerals, fossil fuels, and timber encourages unsustainable mining, drilling, and logging activities.
4. Industrial pollution in exporting countries : Developing nations, where environmental regulations are often weaker, suffer from increased air and water pollution due to the production of goods for global markets.
5. E-waste dumping : Developed countries export electronic waste to developing nations, where improper disposal leads to soil and water contamination.

(b) Unfair trade practices that harm the environment :

NODIA

CHAPTER 10

TOWARDS A SUSTAINABLE FUTURE

SUMMARY

1. GLOBAL INTERDEPENDENCE : ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL

1.1 Understanding Global Interdependence

Global interdependence refers to the interconnectedness of countries in terms of trade, finance, technology, and environmental sustain ability. In today's globalized world, no nation functions in isolation; economic, social, and environmental activities in one country have both direct and indirect effects on others.

1. Economic Interdependence : Nations rely on each other for resources, investments, markets, and skilled labor. Developing countries provide raw materials, agricultural products, and low-cost labor, while developed nations supply technology, capital, and industrial goods. This dependence fosters global trade but also creates inequalities, as poorer nations struggle with unfair trade policies and economic instability.
2. Environmental Interdependence : Natural resources such as clean air, water, and forests are interconnected across national boundaries. Deforestation in the Amazon can affect rainfall in Africa, and carbon emissions from industrialized nations contribute to climate change that impacts the entire world. Oil spills, wildfires, and nuclear accidents do not remain confined to a single country, highlighting the necessity of global cooperation in environmental protection.

1.2 Global Environmental Health : A Shared Responsibility

The concept of global environmental health stresses that ecological concerns are not confined by national borders. Problems such as pollution, deforestation, climate change, and loss of biodiversity have global consequences, requiring countries to take collective responsibility for mitigation and sustainable management.

Key environmental challenges that demand worldwide attention include:

1. Climate Change : Rising global temperatures, extreme weather events, and altered ecosystems affect agriculture, water supply, and human settlements on an international scale.
2. Deforestation : Forest loss in tropical regions reduces the Earth's capacity to absorb carbon dioxide, worsening climate change and threatening global biodiversity.
3. Water Scarcity : Over-extraction, pollution, and mismanagement of freshwater sources lead to severe shortages that can result in humanitarian crises and conflicts.
4. Biodiversity Loss : The extinction of plant and animal species disrupts ecosystems, threatening food security, medical research, and ecological balance worldwide.

To combat these issues, governments, corporations, and individuals must work together to create policies that balance economic development with environmental conservation. International treaties, sustain ability goals, and cooperative initiatives help foster responsibility at both national and global levels.

1.3 Trade and Aid as Ways of Reducing World Inequalities

The gap between developed and developing countries is evident in their economic prosperity, industrialization, and access to modern technology. International trade and financial aid are essential tools for bridging these disparities and fostering global economic balance.

1. Trade : Fair trade policies ensure that developing nations receive just prices for their exports, allowing them to develop strong economies. However, protectionist policies by wealthy nations, such as high tariffs and trade restrictions, often prevent smaller economies from competing in global markets. Eliminating such trade barriers can help reduce inequalities.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

143. MNCs have a significant impact on both economic development and the environment.
(a) What are multinational corporations (MNCs)?
(b) How do MNCs contribute to economic growth?

Ans :

(a) Multinational corporations (MNCs) are large companies that operate in multiple countries, often with headquarters in developed nations and manufacturing or service operations in developing countries. Examples include Coca-Cola, Apple, and Shell.
(b) MNCs contribute to economic growth by:
1. Creating employment opportunities in developing countries.
2. Bringing advanced technology and investment to boost industrial productivity.
3. Expanding global markets, increasing trade and innovation.

144. Environmental pollution is a global concern.
(a) Who is more responsible for environmental pollution : developed or developing countries?
(b) Why is mutual cooperation necessary to address global environmental pollution?

Ans :

(a) Both developed and developing countries contribute to environmental pollution, but in different ways.
1. Developed countries have historically contributed more to pollution through industrialization, excessive carbon emissions, and high levels of resource consumption.
2. Developing countries are now increasing their emissions due to rapid urbanization, industrial growth, and deforestation, often driven by the need for economic development.

(b) Mutual cooperation is necessary because environmental pollution is a global issue that affects all nations, regardless of their level of development. Developed countries must provide financial and technological support to developing nations to help them adopt sustainable practices, while developing nations need to implement eco-friendly policies. Issues like climate change, air pollution, and deforestation require collective action through international agreements such as the Paris Climate Accord.

145. International trade plays a role in environmental issues.
(a) How does international trade contribute to environmental deterioration?
(b) Mention one unfair trade practice that affects the environment.

Ans :

(a) International trade increases environmental degradation by encouraging large-scale production, deforestation, excessive resource extraction, and pollution from transportation. Many developing countries export raw materials at unsustainable rates, leading to habitat destruction and depletion of non-renewable resources.
(b) One unfair trade practice is dumping, where developed countries export hazardous waste or low-quality products to developing nations, causing environmental and health problems.

146. Economic growth often leads to environmental degradation.
(a) How do developed countries contribute to environmental degradation?
(b) What is the debt trap, and how does it affect developing countries?

Ans :

(a) Developed countries contribute to environmental degradation through industrial activities, high levels of consumption, and the outsourcing of pollution-intensive industries to developing nations. They have historically emitted large amounts of greenhouse gases and continue to exploit natural resources at unsustainable rates.
(b) The debt trap refers to a situation where developing countries take loans from developed nations or financial institutions but struggle to repay them, leading to economic instability. To pay off these debts, they often exploit natural resources aggressively, such as cutting down forests for timber or mining, causing severe environmental degradation.

NODIA

www.nodia.in

Ans : MAIN 2014

(b) Economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity
Sustainable development balances economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity so that present progress does not deplete essential resources or compromise the quality of life for future generations, fostering long-term global prosperity.

15. What is a primary role of non-governmental organizations in a sustainable future?
(a) Restricting community participation
(b) Focusing solely on profit generation
(c) Promoting industrial deregulation
(d) Advocating for environmental and social justice while mobilizing communities

Ans : SQP 2018

(d) Advocating for environmental and social justice while mobilizing communities
Non-governmental organizations play a crucial role by advocating for environmental and social justice, mobilizing communities, raising awareness, and influencing policy reforms that drive sustainable development and progress across nations worldwide.

16. How does satellite remote sensing support sustainable environmental management?
(a) By increasing data collection costs
(b) By replacing ground-based sensors entirely
(c) By delivering timely, high-resolution data on environmental changes
(d) By focusing exclusively on urban areas

Ans : COMP 2011

(c) By delivering timely, high-resolution data on environmental changes
Satellite remote sensing supports sustainable environmental management by delivering timely, high-resolution data on deforestation, desertification, land degradation, and other changes, enabling accurate monitoring, informed decision-making, and effective intervention strategies globally effectively.

17. What does alternate technology refer to in sustainability contexts?
(a) Outdated systems that increase emissions
(b) Renewable innovations that reduce environmental impact
(c) Conventional fossil fuel technologies
(d) High-energy-consuming industrial processes

Ans : MAIN 2010

(b) Renewable innovations that reduce environmental impact
Alternate technology in sustainability refers to renewable innovations that reduce environmental impact, enhance energy efficiency, and create self-sustaining societies by shifting away from fossil fuel dependence toward cleaner, resource-efficient systems.

18. How does biotechnology contribute to global food security?
(a) It enhances crop resilience, nutritional quality, and yield
(b) It decreases crop nutritional quality
(c) It leads to over dependence on chemical pesticides
(d) It reduces overall agricultural productivity

Ans : SQP 2003

(a) It enhances crop resilience, nutritional quality, and yield
Biotechnology enhances global food security by improving crop resilience, nutritional quality, and yield, enabling farmers to overcome environmental stresses and sustainably meet the demands of a growing population effectively worldwide.

19. What is the overall aim of a sustainable future?
(a) To maximize short-term profits
(b) To balance economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity
(c) To promote unrestricted industrial expansion
(d) To focus solely on technological innovation

Ans : COMP 2015

(b) To balance economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity
A sustainable future aims to balance economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity, ensuring that development meets present needs without compromising the resources and quality of life for future generations.

20. Nations worldwide share responsibilities for both economic growth and environmental well-being. As a student representative, which principle best reflects global interdependence?
(a) Only wealthy countries must support environmental causes.
(b) Developing nations alone should bear all ecological burdens.
(c) All countries cooperate and share duties for mutual progress.
(d) Trade barriers ensure complete self-reliance.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Aid : Financial aid from international organizations, developed countries, and non-governmental agencies supports infrastructure development, healthcare, education, and environmental projects in poorer nations. However, excessive reliance on aid can create economic dependency, hindering self-sufficiency and growth.

2. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

2.1 Importance of International Agreements

Environmental challenges demand global cooperation, as no single country can independently address issues like climate change, pollution, and resource depletion. Over the years, nations have developed agreements and policies aimed at reducing environmental degradation and promoting sustain ability. International cooperation has proven effective in tackling global problems by establishing legally binding treaties, enforcing regulations, and providing financial and technological assistance to developing countries.

2.2 The Montreal Protocol (1987)

The Montreal Protocol is a ground breaking international treaty aimed at protecting the ozone layer by eliminating the production and consumption of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and other ozone-depleting substances.

1. This agreement mandated nations to gradually phase out CFC production and adopt eco-friendly alternatives.
2. It has been one of the most successful environmental agreements, as scientists have observed a gradual recovery of the ozone layer since its implementation.
3. The Montreal Protocol demonstrates that global cooperation can lead to effective solutions for environmental crises when countries unite with a common goal.

2.3 The Global Environmental Facility (GEF)

The Global Environmental Facility (GEF) is an international initiative that provides financial support and technical expertise to developing nations for environmental sustain ability projects.

1. GEF funds programs related to biodiversity protection, climate change mitigation, pollution control, and sustainable land use management.
2. It helps nations transition toward green economies, supporting the shift from polluting industries to eco-friendly alternatives.
3. By ensuring funding for sustainable initiatives, GEF promotes long-term environmental and economic stability, reducing the negative effects of industrialization.

2.4 The Earth Summit (1992)

The Earth Summit, held in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, in 1992, was a historic global conference focusing on sustainable development.

1. Agenda 21 was introduced as a comprehensive plan for nations to achieve sustainable growth.
2. The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) emphasized ecosystem preservation and the prevention of species extinction.
3. The summit laid the foundation for the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), leading to later agreements like the Kyoto Protocol and Paris Agreement.

2.5 UN's International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo, 1994)

NODIA

The Cairo Conference focused on the relationship between population growth, economic development, and environmental sustain ability.

1. It promoted family planning, improved healthcare access, and women's empowerment as key factors for sustainable development.
2. It encouraged nations to adopt policies that balance population growth with resource availability, ensuring food security and environmental conservation.

2.6 The Kyoto Protocol (1997)

The Kyoto Protocol was a significant climate treaty focused on reducing greenhouse gas emissions globally.

1. It introduced carbon credits, allowing countries to trade emission allowances to promote cleaner industrial practices.
2. Some nations, such as the European Union, committed to reducing emissions, while others, like the United States, withdrew, citing economic concerns.
3. Despite challenges, the protocol influenced later agreements, including the Paris Agreement (2015), which set more comprehensive targets for global emission reductions.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

2. Enhancing soil fertility and water conservation : Biotechnology improves the efficiency of fertilizers and promotes nitrogen-fixing bacteria that naturally enrich soil health, reducing the need for synthetic fertilizers.
3. Improving food preservation techniques : Advances in biotechnology help in prolonging the shelf life of perishable food items, reducing food wastage and ensuring a stable food supply.
4. Producing biofuels : Biotechnology enables the development of plant-based biofuels as an alternative to fossil fuels, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and dependence on non-renewable energy sources.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION

1. GEF work focuses on:
(a) Biodiversity
(b) Climatic change
(c) Land degradation
(d) All of the above

Ans : SQP 2023

(d) All of the above
The Global Environment Facility (GEF) focuses on biodiversity conservation, climate change mitigation, and land degradation prevention. It funds sustainable projects worldwide, addressing environmental challenges by supporting ecosystem restoration, renewable energy, and pollution control for global environmental protection.

2. Global Trade : Economic Interdependence : : Climate Agreements : _____
(a) Energy Crisis
(b) Environmental Interdependence
(c) Industrial Expansion
(d) Overconsumption

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Environmental Interdependence
Just as global trade creates economic interdependence, climate agreements ensure countries cooperate to tackle shared environmental challenges like pollution and climate change.

3. Montreal Protocol : Ozone Protection : : Kyoto Treaty : _____
(a) Climate Change Mitigation
(b) Fossil Fuel Consumption
(c) Population Growth
(d) Overfishing

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) Climate Change Mitigation
The Montreal Protocol controls ozone-depleting substances, while the Kyoto Treaty sets targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

4. Alternate Technology : Self-Sufficient Societies : : Biotechnology : _____
(a) Fossil Fuel Dependence
(b) Water Scarcity
(c) Habitat Destruction
(d) Global Food Security

Ans : MAIN 2003

(d) Global Food Security
Alternate technology fosters sustainability, while biotechnology enhances food production to ensure food security.

5. Overuse of Fossil Fuels : Climate Change : : Renewable Energy : _____
(a) Increased Carbon Footprint
(b) Sustainable Development
(c) Deforestation
(d) Water Pollution

Ans : SQP 2015

(b) Sustainable Development
Fossil fuels accelerate climate change, whereas renewable energy supports sustainability by reducing emissions.

6. Earth Summit : Sustainable Development : : UN Cairo Conference : _____
(a) Trade Agreements
(b) Population and Development
(c) Energy Crisis
(d) Marine Conservation

Ans : COMP 2020

(b) Population and Development
The Earth Summit promoted sustainability, while the Cairo Conference addressed population policies for global development.

7. Sustainable Development : Future Generations : : Overconsumption : _____
(a) Resource Conservation
(b) Renewable Energy
(c) Biodiversity Protection
(d) Resource Depletion

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Raising awareness and educating communities : NGOs conduct campaigns, seminars, and outreach programs to educate the public about climate change, biodiversity conservation, pollution control, and sustainable living practices.
2. Providing financial and technical assistance : Many NGOs fund local environmental projects, assist in clean-energy adoption, and support research initiatives that focus on sustainability.
3. Influencing environmental policies : NGOs play an active role in lobbying for stricter environmental regulations and promoting legislation that addresses deforestation, industrial pollution, wildlife protection, and carbon emissions.
4. Conserving biodiversity : Many NGOs work on protecting endangered species, maintaining wildlife sanctuaries, and restoring degraded ecosystems.
5. Encouraging sustainable agriculture and afforestation : NGOs support projects that promote organic farming, soil conservation, and large-scale reforestation efforts to combat deforestation and desertification.

4.2 Examples of Environmental NGOs

Several global NGOs work towards environmental conservation, climate change mitigation, and sustainability. Some of the most prominent ones include:

1. Greenpeace : An international organization focusing on pressing environmental issues such as deforestation, climate change, and marine conservation. It actively campaigns against activities that cause environmental harm, such as deforestation in the Amazon and oil drilling in the Arctic.
2. World Wildlife Fund (WWF) : Dedicated to wildlife conservation and the protection of endangered species, WWF works on preserving ecosystems, promoting sustainable agriculture, and reducing human-wildlife conflict.
3. Friends of the Earth : This global organization advocates for eco-friendly policies, environmental justice, and sustainable development. It actively fights against pollution, deforestation, and unsustainable industrial activities.
4. The Nature Conservancy : Works on preserving natural habitats, restoring forests, and promoting clean water initiatives worldwide.

5. TECHNOLOGY THAT SUSTAINS

5.1 Satellite Imagery for Environmental Monitoring

Advancements in satellite technology have significantly improved our ability to monitor and manage environmental changes. Remote sensing and satellite imagery provide real-time data that helps scientists, policymakers, and environmentalists track ecological shifts and plan sustainability initiatives.

Key applications of satellite technology in environmental monitoring include:

1. Tracking deforestation and land degradation : Satellites help detect illegal logging activities, monitor forest health, and assess desertification patterns. This information is crucial for enforcing conservation policies.
2. Observing glacier melting and rising sea levels : Climate change has led to the rapid melting of polar ice caps and glaciers. Satellite imagery helps scientists measure changes in ice thickness and sea levels, allowing them to predict future impacts on coastal communities.
3. Monitoring air and water pollution : Satellite data can identify sources of pollution, track changes in air quality, and detect water contamination, helping authorities enforce environmental laws.
4. Disaster management : Remote sensing technology assists in forecasting and managing natural disasters such as hurricanes, floods, wildfires, and droughts. By providing early warnings, satellite systems help minimize damage and loss of life.

5.2 Role of Biotechnology in Global Food Security

Biotechnology plays a vital role in addressing global food security challenges while promoting agricultural sustainability. Through genetic engineering, bio-fertilizers, and advanced breeding techniques, biotechnology enhances crop productivity and minimizes environmental damage.

Key contributions of biotechnology to sustainable agriculture include:

1. Developing genetically modified (GM) crops : GM crops are engineered to resist pests, diseases, and harsh climatic conditions, reducing the need for chemical pesticides and increasing yields. Crops such as Bt cotton and Golden Rice have shown significant benefits in improving agricultural output.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

3.1 Understanding Sustainable Development

Sustainable development refers to a mode of progress that ensures the fulfillment of present economic, social, and environmental needs without depleting resources or harming the ability of future generations to meet their needs. It aims to create a balance between human development and environmental conservation. Sustainable development encompasses three major dimensions:

1. Environmental sustain ability : Ensuring that natural resources are used wisely to maintain ecological balance. This involves conserving biodiversity, reducing carbon emissions, and preventing deforestation and pollution.
2. Economic sustain ability : Promoting long-term economic growth while minimizing negative environmental and social impacts. Sustainable economies emphasize responsible consumption, efficient resource management, and investments in renewable energy.
3. Social sustain ability : Enhancing the well-being of people by improving access to healthcare, education, and clean living environments. It involves reducing poverty, addressing social inequalities, and ensuring that communities thrive without exploitation of resources.

3.2 Sustainable Development in Developed Countries

Developed nations, with their high levels of industrialization and energy consumption, must adopt sustainable practices to reduce environmental degradation. Some key sustain ability strategies include:

1. Investing in renewable energy sources : Transitioning from fossil fuels to clean energy sources like solar, wind, geothermal, and hydroelectric power significantly reduces carbon footprints and mitigates climate change.
2. Enforcing strict environmental regulations : Implementing stringent laws on emissions, waste disposal, and industrial pollution ensures that businesses operate within sustainable limits. Many developed nations have adopted carbon taxation and emission reduction targets.
3. Implementing green building initiatives : Using energy-efficient designs, eco-friendly construction materials, and water recycling systems in urban infrastructure helps conserve resources and reduce environmental impact.
4. Encouraging circular economies : Developed countries are increasingly shifting to models where products are designed for reuse, recycling, and repair, minimizing waste and reducing pressure on natural resources.

3.3 Sustainable Development in Developing Countries

Developing nations face the challenge of balancing economic growth with environmental sustainability. Many of these nations rely on resource-intensive industries such as mining, agriculture, and manufacturing, which can lead to deforestation, pollution, and land degradation if not managed responsibly. Some key sustainable strategies for developing countries include:

1. Eco-friendly industrialization : Governments are encouraged to adopt cleaner technologies and promote industries that use renewable energy and environmentally responsible methods.
2. Sustainable farming techniques : Agricultural sustainability can be achieved through organic farming, crop rotation, agroforestry, and the use of drought-resistant crop varieties.
3. Afforestation and reforestation programs : Large-scale tree planting initiatives help restore lost green cover, improve biodiversity, and prevent soil erosion.
4. Strengthening waste management systems : Proper waste disposal, recycling programs, and treatment of industrial effluents can help prevent pollution and safeguard human and environmental health.
5. Investing in clean water and sanitation : Ensuring access to safe drinking water, sanitation facilities, and wastewater treatment systems is essential for public health and environmental conservation.

NODIA

4. ROLE OF NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS (NGOS)

4.1 Contribution of NGOs to Environmental Conservation

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) play an essential role in environmental protection, sustainability advocacy, and public awareness campaigns. They bridge the gap between governments, corporations, and local communities by promoting policies that align economic growth with environmental sustainability. NGOs contribute in various ways, including:

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2022

(d) Resource Depletion
Sustainable development ensures resource availability for future generations, whereas overconsumption depletes resources and harms ecosystems.

8. NGOs : Community Development : : International Environmental Agreements : _____
(a) Global Environmental Protection
(b) Fossil Fuel Dependency
(c) Pollution Increase
(d) Industrial Waste

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) Global Environmental Protection
NGOs help in local sustainability efforts, just as international agreements ensure coordinated action to protect the environment.

9. Satellite Remote Sensing : Environmental Monitoring : : Recycling : _____
(a) Increased Pollution
(b) Land Degradation
(c) Waste Reduction
(d) Overpopulation

Ans : COMP 2010

(c) Waste Reduction
Satellite imaging monitors environmental changes, while recycling reduces waste and conserves natural resources.

10. Which option best illustrates global economic and environmental interdependence?
(a) Isolated national production
(b) Mutual trade and resource exchange among nations
(c) Independent domestic policies
(d) Unilateral environmental actions

Ans : COMP 2000

(b) Mutual trade and resource exchange among nations
Global interdependence reflects how nations rely on each other through trade, resource sharing, and coordinated environmental policies, making collective responsibility essential for addressing shared economic and ecological challenges globally.

11. Which international agreement primarily addresses ozone layer protection?
(a) Kyoto Treaty
(b) Montreal Protocol
(c) Earth Summit Declaration
(d) Global Environmental Facility

Ans : MAIN 2013

(b) Montreal Protocol
The Montreal Protocol is an international treaty designed to phase out ozone-depleting substances, demonstrating effective global cooperation by legally binding nations to protect the ozone layer and ensure a healthier atmosphere worldwide.

12. What is the main function of the Global Environmental Facility (GEF)?
(a) To negotiate trade tariffs
(b) To monitor climate change exclusively
(c) To enforce national environmental laws
(d) To provide financial support for environmental projects

Ans : SQP 2005

(d) To provide financial support for environmental projects
The Global Environmental Facility (GEF) supplies crucial financial resources for environmental projects, supporting sustainable initiatives, conservation efforts, and capacity building, thereby enabling nations to address ecological challenges effectively on a global scale.

13. Which event in Cairo significantly influenced sustainable development policies?
(a) UN International Conference on Population and Development
(b) Earth Summit
(c) Kyoto Treaty negotiations
(d) Montreal Protocol signing

Ans : COMP 2019

(a) UN International Conference on Population and Development
The UN International Conference on Population and Development in Cairo brought together global leaders to address population dynamics, sustainable development, and human rights, influencing policies and strategies for equitable growth and environmental protection.

14. Sustainable development seeks to balance which three key components?
(a) Economic growth, military spending, and urbanization
(b) Economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity
(c) Industrial expansion, resource extraction, and market deregulation
(d) Technological innovation, political power, and cultural diversity

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Exporting pollution : Developed nations shift polluting industries to developing countries to avoid strict environmental regulations.
2. Unsustainable fishing and deforestation : Overfishing in international waters and illegal logging deplete natural ecosystems.
3. Exploitation of cheap labor and resources : Multinational corporations exploit developing countries by using their resources at low costs while causing environmental damage.
4. Agricultural subsidies : Developed nations subsidize their farmers, making it difficult for farmers in developing nations to compete, leading to unsustainable agricultural practices.
5. Non-compliance with environmental treaties : Some corporations and governments ignore international agreements, continuing to engage in environmentally harmful trade practices.

142. Multinational corporations (MNCs) play a significant role in economic development but are often criticized for their environmental impact.

(a) What are multinational corporations (MNCs), and how do they contribute to economic development?

(b) Discuss the environmental consequences of MNC activities with reference to the Bhopal gas tragedy.

Ans :

(a) Multinational corporations (MNCs) and their role in economic development : MNCs are large companies that operate in multiple countries, often headquartered in developed nations but with production and sales networks worldwide.

Contributions to economic development :

1. Employment generation : MNCs provide jobs to millions of workers, especially in developing countries.
2. Technology transfer : They bring advanced technology and expertise to host countries, improving industrial efficiency.
3. Foreign investment : MNCs contribute to economic growth by investing in infrastructure, industries, and services.
4. Global trade expansion : They facilitate international trade by producing goods at lower costs and distributing them worldwide.
5. Improvement in living standards : By creating jobs and generating revenue, MNCs help improve economic conditions in many nations.

(b) Environmental consequences of MNC activities : The Bhopal Gas Tragedy : The Bhopal gas tragedy (1984) in India was one of the worst industrial disasters in history, caused by a gas leak at the Union Carbide pesticide plant.

Environmental and human consequences :

1. Massive chemical leak : Over 40 tons of methyl isocyanate (MIC) gas were released into the air, exposing thousands of people to toxic fumes.
2. Loss of human life : More than 15,000 people died, and hundreds of thousands suffered from respiratory diseases, blindness, and birth defects.
3. Long-term soil and water contamination : Toxic chemicals seeped into the groundwater, affecting nearby communities for decades.
4. Corporate negligence : The plant had poor safety standards, and the lack of immediate response worsened the disaster.
5. Lack of accountability : The company failed to compensate many victims adequately, raising concerns about MNCs' responsibility in host countries.

Measures to regulate MNC activities in developing nations :

1. Strict environmental laws : Governments should enforce stronger regulations on industrial waste disposal and pollution control.
2. Corporate accountability : MNCs should be held legally responsible for environmental damage caused by their operations.
3. Mandatory safety protocols : Industries dealing with hazardous chemicals must have proper safety measures in place.
4. Public awareness and participation : Local communities should be informed and involved in monitoring corporate activities.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2002

(c) All countries cooperate and share duties for mutual progress.
Global interdependence means nations rely on each other for trade, resources, and ecological stability. Mutual support through technology transfers, fair trade, and aid helps reduce inequalities while protecting the environment. This cooperative approach fosters balanced growth without compromising long-term planetary health.

21. Multiple international agreements shape global sustainability. As a student representative, which treaty primarily focuses on controlling ozone-depleting substances?
(a) The Kyoto Treaty
(b) The Earth Summit Declaration
(c) The Montreal Protocol
(d) UN Conference on Population

Ans : SQP 2008

(c) The Montreal Protocol
Adopted in 1987, the Montreal Protocol mandates reductions in chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and related chemicals. By garnering widespread international commitment, it has significantly curbed ozone layer damage. This success exemplifies how unified global action can effectively tackle pressing environmental threats.

22. Many societies aim to balance prosperity with environmental care. As a student representative, which choice best describes the core principle of sustainable development?
(a) Prioritizing present gains while ignoring future consequences
(b) Meeting current needs without jeopardizing the prospects of tomorrow
(c) Halting all forms of progress to conserve resources
(d) Relying solely on unregulated industrial expansion

Ans : SQP 2013

(b) Meeting current needs without jeopardizing the prospects of tomorrow
Sustainable development seeks economic and social advancement while preserving resources for future generations. This involves responsible consumption, prudent resource use, and inclusive policies. By balancing growth and conservation, communities ensure that both current and future populations can thrive indefinitely.

23. Communities and governments benefit significantly from non-governmental organisations (NGOs). As a student representative, which role most accurately portrays how NGOs contribute to sustainable progress?
(a) Blocking all green initiatives at the local level
(b) Advocating, educating, and mobilizing resources for conservation
(c) Focusing on profit-making ventures in rural areas
(d) Exclusively working with multinational corporations for funding

Ans : COMP 2018

(b) Advocating, educating, and mobilizing resources for conservation
NGOs connect directly with local communities, conducting awareness campaigns, training programs, and ecological restoration projects. Their grassroots involvement and independent status allow them to champion environmental causes, influence policy-making, and foster cooperation among citizens, governments, and private stakeholders alike.

24. Arrange the following elements of global interdependence in order of impact:
1. Trade and economic exchange
2. Environmental agreements
3. Shared responsibility for pollution
4. International aid distribution
(a) 3, 1, 4, 2
(b) 1, 3, 2, 4
(c) 2, 4, 1, 3
(d) 4, 2, 3, 1

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) 1, 3, 2, 4.
Economic trade drives global interdependence, shared pollution affects all nations, environmental agreements regulate sustainability, and international aid helps balance inequalities in development.

25. Arrange the following environmental agreements in chronological order:
1. Montreal Protocol (1987)
2. Earth Summit (1992)
3. Kyoto Protocol (1997)
4. UN Population Conference (Cairo, 1994)
(a) 1, 2, 4, 3
(b) 3, 2, 4, 1
(c) 4, 1, 2, 3
(d) 2, 1, 3, 4

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : MAIN 2009

(a) 1, 2, 4, 3.
The Montreal Protocol (1987) addressed ozone depletion, the Earth Summit (1992) promoted sustainability, the Cairo Conference (1994) focused on population control, and the Kyoto Protocol (1997) reduced greenhouse gas emissions.

26. Arrange the following stages of sustainable development in the correct order:
1. Resource conservation
2. Adoption of green technologies
3. Policy implementation
4. Economic stability through sustainability

(a) 3, 4, 2, 1
(b) 1, 2, 3, 4
(c) 2, 1, 4, 3
(d) 4, 2, 1, 3

Ans : COMP 2004

(b) 1, 2, 3, 4.
Conservation protects natural resources, green technologies reduce environmental impact, policies promote regulation, and economic stability ensures long-term sustainability in global development.

27. What was the primary focus of the Montreal Protocol?
(a) Reducing ozone-depleting substances.
(b) Increasing industrial emissions.
(c) Expanding coal power plants.
(d) Reducing global trade.

Ans : SQP 2001

(a) Reducing ozone-depleting substances.
The Montreal Protocol banned chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), protecting the ozone layer from depletion and reducing harmful ultraviolet radiation exposure.

28. What is a major consequence of global environmental interdependence?
(a) Countries must cooperate to address climate change.
(b) Only developed nations need to protect resources.
(c) Each country is responsible for itself.
(d) Developing nations have no environmental impact.

Ans : COMP 2006

(a) Countries must cooperate to address climate change.
Environmental challenges like climate change, pollution, and deforestation affect all nations, requiring joint action for sustainability and ecosystem protection.

29. Why do developed and developing nations have different approaches to sustainable development?
(a) Developed nations focus on reducing waste, developing nations focus on resource use.
(b) Developed nations prioritize deforestation.
(c) Developing nations waste fewer resources.
(d) Both have identical sustainability methods.

Ans : MAIN 2007

(a) Developed nations focus on reducing waste, developing nations focus on resource use.
Developed nations manage waste and energy use, while developing countries emphasize efficient resource utilization and balancing economic growth with sustainability.

30. What is a major benefit of satellite remote sensing for environmental monitoring?
(a) It provides real-time data on environmental changes.
(b) It encourages deforestation for industrial growth.
(c) It supports unrestricted mining.
(d) It reduces knowledge about climate patterns.

Ans : SQP 2016

(a) It provides real-time data on environmental changes.
Satellites track deforestation, desertification, and climate shifts, helping scientists predict and mitigate environmental threats.

31. What is an example of alternate technology in sustainable societies?
(a) Using solar and wind energy.
(b) Expanding coal power plants.
(c) Relying only on fossil fuels.
(d) Increasing waste production.

Ans : COMP 2011

(a) Using solar and wind energy.
Alternative energy sources like solar and wind power reduce reliance on fossil fuels, promoting environmental sustainability.

32. The world faces intertwined economic and ecological challenges. As a student representative, which statement best illustrates the essence of global interdependence?

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(a) Developed nations require no cooperation from poorer regions.
(b) Only developing nations must safeguard the environment.
(c) Countries share responsibility for each other's well-being.
(d) Global trade and aid are unnecessary for progress.

Ans : MAIN 2014

(c) Countries share responsibility for each other's well-being.
Nations rely on each other for resources, markets, and environmental stability. Shared environmental challenges demand collaborative solutions, while fair trade and appropriate aid narrow inequalities. Recognizing this interdependence fosters balanced growth and helps preserve the planet for future generations.

33. The international community has formed agreements to protect the environment. As a student representative, which treaty primarily addresses climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions?
(a) The Montreal Protocol
(b) The Kyoto Treaty
(c) The Earth Summit Declaration
(d) The Cairo Population Conference

Ans : SQP 2018

(b) The Kyoto Treaty
The Kyoto Treaty aims to limit industrial nations' greenhouse gas emissions, tackling global warming. Though not universally ratified, it highlights the need for binding commitments. By setting emission targets, the treaty promotes joint responsibility and innovative strategies for climate stabilization.

34. Non-governmental organizations (NGOs) are crucial partners in international development. As a student representative, which role do NGOs typically play in promoting sustainable outcomes?
(a) Restricting local communities from eco-friendly practices
(b) Providing grassroots support, advocacy, and education
(c) Exclusively funding profit-oriented corporate ventures
(d) Severing all cooperation with national governments

Ans : COMP 2005

(b) Providing grassroots support, advocacy, and education
NGOs connect directly with local people, delivering resources, expertise, and awareness. They mobilize communities to adopt sustainable methods, influence policy, and ensure accountability. Their independent status and adaptability often help bridge gaps that governments and corporations may overlook or underfund.

35. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Global interdependence : Includes economic and environmental aspects
(b) Environmental health : A shared responsibility of all nations
(c) Trade and aid : Widen world inequalities
(d) Developed countries : Consume more resources per capita

Ans : SQP 2021

(c) Trade and aid : Widen world inequalities
Trade and aid are meant to reduce world inequalities, not widen them. Properly managed, fair trade agreements and international aid programs help developing nations improve infrastructure, economic growth, and environmental protection.

36. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Earth Summit : Held in 1971 to address climate change
(b) Montreal Protocol : Aims to reduce ozone depletion
(c) Kyoto Treaty : Focuses on reducing greenhouse gas emissions
(d) Global Environmental Facility (GEF) : Funds environmental projects worldwide

Ans : COMP 2023

(a) Earth Summit : Held in 1971 to address climate change
The Earth Summit was held in 1992, not 1971. It was a major conference organized by the United Nations in Rio de Janeiro, focusing on sustainable development, biodiversity conservation, and climate change policies.

37. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Sustainable development : Balances economic growth and environmental protection
(b) Developed countries : Have no role in sustainable development
(c) Developing countries : Face challenges in balancing development and conservation
(d) Sustainable development : Requires efficient resource management

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

When wealthier countries provide equitable trade terms and financial support, developing regions can invest in environmental safeguards and economic development. This collaboration directly mitigates global inequalities and ecological stress, so the Reason accurately explains how A contributes to closing gaps.

76. **Assertion (A) :** The Kyoto Treaty fully halted global warming by strictly capping greenhouse gas emissions.

Reason (R) : Coordinated measures to cut carbon emissions can slow, but not instantly reverse, climate change effects.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2008

(b) A is False, R is True
Though the Kyoto Protocol was an important collaborative step, it did not by itself stop global temperature increases making A false. Meanwhile, R remains true because shared emission reductions can gradually curtail global warming, but can't provide an immediate fix.

77. **Assertion (A) :** Sustainable development strategies are unnecessary for developing nations because their resource consumption is relatively low.

Reason (R) : Rapid industrial growth in emerging economies can outpace environmental regulations, causing long-term resource depletion and pollution.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : SQP 2013

(a) A is True, R is False
Sustainability is critical everywhere, including developing countries experiencing fast-paced expansion. Claiming such strategies are unnecessary is mistaken. The Reason points out that industrialization can quickly harm ecosystems, showing A to be false and R to be correct.

78. **Assertion (A) :** NGOs are vital in shaping environmental and social policies through advocacy, research, and community engagement.

Reason (R) : Their local relief work during disasters replaces the need for policy-level reforms on sustainable development.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2017

(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A
NGOs do influence policy and mobilize grassroots support, so A is accurate. Yet delivering aid in emergencies does not negate the importance of pursuing broader reforms. Both statements are valid, but R does not explain the policy role in A.

79. **Assertion (A) :** Adopting satellite remote sensing entirely eliminates the need for on-ground environmental assessments.

Reason (R) : Real-time satellite data complements field surveys by highlighting large-scale changes like deforestation or desertification.

(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : MAIN 2000

(b) A is False, R is True
Remote sensing is a powerful tool, but it doesn't replace ground-level checks which remain crucial for detailed evidence. Thus, A is false. Meanwhile, R is correct in noting that satellite imagery and fieldwork together give a fuller environmental picture.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans : COMP 2015

(d) Fossil fuel extraction
Fossil fuel extraction contradicts sustainable technology, whereas satellite remote sensing, biotechnology, and alternative energy systems support environmental monitoring, management, and development of sustainable societies in both developed and developing regions.

44. What does global interdependence mean?
(a) National isolation
(b) Mutual reliance among nations
(c) Economic independence
(d) Local self-sufficiency

Ans : MAIN 2003

(b) Mutual reliance among nations
Global interdependence refers to the mutual reliance of nations for economic growth and environmental sustainability, requiring shared responsibilities, collaborative policies, and collective efforts to address global challenges and promote development.

45. Which agreement specifically targeted ozone depletion?
(a) Kyoto Treaty
(b) Montreal Protocol
(c) Earth Summit Declaration
(d) Global Environmental Facility

Ans : SQP 2010

(b) Montreal Protocol
The Montreal Protocol is an international treaty that specifically targets ozone-depleting substances, mandating phased reductions, protecting the stratospheric ozone layer, and exemplifying successful global environmental cooperation through enforceable international commitments.

46. What does international cooperation in sustainability involve?
(a) Isolated initiatives
(b) Collective action among nations
(c) Unilateral decisions
(d) National self-interest

Ans : COMP 2013

(b) Collective action among nations
International cooperation in sustain ability involves collective action among nations, harmonizing policies, sharing technology and resources, to address climate change, biodiversity loss, and other global environmental challenges through joint commitments effectively.

47. Sustainable development means meeting current needs without compromising what?
(a) Economic growth
(b) Political stability
(c) Future generations' ability
(d) Cultural diversity

Ans : MAIN 2017

(c) Future generations' ability
Sustainable development means meeting current needs without compromising the ability of future generations to fulfill their own needs, balancing economic progress, environmental protection, and social equity for long-term global prosperity.

48. How do developed countries typically implement sustainable development?
(a) Ignoring environmental issues
(b) Integrating advanced technology and policies
(c) Focusing only on industrialization
(d) Relying on natural resources exclusively

Ans : SQP 2000

(b) Integrating advanced technology and policies
Developed countries typically implement sustainable development by integrating advanced technology, innovative policies, and efficient resource management strategies that balance economic growth with environmental preservation and social well-being, fostering long-term stability.

49. What is the role of NGOs in sustainable future initiatives?
(a) Profit maximization
(b) Grass roots mobilization and advocacy
(c) Government regulation
(d) Corporate profit sharing

Ans : COMP 2012

(b) Grass roots mobilization and advocacy
Non-governmental organizations play a crucial role in sustainable future initiatives by mobilizing grass roots support, advocating for policy reforms, promoting environmental education, and working with governments to implement locally-driven sustainable practices.

50. Which technology is fundamental for monitoring global environmental changes?
(a) Desktop computing
(b) Land-based sensors
(c) Mechanical calculators
(d) Satellite remote sensing

Ans : MAIN 2006

NODIA

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Developed countries : Have no role in sustainable development
Developed countries play a key role in sustainable development as they are major contributors to pollution and resource depletion. They must adopt cleaner technologies, reduce carbon emissions, and support environmental conservation efforts.

38. Satellite technology aids in tracking environmental changes worldwide. As a student representative, which advantage of remote sensing is most significant for conservation efforts?
(a) Providing zero visual data on forest health
(b) Limiting detection to a single small region
(c) Offering large-scale, real-time observation of land conditions
(d) Obscuring patterns of deforestation for secrecy

Ans : MAIN 2019

(c) Offering large-scale, real-time observation of land conditions
Remote sensing satellites monitor vast areas and quickly gather critical data on vegetation loss, desertification, and climatic changes. These insights inform policymakers and local communities, allowing them to take timely measures that preserve biodiversity, manage resources, and mitigate environmental damage.

39. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) NGOs : Work towards environmental conservation
(b) NGOs : Only function at a national level
(c) Greenpeace and WWF : Are examples of international NGOs
(d) NGOs : Contribute to disaster relief and policy advocacy

Ans : SQP 2022

(b) NGOs : Only function at a national level
NGOs operate both nationally and internationally. Organizations like Greenpeace, WWF, and UNEP work across multiple countries to address climate change, pollution control, and biodiversity conservation.

40. Pick out the incorrect pair from the following:
(a) Satellite remote sensing : Helps monitor deforestation and desertification
(b) Alternate technology : Includes renewable energy solutions
(c) Biotechnology : Plays a role in achieving food security
(d) Ozone layer depletion : Cannot be tracked using satellite imagery

Ans : COMP 2020

(d) Ozone layer depletion : Cannot be tracked using satellite imagery
Ozone layer depletion can be monitored using satellite imagery. Satellites like NASA's Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) help track changes in the ozone layer, identifying areas where depletion is occurring.

41. Unite to thrive, share resources, grow together.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not a key element of global interdependence?
(a) International trade
(b) Mutual aid
(c) Isolationist policies
(d) Shared environmental responsibility

Ans : MAIN 2008

(c) Isolationist policies
Isolationist policies undermine global interdependence by preventing collaboration in trade, aid, and shared environmental responsibility, whereas international trade, mutual aid, and cooperative responsibility foster economic stability and address environmental challenges.

42. Global unity, shared future, work collectively.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not an instrument of international environmental cooperation?
(a) Montreal protocol
(b) Earth summit
(c) Unilateral trade embargo
(d) Kyoto treaty

Ans : SQP 2002

(c) Unilateral trade embargo
A unilateral trade embargo is not an instrument of environmental cooperation; instead, international agreements such as the montreal protocol, earth summit, and kyoto treaty facilitate collaboration and promote sustainability globally.

43. Innovate to sustain, monitor to protect, evolve responsibly.
According to the slogan, which of the following is not a technology that supports environmental monitoring and sustainable development?
(a) Satellite remote sensing
(b) Biotechnology
(c) Alternative energy systems
(d) Fossil fuel extraction

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(c) Promoting fossil fuel use
(d) Increasing industrial output

Ans : SQP 2005

(b) Mandating greenhouse gas emission reductions
The primary objective of the Kyoto Treaty is mandating greenhouse gas emission reductions, aiming to mitigate climate change by setting legally binding targets and encouraging sustainable practices globally and effectively.

58. What does global environmental health refer to?
(a) Individual nation efforts
(b) Collective environmental well-being worldwide
(c) Local pollution control
(d) Economic development only

Ans : COMP 2014

(b) Collective environmental well-being worldwide
Global environmental health refers to the collective well-being of the planet's ecosystems, where nations share responsibility for maintaining clean air, water, and soil, and ensuring sustainable resource use for all.

59. What aspect of international cooperation does technology sharing exemplify?
(a) Economic competition
(b) Collective innovation
(c) National secrecy
(d) Isolationism

Ans : MAIN 2019

(b) Collective innovation
Technology sharing exemplifies collective innovation in international cooperation by enabling countries to access solutions, improve sustainability practices, and address environmental challenges through collaborative research, knowledge exchange, and joint development initiatives.

60. How does satellite imagery assist in monitoring deforestation?
(a) By providing ground-level surveys
(b) By offering detailed, large-scale visual data
(c) By increasing logging activities
(d) By hindering environmental research

Ans : SQP 2018

(b) By offering detailed, large-scale visual data
Satellite imagery assists in monitoring deforestation by offering detailed, large-scale visual data that tracks changes in forest cover over time, facilitating timely interventions and supporting conservation strategies across affected regions.

61. What is a key benefit of alternate technology in achieving sustainability?
(a) Increased resource depletion
(b) Reduced environmental impact
(c) Higher emissions
(d) Greater dependence on fossil fuels

Ans : COMP 2022

(b) Reduced environmental impact
Alternate technology offers a key benefit by reducing environmental impact through energy efficiency, renewable resource utilization, and waste reduction, thereby fostering sustainable development and resilience in developed and developing societies.

62. What is meant by self-sustaining societies in sustainable development?
(a) Societies dependent on imports
(b) Societies using local resources efficiently
(c) Societies ignoring renewable energy
(d) Societies with no technological advancement

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) Societies using local resources efficiently
Self-sustaining societies in sustainable development use local resources efficiently, embrace renewable energy, promote recycling, and implement eco-friendly practices, thereby reducing environmental footprint and achieving long-term economic and ecological stability globally.

63. How does global interdependence benefit environmental health?
(a) By isolating national efforts
(b) By fostering shared responsibility and resource management
(c) By reducing international dialogue
(d) By promoting competitive exploitation

Ans : SQP 2020

(b) By fostering shared responsibility and resource management
Global interdependence benefits environmental health by fostering shared responsibility, facilitating coordinated resource management, promoting knowledge exchange, and enabling nations to collaboratively address pollution, biodiversity loss, and climate change challenges effectively.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

64. Which international conference addressed population and development issues in Cairo?
(a) Earth Summit
(b) Kyoto Treaty
(c) UN International Conference on Population and Development
(d) Montreal Protocol

Ans : COMP 2021

(c) UN International Conference on Population and Development
The UN International Conference on Population and Development in Cairo addressed issues related to population dynamics, reproductive health, gender equality, and sustainable development, influencing global policies and national strategies effectively.

65. How does international trade influence sustainable development?
(a) By solely promoting economic growth
(b) By balancing resource use with environmental standards
(c) By ignoring ecological consequences
(d) By focusing exclusively on local markets

Ans : MAIN 2023

(b) By balancing resource use with environmental standards
International trade influences sustainable development by balancing resource use with environmental standards, encouraging technological innovation, and fostering cross-border collaborations that promote economic growth while ensuring conservation and social equity globally.

66. What role does satellite remote sensing play in disaster prediction?
(a) It is used only for mapping
(b) It provides early warnings for droughts and floods
(c) It monitors only urban development
(d) It increases the risk of disasters

Ans : SQP 2007

(b) It provides early warnings for droughts and floods
Satellite remote sensing plays a crucial role in disaster prediction by providing early warnings for droughts and floods, analyzing patterns, and enabling measures to mitigate the impacts of natural calamities.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

67. What does sustainable development aim to balance?
(a) Industrial growth and urban sprawl
(b) Economic, environmental, and social priorities
(c) Technological innovation and resource scarcity
(d) Political power and market freedom

Ans : COMP 2016

(b) Economic, environmental, and social priorities
Sustainable development aims to balance economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity, ensuring that development strategies promote prosperity without depleting resources or harming natural ecosystems and community well-being effectively.

68. Which concept emphasizes minimizing waste and resource reuse?
(a) Linear economy
(b) Circular economy
(c) Command economy
(d) Market economy

Ans : MAIN 2004

(b) Circular economy
The circular economy concept emphasizes minimizing waste and maximizing resource reuse, recycling, and recovery, promoting sustainable production cycles that reduce environmental impact and foster long-term economic and ecological resilience globally.

69. How do non-governmental organizations contribute to sustainable development?
(a) By focusing on short-term profits
(b) By promoting environmental awareness and policy advocacy
(c) By hindering international cooperation
(d) By limiting community engagement

Ans : SQP 2001

(b) By promoting environmental awareness and policy advocacy
Non-governmental organizations contribute to sustainable development by promoting environmental awareness, advocating for policies, engaging communities, and collaborating with governments and international bodies to implement effective sustainability initiatives across diverse regions.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

70. How does technology that sustains societies differ from conventional technology?
(a) It increases environmental degradation
(b) It is based on renewable and eco-friendly principles
(c) It ignores energy efficiency
(d) It relies on fossil fuels

Ans : COMP 2009

(b) It is based on renewable and eco-friendly principles
Technology that sustains societies differs from conventional technology by being based on renewable energy, eco-friendly principles, energy efficiency, and waste reduction, supporting self-sufficiency and long-term environmental and economic stability effectively.

71. What role does international aid play in sustainable global development?
(a) Increasing dependency
(b) Fostering economic self-reliance
(c) Redistributing resources and knowledge
(d) Hindering local initiatives

Ans : MAIN 2006

(c) Redistributing resources and knowledge
International aid plays a vital role in sustainable global development by redistributing resources and knowledge, building capacity, supporting innovation, and enabling nations to implement environmentally sound practices and achieve equitable growth.

72. What does the term global interdependence primarily emphasize in sustainability?
(a) National autonomy
(b) Shared environmental responsibilities
(c) Local resource management only
(d) Economic isolation

Ans : SQP 2012

(b) Shared environmental responsibilities
Global interdependence in sustainability primarily emphasizes shared environmental responsibilities, where nations collaborate on resource management, pollution control, and climate action to ensure balanced economic development and ecological preservation worldwide effectively.

73. What is the overarching aim of a sustainable future?
(a) Unchecked industrial expansion
(b) Balancing economic growth with environmental protection and social equity
(c) Focusing solely on technological progress
(d) Prioritizing short-term gains

Ans : MAIN 2017

(b) Balancing economic growth with environmental protection and social equity
The overarching aim of a sustainable future is balancing economic growth, environmental protection, and social equity so that current development meets needs without impairing future prospects for long-term global progress.

NODIA

ASSERTION AND REASON

74. **Assertion (A) :** The satellite imagery is used for collecting data on environmental damage.
Reason (R) : This data collection helps in marketing and selling of forestproducts.
(a) Both A and R are true statements
(b) A is false and R is true
(c) Both A and R are true and R is the correct reason for A
(d) A is true but R is not the correct reason for A

Ans : MAIN 2024

(d) A is true but R is not the correct reason for A
Assertion (A) is true because satellite imagery is widely used to monitor environmental damage, such as deforestation, pollution, and climate change.
Reason (R) is false or irrelevant because satellite data is not primarily used for marketing and selling forest products. Instead, it is used for environmental monitoring, disaster management, and resource conservation.

75. **Assertion (A) :** Fair trade and targeted financial aid can help reduce economic inequalities worldwide.
Reason (R) : Joint environmental initiatives foster cross-border solutions that address pollution and resource scarcity affecting multiple nations.
(a) A is True, R is False
(b) A is False, R is True
(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A
(d) Both A and R are True, but R is not the correct explanation of A

Ans : COMP 2002

(c) Both A and R are True, and R is the correct explanation of A

(d) Satellite remote sensing
Satellite remote sensing is fundamental for monitoring global environmental changes by providing extensive, timely data on deforestation, desertification, and other ecological phenomena, enabling informed decision-making and response to environmental challenges.

51. What environmental phenomenon can satellite imagery effectively predict?
(a) Urban sprawl
(b) Droughts and floods
(c) Economic trends
(d) Political elections

Ans : SQP 2009

(b) Droughts and floods
Satellite imagery can effectively predict environmental phenomena such as droughts and floods by analyzing weather patterns, land cover changes, and vegetation health, thereby improving disaster preparedness and resource management strategies.

52. What does alternate technology in sustainable development mean?
(a) Outdated industrial systems
(b) Environmentally damaging innovations
(c) Eco-friendly technologies promoting self-sufficiency
(d) Fossil fuel alternatives only

Ans : COMP 2001

(c) Eco-friendly technologies promoting self-sufficiency
Alternate technology in sustainable development refers to eco-friendly innovations that promote self-sufficiency, reduce environmental impact, and support sustainable practices by offering renewable solutions, energy efficiency, and improved resource management strategies.

53. How does biotechnology contribute to global food security?
(a) Reducing crop diversity
(b) Enhancing crop resilience and yield
(c) Increasing pesticide dependency
(d) Decreasing soil fertility

Ans : MAIN 2004

(b) Enhancing crop resilience and yield
Biotechnology contributes to global food security by enhancing crop resilience, improving yield, and increasing nutritional value, enabling sustainable agriculture practices that withstand environmental stresses and support growing populations reliably.

54. How do trade and aid help reduce world inequalities?
(a) By increasing isolation
(b) By redistributing resources and technology
(c) By limiting access to markets
(d) By promoting competitive practices

Ans : SQP 2016

(b) By redistributing resources and technology
Trade and aid reduce world inequalities by redistributing resources, transferring technology, and facilitating economic development, thereby empowering nations, promoting social justice, and creating opportunities for sustainable growth and global progress.

55. What does the Global Environmental Facility (GEF) do?
(a) Promotes industrialization
(b) Provides financial support for environmental projects
(c) Restricts international trade
(d) Encourages fossil fuel use

Ans : COMP 2007

(b) Provides financial support for environmental projects
The Global Environmental Facility provides financial support for environmental projects worldwide, enabling countries to implement conservation initiatives, reduce pollution, and adopt sustainable practices that protect ecosystems and enhance environmental health.

56. What is the significance of the Earth Summit?
(a) Focused on military alliances
(b) Emphasized global environmental and development issues
(c) Only addressed economic policies
(d) Ignored environmental protection

Ans : MAIN 2011

(b) Emphasized global environmental and development issues
The Earth Summit was significant for emphasizing global environmental and development issues, and leading to landmark agreements that shaped policies promoting sustainable development and environmental protection on a worldwide scale.

57. What is the primary objective of the Kyoto Treaty?
(a) Reducing trade tariffs
(b) Mandating greenhouse gas emission reductions

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

PICTURE BASED QUESTIONS

80. Observe the image and determine the international agreement associated with the issue shown.

(a) The Kyoto Protocol
(b) The Ramsar Convention
(c) The Earth Summit Agreement
(d) The Montreal Protocol

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) The Kyoto Protocol
The Kyoto Protocol is an international treaty aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions and mitigating climate change.

81. Examine the image and determine the impact of sustainable development in developing countries.

(a) Dependency on Fossil Fuels
(b) Sustainable Development Through Renewable Energy
(c) Overuse of Natural Resources
(d) Increased Deforestation

Ans : MAIN 2022

(b) Sustainable Development Through Renewable Energy
Solar energy and water conservation techniques promote sustainable development, reducing reliance on fossil fuels and preserving resources.

82. The image below represents a modern agricultural technique used to enhance global food security. Identify the method shown.

(a) Biotechnology in Agriculture
(b) Traditional Farming Practices
(c) Excessive Use of Chemical Pesticides
(d) Overexploitation of Soil Resources

Ans : SQP 2010

(a) Biotechnology in Agriculture
Biotechnology helps develop genetically modified crops that increase food production, improve resistance to pests, and ensure global food security.

NODIA

MATCHING TYPE QUESTIONS

83. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Montreal Protocol	(i)	Reducing CFCs to protect the ozone layer
B.	Earth Summit	(ii)	Promoting sustainable environmental policies
C.	Kyoto Treaty	(iii)	Reducing greenhouse gas emissions
D.	Global Environmental Facility (GEF)	(iv)	Funding environmental projects worldwide

2. Have the resources to invest in clean technology but also bear responsibility for historical pollution.

Developing countries :

1. Struggle to balance economic growth with environmental protection due to poverty and high population growth.
2. Need support in clean technology, infrastructure, and sustainable farming to grow without harming nature.

131. What role do non-governmental organizations (NGOs) play in sustainability?

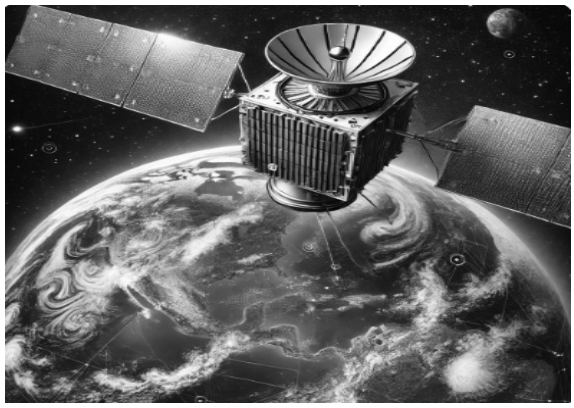
Ans : MAIN 2000

NGOs work on environmental awareness, conservation projects, and policy advocacy.

Roles :

1. Afforestation and conservation projects to combat deforestation and land degradation.
2. Promoting renewable energy adoption in rural areas where access to clean energy is limited.
3. Providing disaster relief and rehabilitation after climate-related calamities like floods and droughts.
4. Pressuring governments and corporations to adopt eco-friendly policies through campaigns and activism.

132. Look at the image given below and answer the following questions:



(a) How does satellite imagery help in environmental monitoring?

(b) How does biotechnology help achieve global food security?

Ans : MAIN 2022

(a) 1. Remote sensing satellites collect real-time data on deforestation, desertification, land degradation, and climate patterns.

2. Governments use this data to predict disasters like floods and droughts, allowing early warning systems to save lives.

3. It helps track ozone depletion, glacier melting, and air pollution levels, assisting in global environmental policy-making.

(b) 1. Genetic modification (GM crops) can increase crop resistance to pests, drought, and diseases, ensuring stable food production.

2. Tissue culture and cloning allow for the rapid multiplication of high-yield crop varieties.

3. Biofertilizers and organic farming techniques reduce dependence on chemical fertilizers, making agriculture more sustainable.

FIVE MARKS QUESTIONS

133. What is global interdependence in economic and environmental terms, and how can trade and aid help reduce world inequalities?

Ans : MAIN 2024

Global interdependence means that nations are linked through shared economic activities and a common environment, so actions in one country can have widespread impacts on others.

1. Economic Interdependence : Countries rely on one another for markets, capital, technology, and resources. Global supply chains and trade enable efficient resource allocation and drive economic growth.
2. Environmental Interdependence : The Earth's resources (air, water, forests, biodiversity) are shared globally. Pollution, climate change, and resource depletion in one region can affect ecosystems and weather patterns worldwide.
3. Shared Responsibility for Global Environmental Health : No single nation can solve environmental issues alone; multinational cooperation is necessary to maintain ecological balance and reduce pollution.
4. Role of Trade : International trade facilitates the exchange of green technologies, sustainable practices, and expertise. It also enables countries to access environmentally friendly products that lower their carbon footprints.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

consumption and environmental impact. Examples include solar energy, wind power, and rainwater harvesting.
One Benefit of Alternate Technology : It helps conserve natural resources, reduce pollution, and minimize carbon footprint, promoting long-term environmental protection.

88. Remote sensing satellites are effective in environmental protection.
Give two reasons in support of your answer.

Ans : 2023

Two Reasons Why Remote Sensing Satellites Are Effective in Environmental Protection:
1. Monitoring Deforestation and Land Degradation : Remote sensing satellites help track forest cover loss, soil erosion, and desertification, enabling timely conservation efforts.
2. Disaster Management and Climate Monitoring : They provide real-time data on natural disasters like cyclones, floods, and wildfires, and help monitor climate change patterns, aiding in disaster preparedness and environmental protection.

89. What is meant by economic and environmental global interdependence?

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Economic Global Interdependence : Countries rely on each other for trade, investment, and resources. Developed nations provide technology and capital, while developing nations supply raw materials and labor.
2. Environmental Global Interdependence : Environmental issues such as climate change, deforestation, and pollution affect all nations, requiring global cooperation for sustainable solutions.

90. Why is global environmental health a shared responsibility?

Ans : COMP 2021

1. Transboundary Effects : Pollution, greenhouse gas emissions, and resource depletion do not remain confined within national borders, impacting global ecosystems and economies.
2. Collective Action for Sustainability : Nations must work together through international treaties and policies to reduce environmental degradation and promote sustainable practices.

91. How do trade and aid help reduce world inequalities?

Ans : MAIN 2023

1. Fair Trade Policies : Ensuring ethical trade practices allows developing nations to receive fair prices for their goods, reducing economic disparity.
2. Foreign Aid and Development Assistance : Financial and technological support from developed nations helps poorer countries invest in infrastructure, education, and environmental conservation.

92. Mention two ways developed countries can support sustainable growth in developing nations.

Ans : SQP 2022

1. Transfer of Green Technology : Providing solar, wind, and water energy solutions can help developing countries reduce reliance on fossil fuels.
2. Financial Support for Conservation : Developed nations can contribute to global funds like the Green Climate Fund to help poorer nations combat climate change and environmental degradation.

93. What was the Montreal Protocol, and why is it significant?

Ans : COMP 2020

1. Definition : The Montreal Protocol (1987) is an international agreement aimed at phasing out substances that deplete the ozone layer, such as chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).
2. Significance : It is one of the most successful environmental treaties, leading to the recovery of the ozone layer and reducing harmful UV radiation exposure.

94. What is the role of the Global Environmental Facility (GEF) in environmental conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2006

1. Financial Support : GEF provides funding for environmental projects in biodiversity conservation, climate change mitigation, and pollution control in developing nations.
2. Encouraging Sustainable Development : It promotes eco-friendly initiatives such as renewable energy projects and sustainable land-use practices.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Options

(a) A - ii, B - iii, C - i, D - iv
(b) A - i, B - ii, C - iii, D - iv
(c) A - iii, B - i, C - iv, D - ii
(d) A - iv, B - ii, C - i, D - iii

Ans : MAIN 2024

(b) A - i, B - ii, C - iii, D - iv

Montreal Protocol - targets CFC reduction (A-i).
Earth Summit - promotes sustainability (B-ii).
Kyoto Treaty - limits greenhouse gases (C-iii).
GEF - provides environmental funding (D-iv).

84. Match the following columns correctly:

	Column A		**Column B**
A.	Sustainable development	(i)	Balancing economic growth with conservation
B.	Developing countries	(ii)	Striving for growth while ensuring sustain ability
C.	Developed countries	(iii)	Focus on reducing consumption and emissions
D.	Role of NGOs	(iv)	Community participation in environmental conservation

Options

(a) A - i, B - ii, C - iii, D - iv
(b) A - ii, B - i, C - iv, D - iii
(c) A - iv, B - iii, C - i, D - ii
(d) A - iii, B - iv, C - ii, D - i

Ans : SQP 2021

(a) A - i, B - ii, C - iii, D - iv

Sustainable development - ensures future resources (A-i).
Developing nations balance growth with conservation (B-ii).
Developed - nations work to reduce emissions (C-iii).
NGOs promote community participation (D-iv).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

85. What is GEF?
Explain any two areas of global environmental issues which is addressed by GEF.

Ans : MAIN 2024

GEF (Global Environment Facility) is an international financial organization established in 1991 to provide funding and technical support to developing countries for projects that address global environmental challenges. It works in collaboration with UNEP, UNDP, and the World Bank to promote sustainable environmental management.

Two Areas of Global Environmental Issues Addressed by GEF:

1. Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation : GEF funds projects that help countries reduce greenhouse gas emissions by promoting renewable energy, energy efficiency, and climate adaptation measures to combat global warming.
2. Biodiversity Conservation : GEF supports initiatives to protect endangered species, restore ecosystems, and conserve forests, wetlands, and marine habitats, ensuring the sustainability of global biodiversity.

NODIA

86. Mention any two principles of Sustainable development.

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Conservation of Resources : Natural resources should be used efficiently and responsibly to ensure their availability for future generations, promoting renewable energy, water conservation, and biodiversity protection.
2. Social Equity and Economic Growth : Development should be inclusive, ensuring that all people have equal access to resources, education, healthcare, and economic opportunities, reducing poverty and promoting a balanced economy.

87. What is alternate technology?
State one benefit of alternate technology.

Ans : SQP 2023

Alternate technology refers to environmentally friendly and sustainable innovations that replace conventional methods to reduce resource

104. How can individuals contribute to NGO environmental initiatives?

Ans : SQP 2005

1. Volunteering and Donations : People can participate in tree-planting campaigns, beach clean-ups, and donate to conservation efforts.
2. Spreading Awareness : Sharing environmental issues on social media and educating communities encourage collective action for sustainability.

105. What is satellite remote sensing, and how does it help in environmental monitoring?

Ans : COMP 2019

1. Definition : Satellite remote sensing uses space-based sensors to collect environmental data such as land use changes, deforestation, and pollution levels.
2. Applications : It helps monitor climate patterns, detect natural disasters, and assess environmental damage caused by mining, urbanization, and desertification.

106. How does biotechnology contribute to global food security?

Ans : MAIN 2018

1. Developing High-Yield Crops : Genetically modified (GM) crops are resistant to pests, drought, and diseases, stable food production.
2. Reducing Agricultural Waste : Biotechnology improves soil fertility and creates biofertilizers, reducing dependence on chemical pesticides.

107. What is alternative technology, and how does it support sustainability?

Ans : SQP 2014

1. Definition : Alternative technology includes innovations such as solar cookers, biogas plants, and wind energy systems that reduce environmental impact.
2. Sustainable Benefits : It provides affordable, eco-friendly solutions for energy, transportation, and waste management in both developed and developing nations.

108. How can satellite technology predict environmental disasters?

Ans : COMP 2011

1. Monitoring Climate Patterns : Satellites track ocean temperatures and wind currents, helping forecast hurricanes, floods, and droughts.
2. Assessing Disaster Risk Areas : Remote sensing identifies areas prone to landslides, deforestation, and desertification, aiding in early warning and disaster preparedness.

109. Write two ways in which trade and aid help reduce world inequalities.

Ans : MAIN 2007

1. Fair trade agreements ensure that developing countries receive fair prices for their products, allowing them to invest in social development and environmental protection.
2. International aid provides financial and technological support to poorer nations, helping them combat poverty, improve healthcare, and adopt sustainable development practices.

110. How does economic interdependence affect developing countries?

Ans : SQP 2016

Economic interdependence provides developing nations with access to global markets, foreign investments, and technological advancements. However, it can also make them dependent on developed countries for aid, manufactured goods, and natural resource exports, sometimes leading to exploitation and environmental degradation.

111. What role does sustainable trade play in balancing economic growth and environmental protection?

Ans : COMP 2004

Sustainable trade promotes eco-friendly production, responsible resource management, and ethical business practices. It ensures that economic growth does not come at the expense of environmental destruction by encouraging renewable energy, sustainable agriculture, and low-carbon industries.

112. Write two major outcomes of the Earth Summit (1992).

Ans : MAIN 2001

1. Adoption of Agenda 21, a global action plan for sustainable development.
2. Recognition of climate change as a major global issue, leading to international cooperation on reducing carbon emissions.

113. What was the significance of the Kyoto Treaty?

Ans : SQP 2009

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The Kyoto Treaty (1997) was an international agreement that set legally binding targets for developed countries to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. It marked the first global effort to combat climate change through coordinated policies and emission reduction commitments.

114. How does the UN's International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo, 1994) relate to sustainability?

Ans : COMP 2013

The Cairo Conference focused on population growth, reproductive health, and gender equality as key factors in sustainable development. It emphasized the need for family planning, education for women, and economic empowerment to achieve population stability and resource conservation.

115. Write two challenges faced by developing countries in achieving sustainable development.

Ans : MAIN 2017

1. Limited financial resources to invest in clean technologies and infrastructure.
2. Dependence on fossil fuels and resource extraction for economic growth, leading to environmental degradation.

116. How can developed nations support developing countries in sustainability efforts?

Ans : SQP 2000

Developed nations can :

1. Provide financial aid and technology transfers to promote green energy and sustainable agriculture.
2. Offer fair trade opportunities to help developing nations grow their economies without over-exploiting resources.

117. Write two ways NGOs support sustainable development in rural areas.

Ans : COMP 2012

1. Providing training on sustainable farming techniques, such as organic agriculture and water conservation.
2. Encouraging community-led afforestation projects to combat deforestation and land degradation.

118. Write two applications of biotechnology in global food security.

Ans : MAIN 2006

1. Developing genetically modified (GM) crops that are resistant to pests and drought, improving food availability.
2. Enhancing soil microbes to improve crop yields, reducing dependence on chemical fertilizers.

119. Why is international cooperation essential for achieving sustainability?

Ans : SQP 2021

1. Shared Environmental Responsibility : Issues like climate change, deforestation, and air pollution affect all countries, requiring collective action to mitigate their effects.
2. Technology and Resource Sharing : Developed nations can support developing countries with financial aid, green technology, and expertise to implement sustainable practices.

120. How does the UN's International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo, 1994) contribute to sustainability?

Ans : COMP 2020

1. Addressing Population Growth : The conference focused on reducing overpopulation through family planning, education, and healthcare improvements, helping to balance resource consumption.
2. Promoting Gender Equality : Emphasized empowering women through education and employment opportunities, leading to lower birth rates and better resource management.

NODIA

121. What are the long-term benefits of adopting sustainable practices?

Ans : MAIN 2024

1. Resource Conservation : Ensuring that natural resources like forests, water, and soil remain available for future generations through responsible consumption.
2. Climate Stability : Reducing carbon emissions and promoting clean energy sources helps mitigate the effects of global warming, preventing extreme weather events.

122. How can urban planning contribute to a sustainable future?

Ans : SQP 2023

1. Green Infrastructure Development : Cities can incorporate more green spaces, rainwater harvesting, and energy-efficient buildings to reduce environmental impact.

2. Sustainable Transportation : Encouraging public transport, cycling lanes, and electric vehicles helps lower carbon emissions and reduce urban pollution.

123. How does alternate technology create self-sustaining societies?

Ans : COMP 2022

1. Reduces Dependence on Fossil Fuels : Technologies like solar power, biogas, and wind turbines provide clean, renewable energy, cutting down pollution and energy costs.
2. Promotes Local Solutions : Rural areas can use simple and cost-effective technologies like solar cookers and water filtration systems to improve living standards sustainably.

124. How can biotechnology improve sustainable agriculture?

Ans : MAIN 2009

1. Developing Pest-Resistant Crops : Genetically modified (GM) crops reduce the need for chemical pesticides, decreasing soil and water pollution.
2. Enhancing Soil Fertility : Biotechnology innovations like biofertilizers and nitrogen-fixing bacteria improve soil health, reducing dependence on synthetic fertilizers.

125. What role does public awareness play in sustainable development?

Ans : SQP 2001

1. Encourages Eco-Friendly Behavior : Educating people on recycling, energy conservation, and responsible consumption leads to long-term sustainable habits.
2. Influences Policy Changes : Increased public awareness pushes governments to implement stricter environmental laws, promote clean energy, and reduce waste production.

126. How can businesses contribute to sustainability through corporate social responsibility (CSR)?

Ans : COMP 2004

1. Investing in Renewable Energy : Companies can reduce carbon footprints by using solar panels, wind energy, and energy-efficient machinery in their operations.
2. Promoting Sustainable Products : Businesses can develop biodegradable packaging, support fair trade, and encourage ethical sourcing to reduce environmental impact.

127. What is global interdependence, and why is it important for sustainability?

Ans : MAIN 2016

Global interdependence refers to the interconnectedness of nations in terms of economics, environment, trade, and policies.

Importance for sustainability :

1. Encourages global environmental health, as pollution in one country can impact others.
2. Ensures fair trade and aid to reduce world inequalities, helping developing nations grow sustainably.

128. How can trade and aid help reduce world inequalities?

Ans : SQP 2007

1. Fair trade policies ensure developing nations get better prices for raw materials, improving their economies.
2. Technology transfer from developed to developing countries helps them adopt clean energy and efficient farming techniques.
3. International aid programs provide financial and technical assistance to struggling nations, helping them build sustainable industries.
4. Debt relief programs allow poor nations to focus on environmental conservation and economic stability rather than repaying large debts.

129. What is sustainable development, and why is it important?

Ans : SQP 2006

Sustainable development means meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Importance :

1. Ensures resource conservation so that forests, water, and fossil fuels do not run out.
2. Reduces pollution and waste, leading to a cleaner and healthier environment.
3. Promotes renewable energy, eco-friendly industries, and green technology for long-term benefits.

130. How do sustainable development goals differ between developed and developing countries?

Ans : COMP 2012

Developed countries :

1. Focus on reducing carbon emissions, transitioning to green energy, and adopting sustainable lifestyles.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

4. Research and Data Collection : Many NGOs conduct independent research and monitoring of environmental health, providing critical data that shapes public policy and sustainable practices.
5. Fostering Partnerships : By collaborating with governments, the private sector, and international organizations, NGOs help bridge gaps in resources and expertise, ensuring that sustainability initiatives are inclusive and effective.

137. How does technology sustain a sustainable future? Explain the roles of satellite imagery, alternative technologies, and biotechnology in environmental monitoring and food security.

Ans : SQP 2021

Technology plays a central role in creating self-sustaining societies by enhancing our ability to monitor, manage, and conserve natural resources while ensuring food security.

1. Satellite Imagery and Remote Sensing : Satellites provide real-time data on deforestation, desertification, land degradation, and changes in water bodies. This global monitoring helps predict and mitigate natural disasters like floods and droughts.
2. Advantages in Data Collection : Remote sensing technologies offer wide coverage and high-resolution imagery, enabling governments and researchers to track environmental changes accurately and implement timely interventions.
3. Alternative Technologies : These include renewable energy systems (solar, wind, geothermal), eco-friendly building materials, and sustainable transportation. Adopting such alternatives reduces reliance on fossil fuels and fosters energy self-sufficiency.
4. Role of Biotechnology : Biotechnology improves crop resilience and yields by developing climate-adaptive and pest-resistant plant varieties. This is vital for achieving global food security, particularly in regions affected by climate change.
5. Integration and Innovation : The combined use of satellite data, alternative energy solutions, and biotechnological innovations forms a robust framework for sustainable development, enabling better resource management and creating resilient economies.

NODIA

138. How does global environmental health illustrate the shared responsibility of nations?

Ans : COMP 2008

Global environmental health refers to the condition of the world's ecosystems, air, water, and soil, which are interconnected and affect every nation. This concept implies that no country can safeguard its environment in isolation because pollutants, climate change, and resource depletion cross borders.

1. Trans boundary Pollution : Air pollutants and greenhouse gases released by one country can drift across borders, impacting the climate and public health of neighboring nations.
2. Shared Natural Resources : Rivers, oceans, and atmospheric layers are shared among nations; overuse or pollution in one area affects water quality, fisheries, and weather patterns globally.
3. Global Climate Change : The cumulative effects of CO_2 and methane emissions contribute to global warming, making climate change a common challenge that requires coordinated international policies.
4. Economic and Social Costs : Environmental degradation leads to economic losses (e.g., reduced agricultural productivity and higher healthcare costs) that are felt worldwide, reinforcing the need for joint action.
5. Cooperative Frameworks : International treaties, funding mechanisms, and joint research programs exemplify how nations share responsibility and work together to monitor, mitigate, and adapt to environmental challenges.

139. Compare sustainable development approaches in developed and developing countries.

Ans : MAIN 2002

Sustainable development aims to meet current needs without compromising future generations, but its implementation differs between developed and developing nations due to varying economic conditions and priorities.

1. Resource Consumption and Efficiency : Developed countries focus on reducing per capita resource consumption, improving energy efficiency, and transitioning from fossil fuels to renewable energy. In contrast, developing nations prioritize increasing access to basic resources while gradually incorporating sustainable practices.

5. Role of Aid : Financial and technical aid can help developing nations invest in sustainable infrastructure and renewable energy. This support reduces global inequalities by enhancing economic opportunities and environmental resilience.

134. How does international cooperation address global environmental challenges? Discuss the significance of key agreements like the Montreal Protocol, the Global Environmental Facility (GEF), the Earth Summit, the Cairo Conference, and the Kyoto Treaty.

Ans : SQP 2023

International cooperation is critical to managing environmental issues that cross national borders. Treaties and organizations unite countries in shared goals and responsibilities.

1. Montreal Protocol (1987) : This landmark treaty regulates substances that deplete the ozone layer. By phasing out chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), it has led to significant ozone recovery worldwide.
2. Global Environmental Facility (GEF) : The GEF provides financial support for projects in developing countries that protect the global environment, including initiatives in biodiversity conservation and climate change mitigation.
3. Earth Summit (1992) : Held in Rio de Janeiro, this conference established Agenda 21 and raised global awareness about sustainable development, setting the stage for international environmental policies.
4. UN International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo, 1994) : This meeting addressed issues linking population dynamics with sustainable development, emphasizing that human development and environmental protection must go hand in hand.
5. Kyoto Treaty (1997) : The Kyoto Protocol set binding greenhouse gas emission reduction targets for developed nations, highlighting the importance of coordinated action against global warming.

135. Define sustainable development and compare its implications for developed versus developing countries.

Ans : COMP 2020

Sustainable development is a process of meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet theirs. It requires balancing environmental, economic, and social goals.

1. Core Concept : It involves conserving natural resources, fostering economic growth, and ensuring social equity, all while protecting the environment.
2. In Developed Countries : Sustainable development often focuses on reducing overconsumption, improving energy efficiency, and transitioning from fossil fuels to renewable energy sources. Policies aim at minimizing waste and curbing high per capita resource use.
3. In Developing Countries : The focus is on poverty alleviation, building resilient infrastructure, and providing access to basic services like clean water, healthcare, and education. Sustainable practices are integrated with efforts to boost economic growth and reduce environmental degradation.
4. Different Priorities : Developed nations work on transforming established industries and lifestyles toward greener alternatives, whereas developing countries balance rapid industrialization with conservation.
5. Global Interconnectedness : Both groups benefit from shared technology transfer and financial aid, which help ensure that sustainable practices are implemented worldwide, reducing overall global inequalities.

136. Discuss the role of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in promoting a sustainable future.

Ans : MAIN 2022

NGOs play a pivotal role in driving sustainable development by acting as catalysts for change, advocating for policies, and directly engaging communities in environmental conservation.

1. Awareness and Education : NGOs educate the public about environmental issues and sustainable practices through campaigns, workshops, and community outreach programs.
2. Policy Advocacy : They lobby governments and international bodies for stronger environmental regulations, greater transparency, and more sustainable economic policies.
3. Grass roots Implementation : NGOs implement on-the-ground projects such as reforestation, water conservation, renewable energy installations, and waste management systems, especially in marginalized communities.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

95. How did the Kyoto Treaty aim to reduce global warming?

Ans : SQP 2012

1. Emission Reduction Targets : Signed in 1997, the Kyoto Protocol required industrialized nations to cut greenhouse gas emissions to prevent global warming.
2. Encouraging Renewable Energy : It promoted the adoption of clean energy technologies such as wind, solar, and hydroelectric power.

96. What was the significance of the Earth Summit (1992)?

Ans : COMP 2000

1. Raised Global Awareness : The Earth Summit, held in Rio de Janeiro, emphasized the importance of sustainable development and environmental conservation.
2. Led to Key Agreements : It resulted in treaties like the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).

97. What is meant by sustainable development?

Ans : MAIN 2017

1. Definition : Sustainable development refers to meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet theirs. It balances economic growth, environmental protection, and social well-being.
2. Key Principles : It promotes renewable energy, conservation of natural resources, and eco-friendly industrial practices.

98. How does sustainable development differ between developed and developing countries?

Ans : SQP 2013

1. Developed Countries' Focus : They aim to reduce carbon footprints, promote energy efficiency, economies that minimize waste.
2. Developing Countries' Focus : They prioritize balancing economic growth with environmental conservation, often requiring external support for sustainable infrastructure.

99. How can governments promote sustainable development?

Ans : COMP 2010

1. Environmental Laws and Regulations : Governments can enforce pollution control laws, impose carbon taxes, and promote eco-friendly urban planning.
2. Investment in Renewable Energy : Funding research in solar, wind, and hydroelectric power ensures a clean and long-term energy supply.

100. Why is sustainable agriculture important for environmental conservation?

Ans : MAIN 2003

1. Prevents Soil Degradation : Crop rotation, organic farming, and reduced pesticide use help maintain soil fertility and biodiversity.
2. Reduces Water and Energy Waste : Efficient irrigation techniques and natural fertilizers lower environmental damage and improve long-term agricultural productivity.

101. What role do non-governmental organizations (NGOs) play in environmental conservation?

Ans : SQP 2015

1. Public Awareness and Education : NGOs conduct campaigns on issues like deforestation, pollution, and climate change, encouraging people to adopt sustainable practices.
2. Policy Advocacy : They influence governments to adopt eco-friendly policies and enforce stricter environmental laws.

102. Name two well-known environmental NGOs and their contributions.

Ans : COMP 2002

1. Green peace : Advocates for climate action, biodiversity conservation, and reducing plastic pollution through global campaigns.
2. WWF (World Wildlife Fund) : Works to protect endangered species, promote forest conservation, and combat illegal wildlife trade.

103. How do NGOs support sustainable development in developing countries?

Ans : MAIN 2008

1. Providing Sustainable Livelihoods : They promote eco-friendly farming, handicrafts, and alternative income sources to reduce environmental exploitation.
2. Funding Conservation Projects : NGOs support tree-planting drives, clean water programs, and waste management initiatives in underdeveloped regions.

NODIA

2. Technological Advancements : Developed nations have the infrastructure and capital to invest in advanced technologies (e.g., smart grids, green buildings, electric vehicles). Developing countries often rely on low-cost, adaptable technologies that can address both immediate needs and future sustain ability.
3. Economic Priorities : In developed countries, sustainable development often centers on reducing waste, lowering emissions, and protecting biodiversity in well-established urban areas. For developing countries, the challenge includes accelerating economic growth, reducing poverty, and improving health and education while preventing environmental degradation.
4. Policy Frameworks and Enforcement : Developed nations typically have robust environmental regulations and enforcement mechanisms. Developing countries may still be building their legal frameworks and often require international support, technology transfer, and capacity building to implement similar policies.
5. Global Cooperation : Both groups benefit from international aid and trade policies that encourage sustainable practices; however, developed countries also play a key role in funding research and providing technical assistance to developing nations.

140. How do trade and aid contribute to reducing world inequalities in the context of global interdependence?

Ans : SQP 2015

Trade and aid are vital instruments for addressing global disparities and fostering sustainable development by enabling resource sharing, technology transfer, and capacity building.

1. Economic Growth and Market Access : Trade allows developing countries to access international markets, increasing their export revenues and driving economic growth. This, in turn, helps reduce income inequalities between nations.
2. Technology and Knowledge Transfer : Through trade partnerships and foreign direct investment, advanced technologies and innovative practices are shared with developing countries, boosting productivity and sustainability.
3. Financial and Technical Assistance : Aid programs provide developing nations with funds, expertise, and infrastructure support to build sustainable energy systems, improve healthcare, and develop education all of which are essential for long-term economic stability.
4. Improving Environmental Standards : Trade agreements often incorporate environmental standards that encourage sustainable practices, ensuring that economic growth does not come at the expense of environmental degradation.
5. Reducing Dependency and Enhancing Resilience : By diversifying their economies and building local capacity through aid, developing nations become less dependent on a single resource or external markets, increasing their resilience to economic and environmental shocks.

141. Discuss the significance of international environmental treaties like the Kyoto Treaty and Montreal Protocol in promoting global cooperation.

Ans : COMP 2003

NODIA

International environmental treaties are cornerstones for collective action in addressing global challenges, uniting countries under common goals for environmental protection and sustainable development.

1. Binding Commitments : Treaties such as the Kyoto Protocol set legally binding emission reduction targets for developed nations, ensuring accountability and measurable progress against climate change.
2. Ozone Layer Recovery : The Montreal Protocol successfully phased out the use of ozone-depleting substances, leading to the gradual recovery of the ozone layer and demonstrating the power of coordinated global action.
3. Shared Financial Mechanisms : These treaties often include financial provisions (e.g., the Global Environmental Facility) that help developing nations implement sustainable practices and reduce their environmental footprints.
4. Frameworks for Monitoring and Compliance : International agreements establish robust monitoring, reporting, and verification systems that track progress and encourage transparency among participating nations.
5. Catalyst for Further Cooperation : The success of early treaties has paved the way for subsequent agreements, creating a culture of collaboration that addresses other global issues, such as biodiversity conservation and water management.

142. How can emerging technologies, such as satellite imagery and biotechnology, contribute to creating self-sustaining societies?

Ans : MAIN 2010

Emerging technologies are essential tools for monitoring environmental changes, optimizing resource use, and ensuring long-term food and energy security, all of which are critical for self-sustaining societies.

1. Satellite Imagery and Remote Sensing : These technologies provide real-time, high-resolution data on land use, deforestation, desertification, and water bodies. Such information is crucial for disaster prediction (floods and droughts), effective natural resource management, and planning urban expansion sustainably.
2. Precision Agriculture : Using satellite data combined with IoT sensors, farmers can monitor soil health, optimize irrigation, and apply fertilizers more efficiently, resulting in higher crop yields and reduced environmental impact.
3. Biotechnology in Agriculture : Advances in genetic engineering and bioinformatics enable the development of crop varieties that are more resilient to climate change, pests, and diseases. Enhanced crops contribute to global food security and reduce reliance on chemical inputs.
4. Alternate Energy Technologies : Innovations in renewable energy (solar, wind, geothermal) and energy storage technologies support the transition from fossil fuels to cleaner energy sources, ensuring energy independence and reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
5. Integrated Resource Management : Combining satellite data, biotechnology, and renewable energy solutions allows governments and communities to create comprehensive resource management plans that promote economic development while preserving natural ecosystems.

143. (i) What is global interdependence? Explain how economic and environmental interdependence affects nations.

(ii) How can trade and aid help in reducing global inequalities? Discuss five ways they contribute to balanced global development.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(i) Global Interdependence and Its Impact : Global interdependence refers to how countries depend on each other for resources, trade, financial stability, and environmental sustain ability. No country can function in isolation, as economies and ecosystems are linked globally.

Economic Interdependence :

1. International Trade : Countries import and export goods they cannot produce efficiently, boosting economic cooperation.
2. Investment and Job Creation : Foreign investments by multinational corporations create jobs in developing nations.
3. Debt and Financial Support : Developing countries rely on loans from developed nations to fund infrastructure and healthcare.
4. Technology Transfer : Advanced countries share green technologies, healthcare advancements, and AI innovations to support global growth.
5. Energy Supply Chains : Many nations depend on imported oil, gas, and renewable energy technologies to meet their energy needs.

Environmental Interdependence :

1. Climate Change Effects : Greenhouse gas emissions from industrialized nations impact weather patterns, causing floods, droughts, and rising sea levels worldwide.
2. Deforestation and Air Pollution : Forest destruction in one country affects global carbon storage and biodiversity.
3. Oceans and Fisheries : Overfishing and plastic pollution threaten marine life and the global seafood industry.
4. Disease and Pandemics : Health crises like COVID-19 demonstrated how diseases can spread across borders, requiring global cooperation.
5. Disaster Relief and Recovery : Nations must collaborate in responding to natural disasters, oil spills, and nuclear accidents.

(ii) Trade and Aid in Reducing Global Inequalities : Trade and aid are crucial tools in narrowing the gap between rich and poor nations and promoting sustainable development.

Five Ways Trade and Aid Reduce Global Inequality:

1. Encouraging Fair Trade Practices : Ethical trade policies ensure developing nations receive fair prices for their raw materials, preventing economic exploitation.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Providing Financial Aid and Debt Relief : Rich nations and organizations like the IMF and World Bank provide loans, grants, and debt relief to help struggling economies grow.
3. Improving Infrastructure : International funding supports the construction of roads, hospitals, schools, and clean water systems, boosting living conditions.
4. Supporting Agriculture and Food Security : Trade in agricultural goods helps developing countries sell their produce globally, reducing hunger and poverty.
5. Technology Sharing : Developed nations can provide clean energy, advanced medical care, and digital tools to help emerging economies grow sustainably.

144. (i) What are the major international agreements aimed at protecting the environment? Explain the significance of the Montreal Protocol, Kyoto Protocol, and Earth Summit.

(ii) How does satellite technology help in environmental monitoring? Discuss five applications of remote sensing in tracking global environmental changes.

Ans : COMP 2022

(i) Major International Environmental Agreements : To address global environmental challenges, countries have signed agreements that promote cooperation and sustainable policies.

Montreal Protocol (1987)

1. Aims to phase out ozone-depleting substances like CFCs.
2. Led to a significant reduction in the ozone hole over Antarctica.
3. Considered one of the most successful environmental treaties.

Kyoto Protocol (1997)

1. Focuses on reducing greenhouse gas emissions to combat global warming.
2. Requires developed nations to cut CO_2 emissions, but developing countries do not have mandatory targets.
3. Paved the way for the Paris Agreement (2015), which includes all nations in emission reduction commitments.

Earth Summit (1992, Rio de Janeiro)

1. Led to the creation of Agenda 21, promoting sustainable development.
2. Encouraged nations to protect biodiversity and adopt eco-friendly policies.
3. Introduced the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), emphasizing conservation efforts.

(ii) Role of Satellite Technology in Environmental Monitoring:-Satellite remote sensing is a powerful tool for tracking global environmental changes and planning sustainable solutions.

Five Applications of Satellite Technology:

1. Deforestation Tracking : Satellites monitor forest loss in the Amazon, Africa, and Southeast Asia, helping authorities prevent illegal logging.
2. Climate Change Studies : Remote sensing data tracks glacier melting, rising sea levels, and atmospheric temperature changes.
3. Desertification and Land Degradation : Satellite imagery helps identify expanding deserts and soil degradation, aiding in reforestation efforts.
4. Natural Disaster Prediction : Satellites detect hurricanes, cyclones, and drought patterns, improving disaster preparedness and response.
5. Air and Water Pollution Monitoring : Advanced sensors track industrial pollution, oil spills, and plastic waste accumulation in oceans.

NODIA

145. (i) What is sustainable development? Discuss the different challenges developed and developing countries face in achieving sustainability.

(ii) How does biotechnology contribute to global food security? Explain five ways biotechnology helps in sustainable agriculture.

Ans : SQP 2023

(i) Sustainable Development : Sustainable development focuses on economic growth without harming the environment. However, different nations face different challenges.

Challenges in Developed Countries:

1. High Carbon Footprint : Industrialized nations consume large amounts of energy and fossil fuels.
2. Waste and Overconsumption : Excessive production of plastic, electronic, and food waste leads to landfill overflow.
3. Aging Infrastructure : Many developed cities need eco-friendly public transport and energy-efficient buildings.

3. Desertification and Land Degradation : Satellite images help identify expanding deserts, soil erosion, and deforestation, allowing reforestation efforts.
4. Natural Disaster Prediction : Satellites detect cyclones, droughts, and tsunamis, improving disaster preparedness and response.
5. Air and Water Pollution Monitoring : Advanced sensors track industrial emissions, oil spills, and plastic waste in oceans, helping enforce environmental regulations.

(ii) Role of Biotechnology in Global Food Security : Biotechnology helps improve crop production, disease resistance, and soil fertility.

Five Contributions of Biotechnology in Agriculture:

1. Genetically Modified Crops (GMOs) : Crops like Bt cotton and Golden Rice resist pests and improve nutrition.
2. Drought and Salinity-Resistant Crops : Scientists develop crops that survive in harsh climates, ensuring food supply in dry regions.
3. Biofertilizers and Biopesticides : Natural fertilizers improve soil health without chemical pollution.
4. Higher Crop Yields : Advanced breeding techniques produce disease-resistant and fast-growing crops.
5. Reducing Food Waste : Biotechnology extends the shelf life of fruits and vegetables, preventing spoilage.

149. Global interdependence highlights the economic and environmental connections between nations. However, world inequalities persist, and trade and aid are seen as solutions.

(a) What is the concept of economic and environmental global interdependence?

(b) How can trade and aid help in reducing world inequalities?

Ans : MAIN 2006

(a) Concept of economic and environmental global interdependence : Economic and environmental global interdependence refers to how nations are interconnected in terms of trade, resource use, and environmental impacts.

1. Economic interdependence : Countries rely on each other for goods, services, labor, and capital. For example, developed nations depend on developing countries for raw materials and labor, while developing nations rely on foreign investment and technology from wealthier economies.
2. Environmental interdependence : Pollution, deforestation, and climate change have global effects, requiring international cooperation. Carbon emissions from one country contribute to global warming, affecting nations worldwide. Shared resources like oceans and forests demand collective responsibility.

(b) How trade and aid help reduce world inequalities:

Trade :

1. Encourages economic growth by allowing developing nations to export goods and access new markets.
2. Reduces poverty by generating employment and improving wages.
3. Technology transfer through trade enables developing countries to adopt advanced production methods.

Aid :

1. Provides financial and technical support for infrastructure, healthcare, and education in poorer nations.
2. Helps countries recover from natural disasters, pandemics, and economic crises.
3. Supports sustainable development by funding renewable energy projects and conservation efforts.

150. International cooperation is essential in addressing global environmental issues. Several treaties and agreements have been established to promote sustain ability.

(a) What is the Montreal Protocol, and how has it contributed to environmental protection?

(b) What was the significance of the Kyoto Treaty in addressing climate change?

Ans : SQP 2000

(a) Montreal Protocol and its contribution to environmental protection : The Montreal Protocol (1987) is an international treaty aimed at phasing out substances that deplete the ozone layer, particularly chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Fair Trade Agreements : Ethical trade practices ensure developing nations get fair prices for their raw materials, coffee, cotton, and agricultural goods.
2. Foreign Aid for Infrastructure : International organizations fund roads, schools, and hospitals, improving living standards.
3. Agricultural Assistance : Developed nations provide aid for better farming techniques, irrigation, and food security programs.
4. Debt Relief for Poor Nations : Financial institutions forgive or reduce debts, allowing nations to invest in social development.
5. Transfer of Green Technologies : Rich nations supply solar panels, wind turbines, and water purification systems to ensure sustainability in developing countries.

147. (i) What are the major international agreements on environmental protection? Explain the Montreal Protocol, Earth Summit, and the Kyoto Treaty.

(ii) What is the role of NGOs in environmental protection? Discuss five key contributions of non-governmental organizations.

Ans : SQP 2017

(i) International Environmental Agreements : Countries have signed various treaties to address climate change, pollution, and conservation.

Montreal Protocol (1987) :

1. Aimed at phasing out ozone-depleting substances (ODS) like CFCs and halons.
2. Resulted in a significant reduction in the ozone hole over Antarctica.
3. One of the most successful global environmental agreements.

Earth Summit (1992, Rio de Janeiro)

1. Led to Agenda 21, focusing on sustainable development.
2. Encouraged global cooperation in protecting biodiversity, forests, and oceans.
3. Established the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) to protect species.

Kyoto Treaty (1997) :

1. Required developed nations to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
2. Introduced the carbon credit system, allowing countries to trade emissions quotas.
3. Paved the way for the Paris Agreement (2015), involving all nations in emission reduction commitments.

(ii) Role of NGOs in Environmental Protection : Non-governmental organizations (NGOs) play a vital role in conserving nature, spreading awareness, and influencing policies.

Five Key Contributions of NGOs:

1. Environmental Conservation Projects : NGOs like WWF (World Wildlife Fund) run programs to protect endangered species, forests, and marine life.
2. Spreading Awareness and Education : Organizations conduct seminars, workshops, and campaigns to educate people on climate change and pollution.
3. Policy Advocacy : NGOs lobby governments to pass stronger environmental laws and regulations. Example : Green peace campaigns against oil drilling and deforestation.
4. Disaster Relief and Rehabilitation : After natural disasters, NGOs provide food, shelter, and medical aid.
5. Tree Plantation and Waste Management : NGOs run afforestation programs, recycling projects, and sustainable farming initiatives.

148. (i) How does satellite technology help in environmental monitoring? Explain five applications of remote sensing in tracking global environmental changes.

(ii) What is the role of biotechnology in achieving global food security? Discuss five ways biotechnology improves food production.

Ans : COMP 2012

(i) Applications of Satellite Technology in Environmental Monitoring : Satellites play a crucial role in tracking and managing environmental changes.

Five Key Applications of Remote Sensing:

1. Deforestation Monitoring : Satellites track forest loss in the Amazon, Africa, and Southeast Asia, helping authorities prevent illegal logging.
2. Climate Change Studies : Remote sensing data monitors glacier melting, sea-level rise, and atmospheric temperature changes.

4. Corporate Resistance to Green Policies : Some businesses oppose strict emission and pollution laws.
5. Expensive Transition to Renewable Energy : Shifting from coal and oil to solar and wind power requires high investment.

Challenges in Developing Countries:

1. Poverty and Lack of Resources : Many nations prioritize economic growth over environmental conservation.
2. Deforestation for Agriculture : Expanding farmlands causes forest loss and biodiversity destruction.
3. Lack of Clean Water and Sanitation : Rapid urbanization strains water resources and waste management systems.
4. Limited Technology Access : Developing nations lack funding for green energy and waste recycling systems.
5. High Population Growth : Rising populations put pressure on natural resources and infrastructure.

(ii) Role of Biotechnology in Global Food Security : Biotechnology helps improve food production and ensures sustainable agriculture.

Five Contributions of Biotechnology:

1. Genetically Modified Crops (GMOs) : Crops like Bt cotton and Golden Rice resist pests and improve nutrition.
2. Drought and Salinity-Resistant Crops : Scientists develop crops that grow in arid conditions, helping food production in desert regions.
3. Biofertilizers and Biopesticides : Natural fertilizers improve soil health without chemical pollution.
4. Higher Crop Yields : Advanced breeding techniques produce disease-resistant and fast-growing crops.
5. Reducing Food Waste : Biotechnology extends the shelf life of fruits and vegetables, preventing spoilage.

146. (i) What is economic and environmental global interdependence? Explain how it affects nations.

(ii) How can trade and aid help in reducing world inequalities? Discuss five ways they promote global balance.

Ans : MAIN 2013

(i) Economic and Environmental Global Interdependence : Global interdependence refers to how countries rely on each other for economic growth, trade, resources, and environmental stability. No country can function alone in today's interconnected world.

Economic Interdependence:

1. International Trade : Nations depend on imports and exports for goods they cannot produce efficiently. Example : Middle Eastern countries export oil, while India exports IT services.
2. Foreign Investment and Jobs : Multinational corporations (MNCs) invest in developing countries, creating employment opportunities.
3. Technological Exchange : Developing nations rely on advanced technologies from developed nations for industries like medicine, agriculture, and renewable energy.
4. Financial Support and Debt Assistance : Institutions like the IMF and World Bank provide loans and financial aid to weaker economies.
5. Global Energy Markets : Countries depend on each other for fossil fuels, renewable energy, and infrastructure.

Environmental Interdependence:

1. Climate Change Impact : Pollution from industrial nations causes global warming, affecting all countries.
2. Deforestation and Air Pollution : Amazon rainforest destruction affects global oxygen levels and carbon absorption.
3. Ocean and Marine Life Protection : Overfishing and plastic waste harm global fish supplies and biodiversity.
4. International Disaster Response : Countries assist each other in earthquakes, tsunamis, and wildfires.
5. Pandemic Cooperation : COVID-19 demonstrated the need for global cooperation in vaccine distribution and healthcare support.

(ii) Role of Trade and Aid in Reducing World Inequalities : Trade and aid are key tools in reducing poverty and economic disparity between developed and developing nations.

Five Ways Trade and Aid Reduce Global Inequality:

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Contributions to environmental protection:

1. Reduction in ozone-depleting substances : The protocol successfully eliminated over 99% of CFCs and other harmful chemicals.
2. Healing of the ozone layer : Scientific studies show that the ozone layer is gradually recovering due to global cooperation.
3. Prevention of health hazards : Reducing ozone depletion prevents skin cancer, cataracts, and other UV-related health issues.
4. Global collaboration model : It demonstrated that nations could unite for a common environmental goal, setting a precedent for future agreements.

(b) Significance of the Kyoto Treaty in addressing climate change : The Kyoto Treaty (1997) was a landmark international agreement that aimed to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Key achievements and challenges:

1. Legally binding targets : Industrialized nations committed to reducing carbon emissions to combat climate change.
2. Introduction of carbon trading : Countries could trade emission allowances to maintain economic balance while reducing pollution.
3. Encouraged renewable energy development : Nations invested in wind, solar, and hydro energy to meet their targets.
4. Challenges in enforcement : Some major polluting countries, such as the USA, withdrew, weakening the treaty's effectiveness.

151. Sustainable development aims to balance economic growth with environmental conservation. However, developed and developing countries face different challenges in achieving sustainability.

(a) What is the concept of sustainable development?

(b) How do sustainable development challenges differ between developed and developing countries?

Ans : COMP 2009

(a) Concept of sustainable development : Sustainable development refers to economic progress that meets present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It focuses on:

1. Environmental protection : Conserving natural resources and reducing pollution.
2. Economic growth : Ensuring long-term economic stability through sustainable industries.
3. Social equity : Providing fair access to education, healthcare, and employment opportunities.

(b) Challenges of sustainable development in developed vs. developing countries:

Developed countries:

1. Overconsumption of resources and high carbon emissions.
2. Managing industrial waste and pollution from advanced economies.
3. Balancing economic growth with environmental regulations.

Developing countries:

1. Poverty and lack of infrastructure make sustainability difficult.
2. Dependence on fossil fuels and deforestation for economic progress.
3. Limited financial resources to invest in green technology.

152. Non-governmental organizations (NGOs) play a crucial role in environmental conservation and sustainable development.

(a) How do NGOs contribute to environmental protection?

(b) Name two major environmental NGOs and describe their work.

Ans : MAIN 2001

(a) How NGOs contribute to environmental protection:

1. Awareness campaigns : NGOs educate people on climate change, pollution, and conservation.
2. Conservation projects : Many NGOs work on wildlife protection, reforestation, and clean energy initiatives.
3. Policy advocacy : They influence governments to implement sustainable policies and regulations.
4. Disaster relief and recovery : NGOs provide emergency aid during environmental disasters such as oil spills and wildfires.
5. Community engagement : They empower local communities to participate in sustainable practices.

(b) Two major environmental NGOs and their work:

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

2. Developed countries rely on developing nations for natural resources and inexpensive labor, while developing nations depend on foreign investment and trade to boost their economies.
3. Global supply chains ensure economic growth, but disruptions (such as pandemics or economic crises) affect economies worldwide.

Environmental interdependence:

1. Pollution and climate change do not respect national borders. Carbon emissions from one country contribute to global warming and impact weather patterns globally.
2. Deforestation in the Amazon affects global oxygen levels and biodiversity.
3. Water pollution in one region can spread to international waterways, affecting multiple nations.

(b) How trade and aid help reduce world inequalities:

Trade:

1. Encourages economic development by allowing countries to export goods and services to global markets.
2. Creates jobs and enhances income levels, reducing poverty in developing nations.
3. Facilitates the transfer of technology and expertise, improving productivity.

Aid:

1. Provides financial support for healthcare, education, and infrastructure in developing countries.
2. Helps countries recover from natural disasters and humanitarian crises.
3. Supports sustainable development projects, such as renewable energy and conservation efforts.

159. International cooperation is essential in addressing global environmental issues. Several treaties and agreements have been established to promote sustainability.

(a) What is the Montreal Protocol, and how has it contributed to environmental protection?

(b) What was the significance of the Kyoto Treaty in addressing climate change?

Ans :

(a) Montreal Protocol and its contribution to environmental protection : The Montreal Protocol (1987) is an international agreement aimed at phasing out substances that deplete the ozone layer, particularly chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).

Contributions to environmental protection:

1. Reduction of ozone-depleting substances : The protocol successfully eliminated over 99% of CFCs and other harmful chemicals.
2. Healing of the ozone layer : Studies indicate that the ozone layer is gradually recovering due to global cooperation.
3. Prevention of health risks : Reducing ozone depletion prevents health problems like skin cancer and cataracts.
4. Setting a precedent for global cooperation : The success of the Montreal Protocol inspired further international agreements on environmental protection.

(b) Significance of the Kyoto Treaty in addressing climate change : The Kyoto Treaty (1997) was a landmark international agreement aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Key achievements and challenges:

1. Legally binding commitments : Developed nations pledged to reduce carbon emissions to mitigate climate change.
2. Carbon trading system : Countries could buy and sell emission credits to maintain economic stability while reducing pollution.
3. Encouragement of renewable energy development : The treaty promoted investment in clean energy sources like solar and wind power.
4. Challenges in implementation : Some major polluting nations, such as the USA, withdrew from the treaty, limiting its effectiveness.

160. Sustainable development aims to balance economic growth with environmental conservation. However, developed and developing countries face different challenges in achieving sustainability.

(a) What is the concept of sustainable development?

(b) How do sustainable development challenges differ between developed and developing countries?

Ans :

(a) Concept of sustainable development:- Sustainable development refers to a model of progress that meets present needs without

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) Mention two advantages of using satellite data for environmental conservation.
(c) How can satellite technology help predict natural disasters like droughts and floods?

Ans : SQP 2023

(a) Satellite remote sensing involves using satellite imagery to monitor environmental changes, such as deforestation, desertification, and climate shifts.
(b) Two advantages:
1. Provides accurate and large-scale environmental data.
2. Helps in tracking changes over time, allowing early intervention.
(c) Satellites help predict droughts and floods by analyzing weather patterns, soil moisture, and atmospheric conditions.

156. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What is alternate technology, and why is it important for sustainability?
(b) Mention one example of alternate technology used in developing countries.
(c) How does adopting alternate technology create self-sustaining societies?

Ans : COMP 2020

(a) Alternate technology refers to eco-friendly, low-cost, and energy-efficient technologies that promote sustainable living.
(b) Example : Solar-powered water pumps help rural communities access clean water without using fossil fuels.
(c) Alternate technologies reduce environmental impact, create local job opportunities, and provide long-term sustainable solutions for communities.

157. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What is the role of biotechnology in achieving global food security?
(b) Mention one biotechnology-based solution for increasing food production.
(c) How does biotechnology help reduce dependency on chemical fertilizers?

Ans : MAIN 2015

(a) Biotechnology improves crop yield, pest resistance, and nutritional value, ensuring food security for growing populations.
(b) One solution : Genetically Modified Crops (GMOs) like drought-resistant wheat and pest-resistant Bt cotton.
(c) Biofertilizers (microbial-based fertilizers) enrich soil naturally, reducing the need for chemical fertilizers.

CASE BASED QUESTION

158. Global interdependence highlights the economic and environmental connections between nations. However, world inequalities persist, and trade and aid are seen as solutions.
(a) What is the concept of economic and environmental global interdependence?
(b) How can trade and aid help in reducing world inequalities?

Ans :

(a) Concept of economic and environmental global interdependence : Economic and environmental global interdependence refers to the interconnectedness of nations through trade, resource use, environmental impact, and global economic policies.
Economic interdependence:
1. Nations depend on each other for raw materials, labor, manufactured goods, and technology.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

1. Greenpeace : Focuses on climate change, deforestation, and anti-pollution campaigns worldwide. It promotes renewable energy and opposes harmful industrial practices.
2. World Wildlife Fund (WWF) : Works on wildlife conservation, habitat protection, and sustainable development programs across various ecosystems.

153. Technology plays a crucial role in monitoring and addressing environmental challenges.
(a) How does satellite imagery help in environmental monitoring?
(b) What is alternate technology, and how can it help create self-sustaining societies?

Ans : SQP 2004

(a) How satellite imagery helps in environmental monitoring:
1. Deforestation tracking : Satellites detect forest loss and illegal logging activities.
2. Climate change monitoring : Helps measure changes in temperature, ice caps, and ocean levels.
3. Disaster prediction and management : Identifies early warning signs for hurricanes, droughts, and floods.
4. Land degradation analysis : Tracks desertification, soil erosion, and mining impact.
5. Ozone layer monitoring : Detects changes in atmospheric composition to study ozone depletion.

(b) Alternate technology and self-sustaining societies : Alternate technology refers to innovative, sustainable methods that reduce environmental impact while supporting human needs. Examples include:
1. Renewable energy systems : Solar panels, wind turbines, and micro-hydropower plants reduce dependency on fossil fuels.
2. Eco-friendly construction materials : Bamboo, recycled plastics, and energy-efficient insulation create sustainable housing.
3. Water conservation systems : Rainwater harvesting and grey water recycling help reduce water waste.
4. Biodegradable materials : Alternatives to plastic packaging reduce pollution and waste accumulation.
5. Smart agriculture : Precision farming, vertical farming, and organic fertilizers enhance food production sustainably.

154. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What is global interdependence, and why is it important?
(b) How does economic interdependence influence environmental policies?
(c) Mention one way in which trade and aid help reduce world inequalities.

Ans : MAIN 2024

(a) Global interdependence refers to countries relying on each other for economic growth and environmental sustainability. Issues like climate change, pollution, and resource depletion require global cooperation.
(b) Economic interdependence means that developed nations rely on resources from developing countries, while developing nations depend on financial and technological support. This affects international environmental policies and regulations.
(c) Trade and aid help reduce inequalities by providing financial assistance, technology, and fair trade agreements to developing nations, enabling sustainable growth.

155. Answer the following questions based on the image given below:

(a) What is satellite remote sensing, and how does it help in environmental monitoring?

NODIA

compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It focuses on three key aspects:

1. Environmental protection : Ensuring responsible resource use and pollution control.
2. Economic growth : Promoting long-term economic stability through sustainable industries.
3. Social equity : Providing fair access to education, healthcare, and employment opportunities.

(b) Challenges of sustainable development in developed vs. developing countries:

Developed countries:

1. High levels of industrial pollution and carbon emissions.
2. Overconsumption of resources, leading to environmental strain.
3. Managing industrial waste and transitioning from fossil fuels to renewable energy.

Developing countries:

1. Economic reliance on resource-intensive industries such as mining and agriculture.
2. Limited financial and technological resources to implement green initiatives.
3. Balancing poverty alleviation with environmental conservation.

161. Non-governmental organizations (NGOs) play a crucial role in environmental conservation and sustainable development.

(a) How do NGOs contribute to environmental protection?

(b) Name two major environmental NGOs and describe their work.

Ans :

(a) How NGOs contribute to environmental protection:

1. Raising awareness : Educating the public about climate change, pollution, and conservation efforts.
2. Implementing conservation projects : Working on wildlife protection, reforestation, and clean energy initiatives.
3. Advocating for policy changes : Influencing governments to implement stricter environmental regulations.
4. Providing disaster relief and recovery : Assisting communities affected by natural disasters and environmental damage.
5. Engaging local communities : Encouraging sustainable practices like recycling and eco-friendly farming.

(b) Two major environmental NGOs and their work:

1. Green peace : Focuses on climate change, deforestation, and anti-pollution campaigns worldwide. It promotes renewable energy and fights against environmentally harmful industrial practices.
2. World Wildlife Fund (WWF) : Works on wildlife conservation, habitat protection, and sustainable development programs across various ecosystems.

162. Technology plays a crucial role in monitoring and addressing environmental challenges.

(a) How does satellite imagery help in environmental monitoring?

(b) What is alternate technology, and how can it help create self-sustaining societies?

Ans :

(a) How satellite imagery helps in environmental monitoring:

1. Deforestation tracking : Detects forest loss and illegal logging activities.
2. Climate change monitoring : Measures changes in temperature, ice caps, and ocean levels.
3. Disaster prediction and management : Identifies early warning signs for hurricanes, droughts, and floods.
4. Land degradation analysis : Tracks desertification, soil erosion, and mining impacts.
5. Ozone layer monitoring : Detects changes in atmospheric composition to study ozone depletion.

(b) Alternate technology and self-sustaining societies:-Alternate technology refers to innovative, sustainable methods that reduce environmental impact while supporting human needs.

Examples:

1. Renewable energy systems : Solar panels, wind turbines, and micro-hydropower plants.
2. Eco-friendly construction materials : Bamboo, recycled plastics, and energy-efficient insulation.
3. Water conservation systems : Rainwater harvesting and grey water recycling.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Visit :
www.pdf.tube

Download PDFs For :

- ✓ Chapterwise Question Bank
- ✓ JEE NEET Foundation
- ✓ Primary Classes Worksheets
- ✓ Olympiad Guide
- ✓ Sample Papers
- ✓ Previous Year Papers
- ✓ Previous JEE Papers
- ✓ Previous NEET Papers

NODIA

Nodia Editions LLP
125, Sector 6, Vidhyadhar Nagar, Jaipur 302039

MRP ₹ 390.00

167. International agreements play a crucial role in environmental protection.

(a) What was the Montreal Protocol, and why is it significant?

(b) How does the Global Environmental Facility (GEF) support environmental sustainability?

Ans :

(a) The Montreal Protocol (1987) is an international treaty aimed at protecting the ozone layer by phasing out the production and use of ozone-depleting substances (ODS), such as chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs). It is significant because it successfully reduced the emissions of harmful chemicals, leading to the slow recovery of the ozone layer.

(b) The Global Environmental Facility (GEF) is an international organization that funds projects aimed at addressing environmental challenges such as climate change, biodiversity conservation, and pollution control. It provides financial assistance to developing nations to help them implement sustainable practices and protect natural ecosystems.

www.nodia.in

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

4. Biodegradable materials : Reducing reliance on plastics.
5. Smart agriculture : Precision farming, vertical farming, and organic fertilizers.

163. Advancements in technology contribute to environmental sustainability.

(a) How is satellite remote sensing used in environmental monitoring?

(b) Mention one advantage and one disadvantage of using satellite imagery for sustainability.

Ans :

(a) Satellite remote sensing uses space-based technology to observe and collect data on Earth's surface changes. It helps monitor deforestation, desertification, water pollution, and climate patterns, providing real-time information for decision-making.

(b) Advantage : Accurate and large-scale environmental data collection, which helps governments track environmental changes.
Disadvantage : High cost of satellite technology, making it difficult for some developing nations to afford access.

164. The world is economically and environmentally interconnected.

(a) What is meant by global economic and environmental interdependence?

(b) Why is global environmental health a shared responsibility of nations?

Ans :

(a) Global economic and environmental interdependence refers to the reliance of countries on each other for trade, resources, technology, and environmental stability. Economic interdependence means that nations depend on international trade, foreign investments, and supply chains for economic growth. Environmental interdependence means that pollution, climate change, and resource depletion in one country can have worldwide consequences.

(b) Global environmental health is a shared responsibility because environmental issues, such as climate change, deforestation, and ocean pollution, do not respect national borders. Carbon emissions from one country contribute to global warming, affecting weather patterns worldwide. Similarly, the depletion of natural resources and biodiversity loss impact the global economy, food security, and ecosystems. To address these challenges, international cooperation is necessary through agreements such as the Paris Climate Accord and sustainable trade practices.

165. NGOs play an important role in environmental sustainability.

(a) What is an NGO, and how do NGOs contribute to environmental conservation?

(b) Mention one international NGO and its role in sustainability.

Ans :

(a) A Non-Governmental Organization (NGO) is an independent, non-profit group that works toward social, environmental, or humanitarian causes. NGOs contribute to environmental conservation by spreading awareness, advocating for policy changes, and implementing grassroots-level sustainability projects.

(b) Example : Greenpeace
Role : Advocates for environmental protection through campaigns against deforestation, ocean pollution, and climate change, pushing governments and industries toward sustainability.

166. Sustainable development is essential for balancing economic growth with environmental protection.

(a) What is the concept of sustainable development?

(b) How does sustainable development differ between developed and developing countries?

Ans :

(a) Sustainable development is a model of growth that meets present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It integrates environmental protection, economic progress, and social equity.

(b) 1. Developed countries focus on reducing carbon footprints, adopting green technologies, and minimizing resource overconsumption.
2. Developing countries focus on balancing economic growth with conservation by promoting clean energy, efficient resource use, and poverty alleviation programs.

NODIA